

**Frequency Inverter**

**Convertidor de Frecuencia**

**Inversor de Frequência**

**Frequenzumrichter**

**Variateur de Vitesse**

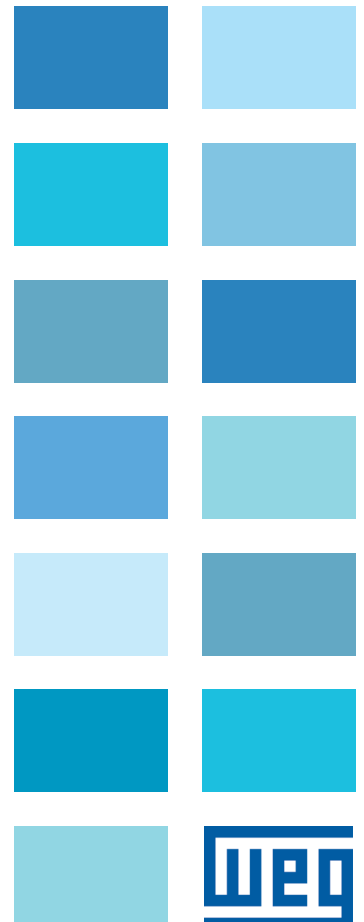
**Преобразователь частоты**

**Frequentie regelaar**

**Frekvensomvandlare**

CFW-09

User's Manual  
Manual del Usuario  
Manual do Usuário  
Bedienungsanleitung  
Manuel d'utilisation  
Руководство пользователя  
Gebruikers handleiding  
Användarinstruktioner



# FREQUENCY INVERTER MANUAL

**Series:** CFW-09

**Software:** version 4.4X

**Language:** English

**Document:** 0899.5306 / 13

---

01/2011



## **ATTENTION!**

It is very important to check if the inverter software version is the same as indicated above.

## Summary of Revisions

The table below describes all revisions made to this manual.

Revision	Description	Section
1	First Edition.	-
2	Inclusion of the functions Fieldbus and Serial Communication.	Refer to item 8.12 and 8.13
2	Inclusion of the Spare Part List.	Refer to item 7.5
2	Dimension Changing.	Refer to item 3.1.2 and 9.4
3	Inclusion of the PID Regulator.	Refer to item 6
4	Inclusion of the German Language - Ride-through and Flying Start functions.	Refer to item 6
4	Inclusion of DBW-01; KIT KME; DC Link Inductor.	Refer to item 8
5	Inclusion of Item 3.3 - CE Installation.	Refer to item 3
5	Inclusion of new functions such as Ride-Through for Vector Control, Motor Phase Loss.	Refer to item 6
5	New I/O Expansion Boards EBB.04 and EBB.05.	Refer to item 8
6	General Revision.	-
7	Inclusion of the models from 2.9 to 32 A / 500-600 V.	Refer to items 2.4; 3.1; 3.2.1; 3.3; 4.2; 6.2; 6.3; 7.1; 7.2; 7.4; 7.5; 8.7.1; 8.10.1; 9.1 and 9.1.3
8	Inclusion of new functions: Control Type of the Speed Regulator, Speed Regulator Differential Gain, Stop Mode Selection, Access to the parameters with different content than default, Hysteresis for Nx/Ny, kWh Counter, Load User 1 and 2 the factory Hours Hx, via DIx, Parameter Setting Disable via DIx, Help Message for E24, "P406 = 2 in Vector Control", Automatic SensorLess Set of P525, Last 10 errors indication, Motor Torque indication via AOx.	Refer to item 6
8	New optional boards: EBC and PLC1.	Refer to item 8
8	New model CFW-09 SHARK NEMA 4X/IP56.	Refer to item 8
8	New models for voltages, currents and powers: Models 500-600 V.	Refer to items 1 to 9
8	Inclusion of the items 8.14 Modbus-RTU, 8.17 CFW-09 Supplied by the DC Link - Line HD, 8.18 CFW-09 RB Regenerative Converter.	Refer to item 8
8	Updating of the Spare Part List.	7
9	Inclusion of new functions: Overcurrent Protection, Default factory reset 50 Hz, Timer Relay, Ramp Holding.	-
9	New lines of the current and power supply.	-
9	PID Regulator to "Academic" Changing.	-
10	General revision and update of the software version (2.6X to 3.1X): Change on the maximum value of P156 and P401 for some models; Change on the maximum value of P331; Change on the factory default value of P404.	-
11	New functions; Incorporation of the Mechanical Brake Logic for cranes, Load Detection Logic and addition of option "Indication of Torque Current Polarity" at the DOx and RLx outputs; VVW Control; DC Braking for VVW and Sensorless; Flying Start function for the Sensorless Control; support for EtherNet/IP communication board; read/write function for the PLC board parameters through Modbus; Indication of the Analog Outputs values in read only parameters P027 to P030; Simultaneous indication of the speed and current in parameter P070; P313 = 4 (Changes to LOCAL mode keeping the commands); Regulation of the maximum torque current through options AI1+AI2 and AI2+AI3; function F > Fx; function ready 2.	Refer to items 1, 6, 7 and 8
12	Updating of the software version to V4.0X. Updating of the parameters P309 and P313. Addition of new parameters: P335, P336, P337, P338, P340, P341, P342, P343, P344 and P346. New options for fault Reset. General revision.	-
13	Update of software version to V4.4X; New incompatibilities for E24; Fieldbus operation with mechanical brake logic; Special function for mechanical brake logic in parameter P203.	-

## Quick Parameter Reference, Fault and Status Messages

I. Parameters .....	09
II. Fault Messages .....	33
III. Other Messages .....	34

---

### **CHAPTER 1**

#### Safety Notices

1.1 Safety Notices in the Manual .....	35
1.2 Safety Notices on the Product .....	35
1.3 Preliminary Recommendations .....	35

---

### **CHAPTER 2**

#### General Information

2.1 About this Manual .....	37
2.2 Software Version .....	37
2.3 About the CFW-09 .....	37
2.4 CFW-09 Identification Label and Code Number .....	39
2.5 Receiving and Storage .....	41

---

### **CHAPTER 3**

#### Installation and Connection

3.1 Mechanical Installation .....	42
3.1.1 Environment Conditions .....	42
3.1.2 Dimensional of CFW-09 .....	42
3.1.3 Mounting Specifications .....	43
3.1.3.1 Mounting Inside a Panel .....	44
3.1.3.2 Mounting on Surface .....	45
3.1.3.3 Mounting with the Heatsink Through a Surface .....	46
3.1.4 Keypad (HMI) and Cover Removal .....	48
3.2 Electrical Installation .....	49
3.2.1 Power/Grounding Terminals .....	49
3.2.2 Location of the Power/Grounding/Control Connections .....	51
3.2.3 Rated Voltage Selection .....	53
3.2.4 Power/Grounding Wiring and Fuses .....	54
3.2.5 Power Connections .....	57
3.2.5.1 AC Input Connection .....	57
3.2.5.2 Output Connections .....	58
3.2.5.3 Grounding Connections .....	58
3.2.5.4 IT Networks .....	59
3.2.6 Control Wiring .....	61
3.2.7 Typical Terminal Connections .....	64
3.3 European EMC Directive - Requirements for Conforming Installations .....	67
3.3.1 Installation .....	67
3.3.2 Epcos Filters .....	68
3.3.3 Schaffner Filters .....	71
3.3.4 EMC Filter Characteristics .....	74



---

**CHAPTER 4**

**Keypad (HMI) Operation**

4.1 Description of the Keypad .....	86
4.2 Use of the Keypad (HMI) .....	88
4.2.1 Keypad Operation .....	88
4.2.2 "Read-Only" Variables and Status .....	89
4.2.3 Parameter Viewing and Programming .....	90

---

**CHAPTER 5**

**Start-up**

5.1 Pre-Power Checks .....	93
5.2 Initial Power-up .....	93
5.3 Start-up .....	98
5.3.1 Type of Control: V/F 60 Hz - Operation via Keypad (HMI) .....	99
5.3.2 Type of Control: Sensorless or Vector with Encoder (Operation Via Keypad (HMI)) .....	102
5.3.3 Type of Control: VVW - Keypad Operation .....	109

---

**CHAPTER 6**

**Detailed Parameter Description**

6.1 Access and Read Only Parameters - P000 to P099 .....	118
6.2 Regulation Parameters - P100 to P199 .....	124
6.3 Configuration Parameters - P200 to P399 .....	147
6.3.1 Parameters for Crane Applications and for Torque Master/Slave Function - P351 to P368 .....	208
6.4 Motor Parameters - P400 to P499 .....	214
6.5 Special Functions Parameters - P500 to P699 .....	220
6.5.1 PID Regulator .....	220
6.5.2 Description .....	220

---

**CHAPTER 7**

**Diagnostics and Troubleshooting**

7.1 Faults and Possible Causes .....	228
7.2 Troubleshooting .....	233
7.3 Contacting WEG .....	235
7.4 Preventive Maintenance .....	235
7.4.1 Cleaning Instructions .....	236
7.5 Spare Part List .....	237

---

**CHAPTER 8**

**CFW-09 Options and Accessories**

8.1 I/O Expansion Boards .....	248
8.1.1 EBA (I/O Expansion Board A) .....	248

8.1.2 EBB (I/O Expansion Board B) .....	251
8.1.3 EBE .....	254
8.2 Incremental Encoder .....	254
8.2.1 EBA/EBB Boards .....	254
8.2.2 EBC1 Board .....	256
8.3 Keypad with LEDs Only .....	258
8.4 Remote Keypad and Cables .....	258
8.5 Blank Covers .....	262
8.6 RS-232 PC Communication Kit .....	262
8.7 Line Reactor/DC Bus Choke .....	263
8.7.1 Application Criteria .....	264
8.7.2 DC Link Inductor Built in .....	266
8.8 Load Reactor .....	267
8.9 RFI Filter .....	267
8.10 Dynamic Braking .....	268
8.10.1 DB Resistor Sizing .....	268
8.10.2 Installation .....	270
8.10.3 Dynamic Braking Module-DBW-01 and DBW-02 .....	271
8.10.3.1 DBW-01 and DBW-02 Identification Label .....	272
8.10.3.2 Mechanical Installation .....	272
8.10.3.3 Installation/Connection .....	275
8.11 Through Surface Mounting Kit .....	277
8.12 Fieldbus .....	277
8.12.1 Installation of the Fieldbus Kit .....	278
8.12.2 Profibus DP .....	281
8.12.3 Profibus DP-V1 .....	283
8.12.4 DeviceNet .....	284
8.12.5 DeviceNet Drive Profile .....	286
8.12.6 EtherNet/IP .....	287
8.12.7 Use to the Fieldbus/Related Parameters of the CFW-09 .....	294
8.12.7.1 Variables Read from the Inverter .....	294
8.12.7.2 Variables Written in the Inverter .....	296
8.12.7.3 Fault Indications .....	298
8.12.7.4 Addressing of the CFW-09 Variables in the Fieldbus Devices .....	299
8.13 Serial Communication .....	300
8.13.1 Introduction .....	300
8.13.2 Interfaces Description .....	301
8.13.2.1 RS-485 .....	301
8.13.2.2 RS-232 .....	302
8.13.3 Protocol Definitions .....	302
8.13.3.1 Used Terms .....	302
8.13.3.2 Parameters/Variables Resolution .....	303
8.13.3.3 Characters Format .....	303
8.13.3.4 Protocol .....	303
8.13.3.5 Execution and Telegram Test .....	305
8.13.3.6 Telegram Sequence .....	306
8.13.3.7 Variable Code .....	306
8.13.4 Telegram Examples .....	306
8.13.5 Variables and Errors of the Serial Communication .....	307
8.13.5.1 Basic Variables .....	307
8.13.5.2 Examples of Telegrams with Basic Variables .....	310
8.13.5.3 Parameters Related to the Serial Communication .....	311
8.13.5.4 Errors Related to the Serial Communication .....	312

8.13.6 Times for Read/Write of Telegrams .....	312
8.13.7 Physical Connection of the RS-232 and RS-485 Interface .....	313
8.14 Modbus-RTU .....	314
8.14.1 Introduction in the Modbus-RTU Protocol .....	314
8.14.1.1 Transmission Modes .....	314
8.14.1.2 Message Structure in RTU Mode .....	314
8.14.2 Operation of the CFW-09 in the Modbus-RTU Network .....	316
8.14.2.1 Interface RS-232 and RS-485 Description .....	316
8.14.2.2 Inverter Configuration in the Modbus-RTU Network .....	317
8.14.2.3 Access to the Inverter Data .....	317
8.14.3 Detailed Function Description .....	320
8.14.3.1 Function 01 - Read Coils .....	321
8.14.3.2 Function 03 - Read Holding Register .....	321
8.14.3.3 Function 05 - Write Single Coil .....	322
8.14.3.4 Function 06 - Write Single Register .....	323
8.14.3.5 Function 15 - Write Multiple Coils .....	324
8.14.3.6 Function 16 - Write Multiple Registers .....	325
8.14.3.7 Function 43 - Read Device Identification .....	326
8.14.4 Communication Errors .....	327
8.14.4.1 Error Messages .....	327
8.15 KIT KME (for Extractable Mounting) .....	329
8.16 CFW-09 SHARK NEMA 4X .....	330
8.16.1 Enclosure Specifications .....	330
8.16.2 Mechanical Installation .....	330
8.16.3 Electrical Installation .....	332
8.16.4 Closing the Inverter .....	332
8.16.5 How to Specify .....	333
8.17 CFW-09 Supplied by the DC Link - Line HD .....	333
8.18 CFW-09 RB Regenerative Converter .....	333
8.19 PLC Board .....	335

---

## CHAPTER 9

### Technical Specification

9.1 Power Data .....	336
9.1.1 Power Supply Specifications .....	336
9.1.2 220-230 V Power Supply .....	337
9.1.3 380-480 V Power Supply .....	337
9.1.4 500-600 V Power Supply .....	338
9.1.5 660-690 V Power Supply .....	340
9.2 Electronics/General Data .....	343
9.2.1 Applicable Standards .....	344
9.3 Optional Devices .....	345
9.3.1 I/O Expansion Board EBA .....	345
9.3.2 I/O Expansion Board EBB .....	345
9.4 Mechanical Data .....	346

## QUICK PARAMETER REFERENCE, FAULT AND STATUS MESSAGES

Software: V4.4X

Application:

CFW-09 Model:

Serial Number:

Responsible:

Date:        /        /        .

### I. Parameters

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
<b>P000</b>	Parameter Access	0 to 999	0	-		118
<b>READ ONLY PARAMETERS</b>		<b>P001 to P099</b>				
<b>P001</b>	Speed Reference	0.0 to P134		rpm		118
<b>P002</b>	Motor Speed	0.0 to P134		rpm		118
<b>P003</b>	Motor Current	0.0 to 2600		A (rms)		118
<b>P004</b>	DC Link Voltage	0.0 to 1235		V		119
<b>P005</b>	Motor Frequency	0.0 to 1020		Hz		119
<b>P006</b>	Inverter Status	rdy run Sub Exy		-		119
<b>P007</b>	Motor Voltage	0 to 800		V		119
<b>P009</b>	Motor Torque	0.0 to 150.0		%		119
<b>P010</b>	Output Power	0.0 to 3276		kW		119
<b>P012</b>	Digital Inputs DI1 ... DI8 Status	0 = Inactive (Open) 1 = Active (Closed)		-		119
<b>P013</b>	Digital and Relay Outputs DO1, DO2, RL1, RL2, and RL3 Status	0 = Inactive (Dropped-out) 1 = Active (Picked-up)		-		120
<b>P014</b>	Last Fault	0 to 71		-		121
<b>P015</b>	Second Previous Fault	0 to 71		-		121
<b>P016</b>	Third Previous Fault	0 to 71		-		121
<b>P017</b>	Fourth Previous Fault	0 to 71		-		121
<b>P018</b>	Analog Input AI1' Value	-100 to +100		%		121
<b>P019</b>	Analog Input AI2' Value	-100 to +100		%		121
<b>P020</b>	Analog Input AI3' Value	-100 to +100		%		121
<b>P021</b>	Analog Input AI4' Value	-100 to +100		%		121
<b>P022</b>	WEG Use	-		-		121
<b>P023</b>	Software Version	V4.4X		-		121
<b>P024</b>	A/D Conversion Value of AI4	-32768 to +32767		-		121
<b>P025</b>	A/D Conversion Value of Iv	0 to 1023		-		121
<b>P026</b>	A/D Conversion Value of Iw	0 to 1023		-		121
<b>P027</b>	AO1 Value	0.0 to 100		%		122
<b>P028</b>	AO2 Value	0.0 to 100		%		122
<b>P029</b>	AO3 Value	-100 to +100		%		122
<b>P030</b>	AO4 Value	-100 to +100		%		122
<b>P040</b>	PID Process Variable	0 to 100		%		122
<b>P042</b>	Powered Time	0 to 65535		h		122
<b>P043</b>	Enabled Time	0 to 6553.5		h		122
<b>P044</b>	kWh Counter	0 to 65535		kWh		123

**CFW-09 - QUICK PARAMETER REFERENCE**

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
<b>P060</b>	Fifth Error	0 to 71		-		123
<b>P061</b>	Sixth Error	0 to 71		-		123
<b>P062</b>	Seventh Error	0 to 71		-		123
<b>P063</b>	Eighth Error	0 to 71		-		123
<b>P064</b>	Ninth Error	0 to 71		-		123
<b>P065</b>	Tenth Error	0 to 71		-		123
<b>P070</b>	Motor Current and Motor Speed	0 to 2600 0 to P134		A (rms) rpm		123
<b>P071</b>	Command Word	0 a 65535		-		123
<b>P072</b>	Fieldbus Speed Reference	0 a 65535		-		123
<b>REGULATION PARAMETERS P100 to P199</b>						
<b>Ramps</b>						
<b>P100</b>	Acceleration Time	0.0 to 999	20.0	s		124
<b>P101</b>	Deceleration Time	0.0 to 999	20.0	s		124
<b>P102</b>	Acceleration Time 2	0.0 to 999	20.0	s		124
<b>P103</b>	Deceleration Time 2	0.0 to 999	20.0	s		124
<b>P104</b>	S Ramp	0 = Inactive (Linear) 1 = 50 % 2 = 100 %	0 = Inactive	-		124
<b>Speed References</b>						
<b>P120</b>	Speed Reference Backup	0 = Inactive 1 = Active	1 = Active	-		124
<b>P121</b>	Keypad Speed Reference	P133 to P134	90	rpm		125
<b>P122</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	JOG or JOG+ Speed Reference	00 to P134	150 (125)	rpm		125
<b>P123</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	JOG- Speed Reference	00 to P134	150 (125)	rpm		125
<b>P124</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Multispeed Reference 1	P133 to P134	90 (75)	rpm		126
<b>P125</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Multispeed Reference 2	P133 to P134	300 (250)	rpm		126
<b>P126</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Multispeed Reference 3	P133 to P134	600 (500)	rpm		126
<b>P127</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Multispeed Reference 4	P133 to P134	900 (750)	rpm		126
<b>P128</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Multispeed Reference 5	P133 to P134	1200 (1000)	rpm		126
<b>P129</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Multispeed Reference 6	P133 to P134	1500 (1250)	rpm		126
<b>P130</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Multispeed Reference 7	P133 to P134	1800 (1500)	rpm		126
<b>P131</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Multispeed Reference 8	P133 to P134	1650 (1375)	rpm		126
<b>Speed Limits</b>						
<b>P132</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Maximum Overspeed Level	(0 to 99) x P134 100 = Disabled	10	%		127
<b>P133</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Minimum Speed Reference	0 to (P134-1)	90 (75)	rpm		127
<b>P134</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Maximum Speed Reference	(P133+1) to (3.4 x P402)	1800 (1500)	rpm		127
<b>I/F Control</b>						
<b>P135</b> <sup>(2)</sup>	Speed transition to I/F Control	0 to 90	18	rpm		128
<b>P136</b> <sup>(*)</sup>	Current Reference (I*) for I/F Control	0 = I <sub>mr</sub> 1 = 1.11 x I <sub>mr</sub> 2 = 1.22 x I <sub>mr</sub> 3 = 1.33 x I <sub>mr</sub> 4 = 1.44 x I <sub>mr</sub> 5 = 1.55 x I <sub>mr</sub> 6 = 1.66 x I <sub>mr</sub> 7 = 1.77 x I <sub>mr</sub> 8 = 1.88 x I <sub>mr</sub> 9 = 2.00 x I <sub>mr</sub>	1 = 1.11 x I <sub>mr</sub>	-		128

(\*) P136 has different functions for V/F and Vector Control.

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
<b>V/F Control</b>						
<b>P136</b> (*)	Manual Boost Torque	0 to 9	1	-		129
<b>P137</b>	Automatic Torque Boost	0.00 to 1.00	0.00	-		130
<b>P138</b>	Slip Compensation	-10.0 to +10.0	0.0	%		130
<b>P139</b>	Output Current Filter	0.00 to 16.00	1.00	s		131
<b>P140</b>	Dwell Time at Start	0.0 to 10.0	0.0	s		131
<b>P141</b>	Dwell Speed at Start	0 to 300	90	rpm		131
<b>Adjustable V/F</b>						
<b>P142</b> (1)	Maximum Output Voltage	0.0 to 100.0	100.0	%		132
<b>P143</b> (1)	Intermediate Output Voltage	0.0 to 100.0	50.0	%		132
<b>P144</b> (1)	Output Voltage at 3 Hz	0.0 to 100.0	8.0	%		132
<b>P145</b> (1)	Field Weakening Speed	P133 (> 90) to P134	1800	rpm		132
<b>P146</b> (1)	Intermediate Speed	90 to P145	900	rpm		132
<b>DC Link Voltage Regulation</b>						
<b>P150</b> (1)	DC Link Voltage Regulation Mode	0 = With Losses 1 = Without Losses 2 = Enable/Disable via DI3...DI8	1 = Without Losses	-		133
<b>P151</b> (6) (*)	DC Link Voltage Regulation Level (V/F Control / Vector Control with optimal braking)	339 to 400 (P296 = 0) 585 to 800 (P296 = 1) 616 to 800 (P296 = 2) 678 to 800 (P296 = 3) 739 to 800 (P296 = 4) 809 to 1000 (P296 = 5) 885 to 1000 (P296 = 6) 924 to 1000 (P296 = 7) 1063 to 1200 (P296 = 8)	400 800 800 800 800 1000 1000 1000 1200	V		133 and 136
<b>P152</b>	Proportional Gain	0.00 to 9.99	0.00	-		137
<b>P153</b> (6)	Dynamic Braking Level	339 to 400 (P296 = 0) 585 to 800 (P296 = 1) 616 to 800 (P296 = 2) 678 to 800 (P296 = 3) 739 to 800 (P296 = 4) 809 to 1000 (P296 = 5) 885 to 1000 (P296 = 6) 924 to 1000 (P296 = 7) 1063 to 1200 (P296 = 8)	375 618 675 748 780 893 972 972 1174	V		137
<b>P154</b>	Dynamic Braking Resistor	0.0 to 500	0.0	Ω		138
<b>P155</b>	DB Resistor Power Rating	0.00 to 650	2.60	kW		138
<b>Overload Currents</b>						
<b>P156</b> (2) (7) (12)	Overload Current 100 % Speed	P157 to 1.3 x P295	1.1 x P401	A		139
<b>P157</b> (2) (7)	Overload Current 50 % Speed	P156 to P158	0.9 x P401	A		139
<b>P158</b> (2) (7)	Overload Current 5 % Speed	(0.2 x P295) to P157	0.55 x P401	A		139
<b>Speed Regulator</b>						
<b>P160</b> (1)	Optimization of the Speed Regulator	0 = Normal 1 = Saturated	0 = Normal	-		140
<b>P161</b> (3)	Proportional Gain	0.0 to 63.9	7.4	-		142
<b>P162</b> (3)	Integral Gain	0.000 to 9.999	0.023	-		142
<b>P163</b>	Local Speed Reference Offset	-999 to +999	0	-		143
<b>P164</b>	Remote Speed Reference Offset	-999 to +999	0	-		143

(\*) P151 has different function for V/F or Vector Control.

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
<b>P165</b>	Speed Filter	0.012 to 1.000	0.012	s		143
<b>P166</b>	Speed Regulator Differential Gain	0.00 to 7.99	0.00 (without differential action)	-		143
<b>Current Regulator</b>						
<b>P167</b> <sup>(4)</sup>	Proportional Gain	0.00 to 1.99	0.50	-		143
<b>P168</b> <sup>(4)</sup>	Integral Gain	0.000 to 1.999	0.010	-		143
<b>P169</b> <sup>(*) (7)</sup>	Maximum Output Current (V/F Control)	(0.2 x P295) to (1.8 x P295)	1.5 x P295	A		144
<b>P169</b> <sup>(*) (7)</sup>	Maximum Forward Torque Current (Vector Control)	0 to 180	125	%		144
<b>P170</b>	Maximum Reverse Torque Current (Vector Control)	0 to 180	125	%		144
<b>P171</b>	Maximum Forward Torque Current at Maximum Speed (P134)	0 to 180	125	%		145
<b>P172</b>	Maximum Reverse Torque Current at Maximum Speed (P134)	0 to 180	125	%		145
<b>P173</b>	Curve Type of the Max. Torque	0 = Ramp 1 = Step	0 = Ramp	-		145
<b>Flux Regulator</b>						
<b>P175</b> <sup>(5)</sup>	Proportional Gain	0.0 to 31.9	2.0	-		146
<b>P176</b> <sup>(5)</sup>	Integral Gain	0.000 to 9.999	0.020	-		146
<b>P177</b>	Minimum Flux	0 to 120	0	%		146
<b>P178</b>	Nominal Flux	0 to 120	100	%		146
<b>P179</b>	Maximum Flux	0 to 120	120	%		146
<b>P180</b>	Field Weakenig Start Point	0 to 120	95	%		146
<b>P181</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Magnetization Mode	0 = General Enable 1 = Start/Stop	0 = General Enable	-		146
<b>CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS P200 to P399</b>						
<b>Generic Parameters</b>						
<b>P200</b>	Password	0 = Off 1 = On	1 = On	-		147
<b>P201</b> <sup>(11)</sup>	Language Selection	0 = Português 1 = English 2 = Español 3 = Deutsch	0, 1, 2, 3 <sup>(11)</sup>	-		147
<b>P202</b> <sup>(1) (2) (11)</sup>	Type of Control	0 = V/F 60 Hz 1 = V/F 50 Hz 2 = V/F Adjustable 3 = Sensorless Vector 4 = Vector with Encoder 5 = VVW (Voltage Vector WEG)	0 (1)	-		147
<b>P203</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Special Function Selection	0 = None 1 = PID Regulator 2 = Mechanical Brake Logic	0 = None	-		147
<b>P204</b> <sup>(1) (10)</sup>	Load/Save Parameters	0 = Not Used 1 = Not Used 2 = Not Used 3 = Reset P043 4 = Reset P044 5 = Loads Factory Default-60 Hz 6 = Loads Factory Default-50 Hz	0 = Not Used	-		148

(\*) P169 has different function for V/F or Vector Control.

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		7 = Loads User Default 1 8 = Loads User Default 2 9 = Not Used 10 = Save User Default 1 11 = Save User Default 2				
<b>P205</b>	Display Default Selection	0 = P005 (Motor Frequency) 1 = P003 (Motor Current) 2 = P002 (Motor Speed) 3 = P007 (Motor Voltage) 4 = P006 (Inverter Status) 5 = P009 (Motor Torque) 6 = P070 (Motor Speed and Motor Current) 7 = P040 (PID Process Variable)	2 = P002	-		149
<b>P206</b>	Auto-Reset Time	0 to 255	0	s		150
<b>P207</b>	Reference Engineering Unit 1	32 to 127 (ASCII) A, B, ..., Y, Z 0, 1, ..., 9 #, \$, %, (, ), *, +, ...	114 = r	-		150
<b>P208</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Reference Scale Factor	1 to 18000	1800 (1500)	-		150
<b>P209</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Motor Phase Loss Detection	0 = Off 1 = On	0 = Off	-		151
<b>P210</b>	Decimal Point of the Speed Indication	0 to 3	0	-		151
<b>P211</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Zero Speed Disable	0 = Off 1 = On	0 = Off	-		151
<b>P212</b>	Condition to Leave Zero Speed Disable	0 = N* or N>P291 1 = N*>P291	0 = N* or N>P291	-		152
<b>P213</b>	Time Delay for Zero Speed Disable	0 to 999	0	s		152
<b>P214</b> <sup>(1)(9)</sup>	Line Phase Loss Detection	0 = Off 1 = On	1 = On	-		152
<b>P215</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Keypad Copy Function	0 = Off 1 = Inverter → Keypad 2 = Keypad → Inverter	0 = Off	-		152
<b>P216</b>	Reference Engineering Unit 2	32 to 127 (ASCII) A, B, ..., Y, Z 0, 1, ..., 9 #, \$, %, (, ), *, +, ...	112 = p	-		154
<b>P217</b>	Reference Engineering Unit 3	32 to 127 (ASCII) A, B, ..., Y, Z 0, 1, ..., 9 #, \$, %, (, ), *, +, ...	109 = m	-		154
<b>P218</b>	LCD Display Contrast Adjustment	0 to 150	127	-		154
<b>Local/Remote Definition</b>						
<b>P220</b> <sup>(1)(8)</sup>	Local/Remote Selection Source	0 = Always Local 1 = Always Remote 2 = Keypad (Default Local) 3 = Keypad (Default Remote)	2 = Keypad (Default Local)	-		154



Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		4 = DI2 to DI8 5 = Serial (L) 6 = Serial (R) 7 = Fieldbus (L) 8 = Fieldbus (R) 9 = PLC (L) 10 = PLC (R)				
<b>P221<sup>(1)</sup></b>	Local Speed Reference Selection	0 = keypad 1 = AI1 2 = AI2 3 = AI3 4 = AI4 5 = Add AI > 0 6 = Add AI 7 = E.P. 8 = Multispeed 9 = Serial 10 = Fieldbus 11 = PLC	0 = Keypad	-		155
<b>P222<sup>(1)(8)</sup></b>	Remote Speed Reference Selection	0 = keypad 1 = AI1 2 = AI2 3 = AI3 4 = AI4 5 = Add AI > 0 6 = Add AI 7 = E.P. 8 = Multispeed 9 = Serial 10 = Fieldbus 11 = PLC	1 = AI1	-		155
<b>P223<sup>(1)(8)</sup></b>	Local FWD/REV Selection	0 = Always Forward 1 = Always Reverse 2 = Keypad (Default FWD) 3 = Keypad (Default REV) 4 = DI2 5 = Serial (Default FWD) 6 = Serial (Default REV) 7 = Fieldbus (Default FWD) 8 = Fieldbus (Default REV) 9 = Polarity AI4 10 = PLC (FWD) 11 = PLC (REV)	2 = Keypad (Default FWD)	-		156
<b>P224<sup>(1)(8)</sup></b>	Local Start/Stop Selection	0 = [I] and [O] Keys 1 = DIx 2 = Serial 3 = Fieldbus 4 = PLC	0 = [I] and [O] Keys	-		156
<b>P225<sup>(1)(8)</sup></b>	Local JOG Selection	0 = Disable 1 = Keypad	1 = Keypad	-		156

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		2 = DI3 to DI8 3 = Serial 4 = Fieldbus 5 = PLC				
<b>P226</b> <sup>(1)(8)</sup>	Remote FWD/REV Selection	0 = Always Forward 1 = Always Reverse 2 = Keypad (Default FWD) 3 = Keypad (Default REV) 4 = DI2 5 = Serial (Default FWD) 6 = Serial (Default REV) 7 = Fieldbus (Default FWD) 8 = Fieldbus (Default REV) 9 = Polarity AI4 10 = PLC (FWD) 11 = PLC (REV)	4 = DI2	-		157
<b>P227</b> <sup>(1)(8)</sup>	Remote Start/Stop Selection	0 = [I] and [O] Keys 1 = DIx 2 = Serial 3 = Fieldbus 4 = PLC	1 = DIx	-		157
<b>P228</b> <sup>(1)(8)</sup>	Remote JOG Selection	0 = Disable 1 = Keypad 2 = DI3 to DI8 3 = Serial 4 = Fieldbus 5 = PLC	2 = DI3 to DI8	-		157
<b>Stop Model Definition</b>						
<b>P232</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Stop Mode Selection	0 = Ramp to Stop 1 = Coast to Stop 2 = Fast Stop	0 = Ramp to Stop	-		163
<b>Analog Inputs</b>						
<b>P233</b>	Analog Inputs Dead Zone	0 = Off 1 = On	0 = Off	-		163
<b>P234</b>	Analog Input AI1 Gain	0.000 to 9.999	1.000	-		164
<b>P235</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Analog Input AI1 Signal	0 = (0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA 1 = (4 to 20) mA 2 = (10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA 3 = (20 to 4) mA	0 = (0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA	-		165
<b>P236</b>	Analog Input AI1 Offset	-100.0 to +100.0	0.0	%		165
<b>P237</b> <sup>(1)(8)</sup>	Analog Input AI2 Function	0 = P221/P222 1 = N* without ramp 2 = Maximum Torque Current 3 = PID Process Variable 4 = Maximum Torque Current (AI2 + AI1)	0 = P221/P222	-		165
<b>P238</b>	Analog Input AI2 Gain	0.000 to 9.999	1.000	-		166

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
<b>P239</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Analog Input AI2 Signal	0 = (0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA 1 = (4 to 20) mA 2 = (10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA 3 = (20 to 4) mA	0 = (0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA	-		166
<b>P240</b>	Analog Input AI2 Offset	-100.0 to +100.0	0.0	%		167
<b>P241</b> <sup>(1)(8)</sup>	Analog Input AI3 Function (Requires Optional I/O Expansion Board EBB)	0 = P221/P222 1 = Without ramp 2 = Maximum Torque Current 3 = PID Process Variable 4 = Maximum Torque Current (AI3 + AI2)	0 = P221/P222	-		167
<b>P242</b>	Analog Input AI3 Gain	0.000 to 9.999	1.000	-		168
<b>P243</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Analog Input AI3 Signal	0 = (0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA 1 = (4 to 20) mA 2 = (10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA 3 = (20 to 4) mA	0 = (0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA	-		168
<b>P244</b>	Analog Input AI3 Offset	-100.0 to +100.0	0.0	%		168
<b>P245</b>	Analog Input AI4 Gain	0.000 to 9.999	1.000	-		168
<b>P246</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Analog Input AI4 Signal (Requires Optional I/O Expansion Board EBA)	0 = (0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA 1 = (4 to 20) mA 2 = (10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA 3 = (20 to 4) mA 4 = (-10 to +10) V	0 = (0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA	-		168
<b>P247</b>	Analog Input AI4 Offset	-100.0 to +100.0	0.0	%		169
<b>P248</b>	Input Filter AI2	0.0 to 16.0	0.0	s		169
<b>Analog Outputs</b>						
<b>P251</b>	Analog Output AO1 Function (CC9 or EBB board)	0 = Speed Reference 1 = Total Reference 2 = Real Speed 3 = Torque Current Reference (Vector) 4 = Torque Current (Vector) 5 = Output Current 6 = PID Process Variable 7 = Active Current (V/F) 8 = Power (kW) 9 = PID Setpoint 10 = Positive Torque Current 11 = Motor Torque 12 = PLC 13 = Dead Zone for Speed Indication 14 = Motor Voltage	2 = Real Speed	-		169
<b>P252</b>	Analog Output AO1 Gain	0.000 to 9.999	1.000	-		169
<b>P253</b>	Analog Output AO2 Function (CC9 or EBB board)	0 = Speed Reference 1 = Total Reference 2 = Real Speed 3 = Torque Current Reference (Vector)	5 = Output Current	-		169

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		4 = Torque Current (Vector) 5 = Output Current 6 = PID Process Variable 7 = Active Current (V/F) 8 = Power (kW) 9 = PID Setpoint 10 = Positive Torque Current 11 = Motor Torque 12 = PLC 13 = Dead Zone for Speed Indication 14 = Motor Voltage				
<b>P254</b>	Analog Output AO2 Gain	0.000 to 9.999	1.000	-		169
<b>P255</b>	Analog Output AO3 Function (Requires Optional I/O Expansion Board EBA)	0 = Speed Reference 1 = Total Reference 2 = Real Speed 3 = Torque Current Reference (Vector) 4 = Torque Current (Vector) 5 = Output Current 6 = PID Process Variable 7 = Active Current (V/F) 8 = Power (kW) 9 = PID Setpoint 10 = Positive Torque Current 11 = Motor Torque 12 = PLC 13 = Not Used 14 = Motor Voltage 15 to 63 = Exclusive WEG use	2 = Real Speed	-		169
<b>P256</b>	Analog Output AO3 Gain	0.000 to 9.999	1.000	-		170
<b>P257</b>	Analog Output AO4 Function (Requires optional I/O Expansion Board EBA)	0 = Speed Reference 1 = Total Reference 2 = Real Speed 3 = Torque Current Reference (Vector) 4 = Torque Current (Vector) 5 = Output Current 6 = PID Process Variable 7 = Active Current (V/F) 8 = Power (kW) 9 = PID Setpoint 10 = Positive Torque Current 11 = Motor Torque 12 = PLC 13 = Not Used 14 = Motor Voltage 15 to 63 = Exclusive WEG use	5 = Output Current	-		170
<b>P258</b>	Analog Output AO4 Gain	0.000 to 9.999	1.000	-		170
<b>P259</b>	Dead Zone for Speed Indication	0 to P134	1000	rpm		171

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
<b>Digital Inputs</b>						
<b>P263</b> <sup>(1)(8)</sup>	Digital Input DI1 Function	0 = Not Used 1 = Start/Stop 2 = General Enable 3 = Fast Stop	1 = Start/Stop	-		172
<b>P264</b> <sup>(1)(8)</sup>	Digital Input DI2 Function	0 = FWD/REV 1 = Local/Remote 2 = Not Used 3 = Not Used 4 = Not Used 5 = Not Used 6 = Not Used 7 = Not Used 8 = Reverse Run	0 = FWD/REV	-		172
<b>P265</b> <sup>(1)(8)</sup>	Digital Input DI3 Function	0 = Not Used 1 = Local/ Remote 2 = General Enable 3 = JOG 4 = No External Fault 5 = Increase E.P. 6 = Ramp 2 7 = Not Used 8 = Forward Run 9 = Speed/Torque 10 = JOG+ 11 = JOG- 12 = Reset 13 = Fieldbus 14 = Start (3 wire) 15 = Man/Auto 16 = Not used 17 = Disables Flying Start 18 = DC Voltage Regulator 19 = Parameter Setting Disable 20 = Load user 21 = Timer (RL2) 22 = Timer (RL3)	0 = Not Used	-		172
<b>P266</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Digital Input DI4 Function	0 = Not used 1 = Local/ Remote 2 = General Enable 3 = JOG 4 = No external Fault 5 = Decrease E.P. 6 = Ramp 2 7 = Multispeed (MS0) 8 = Reverse Run 9 = Speed/Torque 10 = JOG+	0 = Not Used	-		172

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		11 = JOG- 12 = Reset 13 = Fieldbus 14 = Stop (3 wire) 15 = Man/Auto 16 = Not used 17 = Disables Flying Start 18 = DC voltage regulator 19 = Parameter Setting Disable 20 = Load User 21 = Timer (RL2) 22 = Timer (RL3)				
<b>P267</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Digital Input DI5 Function	0 = Not Used 1 = Local/ Remote 2 = General Enable 3 = JOG 4 = No External Fault 5 = Increase E.P. 6 = Ramp 2 7 = Multispeed (MS1) 8 = Fast Stop 9 = Speed/Torque 10 = JOG+ 11 = JOG- 12 = Reset 13 = Fieldbus 14 = Start (3 wire) 15 = Man/Auto 16 = Not Used 17 = Disables Flying Start 18 = DC Voltage Regulator 19 = Parameter Setting Disable 20 = Load User 21 = Timer (RL2) 22 = Timer (RL3)	3 = JOG	-		172
<b>P268</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Digital Input DI6 Function	0 = Not Used 1 = Local/ Remote 2 = General Enable 3 = JOG 4 = No External Fault 5 = Decrease E.P. 6 = Ramp 2 7 = Multispeed (MS2) 8 = Fast Stop 9 = Speed/Torque 10 = JOG+ 11 = JOG-	6 = Ramp 2	-		173

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		12 = Reset 13 = Fieldbus 14 = Stop (3 wire) 15 = Man/Auto 16 = Not Used 17 = Disables Flying Start 18 = DC voltage regulator 19 = Parameter setting disable 20 = Load user 21 = Timer (RL2) 22 = Timer (RL3)				
<b>P269</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Digital Input DI7 Function (Requires optional I/O expansion board EBA or EBB)	0 = Not Used 1 = Local/ Remote 2 = General Enable 3 = JOG 4 = No External Fault 5 = Not Used 6 = Ramp 2 7 = Not Used 8 = Fast Stop 9 = Speed/Torque 10 = JOG+ 11 = JOG- 12 = Reset 13 = Fieldbus 14 = Start (3 wire) 15 = Man/Auto 16 = Not Used 17 = Disables Flying Start 18 = DC Voltage Regulator 19 = Parameter Setting Disable 20 = Load User 21 = Timer (RL2) 22 = Timer (RL3)	0 = Not used	-		173
<b>P270</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Digital Input DI8 Function (Requires optional I/O expansion board EBA or EBB)	0 = Not used 1 = Local/Remote 2 = General Enable 3 = JOG 4 = No External Fault 5 = Not Used 6 = Ramp 2 7 = Not Used 8 = Fast Stop 9 = Speed/Torque 10 = JOG+ 11 = JOG- 12 = Reset	0 = Not used	-		173

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		13 = Fieldbus 14 = Stop (3 wire) 15 = Man/Auto 16 = Motor Thermistor 17 = Disables Flying Start 18 = DC Voltage Regulator 19 = Parameter Setting Disable 20 = Not Used 21 = Timer (RL2) 22 = Timer (RL3)				
<b>Digital Outputs</b>						
<b>P275<sup>(1)</sup></b>	Digital Output DO1 Function (requires optional I/O expansion board EBA or EBB)	0 = Not used 1 = N* > Nx 2 = N > Nx 3 = N < Ny 4 = N = N* 5 = Zero Speed 6 = Is > Ix 7 = Is < Ix 8 = Torque > Tx 9 = Torque < Tx 10 = Remote 11 = Run 12 = Ready 13 = No Fault 14 = No E00 15 = No E01+E02+E03 16 = No E04 17 = No E05 18 = (4 to 20) mA OK 19 = Fieldbus 20 = FWD 21 = Proc.Var. > VPx 22 = Proc. Var. < VPy 23 = Ride-Through 24 = Pre-charge OK 25 = Fault 26 = Enabled Hours > Hx 27 = Not Used 28 = Not Used 29 = N > Nx and Nt > Nx 30 = Brake (Actual Speed) 31 = Brake (Total Reference) 32 = Overweight 33 = Slack Cable 34 = Torque Polarity +/-	0 = Not Used	-		180



Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		35 = Torque Polarity -/+ 36 = F > Fx _ 1 37 = F > Fx _ 2 38 = Set Point = Process Variable 39 = No E32 40 = Ready 2				
<b>P276</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Digital Output DO2 Function (Requires optional I/O expansion board EBA or EBB)	0 = Not Used 1 = N* > Nx 2 = N > Nx 3 = N < Ny 4 = N = N* 5 = Zero Speed 6 = Is > Ix 7 = Is < Ix 8 = Torque > Tx 9 = Torque < Tx 10 = Remote 11 = Run 12 = Ready 13 = No Fault 14 = No E00 15 = No E01+E02+E03 16 = No E04 17 = No E05 18 = (4 to 20) mA OK 19 = Fieldbus 20 = FWD 21 = Proc.Var. > VPx 22 = Proc. Var. < VPy 23 = Ride-Through 24 = Pre-charge OK 25 = Fault 26 = Enabled Hours > Hx 27 = Not Used 28 = Not Used 29 = N > Nx and Nt > Nx 30 = Brake (Actual Speed) 31 = Brake (Total Reference) 32 = Overweight 33 = Slack Cable 34 = Torque Polarity +/- 35 = Torque Polarity -/+ 36 = F > Fx _ 1 37 = F > Fx _ 2 38 = Set Point = Process Variable 39 = No E32 40 = Ready 2	0 = Not used	-		180

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
<b>P277</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Relay Output RL1 Function	0 = Not Used 1 = N* > Nx 2 = N > Nx 3 = N < Ny 4 = N = N* 5 = Zero Speed 6 = Is > Ix 7 = Is < Ix 8 = Torque > Tx 9 = Torque < Tx 10 = Remote 11 = Run 12 = Ready 13 = No Fault 14 = No E00 15 = No E01+E02+E03 16 = No E04 17 = No E05 18 = (4 to 20) mA OK 19 = Fieldbus 20 = FWD 21 = Proc.Var. > VPx 22 = Proc. Var. < VPy 23 = Ride-Through 24 = Pre-charge OK 25 = Fault 26 = Enabled Hours > Hx 27 = PLC 28 = Not Used 29 = N > Nx and Nt > Nx 30 = Brake (Actual Speed) 31 = Brake (Total Reference) 32 = Overweight 33 = Slack Cable 34 = Torque Polarity +/- 35 = Torque Polarity -/+ 36 = F > Fx _ 1 37 = F > Fx _ 2 38 = Set Point = Process Variable 39 = No E32 40 = Ready 2	13 = No Fault	-		180
<b>P279</b> <sup>(1)(8)</sup>	Relay Output RL2 Function	0 = Not used 1 = N* > Nx 2 = N > Nx 3 = N < Ny 4 = N = N* 5 = Zero Speed	2 = N > Nx	-		180

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		6 = Is > Ix 7 = Is < Ix 8 = Torque > Tx 9 = Torque < Tx 10 = Remote 11 = Run 12 = Ready 13 = No Fault 14 = No E00 15 = No E01+E02+E03 16 = No E04 17 = No E05 18 = (4 to 20) mA OK 19 = Fieldbus 20 = FWD 21 = Proc.Var. > VPx 22 = Proc. Var. < VPy 23 = Ride-Through 24 = Pre-charge OK 25 = Fault 26 = Enabled Hours > Hx 27 = PLC 28 = Timer 29 = N > Nx and Nt > Nx 30 = Brake (Actual Speed) 31 = Brake (Total Reference) 32 = Overweight 33 = Slack Cable 34 = Torque Polarity +/- 35 = Torque Polarity -/+ 36 = F > Fx _ 1 37 = F > Fx _ 2 38 = Set Point = Process Variable 39 = No E32 40 = Ready 2				
<b>P280</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Relay Output RL3 Function	0 = Not used 1 = N* > Nx 2 = N > Nx 3 = N < Ny 4 = N = N* 5 = Zero Speed 6 = Is > Ix 7 = Is < Ix 8 = Torque > Tx 9 = Torque < Tx 10 = Remote 11 = Run 12 = Ready 13 = No Fault	1 = N* > Nx	-		180

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		14 = No E00 15 = No E01+E02+E03 16 = No E04 17 = No E05 18 = (4 to 20) mA OK 19 = Fieldbus 20 = FWD 21 = Proc.Var. > VPx 22 = Proc. Var. < VPy 23 = Ride-Through 24 = Pre-charge OK 25 = Fault 26 = Enabled Hours > Hx 27 = PLC 28 = Timer 29 = N > Nx and Nt > Nx 30 = Brake (Actual Speed) 31 = Brake (Total Reference) 32 = Overweight 33 = Slack Cable 34 = Torque Polarity +/- 35 = Torque Polarity -/+ 36 = F > Fx _ 1 37 = F > Fx _ 2 38 = Set Point = Process Variable 39 = No E32 40 = Ready 2				
<b>P283</b>	Time for RL2 ON	0.0 to 300	0.0	s		186
<b>P284</b>	Time for RL2 OFF	0.0 to 300	0.0	s		186
<b>P285</b>	Time for RL3 ON	0.0 to 300	0.0	s		186
<b>P286</b>	Time for RL3 OFF	0.0 to 300	0.0	s		186
<b>Nx, Ny, Ix, Zero Speed Zone, N = N* and Tx</b>						
<b>P287</b>	Hysteresis for Nx/Ny	0.0 to 5.0	1.0	%		193
<b>P288</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Nx Speed	0 to P134	120 (100)	rpm		193
<b>P289</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup>	Ny Speed	0 to P134	1800 (1500)	rpm		193
<b>P290</b> <sup>(7)</sup>	Ix Current	(0 to 2.0) x P295	1.0 x P295	A		193
<b>P291</b>	Zero Speed Zone	1 to 100	1	%		193
<b>P292</b>	N = N* Band	1 to 100	1	%		193
<b>P293</b>	Tx Torque	0 to 200	100	%		193
<b>P294</b>	Hours Hx	0 to 6553	4320	h		193
<b>Inverter Data</b>						
<b>P295</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Inverter Rated Current	220-230 V Models 3 = 6 A    10 = 28 A 4 = 7 A    13 = 45 A 6 = 10 A    14 = 54 A 7 = 13 A    16 = 70 A 8 = 16 A    17 = 86 A 9 = 24 A    18 = 105 A 19 = 130 A	According to Inverter Model	-		194

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		380-480 V Models 0 = 3.6 A    20 = 142 A 1 = 4 A    21 = 180 A 2 = 5.5 A    55 = 211 A 5 = 9 A    22 = 240 A 7 = 13 A    67 = 312 A 8 = 16 A    23 = 361 A 9 = 24 A    24 = 450 A 11 = 30 A    69 = 515 A 12 = 38 A    25 = 600 A 13 = 45 A    33 = 686 A 15 = 60 A    34 = 855 A 16 = 70 A    35 = 1140 A 17 = 86 A    36 = 1283 A 18 = 105 A    37 = 1710 A 82 = 1468 A  500-600 V Models 39 = 2.9 A    47 = 53 A 40 = 4.2 A    48 = 63 A 4 = 7 A    49 = 79 A 6 = 10 A    25 = 600 A 41 = 12 A    72 = 652 A 42 = 14 A    73 = 794 A 43 = 22 A    76 = 897 A 44 = 27 A    78 = 978 A 45 = 32 A    79 = 1191 A 46 = 44 A    81 = 1345 A  500-690 V Models 51 = 107 A    60 = 315 A 53 = 147 A    62 = 343 A 55 = 211 A    63 = 418 A 57 = 247 A    65 = 472 A  660-690 V Models 50 = 107 A    68 = 492 A 52 = 127 A    70 = 580 A 54 = 179 A    71 = 646 A 56 = 225 A    74 = 813 A 58 = 259 A    75 = 869 A 59 = 305 A    77 = 969 A 61 = 340 A    80 = 1220 A 64 = 428 A  Special Models 38 = 2 A    29 = 400 A 66 = 33 A    30 = 570 A 26 = 200 A    31 = 700 A 27 = 230 A    32 = 900 A 28 = 320 A				

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
<b>P296<sup>(1)</sup>(11)</b>	Inverter Rated Voltage (Rated Input Voltage)	0 = 220-230 V 1 = 380 V 2 = 400-415 V 3 = 440-460 V 4 = 480 V 5 = 500-525 V 6 = 550-575 V 7 = 600 V 8 = 660-690 V	0 = for models 220-230 V 3 = for models 380-480 V 6 = for models 500-600 V and 500-690 V 8 = for models 660-690 V	-	Attention! Refer to item 3.2.3 to do the voltage selection	195
<b>P297<sup>(1)</sup>(2)</b>	Switching Frequency	0 = 1.25 1 = 2.5 2 = 5.0 3 = 10.0	2 = 5.0	kHz		195
<b>DC Braking</b>						
<b>P300</b>	DC Braking Time	0.0 to 15.0	0.0	s		196
<b>P301</b>	DC Braking Start Speed	0 to 450	30	rpm		197
<b>P302</b>	DC Braking Voltage	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	%		197
<b>Skip Speed</b>						
<b>P303</b>	Skip Speed 1	P133 to P134	600	rpm		197
<b>P304</b>	Skip Speed 2	P133 to P134	900	rpm		197
<b>P305</b>	Skip Speed 3	P133 to P134	1200	rpm		197
<b>P306</b>	Skip Band	0 to 750	0	rpm		197
<b>Serial Communication</b>						
<b>P308<sup>(1)</sup></b>	Inverter Address	1 to 30	1	-		198
<b>P309<sup>(1)</sup></b>	Fieldbus	0 = Disable 1 = Profibus DP/DP-V1 2 I/O 2 = Profibus DP/DP-V1 4 I/O 3 = Profibus DP/DP-V1 6 I/O 4 = DeviceNet 2 I/O 5 = DeviceNet 4 I/O 6 = DeviceNet 6 I/O 7 = EtherNet/IP 2 I/O 8 = EtherNet/IP 4 I/O 9 = EtherNet/IP 6 I/O 10 = DeviceNet Drive Profile	0 = Disable	-		198
<b>P310<sup>(1)</sup></b>	STOP Detection in a Profibus Network	0 = Off 1 = On	0 = Off			198
<b>P312<sup>(1)</sup></b>	Type of Serial Protocol	0 = WBUS Protocol 1 = Modbus-RTU, 9600 bps, no parity 2 = Modbus-RTU, 9600 bps, odd parity 3 = Modbus-RTU, 9600 bps, even parity 4 = Modbus-RTU, 19200 bps, no parity 5 = Modbus-RTU, 19200 bps, odd parity	0 = WEG Protocol	-		199

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		6 = Modbus-RTU, 19200 bps, even parity 7 = Modbus-RTU, 38400 bps, no parity 8 = Modbus-RTU, 38400 bps, odd parity 9 = Modbus-RTU, 38400 bps, even parity				
<b>P313</b> <sup>(1)(8)</sup>	Type of disabling by E28/E29/E30	0 = Disable via Start/Stop 1 = Disable via General Enable 2 = Not Used 3 = Changes to LOCAL 1 4 = Changes to LOCAL 2 5 = Causes Fatal Error	0 = Disable via Start/Stop	-		199
<b>P314</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Time for Serial Watchdog Action	0.0 = Disable 0.1 to 999.0 = Enable	0.0 = Disabled	s		200
<b>P318</b>	Watchdog detection for the PLC board	0 = Off 1 = On	0 = Off			200
<b>Flying Start/Ride-Through</b>						
<b>P320</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Flying Start/Ride-Through	0 = Inactive 1 = Flying Start 2 = Flying Start/Ride-Through 3 = Ride-Through	0 = Inactive	-		200
<b>P321</b> <sup>(6)</sup>	Ud Line Loss Level	178 to 282 (P296 = 0) 307 to 487 (P296 = 1) 324 to 513 (P296 = 2) 356 to 564 (P296 = 3) 388 to 615 (P296 = 4) 425 to 674 (P296 = 5) 466 to 737 (P296 = 6) 486 to 770 (P296 = 7) 559 to 885 (P296 = 8)	252 436 459 505 550 602 660 689 792	V		200
<b>P322</b> <sup>(6)</sup>	Ud Ride-Through	178 to 282 (P296 = 0) 307 to 487 (P296 = 1) 324 to 513 (P296 = 2) 356 to 564 (P296 = 3) 388 to 615 (P296 = 4) 425 to 674 (P296 = 5) 466 to 737 (P296 = 6) 486 to 770 (P296 = 7) 559 to 885 (P296 = 8)	245 423 446 490 535 588 644 672 773	V		201
<b>P323</b> <sup>(6)</sup>	Ud Line Recover Level	178 to 282 (P296 = 0) 307 to 487 (P296 = 1) 324 to 513 (P296 = 2) 356 to 564 (P296 = 3) 388 to 615 (P296 = 4) 425 to 674 (P296 = 5) 466 to 737 (P296 = 6) 486 to 770 (P296 = 7)	267 461 486 534 583 638 699 729	V		202

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		559 to 885 (P296 = 8)	838			
P325	Ride-Through Proportional Gain	0.0 to 63.9	22.8	-		203
P326	Ride-Through Integral Gain	0.000 to 9.999	0.128	-		203
P331	Voltage Ramp	0.2 to 60.0	2.0	s		204
P332	Dead Time	0.1 to 10.0	1.0	s		204
<b>DeviceNet Drive Profile</b>						
P335	DeviceNet I/O Instances	0 = Instances 20/70 1 = Instances 21/71 2 = Instances 100/101 3 = Instances 102/103	0 = Instances 20/70	-		206
P336	Input Word #3	0 to 749	0	-		206
P337	Input Word #4	0 to 749	0	-		206
P338	Input Word #5	0 to 749	0	-		206
P339	Input Word #6	0 to 749	0	-		206
P340	Input Word #7	0 to 749	0	-		206
P341	Output Word #3	0 to 749	0	-		207
P342	Output Word #4	0 to 749	0	-		207
P343	Output Word #5	0 to 749	0	-		207
P344	Output Word #6	0 to 749	0	-		207
P345	Output Word #7	0 to 749	0	-		207
P346	I/O Words Quantity	2 to 7	2	-		207
<b>PARAMETERS FOR CRANE APPLICATIONS AND FOR MASTER/SLAVE FUNCTION - P351 to P399</b>						
<b>Logic for the Mechanical Braking Operation</b>						
P351 <sup>(1)</sup>	Delay for E33	0.0 to 99.9	99.9	s		208
P352 <sup>(1)</sup>	Delay for E34	0 to 999	999	s		208
P353 <sup>(1)</sup>	Delay for N < Nx - Brake Activation	0.0 to 20.0	0.0	s		208
P354 <sup>(1)</sup>	Delay for Resetting the Integrator of the Speed Regulator	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	s		208
P355 <sup>(1)</sup>	Delay for Accepting New "Start/Stop" Commands	0.0 to 10.0	1.0	s		208
P356 <sup>(1)</sup>	Delay for Ramp Enable	0.0 to 10.0	0.0	s		209
<b>Indication of the Torque Current Polarity</b>						
P357 <sup>(1)</sup>	Torque Current (Iq) Filter	0.00 to 9.99	0.00	s		209
P358 <sup>(1)</sup>	Torque Current (Iq) Hysteresis	0.00 to 9.99	2.00	%		209
<b>Parameters for Load Detection</b>						
P361 <sup>(1)</sup>	Load Detection	0 = Off 1 = On	0 = Off	-		209
P362 <sup>(1)</sup>	Stabilization Speed	0 to P134	90	rpm		209
P363 <sup>(1)</sup>	Stabilization Time	0.1 to 10.0	0.1	s		210
P364 <sup>(1)</sup>	Slack Cable Time	0.0 to 60.0	0.0	s		210
P365 <sup>(1)</sup>	Slack Cable Level	0.0 to 1.3 x P295	0.1 x P295	A		210
P366 <sup>(1)</sup>	Lightweight Level	0.0 to 1.3 x P295	0.3 x P295	A		210
P367 <sup>(1)</sup>	Overweight Level	0.0 to 1.8 x P295	1.1 x P295	A		210
P368 <sup>(1)</sup>	Speed Reference Gain	1.000 to 2.000	1.000	-		210
<b>Fx</b>						
P369 <sup>(2) (11)</sup>	Frequency Fx	0.0 to 300.0	4.0	Hz		210
P370	Hysteresis for Fx	0.0 to 15.0	2.0	Hz		213
<b>DC Braking</b>						
P371	DC Braking Time at Start	0.0 to 15.0	0.0	s		213
P372	DC Braking Current Level	0.0 to 90.0	40.0	%		213



Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
<b>VVW Control</b>						
<b>P398</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Slip Compensation During Regeneration	0 = Off 1 = On	1 = On	-		213
<b>P399</b> <sup>(1) (2)</sup>	Motor Rated Efficiency	50.0 to 99.9	According to the motor rated power factor (P404)	%		213
<b>MOTOR PARAMETERS P400 to P499</b>						
<b>Motor Nameplate Data</b>						
<b>P400</b> <sup>(1) (6)</sup>	Motor Rated Voltage	0 to 690	P296	V		214
<b>P401</b> <sup>(1) (12)</sup>	Motor Rated Current	(0.0 to 1.30) x P295 <sup>(12)</sup>	1.0 x P295	A		214
<b>P402</b> <sup>(1) (2) (11)</sup>	Motor Rated RPM	0 to 18000 (P202 = 0, 1, 2 and 5) 0 to 7200 (P202 = 3 and 4)	1750 (1458)	rpm		214
<b>P403</b> <sup>(1) (11)</sup>	Motor Rated Frequency	0 to 300 (P202 = 0,1,2 and 5) 30 to 120 (P202 = 3 and 4)	60 (50)	Hz		214
<b>P404</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Motor Rated hp	0 = 0.33 hp/0.25 kW 1 = 0.50 hp/0.37 kW 2 = 0.75 hp/0.55 kW 3 = 1.0 hp/0.75 kW 4 = 1.5 hp/1.1 kW 5 = 2.0 hp/1.5 kW 6 = 3.0 hp/2.2 kW 7 = 4.0 hp/3.0 kW 8 = 5.0 hp/3.7 kW 9 = 5.5 hp/4.0 kW 10 = 6.0 hp/4.5 kW 11 = 7.5 hp/5.5 kW 12 = 10.0 hp/7.5 kW 13 = 12.5 hp/9.0 kW 14 = 15.0 hp/11.0 kW 15 = 20.0 hp/15.0 kW 16 = 25.0 hp/18.5 kW 17 = 30.0 hp/22.0 kW 18 = 40.0 hp/30.0 kW 19 = 50.0 hp/37.0 kW 20 = 60.0 hp/45.0 kW 21 = 75.0 hp/55.0 kW 22 = 100.0 hp/75.0 kW 23 = 125.0 hp/90.0 kW 24 = 150.0 hp/110.0 kW 25 = 175.0 hp/130.0 kW 26 = 180.0 hp/132.0 kW 27 = 200.0 hp/150.0 kW 28 = 220.0 hp/160.0 kW 29 = 250.0 hp/185.0 kW 30 = 270.0 hp/200.0 kW 31 = 300.0 hp/220.0 kW 32 = 350.0 hp/260.0 kW	4 = 1.5 hp/1.1 kW	-		214

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
		33 = 380.0 hp/280.0 kW 34 = 400.0 hp/300.0 kW 35 = 430.0 hp/315.0 kW 36 = 440.0 hp/330.0 kW 37 = 450.0 hp/335.0 kW 38 = 475.0 hp/355.0 kW 39 = 500.0 hp/375.0 kW 40 = 540.0 hp/400.0 kW 41 = 600.0 hp/450.0 kW 42 = 620.0 hp/460.0 kW 43 = 670.0 hp/500.0 kW 44 = 700.0 hp/525.0 kW 45 = 760.0 hp/570.0 kW 46 = 800.0 hp/600.0 kW 47 = 850.0 hp/630.0 kW 48 = 900.0 hp/670.0 kW 49 = 1100.0 hp/820.0 kW 50 = 1600.0 hp/1190.0 kW				
<b>P405</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Encoder PPR	100 to 9999	1024	ppr		215
<b>P406</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Motor Ventilation Type	0 = Self Ventilated 1 = Separate Ventilation 2 = Optimal Flux 3 = Increased Protection	0 = Self Ventilated	-		215
<b>P407</b> <sup>(1) (2)</sup>	Motor Rated Power Factor	0.50 to 0.99	According to the motor rated power (P404)	-		216
<b>Measured Parameters</b>						
<b>P408</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Self-Tuning	0 = No 1 = No Rotation 2 = Run for $I_{mr}$ 3 = Run for $T_m$ 4 = Estimate $T_m$	0 = No	-		216
<b>P409</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Motor Stator Resistance ( $R_s$ )	0.000 to 77.95	0.000	$\Omega$		217
<b>P410</b>	Motor Magnetizing Current ( $I_{mr}$ )	(0.0 to 1.25) x P295	0.0	A		218
<b>P411</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Motor Flux Leakage Inductance ( $LS$ )	0.00 to 99.99	0.00	mH		218
<b>P412</b>	$L_R/R_R$ Constant (Rotor Time Constant ( $Tr$ ))	0.000 to 9.999	0.000	s		218
<b>P413</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	$T_m$ Constant (Mechanical Time Constant)	0.00 to 99.99	0.00	s		219
<b>SPECIAL FUNCTION PARAMETERS P520 to P538</b>						
<b>PID Regulator</b>						
<b>P520</b>	PID Proportional Gain	0.000 to 7.999	1.000	-		223
<b>P521</b>	PID Integral Gain	0.000 to 7.999	0.043	-		223
<b>P522</b>	PID Differential Gain	0.000 to 3.499	0.000	-		223
<b>P523</b>	PID Ramp Time	0.0 to 999	3.0	s		223
<b>P524</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	Selection of PID Feedback	0 = AI2 (P237 to P240) 1 = AI3 (P241 to P244)	0 = AI2 (P237 to P240)	-		223
<b>P525</b>	PID Setpoint	0.0 to 100.0	0.0	%		224
<b>P526</b>	Process Variable Filter	0.0 to 16.0	0.1	s		224

Parameters	Function	Adjustable Range	Factory Setting	Unit	User's Setting	Page
<b>P527</b>	PIDAction	0 = Direct 1 = Reverse	0 = Direct	-		224
<b>P528</b>	Process Variable Scale Factor	0 to 9999	1000	-		225
<b>P529</b>	Decimal Point of Proc. Var.	0 to 3	1			225
<b>P530</b>	Engineering Unit of Proc. Var. 1	32 to 127 (ASCII) A, B, ... , Y, Z 0, 1, ... , 9 #, \$, %, (, ), *, +, ...	37 = %	-		226
<b>P531</b>	Engineering Unit of Proc. Var. 2	32 to 127 (ASCII) A, B, ... , Y, Z 0, 1, ... , 9 #, \$, %, (, ), *, +, ...	32 = blank	-		226
<b>P532</b>	Engineering Unit of Proc. Var. 3	32 to 127 (ASCII) A, B, ... , Y, Z 0, 1, ... , 9 #, \$, %, (, ), *, +, ...	32 = blank	-		226
<b>P533</b>	Value of Proc. Var. X	0.0 to 100	90.0	%		226
<b>P534</b>	Value of Proc. Var. Y	0.0 to 100	10.0	%		226
<b>P535</b>	Wake Up Band	0 to 100	0	%		227
<b>P536 <sup>(1)</sup></b>	Automatic Setting of P525	0 = Active 1 = Inactive	0 = Active	-		227
<b>P537</b>	Hysteresis for Set point = Process Variable	1 to 100	1	%		227
<b>P538</b>	Hysteresis for VPx/VPy	0.0 to 50.0	1.0	%		227

Notes presented on Quick Parameter Description:

- (1) Parameter can be changed only with the inverter disabled (motor stopped).
- (2) Values may change as a function of the "Motor Parameters".
- (3) Values may change as a function of P413 (Tm Constant - obtained during Self-tuning).
- (4) Values may change as a function of P409 and P411 (obtained during Self-tuning).
- (5) Values may change as a function of P412 (Tr Constant - obtained during Self-tuning).
- (6) Values may change as a function of P296.
- (7) Values may change as a function of P295.
- (8) Values may change as a function of P203.
- (9) Values may change as a function of P320.
- (10) User's Standard (for new inverters) = without parameter.
- (11) The inverter will be delivered with settings according to the market, considering the HMI language, V/F 50 Hz or 60 Hz and the required voltage. The reset of the standard factory setting may change the parameters related to the frequency (50 Hz/60 Hz). Values within parenthesis mean the factory setting for 50 Hz.
- (12) The maximum value of P156 and P401 is 1.8 x P295 for model 4.2 A/500-600 V and 1.6 x P295 for models 7 A and 54 A/220-230 V; 2.9 A and 7 A/500-600 V; 107 A, 147 A and 247 A/500-690 V; 100 A, 127 A and 340 A/660-690 V.

Parameters that affect others when set	Parameters that are affected and modified automatically	Condition where it occurs	
		During the oriented start-up	During normal operation
P203	P220, P222, P223, P224, P225, P226, P227, P228, P237, P263, P264, P265, P279, P313	NO	YES
P295	P156, P157, P158, P169 (V/F), P290, P365, P366, P367	NO	YES
P296	P151, P153, P321, P322, P323	YES	YES
P320	P400	YES	NO
P401	P214	NO	YES
P402	P156, P157, P158	YES	NO
	P297	YES	NO
P403	P122, P123, P124, P125, P126, P127, P128, P129, P130, P131, P133, P134, P135, P208, P288, P289	YES	YES
P404	P369, P402	YES	NO
P406	P399, P407	YES	YES
	P156, P157, P158	YES	NO

**Table 1** - Interdependence among parameters: parameters that change the settings of others when modified versus parameters that are automatically modified as a function of a parameter setting (during start-up and/or normal operation)

## II. Fault Messages

Display	Description	Page
<b>E00</b>	Output Overcurrent/Short-Circuit	228
<b>E01</b>	DC Link Overvoltage	228
<b>E02</b>	DC Link Undervoltage	228
<b>E03</b>	Power Supply Undervoltage/Phase Loss	229
<b>E04(*)</b>	Inverter Overtemperature/Pre-charge Circuit Failure	229
<b>E05</b>	Output Overload (I x t Function)	229
<b>E06</b>	External Fault	229
<b>E07</b>	Encoder Fault Valid for P202 = 4 (Vector with Encoder)	229
<b>E08</b>	CPU Error (watchdog)	229
<b>E09</b>	Program Memory Error	229
<b>E10</b>	Error in the Copy Function	229
<b>E11</b>	Output Ground Fault	229
<b>E12</b>	Dynamic Braking Resistor Overload	230
<b>E13</b>	Motor or Encoder with Inverted Wires (Self-Tuning) (Valid for P202 = 4)	230
<b>E15</b>	Motor Phase Loss	230
<b>E17</b>	Overspeed Fault	230
<b>E24</b>	Programming Error	230
<b>E28 to E30</b>	Serial communication error	230
<b>E31</b>	Keypad Connection Fault	230
<b>E32</b>	Motor Overtemperature	230
<b>E33</b>	Speed without control	230
<b>E34</b>	Long period at torque limitation	230
<b>E41</b>	Self-Diagnosis Fault	230
<b>E70</b>	Internal DC Supply Undervoltage	231
<b>E71</b>	PLC Watchdog Error	231

(\*) E04 can be "Pre-charge Circuit Failure" only in the following models:  
 $\geq 86$  A/380-480 V,  $\geq 70$  A/220-230 V,  $\geq 44$  A/500-600 V and for all 500-690 V and 660-690 V models. E04 can also occur when signal with inverted polarity is applied at analog inputs AI1/AI2. The E04 fault message can also occur in the models up to 130 A/ 200-230 V, 142 A/380-480 V and 63 A/500-600 V when the temperature at the heatsink is lower than -10 °C.

III. Other Messages

Display	Description
<b>rdy</b>	Inverter is Ready to be Enabled
<b>run</b>	Inverter is Enabled
<b>Sub</b>	Power Supply Voltage is Too Low for the Inverter Operation (Undervoltage)
<b>dCbr</b>	Inverter in DC Braking Mode. (Refer to P300)

## SAFETY NOTICES

This Manual contains all necessary information for the correct installation and operation of the CFW-09 Variable Frequency Inverter. The CFW-09 Instruction Manual has been written for qualified personnel with suitable training or technical qualifications to operate this type of equipment.

### 1.1 SAFETY NOTICES IN THE MANUAL

The following Safety Notices will be used in this Manual:



#### **DANGER!**

If the recommended Safety Instructions are not strictly observed, it can lead to serious or fatal injuries of personnel and/or equipment damage.



#### **ATTENTION!**

Failure to observe the recommended Safety Procedures can lead to material damage.



#### **NOTE!**

The content of this Manual supplies important information for the correct understanding of operation and proper performance of the equipment.

### 1.2 SAFETY NOTICES ON THE PRODUCT

The following symbols may be attached to the product, serving as Safety Notice:



**High Voltages.**



**Components are sensitive to electrostatic discharge. Do not touch them without following proper grounding procedures.**



**Mandatory connection to ground protection (PE).**



**Shield connection to ground.**

### 1.3 PRELIMINARY RECOMMENDATIONS



#### **DANGER!**

Only qualified personnel should plan or implement the installation, startup, operation and maintenance of this equipment. Personnel must review this entire Manual before attempting to install, operate or troubleshoot the CFW-09.

These personnel must follow all safety instructions included in this Manual and/or defined by local regulations.

Failure to comply with these instructions may result in personnel injury and/or equipment damage.



### NOTE!

In this Manual, qualified personnel are defined as people that are trained to:

1. Install, ground, power up and operate the CFW-09 according to this Manual and the local required safety procedures;
2. Use of safety equipment according to the local regulations;
3. Administer Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) and First Aid.



### DANGER!

Always disconnect the supply voltage before touching any electrical component inside the inverter.

Many components are charged with high voltages, even after the incoming AC power supply has been disconnected or switched OFF. Wait at least 10 minutes for the total discharge of the power capacitors.

Always connect the frame of the equipment to the ground (PE) at the suitable connection point.



### ATTENTION!

All electronic boards have components that are sensitive to electrostatic discharges. Never touch any of the electrical components or connectors without following proper grounding procedures. If necessary to do so, touch the properly grounded metallic frame or use a suitable ground strap.

**Do not apply High Voltage (High Pot) Test on the Inverter!**  
**If this test is necessary, contact WEG.**



### NOTE!

Inverters can interfere with other electronic equipment. In order to reduce this interference, adopt the measures recommended in chapter 3 "Installation and Connection".



### NOTE!

Read this entire Manual carefully and completely before installing or operating the CFW-09.

### GENERAL INFORMATION

This chapter defines the contents and purpose of this manual and describes the main characteristics of the CFW-09 frequency inverter. Identification of the CFW-09, receiving and storage requirements are also provided.

#### 2.1 ABOUT THIS MANUAL

This Manual is divided into 9 Chapters, providing information to the user on how to receive, install, start-up and operate the CFW-09:

- Chapter 1: Safety Notices;
- Chapter 2: General Information and Receiving the CFW-09;
- Chapter 3: Information about the CFW-09 physical installation, electrical connection (power and control circuit) and installation of optional devices;
- Chapter 4: Keypad (HMI) Operation (Human-Machine Interface - keyboard-display);
- Chapter 5: Start-up (Step-by-step);
- Chapter 6: Detailed Programming Parameters Description;
- Chapter 7: Diagnostics, troubleshooting, cleaning instructions and preventive maintenance;
- Chapter 8: Technical description of CFW-09 optional devices and accessories;
- Chapter 9: Technical specifications (electrical and mechanical).

This Manual provides information for the correct use of the CFW-09. The CFW-09 is very flexible and allows for the operation in many different modes as described in this manual.

As the CFW-09 can be applied in several ways, it is impossible to describe here all of the application possibilities. WEG does not accept any responsibility when the CFW-09 is not used according to this Manual.

No part of this Manual may be reproduced in any form, without the written permission of WEG.

#### 2.2 SOFTWARE VERSION

It is important to note the Software Version installed in the Version CFW-09, since it defines the functions and the programming parameters of the inverter. This Manual refers to the Software version indicated on the inside cover. For example, the Version 1.0X applies to versions 1.00 to 1.09, where "X" is a variable that will change due to minor software revisions. The operation of the CFW-09 with these software revisions are still covered by this version of the Manual.

The Software Version can be read in the Parameter P023.

#### 2.3 ABOUT THE CFW-09

The CFW-09 is a high performance Variable Frequency Inverter that permits the control of speed and torque of a three-phase AC induction motor. The technological advantage of the CFW-09 is due to the "Vectrue" technology that provides the following benefits:

- ☒ Programmable scalar (volts/Hz) or Vector Control with the same product;
- ☒ Vector Control can be programmed for "Sensorless" (that means that standard motors can be controlled without encoder feedback), or "Closed Loop" (with an encoder attached to the motor shaft);



- ☑ The Sensorless Vector Control permits high torques and quick response, even at very low speeds and during the starting of the motor;
- ☑ The “Optimal Braking” function allows controlled motor braking without using a Dynamic Braking (DB) resistor;
- ☑ “Self-tuning” auto-tune function with Vector Control, permitting automatic setting of the control regulators and control parameters by means of the automatic identification of the motor and the load parameters.

Technical specifications for each model of CFW-09 are described in chapter 9. The block diagram below gives a general view of the CFW-09:

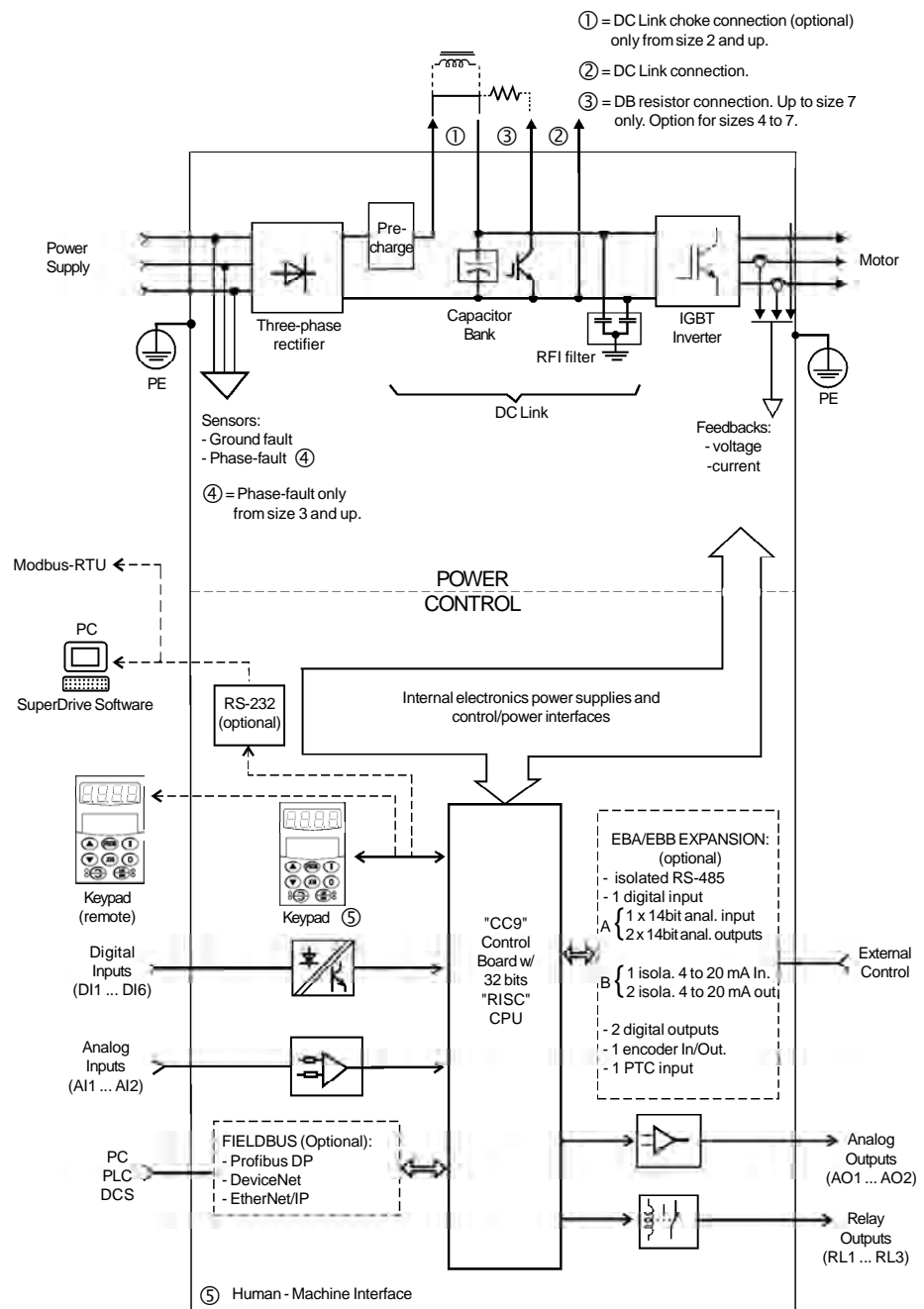
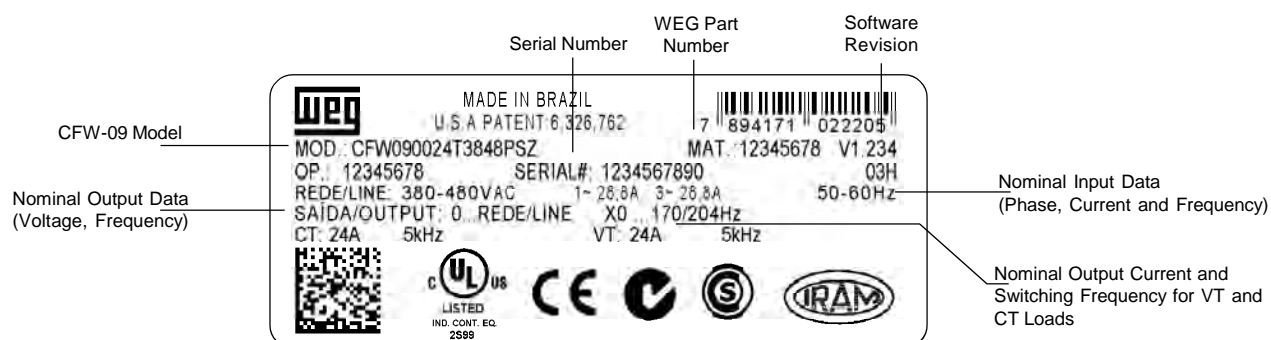


Figure 2.1 - CFW-09 block diagram

## 2.4 CFW-09 IDENTIFICATION LABEL AND CODE NUMBER



Location of the CFW-09 Nameplate:

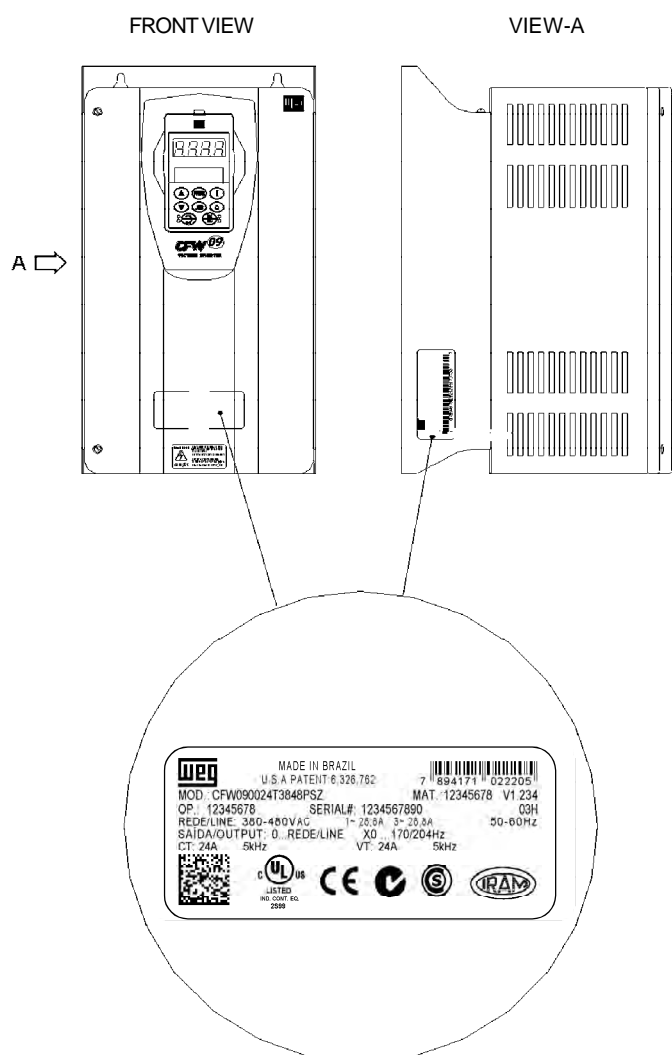


Figure 2.2 - CFW-09 identification

HOW TO SPECIFY THE CFW-09 MODEL:

CFW-09	0016	T	3848	E	O	--	--	--	--	--	--	Z	
WEG Series 09 Frequency Inverter	Output rated current - constant torque CT:	Three-phase power supply.	Power supply voltage:  3848 = 380-480 V 2223 = 220-230 V 5060 = 500-600 V 5069 = 500-690 V 6669 = 660-690 V	Manual language:  P = Portuguese E = English S = Spanish	Options:  S = standard O = with options (refer to note)	Enclosure degree of protection:  Blank = Standard N4 = NEMA 4 IP56 (Refer to chapter 8)	Keypad (HMI):  Blank = Standard IL = Keypad LED display only SI = without keypad (Refer to note)	Braking:  Blank = Standard RB = Regenerative Converter (Active Front end unit). DB = Dynamic Braking (Refer to chapter 8)	Expansion Boards:  Blank = Standard A1 = EBA Board Complete B1 = EBB Board Complete C1 = EBC1 Board Complete E1 = EBE Board complete P1 = PLC 1.01 Board P2 = PLC2.00 Board Refer to chapter 8 for other Configurations	Fieldbus Communication Boards:  Blank = Standard DN = DeviceNet PD = Profibus DP DD = DeviceNet Profile EN = EtherNet/IP V1 = Profibus DP-V1  HD = DC Link supply (refer to chapter 8) HC, HV = DC Link inductor (Refer to chapter 8) (Refer to note)	Special Hardware:  Blank = Standard HN = Without DC Link inductor (only valid for 500-690 V and 660-690 V models) HD = DC Link supply (refer to chapter 8) HC, HV = DC Link inductor (Refer to chapter 8) (Refer to note)	Special Software:  Blank = Standard S1 to Sn = Special Software Version SF = Metasys N2 Protocol	End of Code (refer to note)
	<b>220-230 V:</b> 0006 = 6 A 0007 = 7 A 0010 = 10 A 0013 = 13 A 0016 = 16 A 0024 = 24 A 0028 = 28 A 0045 = 45 A 0054 = 54 A 0070 = 70 A 0086 = 86 A 0105 = 105 A 0130 = 130 A  <b>380-480 V:</b> 0003 = 3.6 A 0004 = 4 A 0005 = 5.5 A 0009 = 9 A 0013 = 13 A 0016 = 16 A 0024 = 24 A 0030 = 30 A 0038 = 38 A 0045 = 45 A 0060 = 60 A 0070 = 70 A 0086 = 86 A 0105 = 105 A 0142 = 142 A 0211 = 211 A 0240 = 240 A 0312 = 312 A 0361 = 361 A 0450 = 450 A 0515 = 515 A 0600 = 600 A												



Note:

- For rated output current specification of variable torque (VT), refer to chapter 9.
- The rated output current indicated for the models 500-690 V is only valid for 500 V to 600 V supply.
- For rated output current specification (CT and VT) of the models with supply voltage higher than 600 V, refer to chapter 9.



Note:

☒ The option field (S or O) defines if the CFW-09 is a standard version or if it is equipped with any optional devices. If the standard version is required, the code ends here. The model code number always has the letter Z at the end. For example:  
CFW090045T2223ESZ = Standard 45 A CFW-09 inverter - three phase input at 220-230 V, with the Manual in English.  
☒ If the CFW-09 is equipped with any optional devices, you must fill out the fields in accordance to the optional devices desired in the correct sequence up to the last optional device desired, then the model code number is completed with the letter Z.  
Thus, for instance, if a product of the example above is required with an EBA expansion board, indicate:  
CFW090045T2223EOA1Z = 45 A CFW-09 inverter – three-phase input at 220-230 V, with the manual in English and with the optional EBA.01 board.

The standard product is defined as described here:

☒ **Degree of protection:**

NEMA 1/ IP20: 3.6 A to 240 A/380-480 V models and all 220-230 V and 500-600 V models.

Protected chassis / IP20: 361 A to 600 A/380-480 V models and all 500-690 V and 660-690 V models.

☒ **Human Machine Interface:**

HMI-CFW09-LCD (with LED and LCD displays)

☒ **Braking:**

DB Transistor for DB Resistor braking incorporated in the following models:

6 A to 45 A/220-230 V

3.6 A to 30 A/380-480 V

2.9 A to 14 A/500-600 V

☒ **DC Link:**

The DC Link choke is included in the standard product for 44 A, 53 A, 63 A and 79 A/500-600 V, all models 500-690 V and 660-690 V models.

DB Transistor can be incorporated as an option in the following models:

54 A to 130 A/220-230 V

38 A to 142 A/380-480 V

22 A to 79 A/500-600 V

Models 180 A to 600 A/380-480 V, 107 A to 472 A/500-690 V and 100 A to 428 A/660-690 V, do not have the capability to use an internal DB Transistor. In this case, use the external DB Transistor option (refer to item 8.10.3 - Dynamic Braking Module - DBW-01 and DBW-02).



**NOTE!**

It is necessary to connect an external braking resistor regardless if the DB Transistor is built in, optional built in or an external module (DBW).

## 2.5 RECEIVING AND STORAGE

The CFW-09 is supplied in cardboard boxes up to size 3 (refer to item 9) and for models above, the packing will be with wood pallet and wood box.

The outside of the packing container has a nameplate that is identical to that on the CFW-09. Please check if the nameplate data matches the ordered ones.

The boxes up to size 7 must be placed and opened on a table (sizes above 3 with the help of two persons).

Open the box, remove the cardboard or expanded polystyrene protection.

The boxes of sizes above 7 must be opened on the floor. Open the wood box, remove the expanded polystyrene protection. The CFW-09 must be handled with hoist.

Check if:

☒ CFW-09 nameplate data matches the purchase order;

☒ The equipment has not been damaged during transport.

If any problem is detected, contact the carrier immediately.

If the CFW-09 is not to be installed immediately, store it in a clean and dry room (Storage temperatures between -25°C and 60°C). Cover it to prevent dust, dirt or other contamination of the inverter.



**ATTENTION!**

If the inverter is stored for long periods, we recommend to power it up once a year during 1 hour. For 220-230 V and 380-480 V models apply supply voltage of approximately 220 Vac, three-phase or single-phase input, 50 or 60 Hz, without connecting motor at output. After this energization, wait 24 hours before installing it. For 500-600 V, 500-690 V and 660-690 V models use the same procedure applying a voltage between 300 and 330 Vac to the inverter input.

## INSTALLATION AND CONNECTION

This chapter describes the procedures for the electrical and mechanical installation of the CFW-09.

These guidelines must be followed for proper CFW-09 operation.

### 3.1 MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

#### 3.1.1 Environment Conditions

The location of the CFW-09 installation is an important factor to assure good performance and high product reliability.

For proper installation of the inverter, we make the following recommendations:

- ☑ Avoid direct exposure to sunlight, rain, high moisture and sea air.
- ☑ Avoid exposure to gases or explosive or corrosive liquids.
- ☑ Avoid exposure to excessive vibration, dust, oil or any (conductive particles or materials).

#### Allowed environmental conditions:

- ☑ Temperature: 0 °C to 40 °C (32 °F to 104 °F) - nominal conditions.  
From 40 °C to 55 °C (104 °F to 131 °F) - with 2 % current derating for each 1 °C (33.8 °F) degree above 40 °C (104 °F).
- ☑ Relative Air Humidity: 5 % to 90 %, non-condensing.
- ☑ Maximum Altitude: 1000 m (3.300 ft) – nominal conditions.  
From 1000 m to 4000 m (3.300 ft to 13.200 ft) – with 1 % current reduction for each 100 m (330 ft) above 1000 m (3.300 ft).
- ☑ Pollution Degree: 2 (according to EN50178 and UL508C) (It is not allowed the presence of water, condensation or conductive dust/particles in the air).

#### 3.1.2 Dimensional of CFW-09

External dimensions and mounting holes are according to figure 3.1 and table 3.1.

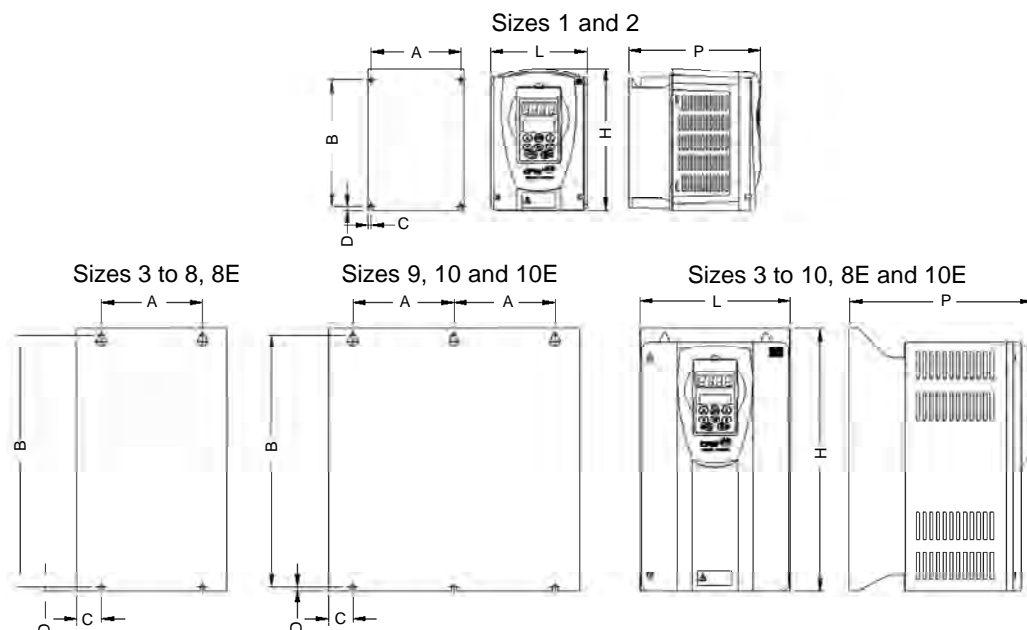


Figure 3.1 - Mounting dimensional drawings of CFW-09

Model	Height H mm (in)	Width L mm (in)	Depth P mm (in)	A mm (in)	B mm (in)	C mm (in)	D mm (in)	Mounting Screw mm (in)	Weight Kg (lb)	Degree of Protection
Size 1	210 (8.27)	143 (5.63)	196 (7.72)	121 (4.76)	180 (7.09)	11 (0.43)	9.5 (0.37)	M5 (3/16)	3.5 (7.7)	NEMA1/ IP20
Size 2	290 (11.42)	182 (7.16)	196 (7.72)	161 (6.34)	260 (10.24)	10.5 (0.41)	9.5 (0.37)	M5 (3/16)	6.0 (13.2)	
Size 3	390 (15.35)	223 (8.78)	274 (10.79)	150 (5.90)	375 (14.76)	36.5 (1.44)	5 (0.20)	M6 (1/4)	19.0 (41.9)	
Size 4	475 (18.70)	250 (9.84)	274 (10.79)	150 (5.90)	450 (17.72)	50 (1.97)	10 (0.39)	M6 (1/4)	22.5 (49.6)	
Size 5	550 (21.65)	335 (13.19)	274 (10.79)	200 (7.87)	525 (20.67)	67.5 (2.66)	10 (0.39)	M8 (5/16)	41 (90.4)	
Size 6	675 (26.57)	335 (13.19)	300 (11.77)	200 (7.87)	650 (25.59)	67.5 (2.66)	10 (0.39)	M8 (5/16)	55 (121.3)	
Size 7	835 (32.87)	335 (13.19)	300 (12.20)	200 (7.87)	810 (31.89)	67.5 (2.66)	10 (0.39)	M8 (5/16)	70 (154.3)	
Size 8	975 (38.38)	410 (16.14)	370 (14.57)	175 (10.83)	950 (37.40)	67.5 (2.66)	10 (0.39)	M8 (5/16)	100 (220.5)	
Size 8E	1145 (45.08)	410 (16.14 )	370 (14.57)	275 (10.83)	1120 (44.09)	67.5 (2.66)	10 (0.39)	M8 (5/16)	115 (253)	
Size 9	1020 (39.37)	688 (27.56)	492 (19.33)	275 (10.83)	985 (37.99)	69 (2.95)	15 (0.59)	M10 (3/8)	216 (476.2)	IP20
Size 10	1185 (46.65)	700 (27.56)	492 (19.33)	275 (10.83)	1150 (45.27)	69 (2.95)	15 (0.59)	M10 (3/8)	259 (571)	
Size 10E	1185 (46.65)	700 (27.56)	582 (22.91)	275 (10.83)	1150 (45.27)	69 (2.95)	15 (0.59)	M10 (3/8)	310 (682)	

**Table 3.1 - Installation data – Refer to item 9.1**

### 3.1.3 Mounting Specifications

For installing the CFW-09, leave at least the minimum free spaces around the inverter according to figure 3.2. The dimensions of these free spaces are described on table 3.2.

Install the inverter in the vertical position according to the following recommendations:

- 1) Install the inverter on a flat surface.
- 2) Do not install heat sensitive components immediately above the inverter.
- 3) For the inverters 45 A to 130 A/220-230 V, 30 A to 600 A/380-480 V, 22 A to 32 A/ 500-600 V, 44 A to 79 A/500-600 V, 107 A to 472 A/500-690 V and 100 A to 428 A/660-690 V:  
- First partially tighten the bolts on the surface, then install the inverter and screw-down the bolts.
- 4) For inverters 6 A to 28 A/220-230 V, 3.6 A to 24 A/380-480 V and 2.9 A to 14 A/500-600 V:  
- Install the 2 bottom mounting bolts first, rest the inverter on the base and then mount the 2 top bolts.



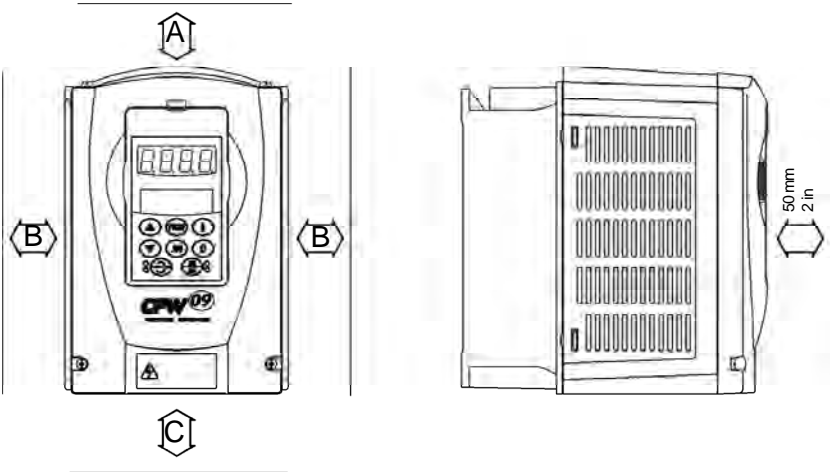
**ATTENTION!**

When inverters are installed side by side, maintain the minimum recommended distance B. When inverters are installed top and bottom, maintain the minimum recommended distance A + C and deflect the hot air coming from inverter below.



**ATTENTION!**

Provide independent conduits for signal, control and power conductors (Refer to item 3.2: Electrical Installation).



**Figure 3.2** - Free space for cooling

Model CFW-09	A mm (in)	B mm (in)	C mm (in)
6 A to 28 A/220-230 V	40	30	50
3.6 A to 24 A/380-480 V	(1.57)	(1.18)	(2)
2.9 A to 14 A/500-600 V			
45 A to 130 A/220-230 V	100	40	130
30 A to 142 A/380-480 V	(4)	(1.57)	(5.12)
22 A to 79 A/500-600 V			
180 A to 361 A/380-480 V	150	55 (2.17)	250
450 A to 600 A/380-480 V	(6)	80	(10)
107 A to 472 A/500-690 V		(3.15)	
100 A to 428 A/660-690 V			

**Table 3.2** - Recommended free spaces

**3.1.3.1 Mounting Inside a Panel**

When inverters are installed in panels or closed metallic boxes, adequate cooling is required to ensure that the temperature around the inverter will not exceed the maximum allowed temperature. Refer to Dissipated Power in item 9.1.

For reference, table 3.3 shows the cooling airflow for each inverter model.

**Inverter Cooling Method:** Internal fan, flow direction from the bottom to the top.

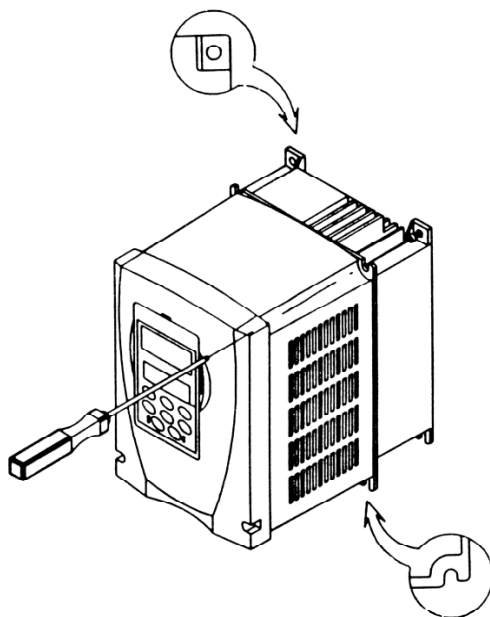
CFW-09 Inverter Model	Size	CFM	l/s	m³/min
6 A to 13 A/220-230 V 3.6 A to 9 A/380-480 V	1	19	9	0.5
2.9 A to 14 A/500-600 V 16 A to 28 A/220-230 V 13 A to 24 A/380-480 V	2	32	15	0.9
45 A/220-230 V 30 A/380-480 V	3	70	33	2.0
54 A/220-230 V 38 A and 45 A/380-480 V 22 A to 32 A/500-600 V	4	89	42	2.5
70 A and 86 A/220-230 V 60 A and 70 A/380-480 V	5	117	55	3.3
105 A and 130 A/220-230 V 86 A and 105 A/380-480 V 44 A to 79 A/500-600 V	6	138	65	3.9
142 A/380-480 V	7	286	135	8.1
180 A to 240 A/380-480 V 107 A to 211 A/500-690 V 100 A to 179 A/660-690 V	8 8E 8E	265	125	7.5
312 A and 361 A/380-480 V	9	852	402	24.1
450 A to 600 A/380-480 V 247 A to 472 A/500-690 V 225 A to 428A/660-690 V	10 10E 10E	795	375	22.5

**Table 3.3** - Cooling air flow requirements

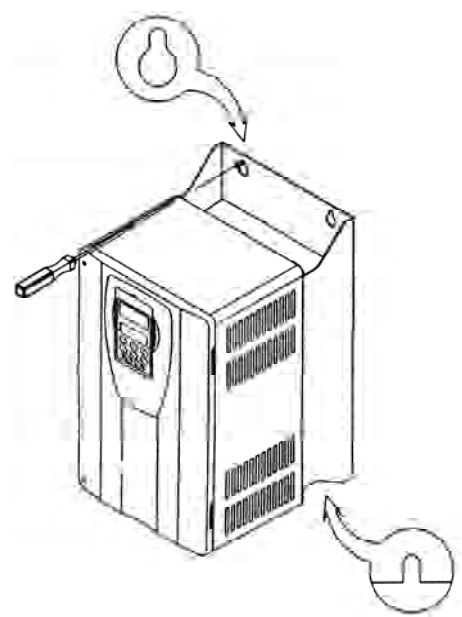
### 3.1.3.2 Mounting on Surface

Figure 3.3 shows the installation of the CFW-09 on a mounting plate.

a) Sizes 1 and 2



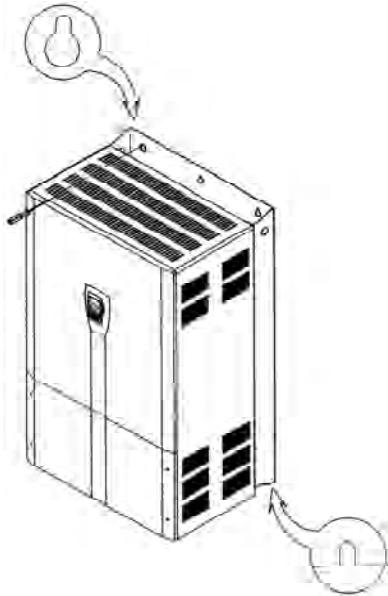
b) Sizes 3 to 8



**Figure 3.3 a) and b)** - Mounting procedure for the CFW-09 on a surface



c) Sizes 9 and 10



d) Positioning (for all Sizes)

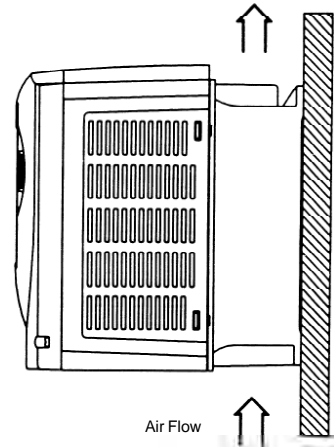


Figure 3.3 c) and d) - Mounting procedure for the CFW-09 on a surface

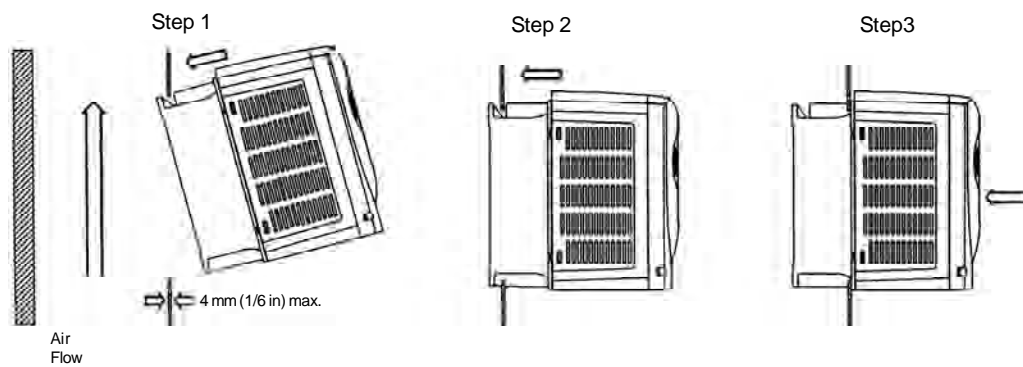
3.1.3.3 Mounting with the Heatsink Through a Surface

The CFW-09 can also be installed with the heatsink through the mounting plate, as shown in figure 3.4. In this case, refer to installation drawings shown in figure 3.4 c) and maintain the distances indicated in table 3.4.

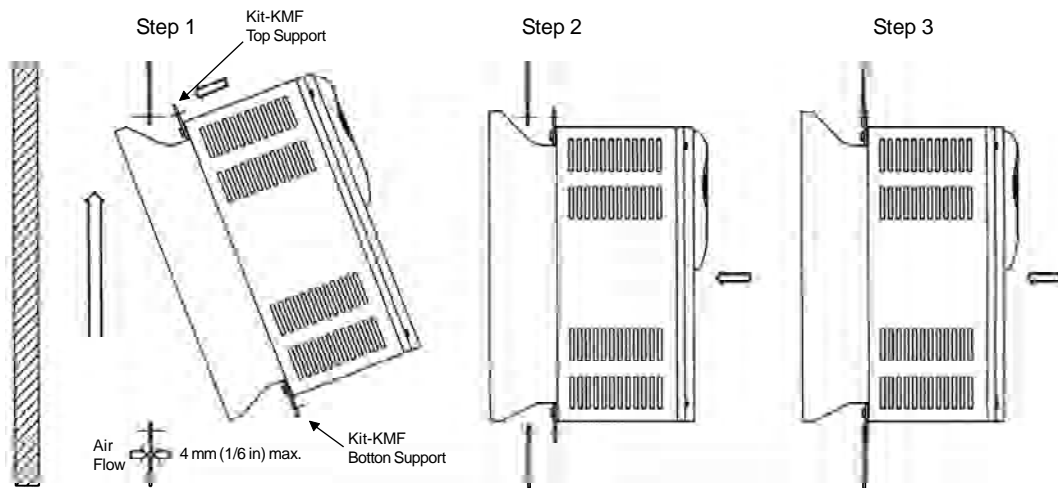


**NOTE!** When installing the heatsink through the mounting surface, according to figure 3.4, the degree of protection behind this surface is NEMA 1 / IP20. NEMA1 rating does not protect against dust and water.

a) Sizes 1 and 2



b) Sizes 3 to 8E



c) Cutout Dimensions (Refer to table 3.4)

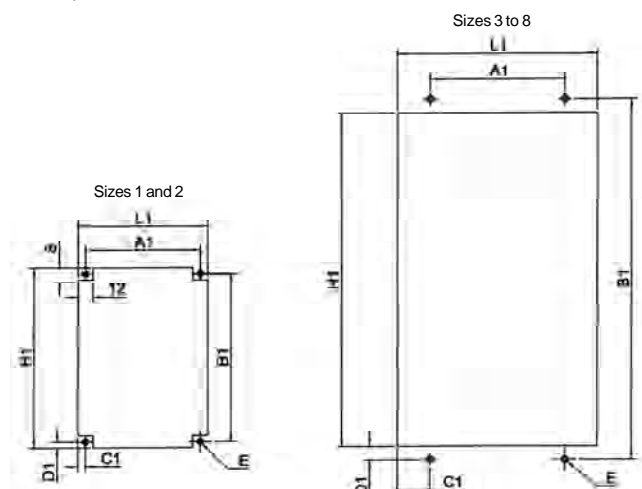


Figure 3.4 a) to c) - Mounting procedure for the CFW-09 with the heatsink through the mounting surface

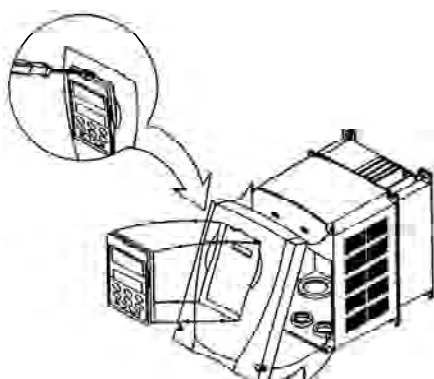
CFW-09 Size	L1 mm (in)	H1 mm (in)	A1 mm (in)	B1 mm (in)	C1 mm (in)	D1 mm (in)	Emim. mm (in)	Kit KMF (*) Through Surface Mounting item n°
Size 1	139 (5.47)	196 (7.72)	127 (5.00)	191 (7.52)	6 (0.24)	2.5 (0.10)	6 (0.24)	-----
Size 2	178 (7.00)	276 (10.87)	167 (6.57)	271 (10.67)	6 (0.24)	2.5 (0.10)	6 (0.24)	-----
Size 3	225 (7.00)	372 (14.64)	150 (6.57)	400 (15.75)	37.5 (1.44)	14 (0.59)	8 (0.31)	417102514
Size 4	252 (9.92)	452 (17.79)	150 (5.91)	480 (18.90)	51 (1.97)	14 (0.59)	8 (0.31)	417102515
Size 5	337 (13.27)	527 (20.75)	200 (7.87)	555 (21.85)	68.5 (2.70)	14 (0.59)	10 (0.35)	417102516
Size 6	13.27 (13.27)	652 (25.67)	200 (7.87)	680 (26.77)	68.5 (2.70)	14 (0.59)	10 (0.39)	417102517
Size 7	337 (13.27)	812 (31.97)	200 (7.87)	840 (33.07)	68.5 (2.70)	14 (0.59)	10 (0.39)	417102518
Size 8	412 (16.22)	952 (37.48)	275 (10.38)	980 (38.58)	68.5 (2.70)	14 (0.59)	10 (0.39)	417102519
Size 8E	412 (16.22)	1122 (44.17)	275 (10.83)	1150 (45.27)	68.5 (2.70)	14 (0.59)	10 (0.39)	

(\*) The Through Surface Mounting kit (kit-KMF) is a set of supports for the CFW-09 as shown on figure 3.4 b).

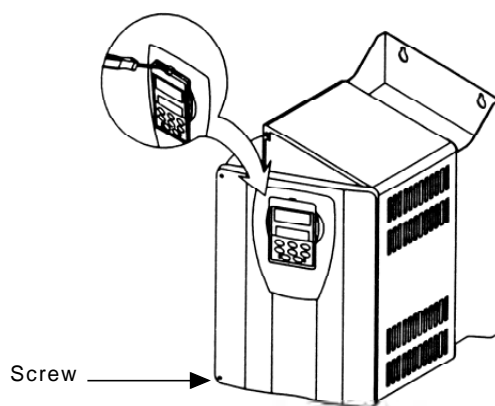
**Table 3.4** - Cutout dimensions and kits for CFW-09 through surface mounting

### 3.1.4 Keypad (HMI) and Cover Removal

a) Sizes 1 and 2



b) Sizes 3 to 8 and 8E



**Figure 3.5 a) and b)** – Keypad (HMI) and cover removal procedure

c) Sizes 9 and 10, 10E

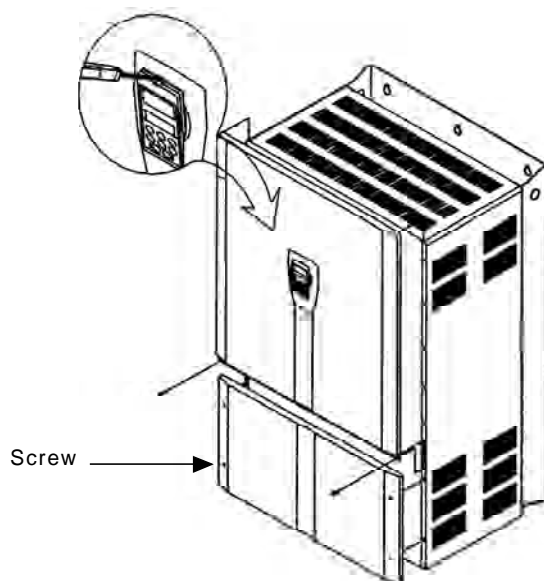


Figure 3.5 c) – Keypad (HMI) and cover removal procedure

## 3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION



### **DANGER!**

The information below will be a guide to achieve a proper installation. Follow also all applicable local standards for electrical installations.



### **DANGER!**

Be sure that the AC input power is disconnected before making any terminal connection.



### **DANGER!**

The CFW-09 frequency inverter cannot be used as an emergency stop device. Provide another devices for this function.

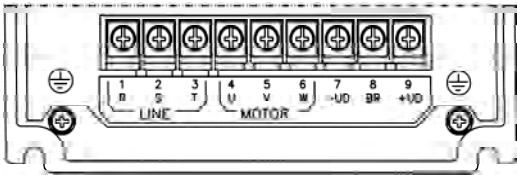
### 3.2.1 Power/Grounding Terminals

The power connection terminals can be of different sizes and configurations, depending on the inverter model as shown in figure 3.6.

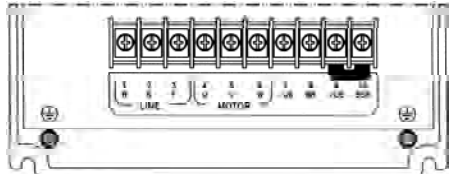
Terminals:

- ☑ R, S, T: AC supply line. Models up to 10 A at 220-230 V can be operated with two phases (single-phase operation) without current derating. In this case the AC supply can be connected to any 2 of the 3 input terminals.
- ☑ U, V, W: Motor connection.
- ☑ -UD: Negative pole of the DC Link circuit.
- ☑ BR: Dynamic Braking resistor connection.
- ☑ +UD: Positive pole of the DC Link circuit.
- ☑ DCR: Connection to the external DC Link choke (optional).
- ☑ PE: Ground Safety.

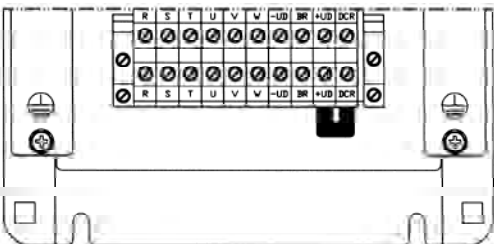
a) Size 1 models



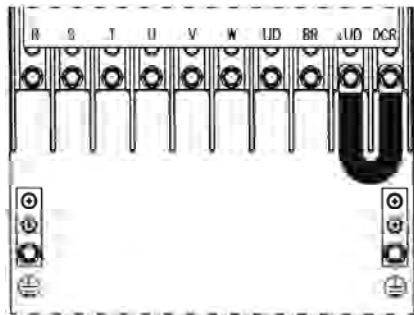
b) Size 2 models



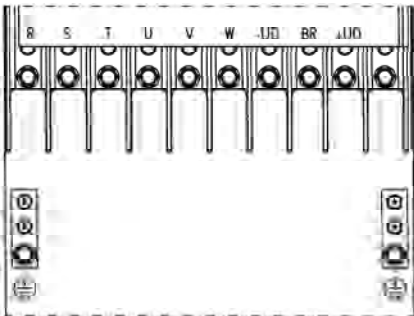
c) Size 3, 4 and 5 models



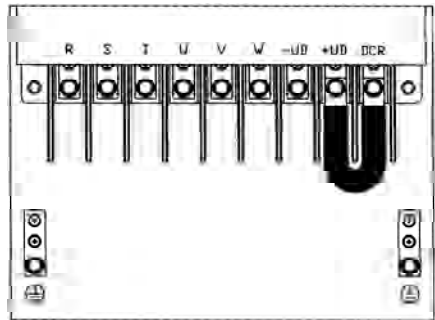
d) Size 6 and 7 (220-230 V and 380-480 V models)



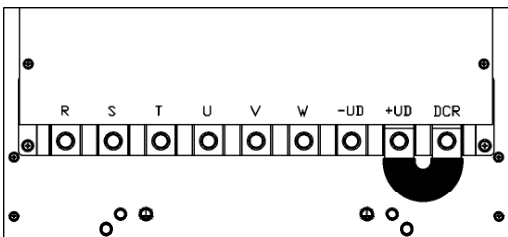
e) Size 7 (500-600 V models)



f) Size 8 (380-480 V models)



g) Size 9 and 10 (380-480 V models)



h) Size 8E (500-690 V and 660-690 V models)

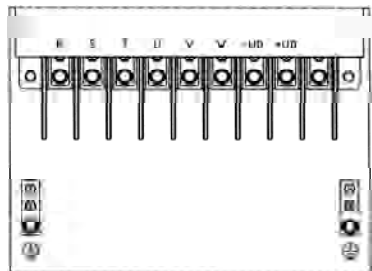


Figure 3.6 a) to h) - Power terminals

i) Size10E (500-690 V and 660-690 V models)

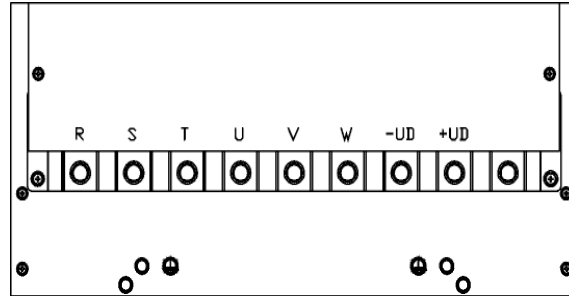
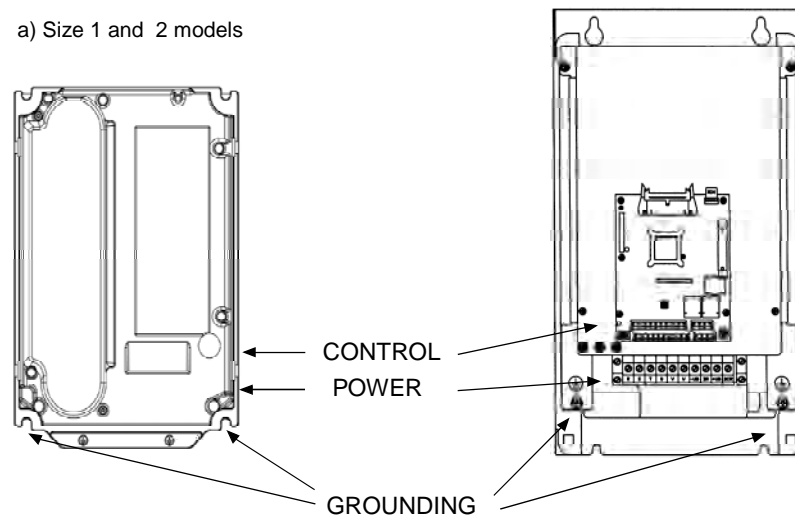


Figure 3.6 i) - Power terminals

### 3.2.2 Location of the Power/ Grounding/Control Connections

b) Size 3, 4 and 5 models

a) Size 1 and 2 models



**Note:** No voltage selection needed for these models

Figure 3.7 a) and b) - Location of the power/grounding/control connections and rated voltage

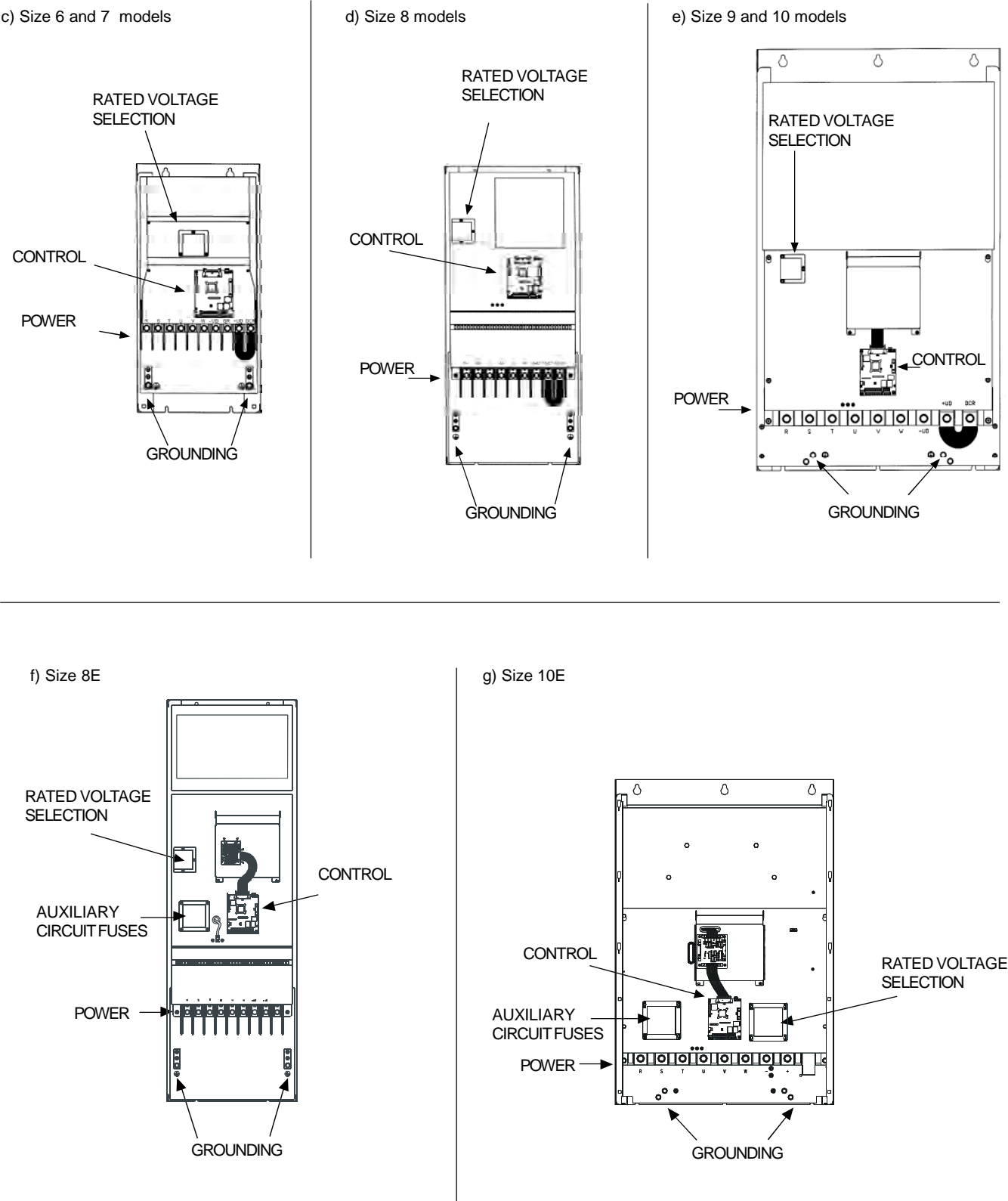


Figure 3.7 c) to g) - Location of the power/grounding/control connections and rated voltage

### 3.2.3 Rated Voltage Selection

The following models of CFW-09 inverter series have a jumper for rated voltage selection:

- $\geq 86$  A/380-480 V.
- $\geq 44$  A/500-600 V.
- 500-690 V models.



#### ATTENTION!

It is necessary to adjust the jumper in models 380-480 V when the power supply voltage is different from 440 V and 460 V. Also in models 500-600 V and 500-690 V when the power supply voltage is different from 550 V, 575 V and 600 V.

#### PROCEDURE:

##### ☑ 380-480 V models:

Remove jumper on the LVS1 board (or from the CIP2 for models  $\geq 180$  A) from position XC60 (440-460 V) and insert it on the proper position according to the application line voltage.

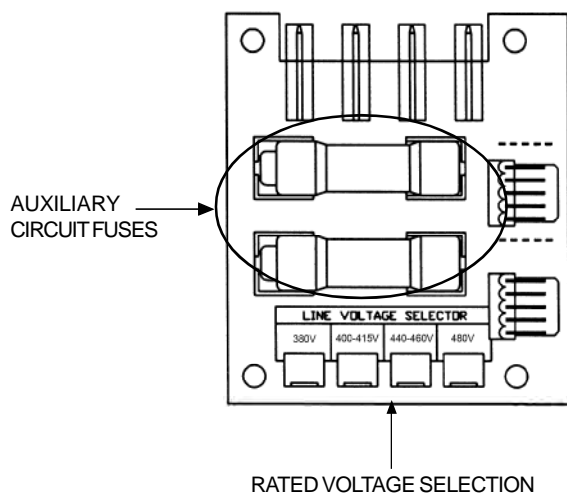
##### ☑ 500-600 V models:

Remove jumper on the LVS2 board from position XC62 (550 V, 575 V, 600 V) and insert it on the proper position according to the line voltage.

##### ☑ 500-690 V models:

Remove jumper on the CIP3 board from position XC62 (550 V, 575 V, 600 V) and insert it on the proper position according to the line voltage.

a) LVS1(size 6 and 7, 380-480 V)



b) CIP2 (size 8, 9 and 10, 380-480 V)

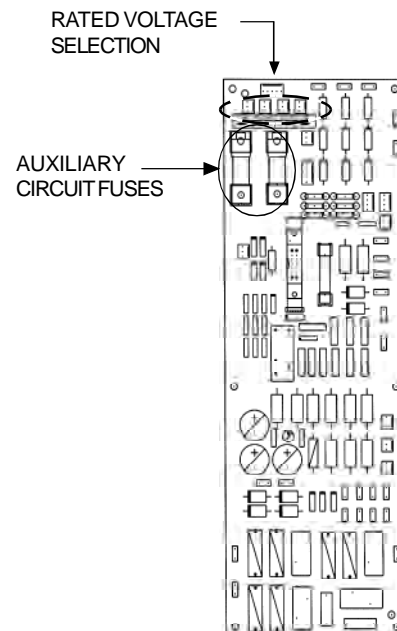
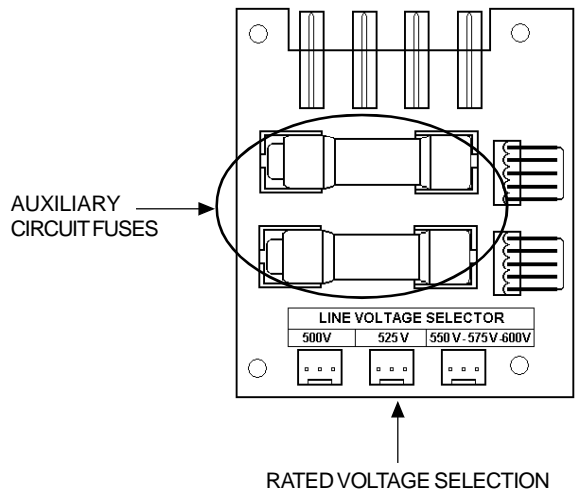


Figure 3.8 a) and b) - Rated voltage selection on boards LVS1, CIP2, LVS2 and CIP3



c) LVS2 (size 7, 500-600 V)



d) CIP3 (size 8E and 10E, 500-690 V)

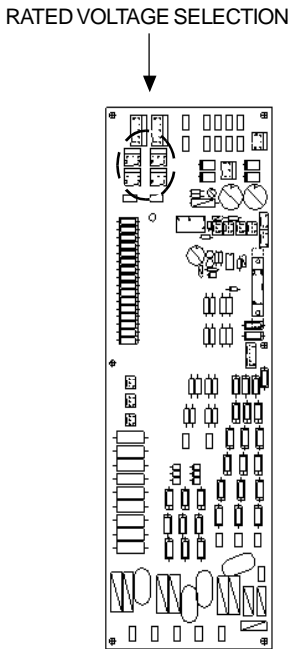


Figure 3.8 c) and d) – Rated voltage selection on boards LVS1, CIP2, LVS2 and CIP3

### 3.2.4 Power/Grounding Wiring and Fuses



**ATTENTION!**

Sensitive equipment (PLCs, temperature controllers, thermocouples, etc.) and its wiring must stay at a minimum distance of 10 in (0.25 m) from the frequency inverters, the reactors and from the input and motor power cables.



**ATTENTION!**

When flexible wires are used for power and grounding connections it is necessary to provide appropriate crimp terminals.

Use wire sizing and fuses as recommended in table 3.5.

CFW-09 Rating A/volts		Power Cables mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG/MCM)		Grounding Cables mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG/MCM)		Max. Power Terminal Cable Size mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG/MCM)	High Speed Semiconductor Fuse - A	Fuse I <sup>2</sup> t @ 25°C A <sup>2</sup> s
CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT			
2.9/500-600	4.2/500-600	1.5 (14)	1.5 (14)	2.5 (12)	2.5 (12)	4.0 (10)	15	450
3.6/380-480	-	1.5 (14)	-	2.5 (12)	-	4.0 (10)	15	450
4.0/380-480	-	1.5 (14)	-	2.5 (12)	-	4.0 (10)	15	450
4.2/500-600	7.0/500-600	1.5 (14)	2.5 (12)	2.5 (12)	2.5 (12)	4.0 (10)	15	450
5.5/380-480	-	1.5 (14)	-	2.5 (12)	-	4.0 (10)	25	450
6.0/220-230	-	2.5 (12)	-	2.5 (12)	-	4.0 (10)	25	450
7.0/220-230	-	2.5 (12)	-	2.5 (12)	-	4.0 (10)	25	450
7.0/500-600	10/500-600	2.5 (12)	2.5 (12)	2.5 (12)	2.5 (12)	4.0 (10)	25	450
9.0/380-480	-	2.5 (12)	-	2.5 (12)	-	4.0 (10)	25	450
10/220-230	-	2.5 (12)* <sup>1</sup> 4.0 (12)* <sup>2</sup>	-	2.5 (12)	-	4.0 (10)	25* <sup>1</sup> 35* <sup>2</sup>	450
10/500-600	12/500-600	2.5 (12)	2.5 (12)	2.5 (12)	2.5 (12)	4.0 (10)	25	450
12/500-600	14/500-600	2.5 (12)	2.5 (12)	2.5 (12)	4.0 (10)	4.0 (10)	35	500
13/220-230	-	2.5 (12)	-	2.5 (12)	-	4.0 (10)	35	500
13/380-480	-	2.5 (12)	-	2.5 (12)	-	4.0 (10)	35	500
14/500-600	-	2.5 (12)	-	4.0 (10)	-	4.0 (10)	35	500
16/220-230	-	2.5 (12)	-	4.0 (10)	-	2.5 (12) 4.0 (10)	35	500
16/380-480	-	2.5 (12)	-	4.0 (10)	-	2.5 (12) 4.0 (10)	35	500
22/500-600	27/500-600	4.0 (10)	6.0 (8)	4.0 (10)	6.0 (8)	25 (4)	50	7200
24/220-230	-	4.0 (10)	-	4.0 (10)	-	4.0 (10)	35	500
24/380-480	-	4.0 (10)	-	4.0 (10)	-	4.0 (10)	35	1250
27/500-600	32/500-600	6.0 (8)	16 (6)	6.0 (8)	16 (6)	25 (4)	50	7200
28/220-230	-	6.0 (8)	-	6.0 (8)	-	6.0 (8)	50	1250
30/380-480	36/380-480	6.0 (8)	16 (6)	6.0 (8)	16 (6)	16 (6)	50	2100
32/500-600	-	16 (6)	-	16 (6)	-	25 (4)	50	7200
38/380-480	45/380-480	16 (6)	16 (6)	16 (6)	16 (6)	25 (4)	50	7200
44/500-600	53/500-600	16 (6)	16 (6)	16 (6)	16 (6)	120 (250)	63	14400
45/220-230	-	16 (6)	16 (6)	16 (6)	16 (6)	25 (4)	63	2450
45/380-480	54/380-480	16 (6)	16 (6)	16 (6)	16 (6)	25 (4)	63	7200
53/500-600	63/500-600	25 (4)	25 (4)	16 (6)	16 (6)	120 (250)	80	14400
54/220-230	68/220-230	16 (6)	25 (4)	16 (6)	16 (6)	50 (1)	80	7200
60/380-480	70/380-480	25 (4)	25 (4)	16 (6)	16 (6)	50 (1)	80	14400
63/500-600	79/500-600	25 (4)	25 (3)	16 (6)	16 (6)	120 (250)	80	14400
70/220-230	86/220-230	25 (4)	35 (2)	16 (6)	16 (6)	50 (1)	100	14400
70/380-480	86/380-480	25 (4)	35 (2)	16 (6)	16 (6)	50 (1)	100	14400
79/500-600	99/500-600	25 (3)	50 (1)	16 (6)	25 (4)	120 (250)	125	21600
86/220-230	105/220-230	35 (2)	50 (1)	16 (6)	25 (4)	50 (1)	125	14400
86/380-480	105/380-480	35 (2)	50 (1)	16 (6)	25 (4)	120 (250)	125	21600
100/660-690	127/660-690	50 (1)	70 (1/0)	25 (4)	35 (2)	150 (300)	250	320000
105/220-230	130/220-230	50 (1)	70 (1/0)	25 (4)	35 (2)	120 (250)	250	21600
105/380-480	130/380-480	50 (1)	70 (1/0)	25 (4)	35 (2)	120 (250)	250	21600
107/500-690	147/500-690	50 (1)	70 (1/0)	25 (4)	35 (2)	150 (300)	250	320000
127/660-690	179/660-690	70 (1/0)	95 (3/0)	35 (2)	50 (1)	150 (300)	250	320000
130/220-230	150/220-230	70 (1/0)	95 (3/0)	35 (2)	50 (1)	120 (250)	250	21600
142/380-480	174/380-480	70 (1/0)	95 (3/0)	35 (2)	50 (1)	120 (250)	250	21600
147/500-690	196/500-690	70 (2/0)	95 (3/0)	35 (2)	50 (1)	150 (300)	250	320000
179/660-690	179/660-690	95 (3/0)	95 (3/0)	35 (2)	50 (1)	150 (300)	250	320000
180/380-480	-	95 (3/0)	-	50 (1)	50 (1)	150 (300)	250	320000
211/380-480	-	150 (300)	-	70 (1/0)	-	150 (300)	315	320000
211/500-690	-	150 (300)	185 (300)	70 (1/0)	70 (1/0)	150 (300)	250	320000
225/660-690	259/660-690	150 (300)	185 (300)	70 (1/0)	70 (1/0)	2x240 (2x500)	315	320000
240/380-480	-	150 (300)	-	70 (1/0)	-	150 (300)	315	320000
247/500-690	315/500-690	150 (300)	2x70 (2x2/0)	70 (1/0)	70 (2/0)	2x240 (2x500)	500	320000
259/660-690	305/660-690	150 (300)	2x70 (2x2/0)	2x70 (2x2/0)	70 (2/0)	2x240 (2x500)	500	414000
305/660-690	340/660-690	2x70 (2x2/0)	2x120 (2x4/0)	70 (2/0)	120 (4/0)	2x240 (2x500)	500	414000
312/380-480	-	2x70 (2x2/0)	-	70 (2/0)	-	240 (500)	500	414000
315/500-690	343/500-690	2x70 (2x2/0)	2x150 (2x250)	70 (2/0)	120 (4/0)	2x240 (2x500)	500	414000
340/660-690	428/660-690	2x120 (2x4/0)	2x150 (2x250)	120 (4/0)	1x150 (1x250)	2x240 (2x500)	700	1051000
343/500-690	418/500-690	2x120 (2x4/0)	2x150 (2x250)	120 (4/0)	1x150 (1x250)	2x240 (2x500)	700	414000
361/380-480	-	2x120 (2x4/0)	-	120 (4/0)	-	240 (500)	500	414000
418/500-690	472/500-690	2x120 (2x4/0)	2x150 (2x250)	120 (4/0)	1x150 (1x250)	2x240 (2x500)	700	1051000
428/660-690	428/660-690	2x150 (2x250)	2x150 (2x250)	1x150 (1x250)	1x150 (1x250)	2x240 (2x500)	700	1445000
472/500-690	555/500-690	2x150 (2x250)	3x120 (3x4/0)	1x150 (1x250)	2x95 (2x3/0)	2x240 (2x500)	900	1445000
450/380-480	-	2x150 (2x250)	-	150 (250)	-	2x240 (2x500)	700	1051000
515/380-480	-	3x120 (3x4/0)	-	2x70 (2x2/0)	-	2x240 (2x500)	900	1445000
600/380-480	-	3x150 (3x250)	-	2x95 (2x3/0)	-	2x240 (2x500)	900	1445000

CT - Constant Torque / VT - Variable Torque

\*1 - Three phase connection / \*2 - Single phase connection

**Table 3.5 – Recommended wiring/fuses - Use 75 °C copper wires only**



### NOTE!

The wire sizing indicated in table 3.5 are reference values only. The exact wire sizing depends on the installation conditions and the maximum acceptable line voltage drop.

The tightening torque is as indicated in table 3.6. Use 75°C copper wire only.

CFW-09 Rating A/Volts	Grounding Wiring N.m (lbf.in)	Power Cables N.m (lbf.in)
6 A to 13 A/220-230 V 3.6 A to 13 A/380-480 V	1.00 (8.85)	1.76 (15.58)
16 A to 28 A/220-230 V 16 A to 24 A/380-480 V 2.9 A to 14 A/500-600 V	2.00 (17.70)	2.00 (17.70)
30 A/380-480 V	4.50 (39.83)	1.40 (12.30)
45 A/220-230 V 38 A to 45 A/380-480 V 22 A to 32 A/500-600 V	4.50 (39.83)	1.40 (12.30)
54 A to 86 A/220-230 V 60 A to 86 A/380-480 V	4.50 (39.83)	3.00 (26.10)
105 A to 130 A/220-230 V 105 A to 142 A/380-480 V 44 A to 79 A/500-600 V	15.50 (132.75)	15.50 (132.75)
180 A to 240 A/380-480 V 312 A to 600 A/380-480 V 107 A to 472 A/500-690 V 100 A to 428 A/660-690 V	15.50 (132.75) 30.00 (265.50)	30.00 (265.50) 60.00 (531.00)

**Table 3.6** - Recommended tightening torque for power and grounding connections

### Line Fuses

- ☑ For protecting the input rectifier diodes and the wiring, use UR Type (Ultra-Rapid) fuses with  $i^2t$  equal or lower than indicated in table 3.5.
- ☑ Standard fuses may be used optionally at the input with currents as indicated in table 3.5, or circuit breakers dimensioned for 1.2 x rated inverter input current for the CT or the VT operation (refer to items 9.1.2 to 9.1.5).  
However in this case, only the installation will be protected against short-circuit, but not the diodes of the rectifier bridge at the inverter input. This option may damage the inverter in case of short-circuit of some internal component.

### 3.2.5 Power Connections

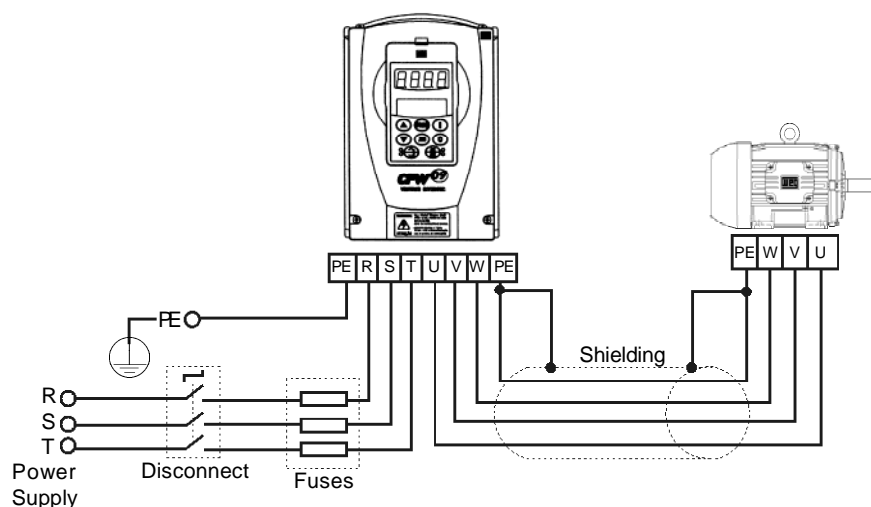


Figure 3.9 - Power/grounding connections

#### 3.2.5.1 AC Input Connection



#### **DANGER!**

Provide an AC input disconnecting switch to switch OFF input power to the inverter.

This device shall disconnect the inverter from the AC input supply when required (e.g. during maintenance services). However it cannot be used as an emergency stop device.



#### **ATTENTION!**

The neutral conductor of the AC input for the inverter must be physically grounded, but do not use it for grounding purpose of the inverter(s).



#### **ATTENTION!**

A contactor or another device that frequently disconnects and reapplies the AC supply to the inverter in order to start and stop the motor may cause damage to the inverter power section. The drive is designed to use control signals for starting and stopping the motor. If used, the input device must not exceed one operation every 6 minutes otherwise the inverter may be damaged.



#### **ATTENTION!**

Set jumper to select the rated line voltage 380-480 V, for inverters 86 A or higher. Refer to item 3.2.3.



#### **NOTE!**

The AC input voltage must be compatible with the inverter rated voltage.

#### **Supply line capacity:**

- ☑ The CFW-09 is suitable for use in circuits capable of supplying not more than 30.000 A (rms) symmetrical (230 V/480 V/600 V/690 V).
- ☑ The CFW-09 can be installed on power supplies with a higher fault level provided that adequate protection is provided by the fuses or circuit breaker.

#### **DC Link Inductor/Line Reactor**

Refer to item 8.7 relating to the requirement for using the Line Reactor / DC Link Inductor.



#### **NOTE!**

Capacitors for power factor correction are not required at the input (R, S,T) and they MUST not be connected at the output (U, V, W).

3.2.5.2 Output Connections

The inverter is provided with electronic protection against motor overload. This protection must be set according the specific motor. When the same inverter drives several motors, use individual overload relays for each motor. Maintain the electrical continuity of the motor cable shield.



**ATTENTION!**

If a disconnect switch or a contactor is inserted in the motor supply line, DO NOT operate the disconnect switch with the motor running or when inverter is enabled. Maintain the electrical continuity of the motor cable shield.

**Dynamic Braking (DB)**

With the Dynamic Braking (DB) option, the DB resistor shall be mounted externally. Figure 8.22 shows how to connect the DB resistor. Size it according to the application, not exceeding the maximum current of the braking circuit.

Use twisted cable for the connection between inverter and DB resistor. Provide physical separation between this cable and the signal and control cables. When the DB resistor is mounted inside the panel, consider the watt loss generated when the enclosure size and ventilation required are calculated.

3.2.5.3 Grounding Connections



**DANGER!**

Inverters must be grounded for safety purposes (PE). The earth or ground connection must comply with the local regulations. For grounding use cables with cross section as indicated in table 3.5. Make the ground connection to a grounding bar or to the general grounding point (resistance  $\leq 10$  ohms).



**DANGER!**

Do not share the ground wiring with other equipment that operates with high current (for instance, high voltage motors, welding machines, etc.). If several inverters are used together, refer to figure 3.10.

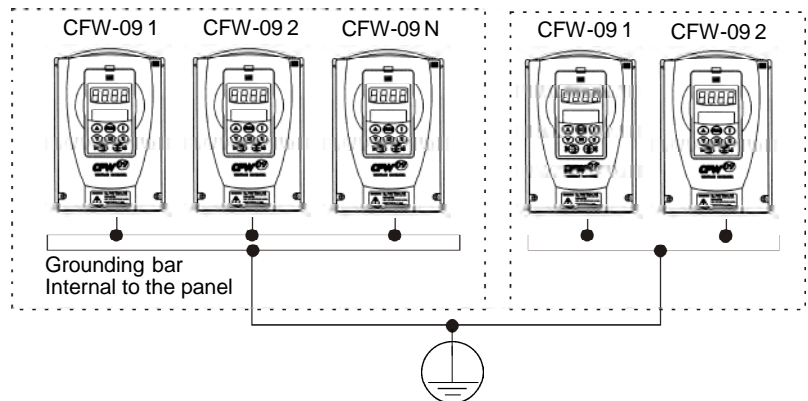


Figure 3.10 - Grounding connections for more than one inverter



### ATTENTION!

Do not use the neutral from the main power supply to ground the inverter.

### EMI

When electromagnetic interference (EMI), generated by the inverter, causes problems with other equipment, use shielded wires or install the motor wires in metallic conduits. Connect one end of the shielding to the inverter grounding point and the other end to the motor frame.

### Motor frame

Always ground the motor frame. Ground the motor in the panel where the inverter is installed or ground it to the inverter. The inverter output wiring must be laid separately from the input wiring, as well as from the control and signal cables.

## 3.2.5.4 IT Networks



### ATTENTION!

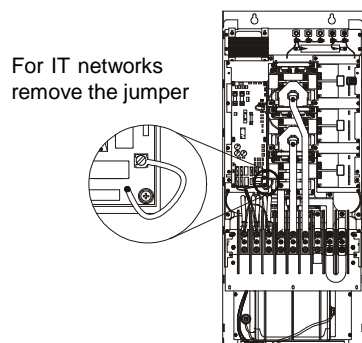
For IT networks (also known as ungrounded or high earthing impedance networks) it is necessary to consider the following:

- ☑ Models 180 A to 600 A/380-480 V, 2.9 A to 79 A/500-600 V, 107 A to 472 A/500-690 V and 100 A to 428 A/660-690 V have a varistor and capacitor connected between input phase and ground that must be disconnected if an IT network is used for that, remove the jumper as shown in figure 3.11.
- ☑ In 500-600 V/500-690 V/660-690 V models, the jumper is accessible taking out (models 2.9 A to 14 A/500-600 V) or opening (models 22 A to 79 A/500-600 V, 107 A to 211 A/500-690 V and 100 A to 179 A/660-690 V) the front cover or taking out the connections cover (247 A to 472 A/500-600 V and 225 A to 428 A/660-690 V).
- ☑ In models 180 A to 600 A/380-480 V, besides opening or taking out the front cover(s), it is required to remove the control board mounting plate (shield).
- ☑ The external RFI filters that are necessary in order to fulfill the requirements of European EMC Directive as stated in item 3.3, cannot be used with IT networks.
- ☑ The user must check and assume the responsibility of personnel electrical shock risk when using inverters in IT networks.

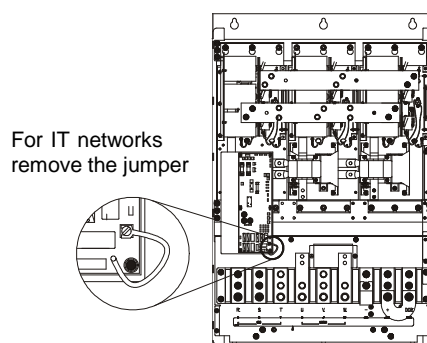
About the use of a differential relay at the inverter input:

- The indication of phase-to-ground short-circuit must be processed by the user, in order to indicate only a fault message or to turn off the inverter.
- Check with the relay manufacturer its proper operation with frequency inverters, because of the existing high-frequency leakage currents flowing through the inverter, cable and motor parasitic capacitances to the earth.

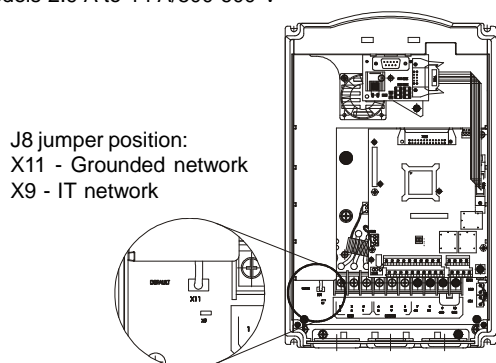
a) Models 180 A to 240 A/380-480 V



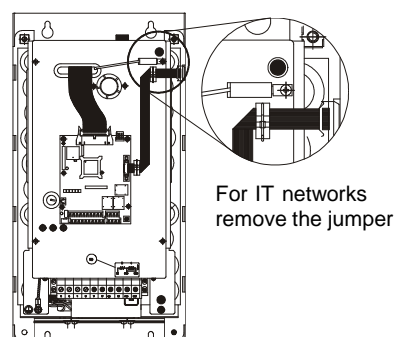
b) Models 312 A to 600 A/380-480 V



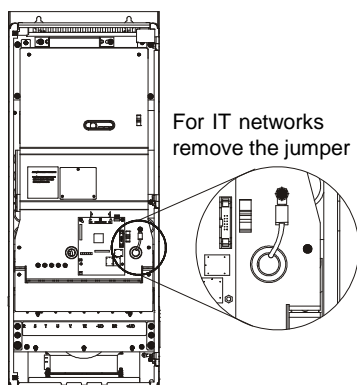
c) Models 2.9 A to 14 A/500-600 V



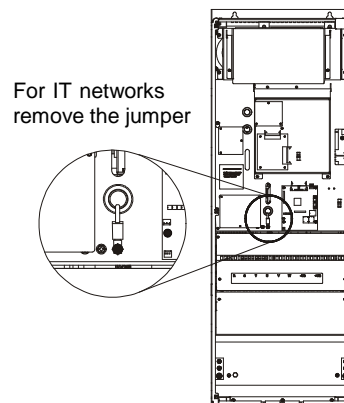
d) Models 22 A to 32 A/500-600 V



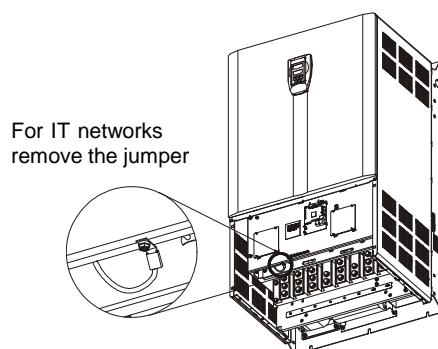
e) Models 44 A to 79 A/500-600 V



f) Models 107 A to 211 A/500-600 V and 100 A to 179 A/660-690 V



g) Models 247 A to 472 A/500-600 V and 225 A to 428 A/660-690 V



**Figure 3.11 a) to g)** - Location of jumper to disconnect the varistor and capacitor between input phase and ground - necessary only in models when IT network is used

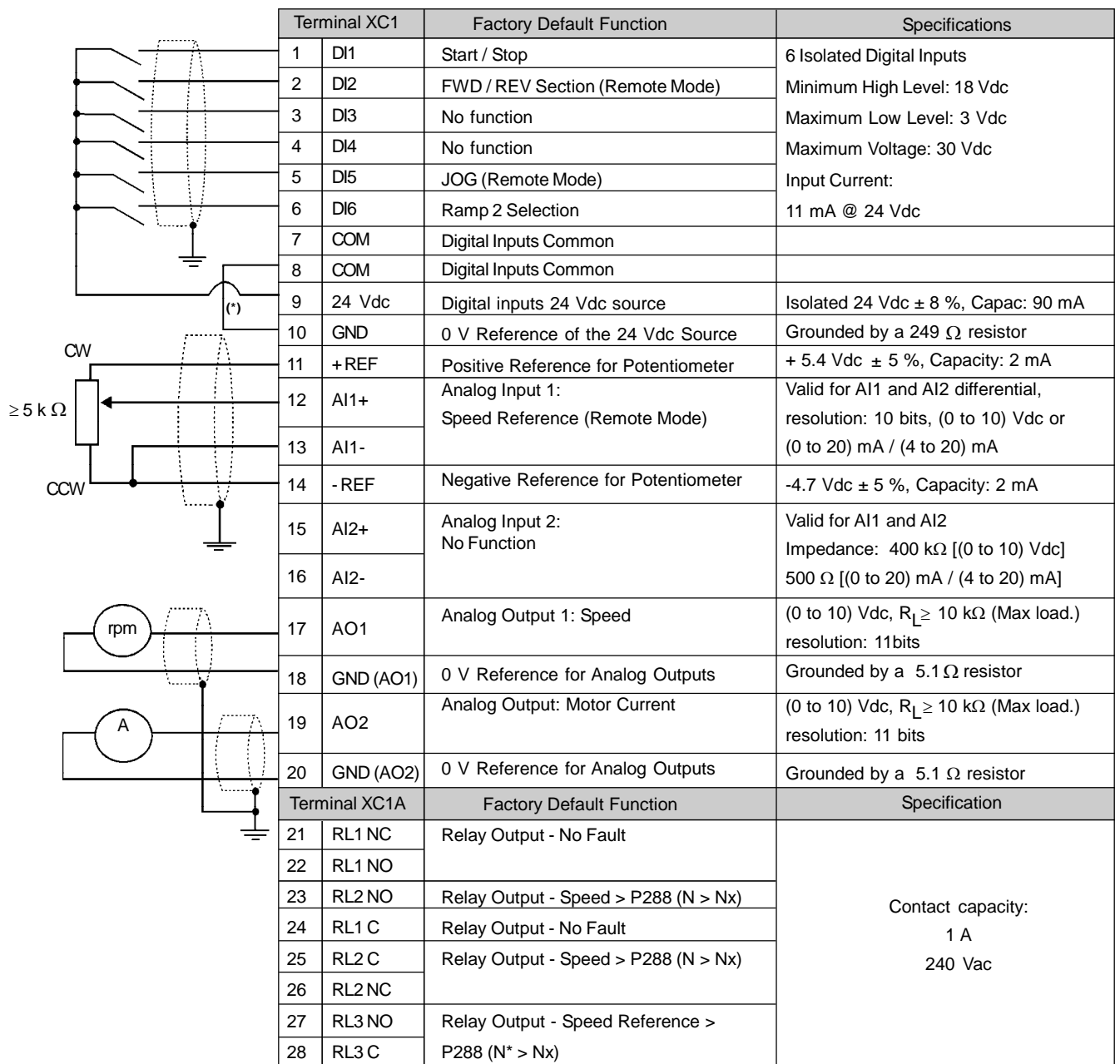
### 3.2.6 Control Wiring

The control wiring (analog inputs/outputs, digital inputs/outputs and relay outputs) is made on the following terminal blocks of the Electronic Control Board CC9 (refer to location in figures 3.7, item 3.2.2).

#### XC1: Digital and Analog Signals

##### XC1A: Relay Outputs

The following diagram shows the control wiring with the digital inputs as active high as set on factory (jumper between XC1:8 and XC1:10).

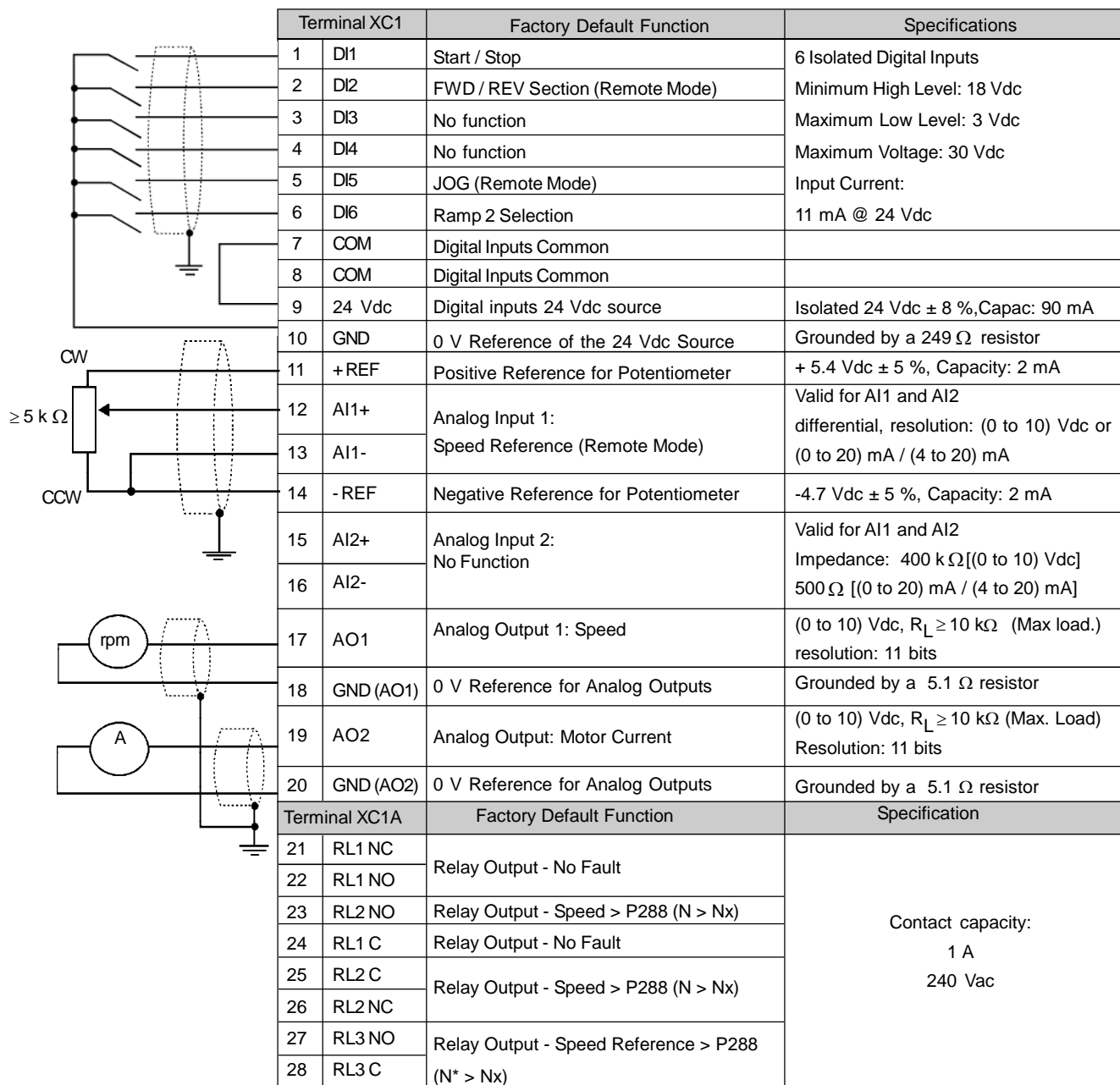


**Note:** NC = normally closed contact, NO = normally open contact, C = common  
(\*) Factory default jumper

Figure 3.12 a) - XC1/XC1A control terminals description (CC9 board) - Active high digital inputs



The following diagram shows the control wiring with the digital inputs as active low (without a jumper between XC1:8 and XC1:10).



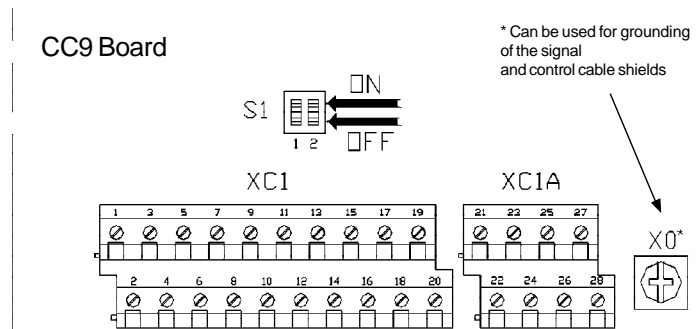
**Note:** NC = normally closed contact, NO = normally open contact, C = common

**Figure 3.12 b)** - XC1/XC1A control terminals description (CC9 board) - active low digital inputs



## NOTE!

For using the digital inputs as active low it is necessary to remove the jumper between XC1:8 and XC1:10 and place it between XC1:7 and XC1:9.



**Figure 3.13** - Dip switch position for (0 to 10) V or (0 to 20) mA/(4 to 20) mA selection

As a default the analogue inputs are selected as (0 to 10) V. This can be changed using the dip switch S1 on the control board.

Analog Input	Factory Default Function	Dip Switch	Selection
AI1	Speed Reference	S1.2	<b>OFF</b> (0 to 10) V (Factory Default) <b>ON</b> (4 to 20) mA / (0 to 20) mA
AI2	No Function	S1.1	<b>OFF</b> (0 to 10) V (Factory Default) <b>ON</b> (4 to 20) mA / (0 to 20) mA

**Table 3.7** - Dip switch configuration

Related Parameters: P221, P222, P234 to P240.

**During the signal and control wire installation you must follow these guidelines:**

- 1) Cable Cross Section: 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (20 AWG) to 1.5 mm<sup>2</sup> (14 AWG) ;
- 2) Max. Torque: 0.50 N.m (4.50 lbf.in);
- 3) XC1 wiring must be connected with shielded cables and installed separately from other wiring (power, control at 110 V/220 Vac, etc.), according to table 3.8.

Inverter Model	Wiring Length	Min. Separation Distance
Output current ≤ 24 A	≤ 100 m (330 ft)	≥ 10 cm (4 in)
	> 100 m (330 ft)	≥ 25 cm (10 in)
Output current ≥ 28 A	≤ 30 m (100 ft)	≥ 10 cm (4 in)
	> 30 m (100 ft)	≥ 25 cm (10 in)

**Table 3.8** - Wiring separation distances

If the crossing of these cables is unavoidable, install them perpendicular, maintaining a minimum separation distance of 5 cm (2 in) at the crossing point.

Connect the shield as shown in figure 3.14.

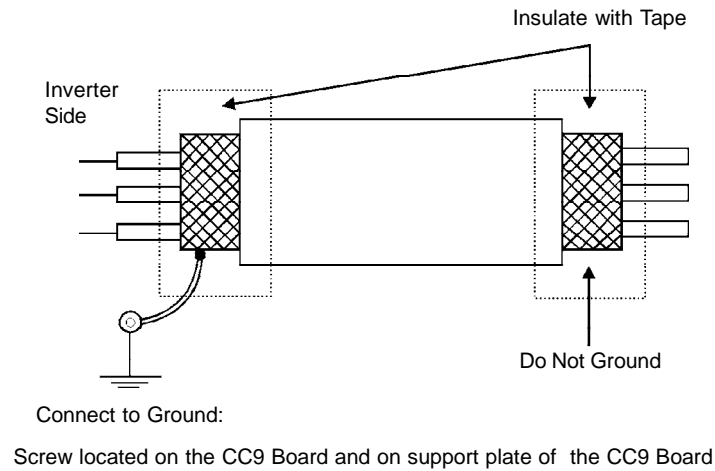


Figure 3.14 - Shield connection



- 4) For wiring distances longer than 50 m (150 ft), it is necessary to use galvanic isolators for the XC1:11 to XC1:20 analog signals.
- 5) Relays, contactors, solenoids or electromagnetic braking coils installed near inverters can generate interference in the control circuit. In order to eliminate this interference, connect RC suppressors in parallel with the coils of AC relays. Connect a free-wheeling diode in case of DC relays/coils.
- 6) When an external keypad (HMI) is used (Refer to chapter 8), separate the cable that connects the keypad to the inverter from other cables, maintaining a minimum distance of 10 cm (4 in) between them.

### 3.2.7 Typical Terminal Connections

#### Connection 1 – Keypad Start/Stop (Local Mode)

With the **factory default setting**, you can operate the inverter in the local mode. This operation mode is recommended for users who are operating the inverter for the first time; without additional control connections. For start-up according to this operation mode, follow chapter 5.

#### Connection 2 - 2-Wire Control Start/Stop (Remote Mode)

Valid for **factory default setting** and inverter operating in **remote mode**. For the factory default programming, the selection of the operation mode (Local/Remote) is made via the key  (default is Local). Pass default of the key  to remote P220 = 3.

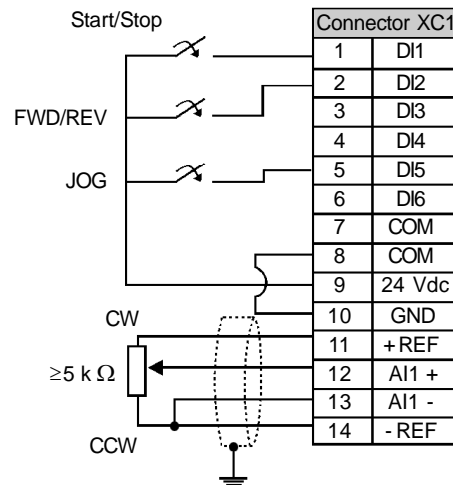


Figure 3.15 - XC1 (CC9) wiring for connection 2

### Connection 3 - 3-Wire Control Start/Stop

Selection of function Start/Stop with 3 wire control.

Parameters to be programmed:

**Set DI3 to START**

P265 = 14

**Set DI4 to STOP**

P266 = 14

Program P224 = 1 (DIx) if you want the 3 wire control in local mode.

Program P227 = 1 (DIx) if you want the 3 wire control in remote mode.

To program the rotation selection via DI2

**Set P223 = 4** if in Local Mode **or**

**Set P226 = 4** if in Remote Mode.

S1 and S2 are momentary push buttons, NO contact for Start and NC contact for Stop.

The speed reference can be via Analog Input AI (as in Connection 2), via keypad (HMI) (as in Connection 1), or via any other source. The function Start/Stop is described in chapter 6 in this manual.

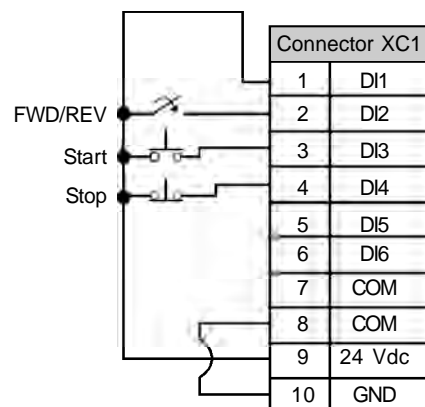


Figure 3.16 - XC1 (CC9) wiring for connection 3

Connection 4 - FWD Run / REV Run

Selection function FWD/REV.

Parameters to be programmed:

**Set DI3 to FORWARD Run**

P265 = 8

**Set DI4 to REVERSE Run**

P266 = 8

When the FWD Run / REV Run Function is programmed, the function is always active, in both local and remote operation modes.

At the same time, the keys **0** and **1** remain inactive (even when **P224 = 0** or **P227 = 0**)

The direction of rotation is defined automatically by the FWD Run / REV Run commands.

Clockwise rotation for Forward and Counter Clockwise rotation for Reverse.

The speed reference can be from any source (as in Connection 3).

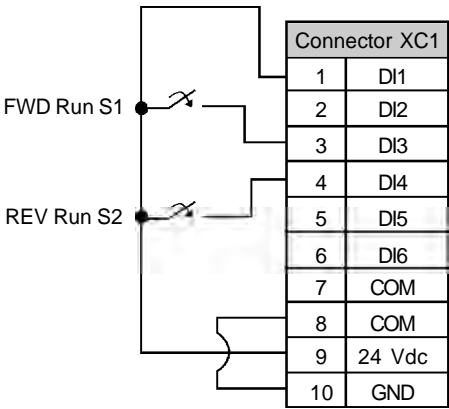


Figure 3.17 - XC1 (CC9) wiring for connection 4

### 3.3 European EMC Directive - Requirements for Conforming Installations

The CFW-09 inverter series was designed taking in consideration safety and EMC aspects. The CFW-09 units do not have an intrinsic function until connected with other components (e.g. a motor). Therefore, the basic product is not CE marked for compliance with the EMC Directive. The end user takes personal responsibility for the EMC compliance of the whole installation. However, when installed according to the recommendations described in the product manual and including the recommended filters/EMC measures the CFW-09 fulfill all requirements of the EMC Directive (89/336/EEC) as defined by the Product Standard EN61800-3 "Adjustable speed electrical power drives systems", specific for variable speed drives systems.

Compliance of the whole series of the CFW-09 is based on testing some representative models. A Technical Construction File was checked and approved by a Competent Body.

The CFW-09 inverter series are intended for professional applications only. Therefore, the harmonic current emissions defined by the standards EN 61000-3-2 and EN 61000-3-2/A 14 do not apply.



#### NOTE!

- ☑ The 500-600 V models are intended to be connected to an industrial low voltage power supply network, or public network which does not supply buildings used for domestic purpose - second environment according to the EN61800-3 standard.
- ☑ The filters specified in items 3.3.2 and 3.3.3 do not apply to the 500-600 V models.

#### 3.3.1 Installation

For installing the frequency inverters in accordance to the Product Standard EN61800-3 the following items are required:

1. Output cables (motor wiring) must be flexible armored or to be installed inside a metallic conduit or in a tray with equivalent attenuation.
2. The control (inputs and outputs) and signal wiring must be shielded or installed inside a metallic conduit or a tray with equivalent attenuation.
3. It is essential to follow the grounding recommendations presented in this manual.
4. **For first environment (low-voltage public network):** install an RFI filter (radio-frequency interference filter) at inverter input.
5. **For second environment (industrial areas) and unrestricted distribution (EN61800-3):** install an RFI filter at inverter input.



#### NOTE!

The use of a filter requires:

- ☑ The cable's shielding must be solidly connected to the common backplane, using brackets.
- ☑ The inverter and the filter must be mounted in close proximity, electrically connected, to one another, on the same metallic backplane. The wiring between them should be kept as short as possible.

Two filters are suggested: Epcos and Schaffner, detailed on the following items 3.3.2 and 3.3.3. Figures 3.18 and 3.19 present a connection diagram for EMC filters, Epcos and Schaffner respectively.

**Description of conducted emission classes according to the standard EN61800-3:**

- ☑ Class B: first environment, unrestricted distribution
- ☑ Class A1: first environment, restricted distribution
- ☑ Class A2: second environment, unrestricted distribution



**ATTENTION!**

For installation with inverters that complies class A1 (first environment restricted distribution), note that this is a product of the restricted sales distribution class according to IEC/EN61800-3 (1996) + A11 (2000). In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

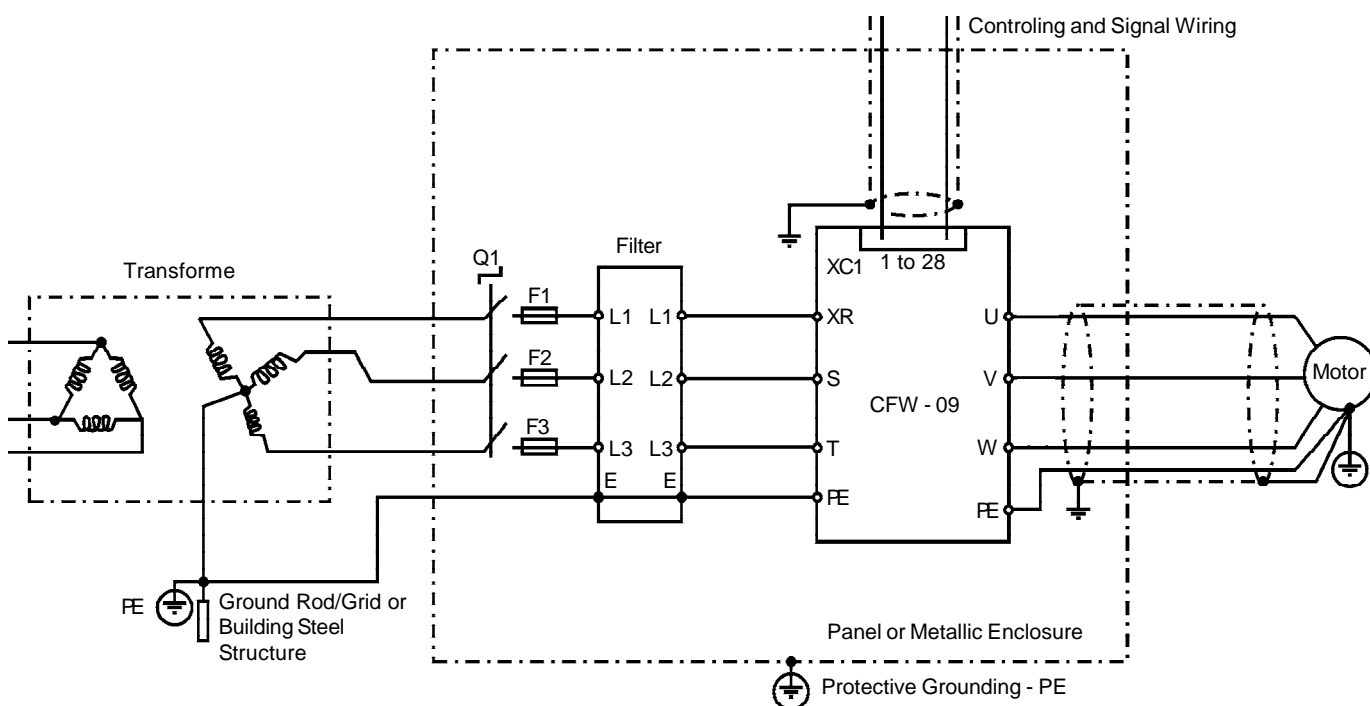


**ATTENTION!**

For installation with inverters that complies class A2 (second environment unrestricted distribution), note that this product is not intended to be used on a low-voltage public network which supplies domestic premises. Radio frequency interference is expected if used on such a network.

### 3.3.2 Epcos Filters

The following tables 3.9, 3.10 and 3.11 show the Epcos filters for CFW-09 frequency inverters with 380-480 V, 500-600 V and 660-690 V power supply respectively, the maximum motor cable length for conducted emission classes A1, A2 and B (according to EN61800-3) and the electromagnetic radiation disturbance level.



**Figure 3.18** - Epcos EMC filters connection in CFW-09 frequency inverters

**380-480 V power supply:**

Inverter Model	Load Type	Epcos Input Filter	Maximum motor cable length according to conducted emission class (EN61800-3)			Inside metallic panel	Electromagnetic radiation disturbance level (Product Standard EN61800-3 (1996)+A11 (2000))									
			Class A2	Class A1	Class B											
3.6 A <sup>(2)</sup>	CT/VT	B84143A8R105	100 m	50 m	20 m	NO	First environment, restricted distribution									
4 A <sup>(2)</sup>	CT/VT						Second environment, unrestricted distribution									
5.5 A <sup>(2)</sup>	CT/VT						Second environment, unrestricted distribution									
9 A <sup>(2)</sup>	CT/VT	B84143A16R105	N/A	100 m	35 m		Second environment, unrestricted distribution									
13 A	CT/VT						First environment, restricted distribution									
16 A	CT/VT	B84143A25R105					First environment, restricted distribution									
24 A	CT/VT	B84143A36R105	85 m	50 m	N/A		First environment, restricted distribution									
30 A	CT						First environment, restricted distribution									
38 A <sup>(3)</sup>	VT	B84143A50R105	100 m				First environment, restricted distribution									
	CT						First environment, restricted distribution									
45 A <sup>(3)</sup>	VT	B84143A66R105					100 m	First environment, restricted distribution								
	CT							First environment, restricted distribution								
60 A	VT	B84143A90R105	100 m			25 m		Second environment, unrestricted distribution								
	CT							Second environment, unrestricted distribution								
70 A	VT	B84143A120R105						100 m	25 m	First environment, restricted distribution						
	CT									First environment, restricted distribution						
86 A	VT	B84143G150R110								100 m	25 m	First environment, restricted distribution				
	CT											First environment, restricted distribution				
105 A	VT	B84143G220R110										100 m	25 m	First environment, restricted distribution		
	CT													First environment, restricted distribution		
142 A <sup>(3)</sup>	VT													100 m	25 m	First environment, restricted distribution
	CT															First environment, restricted distribution
180 A	CT/VT	N/A	100 m	First environment, restricted distribution												
211 A	CT/VT			First environment, restricted distribution												
240 A	CT/VT			First environment, restricted distribution												
312 A <sup>(3)</sup>	CT/VT	B84143B320S20	100 m	25 m	First environment, restricted distribution											
361 A <sup>(3)</sup>	CT/VT				First environment, restricted distribution											
450 A	CT/VT	B84143B600S20			100 m	25 m	First environment, restricted distribution									
515 A	CT/VT		First environment, restricted distribution													
600 A	CT/VT	B84143B1000S20 <sup>(1)</sup>						First environment, restricted distribution								

N/A = Not Applicable – The inverters were not tested with these limits.

**Notes:**

(1) The RFI filter suggested above for model 600 A/380-480 V considers a power supply with 2 % voltage drop. For a power supply with 4 % voltage drop it's possible to use B84143B600S20 RFI filter. In this case, consider the same motor cable lengths and radiated emission data as shown in table above.

(2) Minimum output frequency = 2.9 Hz.

(3) Minimum output frequency = 2.4 Hz.

**Table 3.9 - Epcos filters list for CFW-09 inverter series with 380-480 V power supply**



### 500-600 V power supply:

Inverter Model	Load Type	Epcos Input Filter	Maximum motor cable length according to conducted emission class (EN61800-3)			Inside metallic panel	Electromagnetic radiation disturbance level (Product Standard EN61800-3 (1996)+A11 (2000))	
			Class A2	Class A1	Class B			
107 A/500-690 V	CT	B84143B150S21	100 m	25 m	N/A	YES	First environment, restricted distribution	
	VT							
147 A/500-690 V	CT	B84143B250S21						
	VT							
211 A/500-690 V	CT/VT							
247 A/500-690 V	CT	B84143B400S125						
	VT							
315 A/500-690 V	CT							
	VT							
343 A/500-690 V	CT							
	VT							
418 A/500-690 V	CT						B84143B600S125	
	VT							
472 A/500-690 V	CT							
	VT							

N/A = Not Applicable – The inverters were not tested with these limits.

**Note:** Minimum output frequency = 2.4 Hz.

**Table 3.10** - Epcos filters list for CFW-09 inverter series with 500-600 V power supply

### 660-690 V power supply:

Inverter Model	Load Type	Epcos Input Filter	Maximum motor cable length according to conducted emission class (EN61800-3)			Inside metallic panel	Electromagnetic radiation disturbance level (Product Standard EN61800-3 (1996)+A11 (2000))	
			Class A2	Class A1	Class B			
100 A/660-690 V and 107 A/500-690 V	CT	B84143B150S21	100 m	25 m	N/A	YES	First environment, restricted distribution	
	VT							
127 A/660-690 V and 147 A/500-690 V	CT	B84143B180S21						
	VT							
179 A/660-690 V and 211 A/500-690 V	CT/VT						First environment, restricted distribution	
225 A/660-690 V and 247 A/500-690 V	CT	B84143B400S125						Second environment, unrestricted distribution
	VT							
259 A/660-690 V and 315 A/500-690 V	CT							Second environment, unrestricted distribution
	VT							
305 A/660-690 V and 343 A/500-690 V	CT							Second environment, unrestricted distribution
	VT							
340 A/660-690 V and 418 A/500-690 V	CT							Second environment, unrestricted distribution
	VT	B84143B600S125						
428 A/660-690 V and 472 A/500-690 V	CT/VT							Second environment, unrestricted distribution

N/A = Not Applicable – The inverters were not tested with these limits.

**Note:** Minimum output frequency = 2.4 Hz.

**Table 3.11** - Epcos filters list for CFW-09 inverter series with 660-690 V power supply

### 3.3.3 Schaffner Filters

The following tables 3.12 and 3.13 show the Schaffner filters list for CFW-09 inverter series with 380-480 V and 220-230 V power supply, respectively.

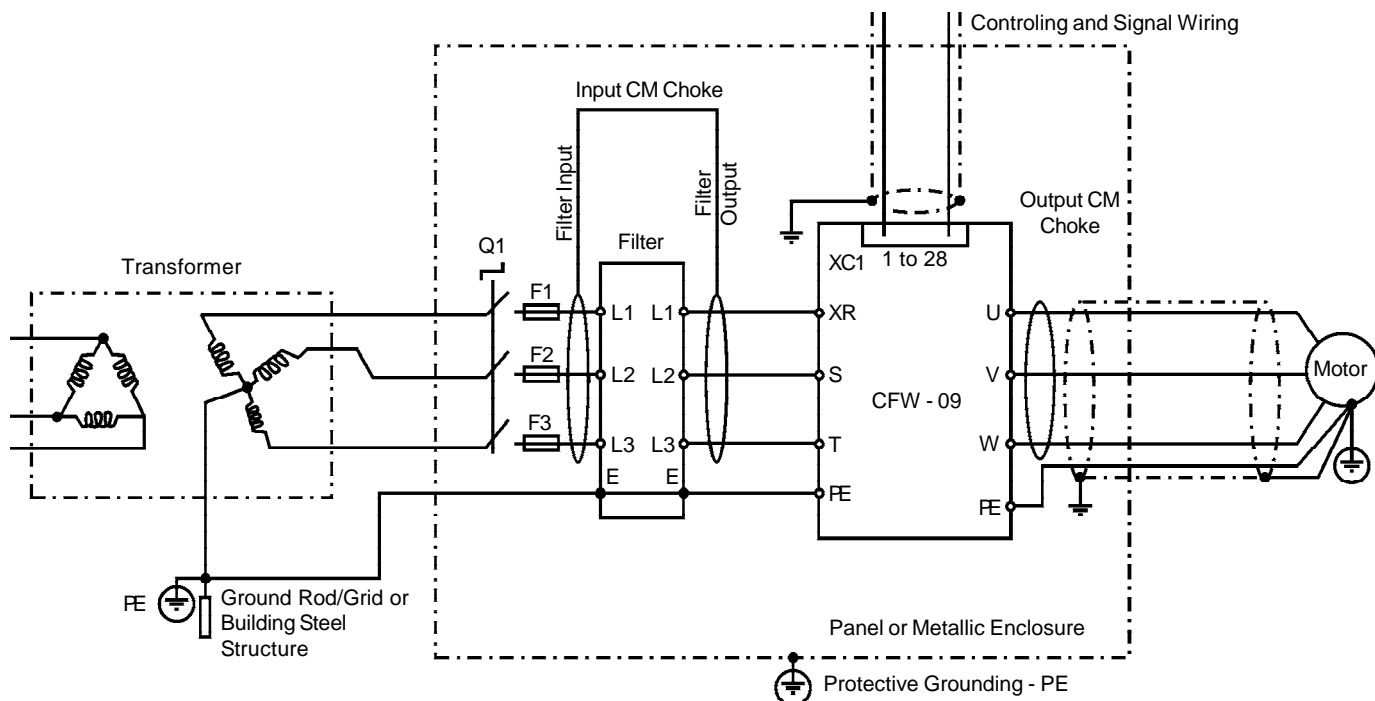


Figure 3.19 - Schaffner EMC filters connection in CFW-09 frequency inverters

#### 380-480 V power supply:

Model	Optional Device	Input filter	Input CM Choke	Output CM Choke	Inside Metallic Panel	Electromagnetic radiation disturbance level (Product Standard EN61800-3 (1996) + A11 (2000) <sup>(1)</sup> )	Conducted Emission Class <sup>(2)</sup>
3.6 A	RS-232	FN-3258-7-45	No	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	B
4 A, 5 A	EBA RS-485 Serial Interface	FN-3258-7-45	No	No	No	Second environment, unrestricted distribution	B
9 A	EBA RS-485 Serial Interface	FN-3258-16-45	No	No	No	Second environment, unrestricted distribution	B
13 A	No	FN-3258-16-45	No	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	B
16 A 24 A	No	FN-3258-30-47	No	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	B
30 A	EBB RS-485 Serial Interface	FN-3258-55-52	Schaffner 203 (1151-042) - 2 turns (filter input side)	No	Yes	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
30 A 38 A	No	FN-3258-55-52	No	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
45 A	No	FN-3258-100-35	2 x Schaffner 203 (1151-042) - (filter input/output sides)	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	A1

Table 3.12 - Schaffner filters list for CFW-09 inverter series with 380-480 V power supply

### 380-480 V power supply:

Model	Optional Device	Input filter	Input CM Choke	Output CM Choke	Inside Metallic Panel	Electromagnetic radiation disturbance level (Product Standard EN61800-3 (1996) + A11 (2000) <sup>(1)</sup> )	Conducted Emission Class <sup>(2)</sup>
45 A	EBA RS-485 Serial Interface	FN-3258-100-35	2 x Schaffner 203 (1151-042) - (filter input/ output sides)	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
45 A	EBB RS-485 Serial Interface	FN-3258-100-35	2 x Schaffner 203 (1151-042) - (filter input/output sides) Schaffner 203 (1151-042) 2 turns in the control cable	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
45 A	Profibus DP 12 MBaud	FN-3258-100-35	2 x Schaffner 203 (1151-042) - (filter input/output sides)	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
60 A 70 A	No	FN-3258-100-35	No	No	Yes	Second environment, unrestricted distribution	A1
86 A 105 A	No	FN-3359-150-28	2 X Schaffner 203 (1151-042) Output filter side	2 X Schaffner 203 (1151-042) (UVW)	Yes	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
142 A	No	FN-3359-250-28	2 X Schaffner 167 (1151-043) output filter side	2 X Schaffner 167 (1151-043) (UVW)	Yes	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
180 A	No	FN-3359-250-28	Schaffner 159 (1151-044) output filter side	Schaffner 159 (1151-044) (UVW)	Yes	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
211 A 240 A 312 A 361 A	No	FN-3359-400-99	Schaffner 159 (1151-044) Output filter side	Schaffner 159 (1151-044) (UVW)	Yes	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
450 A	No	FN-3359-600-99	Schaffner 159 (1151-044) Output filter side	Schaffner 159 (1151-044) (UVW)	Yes	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
515 A 600 A	No	FN-3359-1000-99	Schaffner 159 (1151-044) Output filter side	Schaffner 159 (1151-044) (UVW)	Yes	First environment, restricted distribution	A1

#### Notes:

(1) - First environment/restricted distribution (Basic Standard CISPR 11):

30 to 230 MHz: 30 dB (uV/m) in 30 m  
230 to 1000 MHz: 37 dB (uV/m) in 30 m

Second environment/unrestricted distribution (Basic Standard CISPR 11: Group 2, class A):

30 to 230 MHz: 40 dB (uV/m) in 30 m  
230 to 1000 MHz: 50 dB (uV/m) in 30 m

(2) - Motor shielded cable length: 20 m.

**Table 3.12 (cont.) - Schaffner filters list for CFW-09 inverter series with 380-480 V power supply**

**220-230 V power supply:**

Model	Optional Device	Input filter	Common mode Ferrite (Input)	Common mode Ferrite (Output)	Inside Metallic Panel	Electromagnetic radiation disturbance level (Product Standard EN61800-3 (1996) + A11 (2000)) <sup>(1)</sup>	Conducted Emission Class <sup>(2)</sup>
6 A	No	FN-3258-7-45	No	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	B
7 A 10 A 13 A	No	FN-3258-16-45	No	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	B
16 A 24 A	No	FN-3258-30-47	No	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	B
28 A	No	FN-3258-55-52	No	No	Yes	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
45 A	No	FN-3258-100-35	2 x Schaffner 203 (1151-042) - (filter input/output sides)	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
45 A	EBA RS-485 Serial Interface	FN-3258-100-35	2 x Schaffner 203 (1151-042) - (filter input/output sides)	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
45 A	EBB RS-485 Serial Interface	FN-3258-100-35	2 x Schaffner 203 (1151-042) - (filter input/output sides) Schaffner 203 (1151-042)choke- 2 turns in the control cable	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
45 A	Profibus DP 12 MBaud	FN-3258-100-35	2 x Schaffner 203 (1151-042) - (filter input/output sides)	No	No	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
54 A 70 A	No	FN-3258-100-35	No	No	Yes	Second environment, unrestricted distribution	A1
86 A	No	FN-3258-130-35	2 X Schaffner 203 (1151-042) Filter output side	2 X Schaffner 203 (1151-042) (UVW)	Yes	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
105 A	No	FN-3359-150-28	2 X Schaffner 203 (1151-042) Filter output side	2 X Schaffner 203 (1151-042) (UVW)	Yes	First environment, restricted distribution	A1
130 A	No	FN-3359-250-28	2 X Schaffner 167 (1151-043) Filter output side	2 X Schaffner 167 (1151-043) (UVW)	Yes	First environment, restricted distribution	A1

**Notes:**

**(1) - First environment/restricted distribution (Basic Standard CISPR 11):**

30 to 230 MHz: 30 dB (uV/m) in 30 m  
230 to 1000 MHz: 37 dB (uV/m) in 30 m

**Second environment/unrestricted distribution (Basic Standard CISPR 11: Group 2, class A):**

30 to 230 MHz: 40 dB (uV/m) in 30 m  
230 to 1000 MHz: 50 dB (uV/m) in 30 m

**(2) - Motor shielded cable length: 20 m.**

**Table 3.13 - Schaffner filters list for CFW-09 inverter series with 220-230 V power supply**

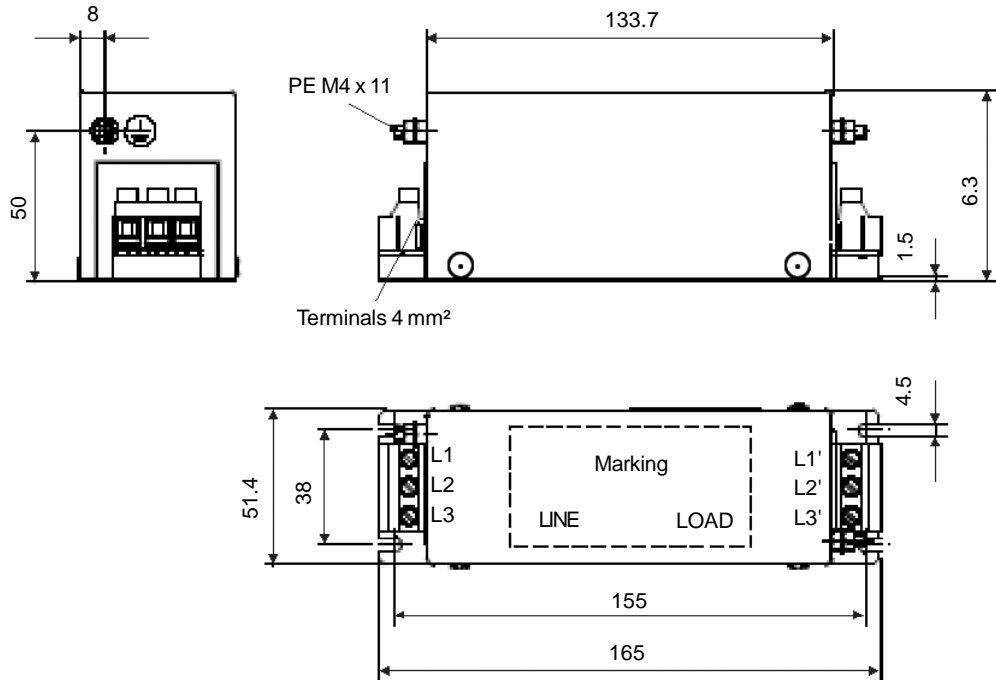
**3.3.4 EMC Filter Characteristics** Table 3.14 shows the main technical characteristics of Epcos and Shaffner filters used in CFW-09 inverter series. Figure 3.20 presents drawings of these filters.

WEG P/N	Filter	Manufacturer	Nominal current [A]	Power losses [W]	Weight [kg]	Drawing (figure 3.20)	Connector type
0208.2126	B84143A8R105	Epcos	8	6	0.58	a	-
0208.2127	B84143A16R105		16	9	0.90	b	
0208.2128	B84143A25R105		25	12	1.10	c	
0208.2129	B84143A36R105		36	18	1.75	d	
0208.2130	B84143A50R105		50	15	1.75		
0208.2131	B84143A66R105		66	20	2.7	e	
0208.2132	B84143A90R105		90	27	4.2	f	
0208.2133	B84143A120R105		120	39	4.9	g	
0208.2134	B84143G150R110		150	48	8.0	h	
0208.2135	B84143G220R110		220	60	11.5	i	
0208.2136	B84143B320S20		320 <sup>(1)</sup>	21	21	j	
0208.2137	B84143B400S20		400	33	21		
0208.2138	B84143B600S20		600	57	22	k	
0208.2139	B84143B1000S20		1000	99	28	l	
0208.2140	B84143B150S21		150	12	13	m	
0208.2141	B84143B180S21		180	14	13		
0208.2142	B84143B250S21		250	14	15	n	
0208.2143	B84143B400S125		400	33	21	o	
0208.2144	B84143B600S125		600	57	22	p	
0208.2075	FN3258-7-45	Schaffner	7	3.8	0.5	s	/45
0208.2076	FN3258-16-45		16	6	0.8		/45
0208.2077	FN3258-30-47		30	12	1.2		/47
0208.2078	FN3258-55-52		55	26	1.8		/52
0208.2079	FN3258-100-35		100	35	4.3		/35
0208.2080	FN3258-130-35		130	43	4.5		/35
0208.2081	FN3359-150-28		150	28	6.5	t	/28
0208.2082	FN3359-250-28		250	57	7.0		/28
0208.2083	FN3359-400-99		400	50	10.5		Bus /99
0208.2084	FN3359-600-99		600	65	11		
0208.2085	FN3359-1000-99		1000	91	18		
0208.2086	1151-042		-	-	-	-	-
0208.2087	1151-043						
0208.2088	1151-044						

(\*) According to the manufacturer, this filter can be used up to 331 A.

**Table 3.14** - Technical specifications of EMC filters for the CFW-09 inverter series

a) EPCOS B84143A8R105 Filter



b) EPCOS B84143A16R105 Filter

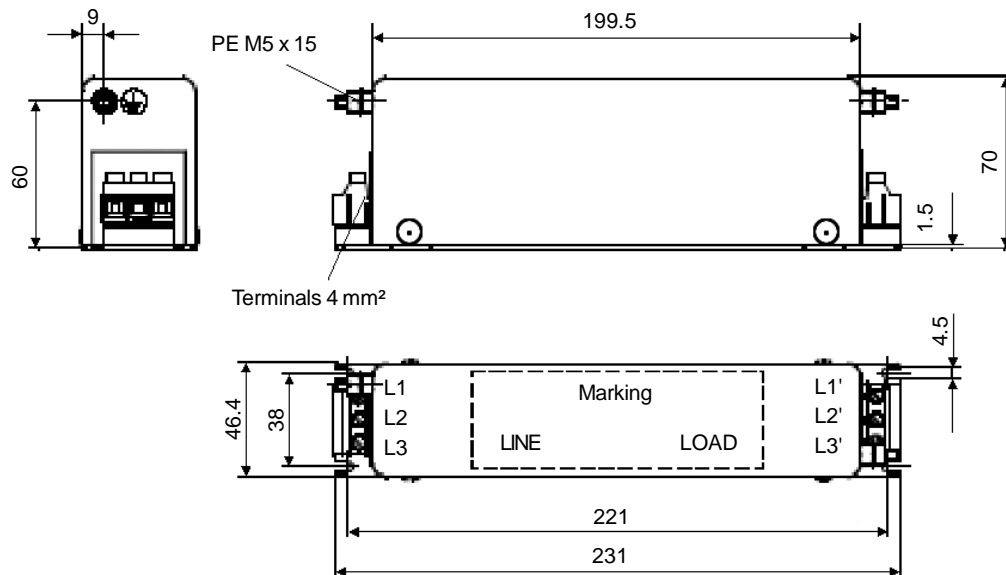
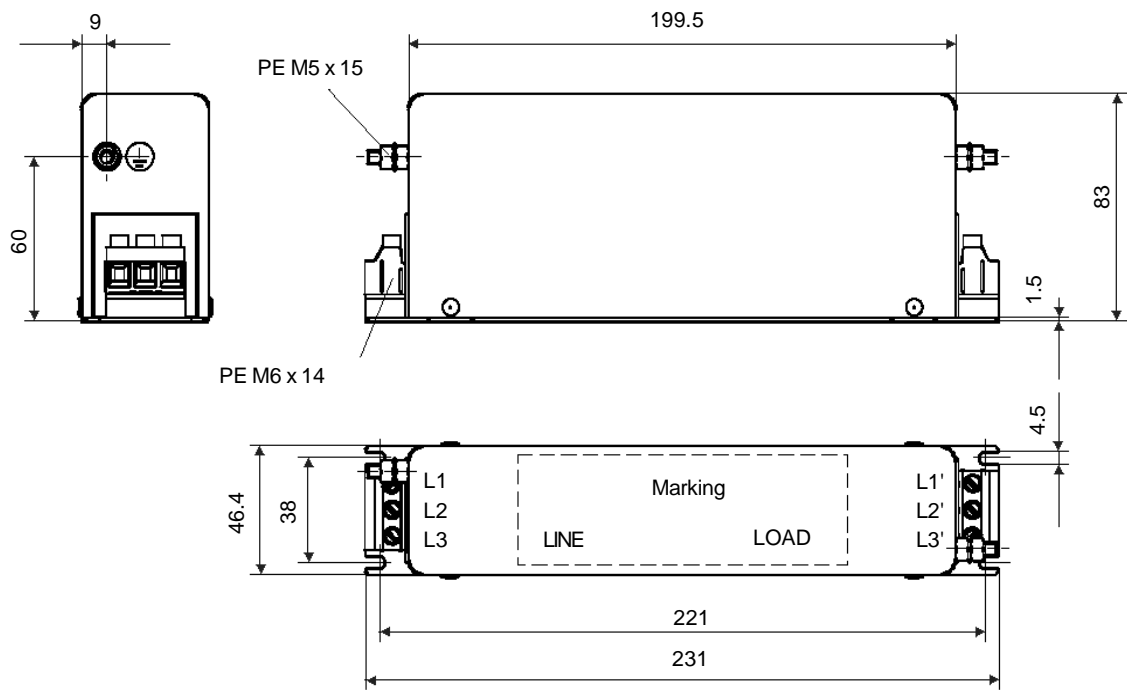


Figure 3.20 a) and b) - EMC filters for CFW-09 inverter series [dimensions in mm]

c) EPCOS B84143A25R105 Filter



d) EPCOS B84143A36R105 and B84143A50R105 Filter

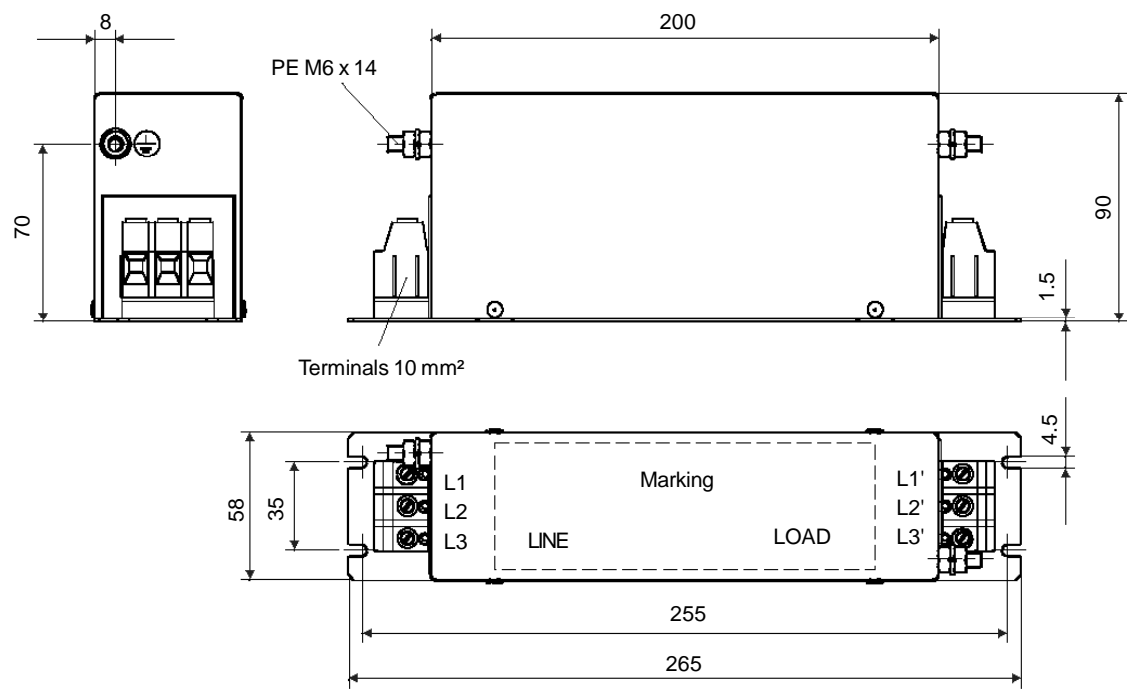
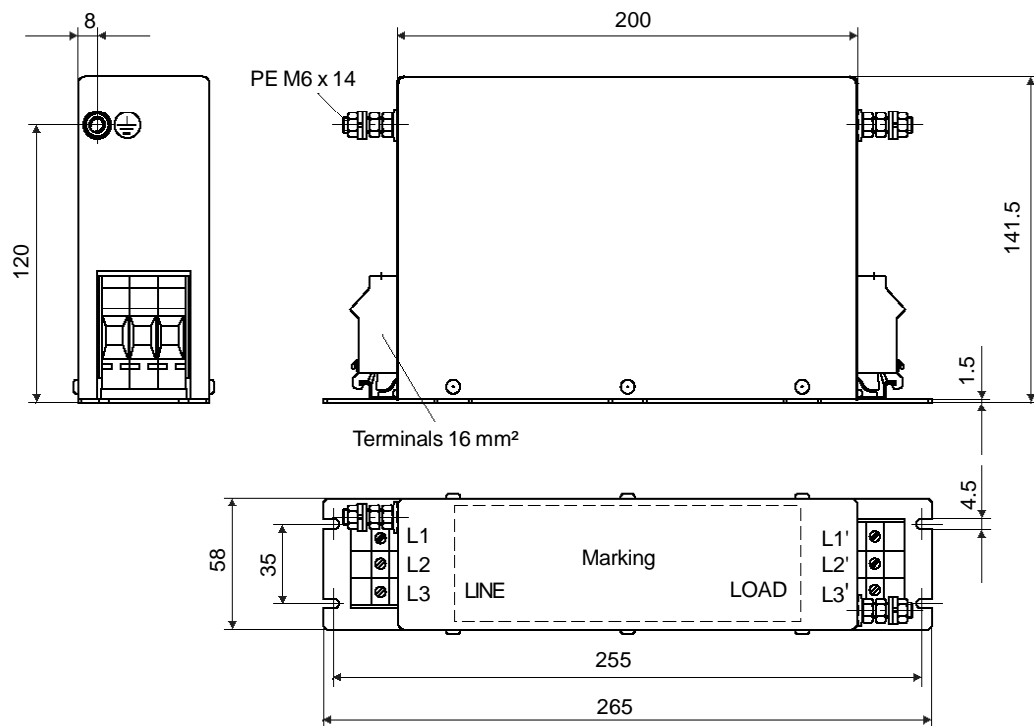


Figure 3.20 c) and d) - EMC filters for CFW-09 inverter series [dimensions in mm]

e) EPCOS B84143A66R105 Filter



f) EPCOS B84143A90R105 Filter

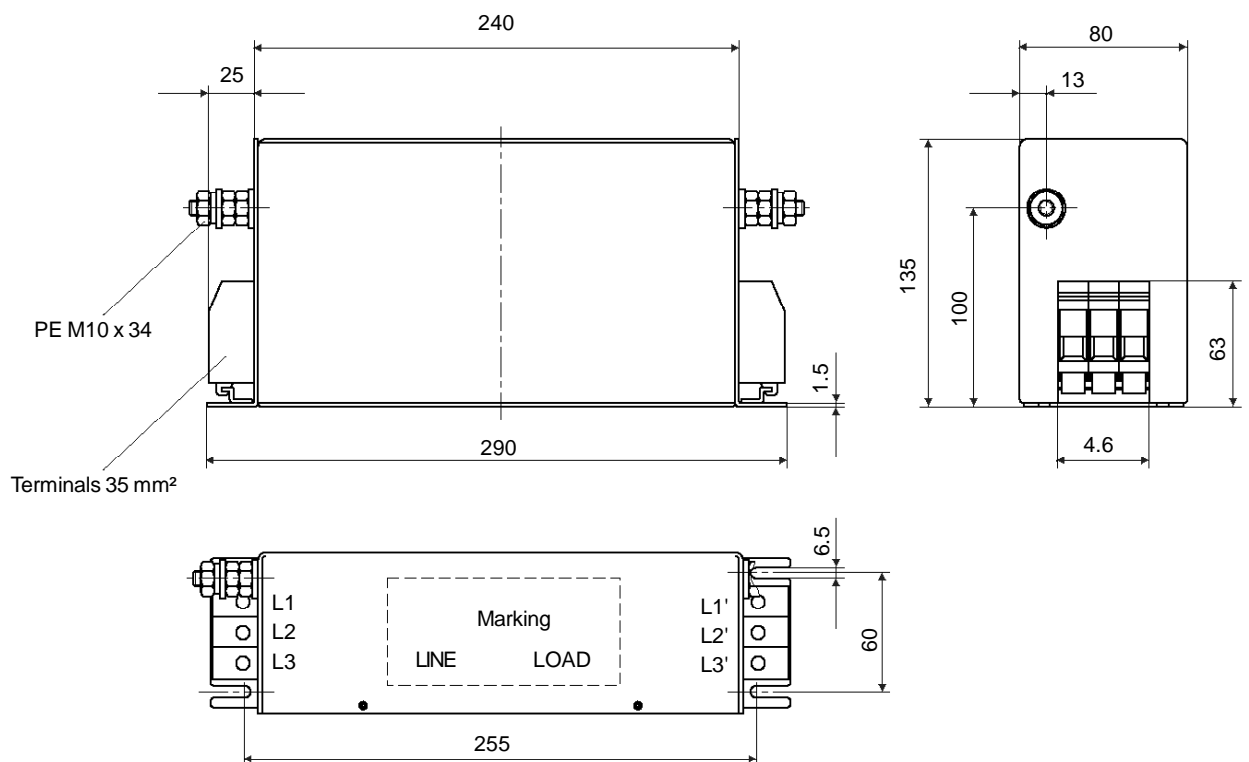
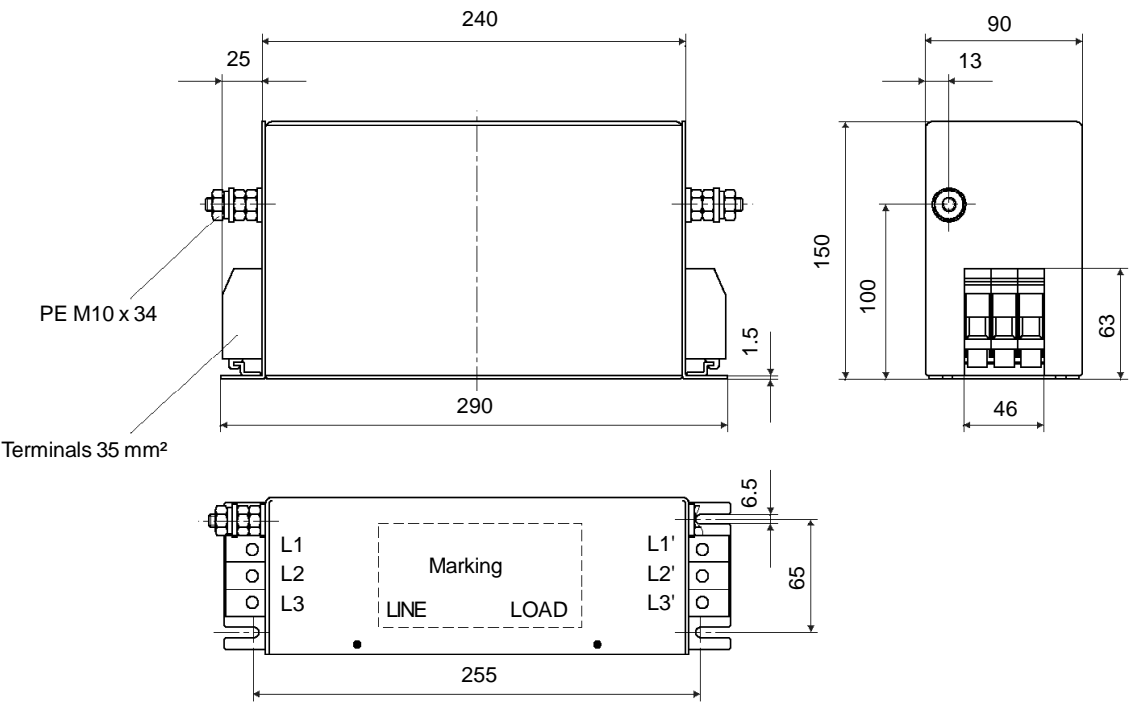


Figure 3.20 e) and f) - EMC filters for CFW-09 inverter series [dimensions in mm]



g) EPCOS B84143A120R105 Filter



h) EPCOS B84143G150R110 Filter

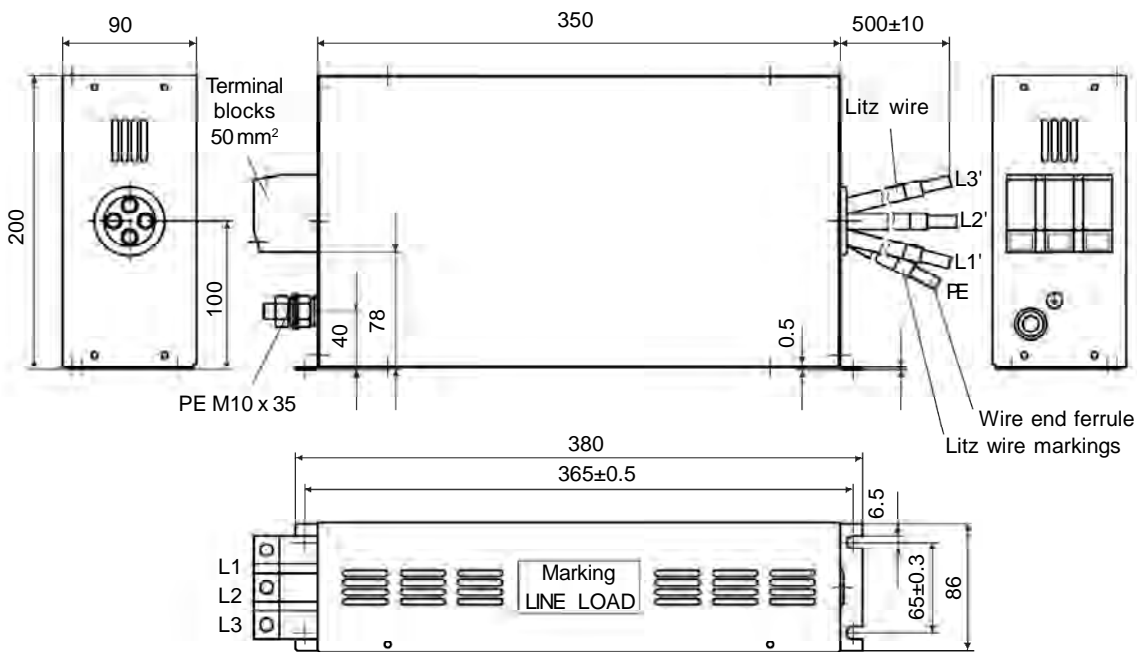
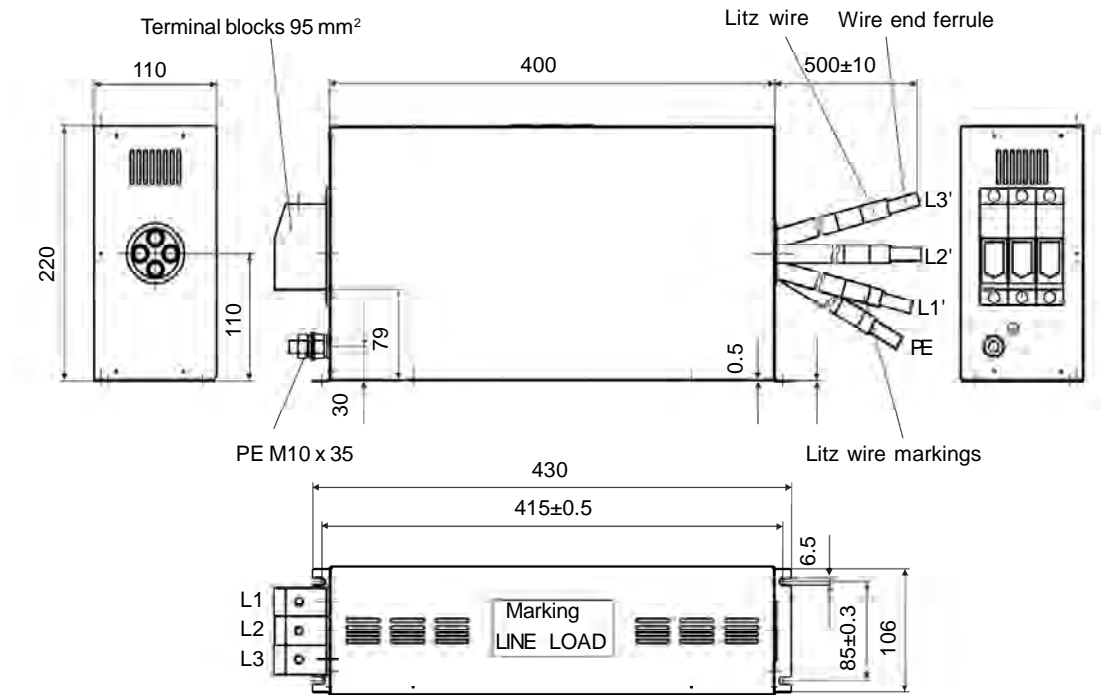


Figure 3.20 g) and h) - EMC filters for CFW-09 inverter series [dimensions in mm]

i) EPCOS B84143G220R110 Filter



j) EPCOS B84143B320S20 and B84143B400S20 Filters

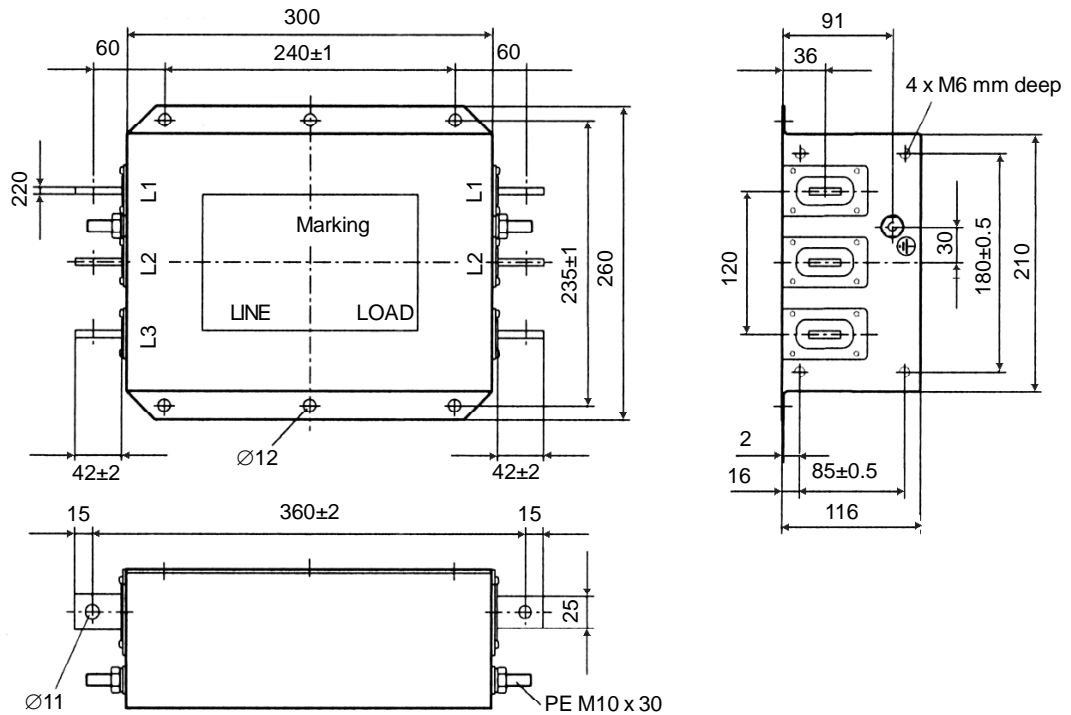
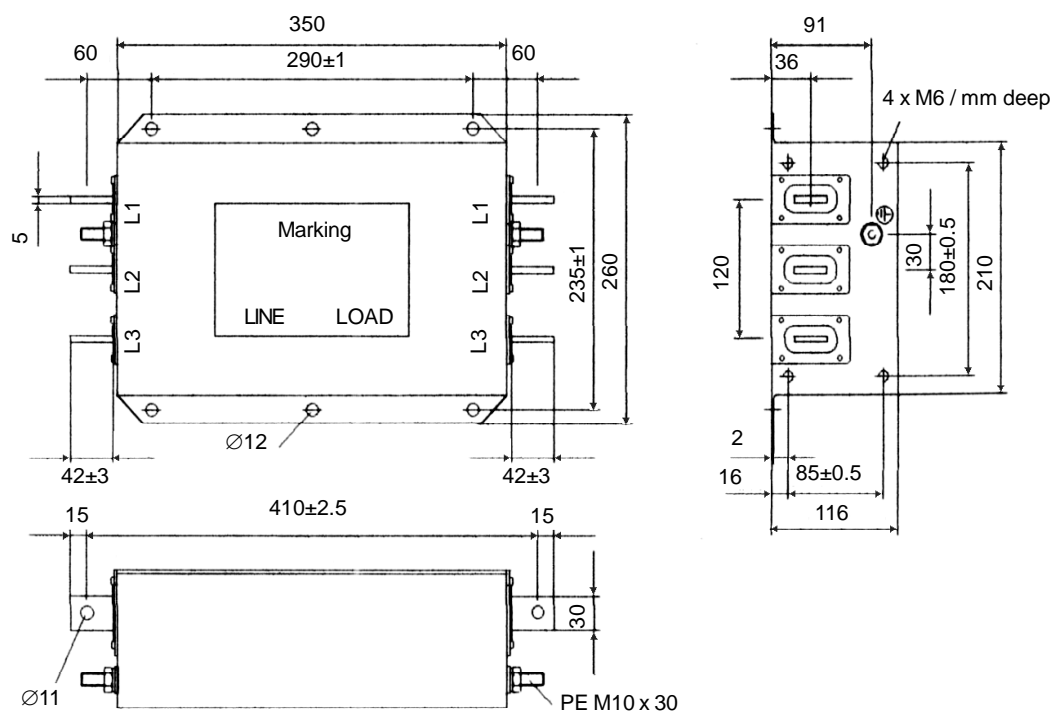
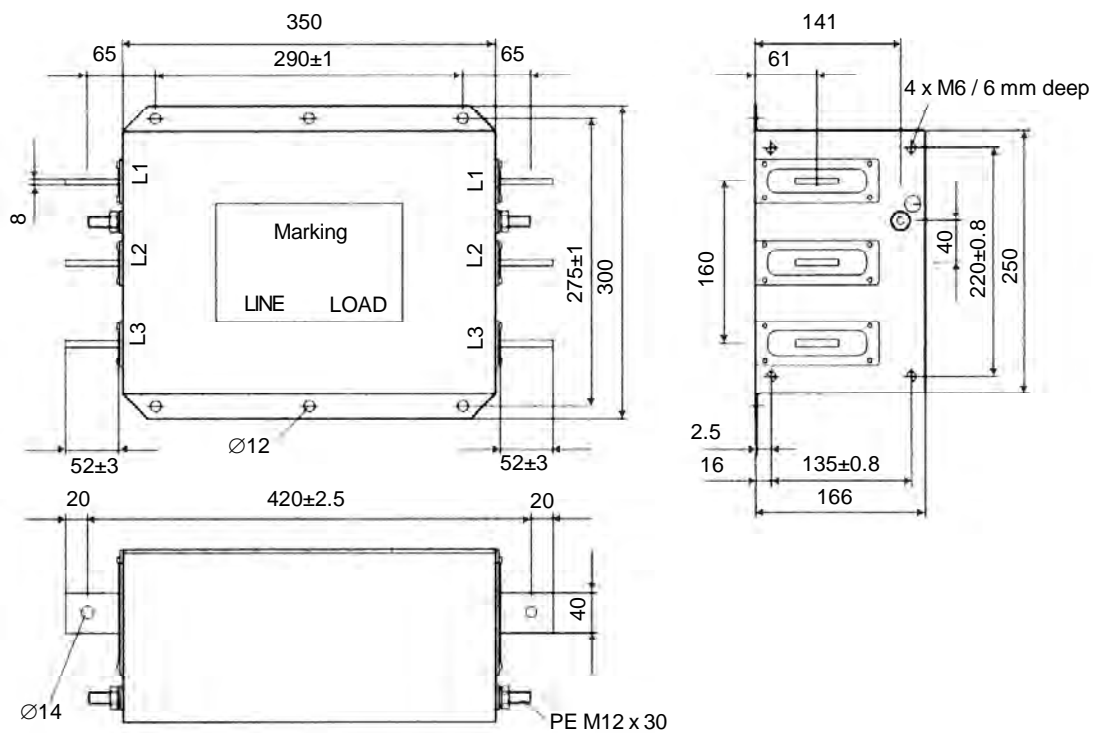


Figure 3.20 i) and j) - EMC filters for CFW-09 inverter series [dimensions in mm]

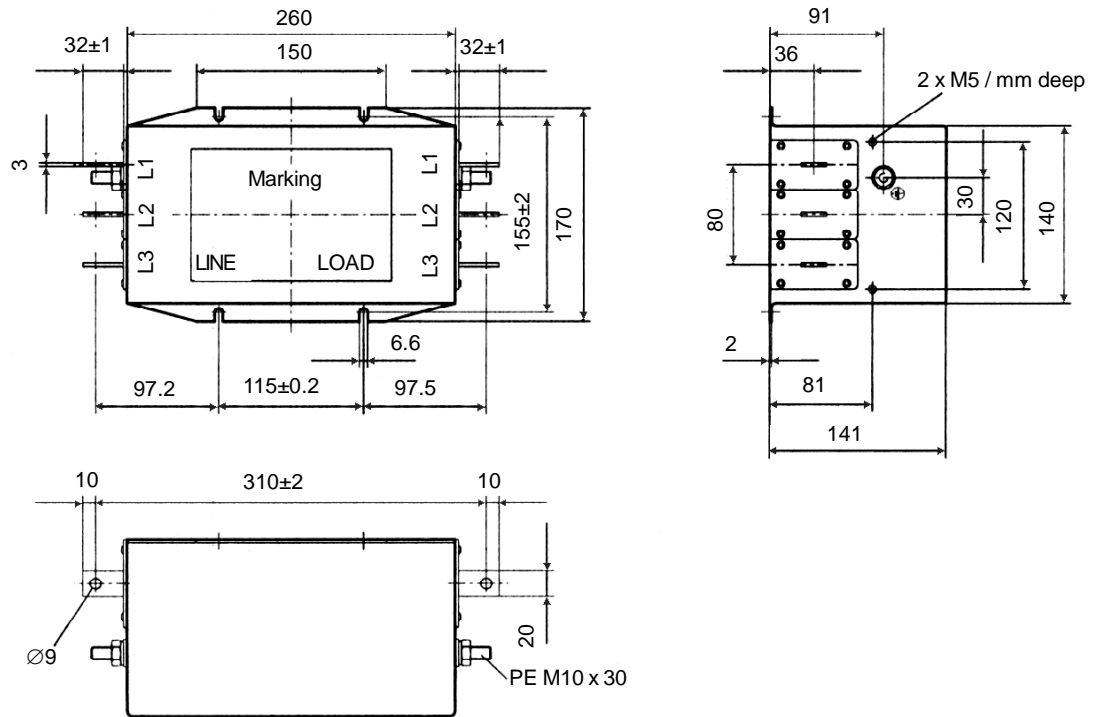


I) EPCOS B84143B1000S20 Filter



**Figure 3.20 k) and l) - EMC filters for CFW-09 inverter series [dimensions in mm]**

m) EPCOS B84143B150S21 and B84143B180S21 Filters



n) EPCOS B84143B250S21 Filter

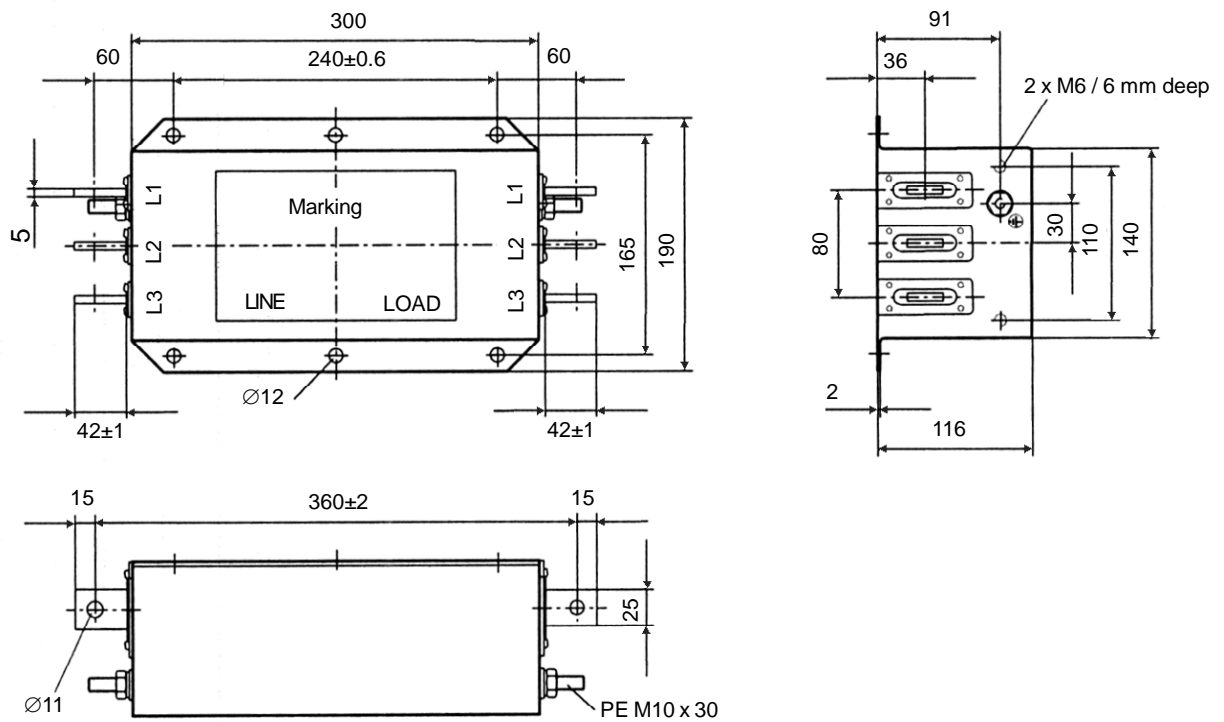


Figure 3.20 m) and n) - EMC filters for CFW-09 inverter series [dimensions in mm]

o) EPCOS B84143B400S125 Filter

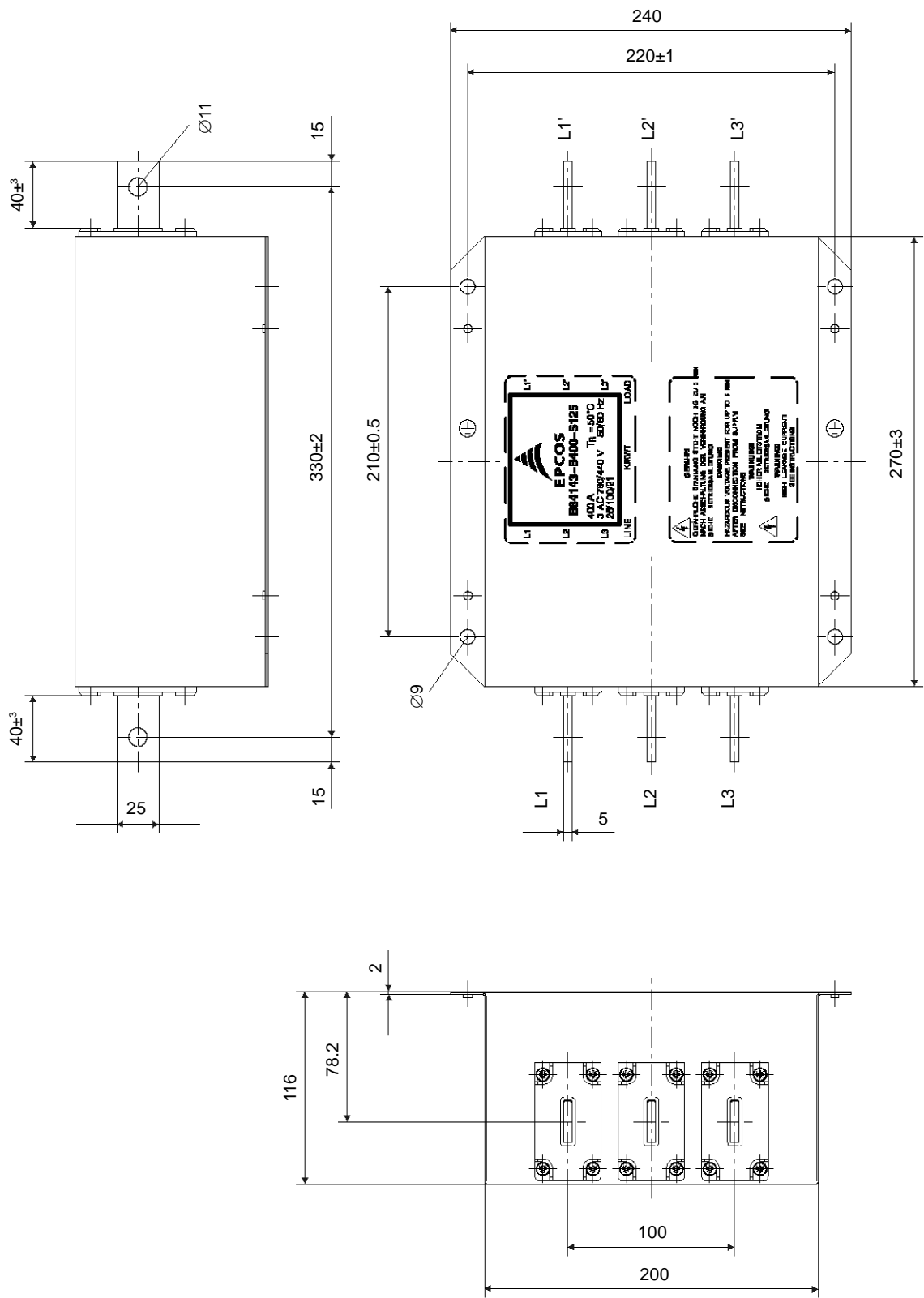


Figure 3.20 o) - EMC filters for CFW-09 inverter series [dimensions in mm]

p) EPCOS B84143B600S125 Filter

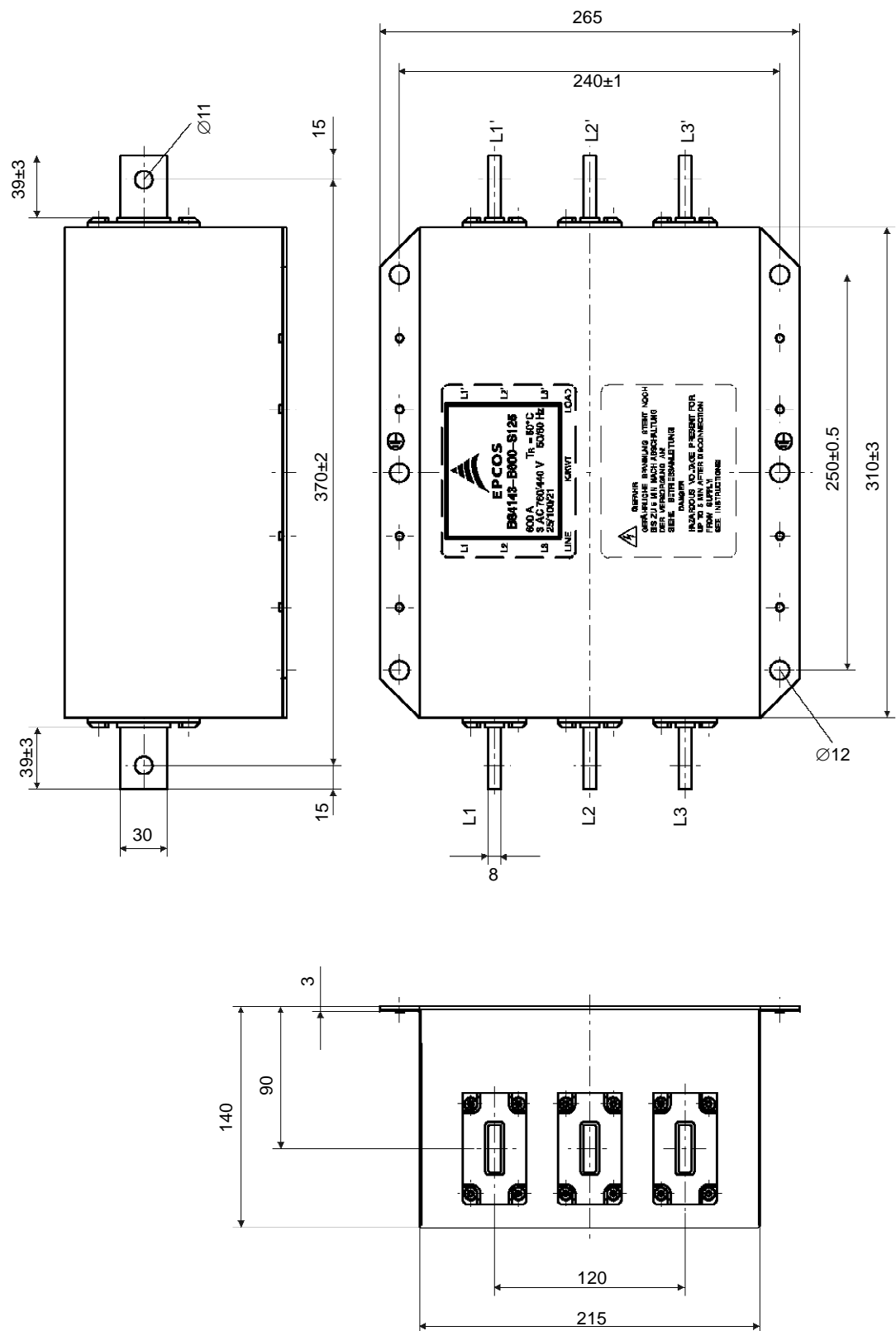


Figure 3.20 p) - EMC filters for CFW-09 inverter series [dimensions in mm]

q) Schaffner FN3258-7-45, FN3258-16-45, FN3258-30-47, FN3258-55-52, FN3258-100-35 and FN3258-130-35 filters

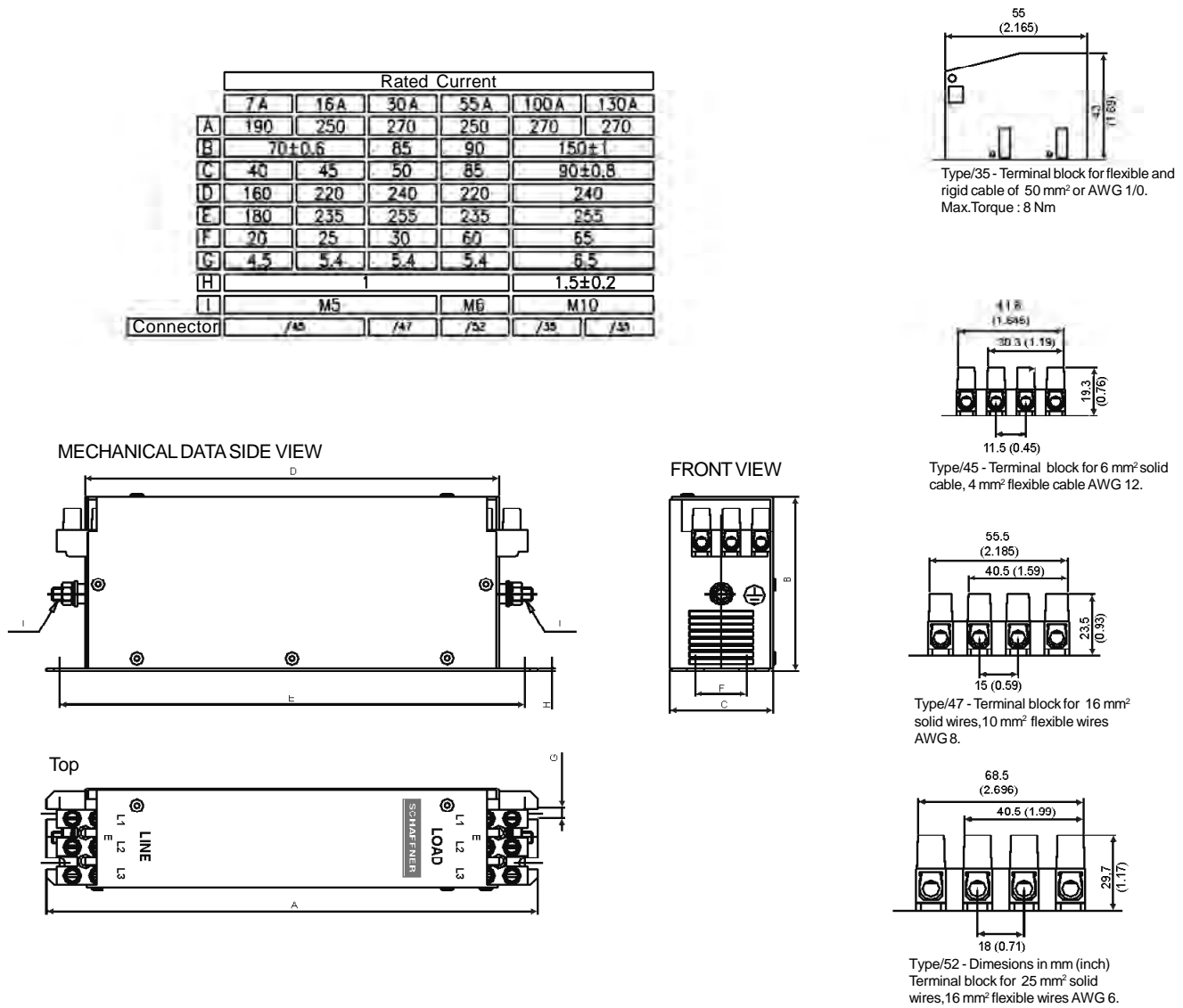


Figure 3.20 q) - EMC filters for CFW-09 inverter series [dimensions in mm (in)]





## KEYPAD (HMI) OPERATION

This chapter describes the CFW-09 operation via the standard Keypad or Human-Machine Interface (HMI), providing the following information:

- ☑ General Keypad Description;
- ☑ Use of the Keypad;
- ☑ Parameter Programming;
- ☑ Description of the Status Indicators.

### 4.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE KEYPAD

The standard CFW-09 Keypad has two readout displays: a LED readout with a 4 digit, seven-segment display and a LCD display with two lines of 16 alphanumeric characters. There are also 4 indicator LEDs and 8 keys. Figure 4.1 shows the front view of the Keypad and indicates the position of the readouts, keys and status LEDs.

#### Functions of the LED Display:

The LED Display shows the fault codes, inverter status, the parameter number and its value. For units of current, voltage or frequency, the LED display shows the unit in the right side digit (L.S.D.) as shown here.

- ☑ A → current (A)
- ☑ U → voltage (V)
- ☑ H → frequency (Hz)
- ☑ Blank → speed and other parameters



#### NOTE!

When the indication is higher than 9999 (for instance in rpm) the number corresponding to the ten of thousand will not be displayed (ex.: 12345 rpm will be read as 2345 rpm). The correct indication will be displayed only on the LCD display.

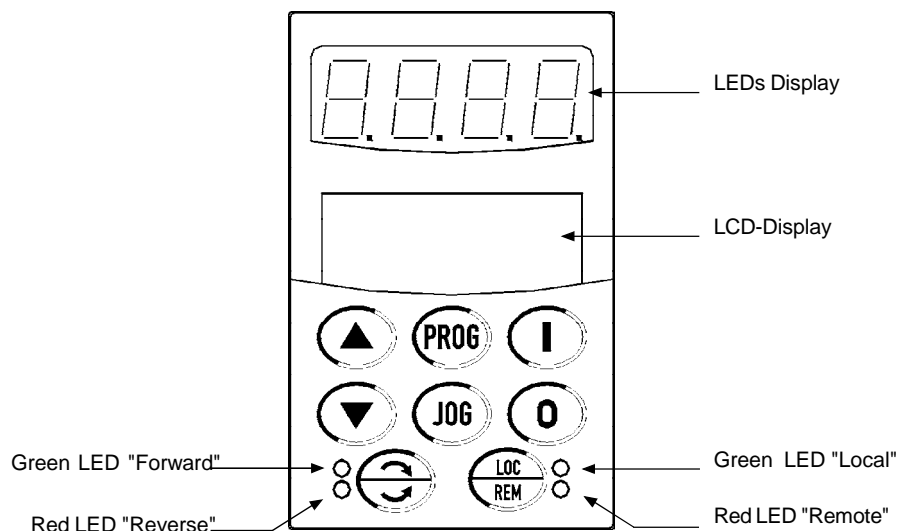


Figure 4.1 - CFW-09 standard keypad

#### Functions of the LCD Display:

The LCD Display shows the parameter number and its value simultaneously, without requiring the toggling of the **PROG** key. It also provides a brief description of each parameter function, fault code and inverter status.

### LOCAL and REMOTE LEDs:

Inverter in Local Mode:

Green LED ON and Red LED OFF.

Inverter in Remote Mode:

Green LED OFF and Red LED ON.

### Direction of Rotation (FWD/REV) LEDs:

Refer to figure 4.2 below.

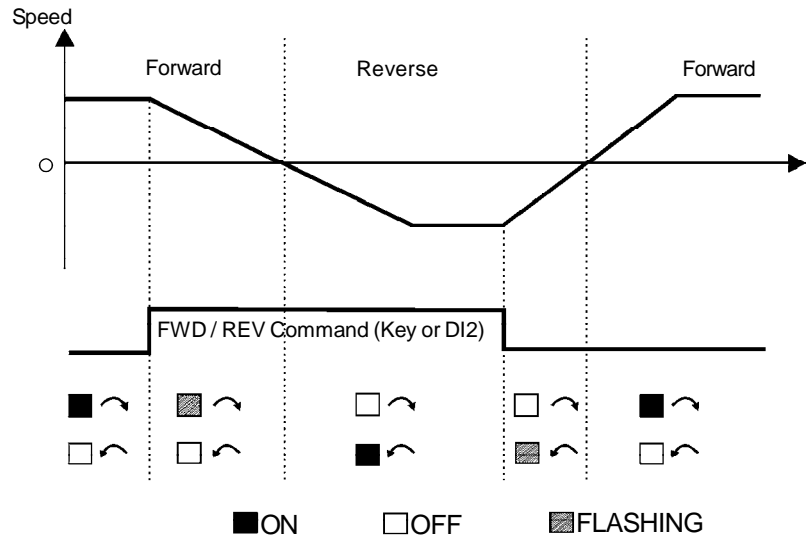
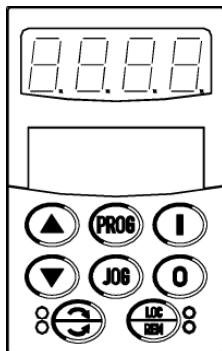


Figure 4.2 - Direction of rotation (FWD / REV) LEDs



### Basic Functions of the Keys:

The functions described below are valid for factory default programming and Local Mode operation. The actual function of the keys may vary if parameters P220 through P228 are re-programmed.

- I** Starts the inverter via acceleration ramp. After starting, the display sequences through these units at each touch of the Start key in the order shown here (refer to item 4.2.2 a):

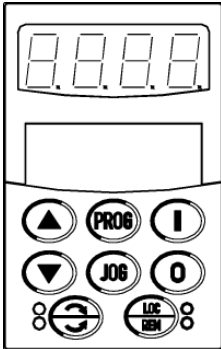
rpm → Volts → Status → Torque → % → Hz → A
- 0** Stops (disables) the inverter via deceleration ramp. Also resets the inverter after a fault has occurred.
- PROG** Toggles the LED display between the parameter number and its value (Number/Value).
- ▲** Increases the speed, the parameter number or the parameter value.
- ▼** Decreases the speed, the parameter number or the parameter value.
- ↺↻** Reverses the direction of motor rotation between Forward/Reverse.
- LOC/REM** Toggles between the LOCAL and REMOTE modes of operation.
- JOG** Performs the JOG function when pressed. Any DIx programmed for General Enable must be closed (and the CFW-09 must be stopped) to enable JOG function.

## 4.2 USE OF THE KEYPAD (HMI)

The keypad is used for programming and operating the CFW-09 allowing the following functions:

- ☑ Indication of the inverter status and operation variables;
- ☑ Fault Indication and Diagnostics;
- ☑ Viewing and programming parameters;
- ☑ Operation.

### 4.2.1 Keypad Operation



All functions relating to the CFW-09 operation (Start, Stop, Motor Direction of Rotation, JOG, Increment/Decrement of the Speed Reference and Selection of Local Mode/Remote Mode) can be performed through the Keypad. This is valid with the factory default programming of the inverter. All keypad keys are enabled when the Local Mode has been selected. These same functions can be performed in Remote Mode by means of digital and analog inputs. Flexibility is provided through the ability to program the parameters that define the input and output functions.

#### Keypad keys operation description:

Both **I** and **O** keys are enabled when P224 = 0 (I, O Key) for Local Mode and/or P227 = 0 (I, O Key) for Remote Mode.



Starts inverter via Acceleration Ramp.



Stops the inverter via Deceleration Ramp.



#### NOTE!

It resets the inverter after a Fault Trip (always active).



When the Jog key is pressed, it accelerates the motor according to the Acceleration Ramp up to the JOG speed programmed in P122 (default is 150 rpm). When released, the motor decelerates according to the Deceleration Ramp and stops.

Enabled when P225 = 1 (Keypad) for Local Mode and/or P228 = 1 (Keypad) for Remote Mode.

If a Digital Input is set to General Enable (P263 to P270 = 2) it has to be closed to allow the JOG function.



Selects the control input and speed reference source, toggling between LOCAL Mode and REMOTE Mode.

Enabled when P220 = 2 (Keypad LOC) or 3 (Keypad REM).



Reverses the motor direction of rotation.

Enabled when P223 = 2 (Keypad FWD) or 3 (Keypad REV) for Local Mode and/or P226 = 2 (Keypad FWD) or 3 (Keypad REV) for Remote Mode.

The keys described below are enabled when P221 = 0 (Keypad) for Local Mode and/or P222 = 0 (Keypad) for Remote Mode. The parameter P121 contains the speed reference set by the keypad.



When pressed it increases the speed reference.





When pressed it decreases the speed reference.




## NOTE!

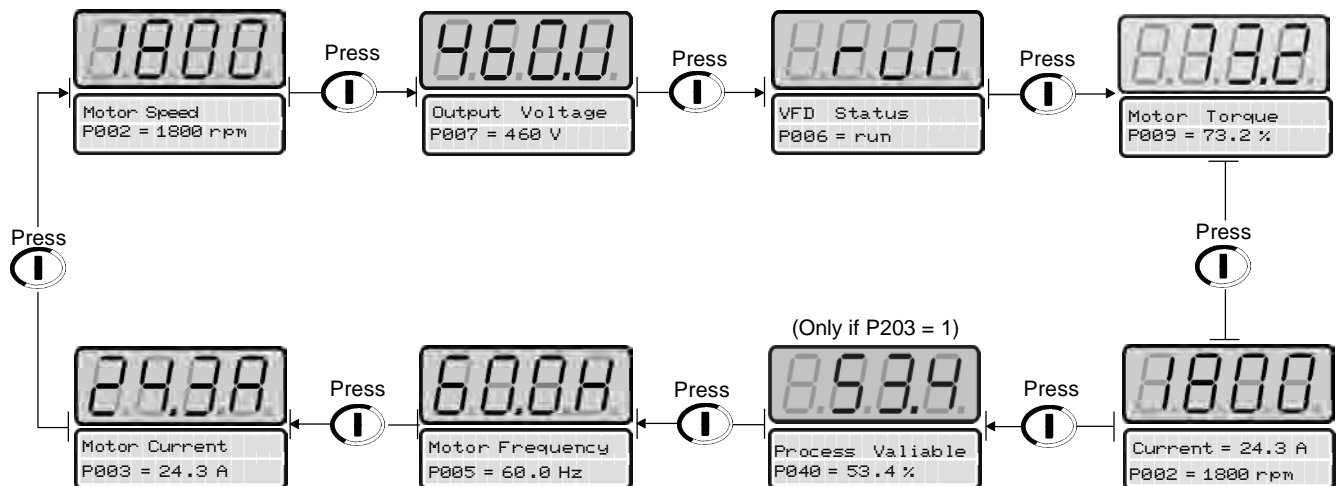
### Reference Backup

The last frequency Reference set by the keys  and  is stored when the inverter is stopped or the AC power is removed, provided P120 = 1 (Reference Backup active is the factory default). To change the frequency reference before starting the inverter, the value of parameter P121 must be changed.

### 4.2.2 “Read-Only” Variables and Status

Parameters P002 to P099 are reserved for the display of “read-only” values. The factory default display when power is applied to the inverter is P002. Motor speed in rpm. The user can scroll through the various read-only parameters or use the factory configured display of the key values. This is done by pressing the start key .

a) Some selected “read-only” variables can be viewed following the procedure below:



The “read-only” variable to be shown after AC power is applied to the inverter is defined in Parameter P205:

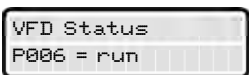
P205	Initial Monitoring Parameter
0	P005 (Motor Frequency)
1	P003 (Motor Current)
2	P002 (Motor Speed)
3	P007 (Output Voltage)
4	P006 (Inverter Status)
5	P009 (Motor Torque)
6	P070 (motor speed and motor current)
7	P040 (PID process variable)

Table 4.1 - Choosing the initial monitoring parameter

b) Inverter Status:



Inverter is READY to be started  
(No Fault condition)



Inverter has been started  
(Run condition)



Line voltage is too low for inverter operation  
(Undervoltage condition)

c) LED display flashing:

The display flashes in the following conditions:

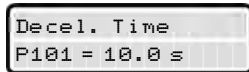
- ☒ During the DC Injection braking;
- ☒ Trying to change a parameter value when it is not allowed;
- ☒ Inverter in a current overload condition (Refer to chapter 7 - Diagnostics and Troubleshooting);
- ☒ Inverter in Fault condition (Refer to chapter 7 - Diagnostics and Troubleshooting).

4.2.3 Parameter Viewing and Programming

All CFW-09 settings are made through the parameters. The parameters are shown on the display with the letter **P** followed by a number.  
Example (P101):









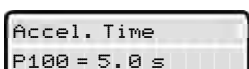


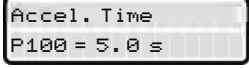






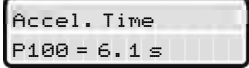
**101 = Parameter Number**



Each parameter is associated to a numerical value (parameter content), that corresponds to an option selected among those options that are available for this parameters.


The values of the parameters define the inverter programming or the value of a variable (e.g. current, frequency, voltage). For inverter programming you should change the parameter content(s).


To allow the reprogramming of any parameter value it is required to change parameter P000 to the password value. The factory default password value is 5. Otherwise you can only read the parameter values and not reprogram them. For more detail refer to P000 description in chapter 6.

ACTION	LED DISPLAY	Comments
	LCD DISPLAY	
Press the  key	 	
Use the  and  keys to reach P100	 	Select the desired parameter
Press the  key	 	Numeric value associated to the parameter <sup>(4)</sup>
Use the  and  keys to set the new value	 	Sets the new desired value. <sup>(1) (4)</sup>
Press the  key	 	<sup>(1) (2) (3)</sup>



#### NOTES:

**(1)** For parameters that can be changed with the motor running, the inverter will use the new value immediately after it has been set. For the parameters that can be changed only with motor stopped, the inverter will use this new set value only after the  key is pressed.

**(2)** By pressing the  key after the reprogramming, the new programmed value will be stored automatically and will remain stored until a new value is programmed.

**(3)** If the last value programmed in the parameter is not functionally compatible with other parameter values already programmed, an E24 - Programming Error - will be displayed.

Example of programming error:

Programming two digital inputs (DIx) with the same function. Refer to table 4.2 for the list of programming errors that will generate an E24 Programming Error.

(4) To allow the reprogramming of any parameter value it is required to change parameter P000 to the password value. The factory default password value is 5. Otherwise you can only read the parameter values and not reprogram them. For more detail refer to P000 description in chapter 6.

### E24 - Incompatibility between parameters

1)	Two or more parameters between P264 or P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 and P270 equal to 1 (LOC/REM).
2)	Two or more parameters between P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 and P270 equal to 6 (Ramp 2).
3)	Two or more parameters between P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 and P270 equal to 9 (Speed/Torque).
4)	P265 equal to 8 and P266 different than 8 or vice versa (FWD Run / REV Run).
5)	P221 or P222 equal to 8 (Multispeed) and P266 $\neq$ 7 and P267 $\neq$ 7 and P268 $\neq$ 7.
6)	[P221 = 7 or P222 = 7] and [(P265 $\neq$ 5 and P267 $\neq$ 5) or (P266 $\neq$ 5 and P268 $\neq$ 5)]. (with reference = E.P. and without Dlx = increase E.P. or without Dlx = decrease E.P.).
7)	P264 and P266 equal to 8 (Reverse Run).
8)	[P221 $\neq$ 7 and P222 $\neq$ 7] and [(P265 = 5 or P267 = 5 or P266 = 5 or P268 = 5)]. (without reference = E.P. and with Dlx = increase E.P. or with Dlx = decrease E.P.).
9)	P265 or P267 or P269 equal to 14 and P266 and P268 and P270 different than 14 (with Dlx = Start and Dlx $\neq$ Stop).
10)	P266 or P268 or P270 equal to 14 and P265 and P267 and P269 different than 14 (with Dlx $\neq$ Start and Dlx = Stop).
11)	P220 > 1 and P224 = P227 = 1 without any Dlx set for Start/Stop or Dlx = Fast Stop or General Enable.
12)	P220 = 0 and P224 = 1 and without Dlx = Start/Stop or Fast Stop and without Dlx = General Enable.
13)	P220 = 1 and P227 = 1 and without Dlx = Start/Stop or Fast Stop and without Dlx = General Enable.
14)	Dlx = START and Dlx = STOP, but P224 $\neq$ 1 and P227 $\neq$ 1.
15)	Two or more parameters between P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 and P270 equal to 15 (MAN/AUT).
16)	Two or more parameters between P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 and P270 equal to 17 (Disables Flying Start).
17)	Two or more parameters between P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 and P270 equal to 18 (DC Voltage Regulator).
18)	Two or more parameters between P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 and P270 equal to 19 (Parameter Setting Disable).
19)	Two or more parameters between P265, P266, P267, P268 and P269 equal to 20 (Load user via Dlx).
20)	P296 = 8 and P295 = 4, 6, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, or 49 (P295 incompatible with inverter model – To avoid damages of the internal inverter components).
21)	P296 = 5, 6, 7 or 8 and P297 = 3 (P297 incompatible with inverter model).
22)	Two or more parameters between P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 and P270 equal to 21 (Timer RL2).
23)	Two or more parameters between P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 and P270 equal to 22 (Timer RL3).
24)	P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 or P270 = 21 and P279 $\neq$ 28.
25)	P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 or P270 = 22 and P280 $\neq$ 28.
26)	P279 = 28 and P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 or P270 $\neq$ 21.
27)	P280 = 28 and P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 or P270 $\neq$ 22.
28)	P202 $\leq$ 2 and P237 = 1 or P241 = 1 or P265 to P270 = JOG+ or P265 to P270 = JOG-.
29)	P203 = 1 and P211 = 1 and [P224 = 0 or P227 = 0]
30)	P220 = 0 and P224 = 1 and P227 = 0 or P227 = 1 and P263 = 0
31)	P220 = 1 and P224 = 0 or P224 = 1 and P227 = 1 and P263 = 0
32)	P220 = 2 and P224 = 0 or P224 = 1 and P227 = 0 or P227 = 1 and P263 = 0
33)	P225 or P228 $\neq$ 0 and P275 or P276 or P277 or P279 or P280 = 30 or 31 (JOG with the Mechanical Brake Logic)
34)	P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 or P270 = 10 and P275 or P276 or P277 or P279 or P280 = 30 or 31 (JOG+ with the Mechanical Brake Logic)
35)	P265 or P266 or P267 or P268 or P269 or P270 = 11 and P275 or P276 or P277 or P279 or P280 = 30 or 31 (JOG- with the Mechanical Brake Logic)
36)	P224 or P227 = 0 and P275 or P276 or P277 or P279 or P280 = 30 or 31 (Start/Stop via keypad (HMI) with the Mechanical Brake Logic)
37)	P265 or P267 or P269 or P266 or P268 or P270 = 14 and P275 or P276 or P277 or P279 or P280 = 30 or 31 (3 wire Start/Stop with the Mechanical Brake Logic)
38)	P263 = 3 or P267 or P268 or P269 or P270 = 08 and P275 or P276 or P277 or P279 or P280 = 30 or 31 (Fast Stop Mode with the Mechanical Brake Logic)
39)	P232 = 1 or 2 and P275 or P276 or P277 or P279 or P280 = 30 or 31 (Coast to Stop or Fast Mode with the Mechanical Brake Logic)

**Table 4.2 - Incompatibility between parameters - E24**

## START-UP

This chapter provides the following information:

- ☑ How to check and prepare the inverter before power-up;
- ☑ How to power-up and check for proper operation;
- ☑ How to operate the inverter.

### 5.1 PRE-POWER CHECKS



#### **DANGER!**

Disconnect the AC input power before making any connections. Even when the inverter project is different from the suggested connections, the following recommendations are applicable.

#### **1) Check all connections**

Check if the power, grounding and control connections are correct and well tightened.

#### **2) Clean the inside of the inverter**

Remove all shipping material from the inside of the inverter or cabinet.

#### **3) Check if the selected inverter AC power is correct (refer to item 3.2.3)**

#### **4) Check the motor**

Check all motor connections and verify if its voltage, current and frequency match the inverter specifications.



#### **NOTES!**

##### Operation in VT mode

When the motor data is set properly during the first power-up routine, the inverter automatically sets the additional parameters used for the correct operation under this control mode.

#### **5) Uncouple the load from the motor**

If the motor cannot be uncoupled, make sure that the direction of rotation (FWD/REV) cannot cause damage to the machine.

#### **6) Close the inverter cover or cabinet doors**

### 5.2 INITIAL POWER-UP

After the inverter has been checked, AC power can be applied:

#### **1) Check the supply voltage**

Measure the line voltage and check if it is within the specified range (refer to item 9.1).

#### **2) Power-up the AC input**

Close the input circuit breaker or disconnect switch.

#### **3) Check if the power-up has been successful**

When the inverter is powered up for the first time or when the factory default parameter values are loaded (P204 = 5), a start-up sub-routine is run. This sub-routine requests the user to program some basic parameters to ensure proper operation and motor protection.

A start-up programming example is shown below:

#### **Inverter**

Line: CFW-09  
 Rated Current: 9 A  
 Rated Voltage: 380 V to 480 V  
 Model: CFW090009T3848ESZ  
 Cooling: Self-ventilated










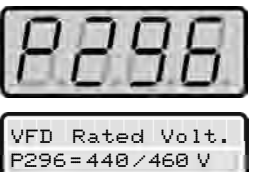

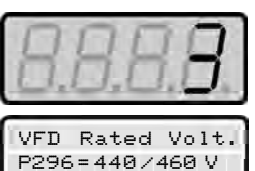
#### **Motor**



















WEG IP55  
 Power: 5 hp  
 rpm: 1730, 4 POLE  
 Rated Current: 7.9 A  
 Rated Voltage: 460 V  
 Frequency: 60 Hz  
 Cooling: Self-ventilated













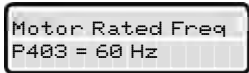






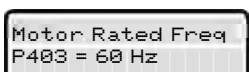


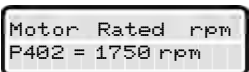








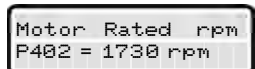





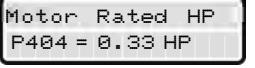






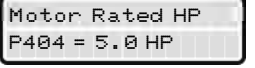





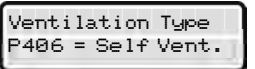


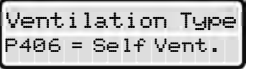
## ORIENTED START-UP




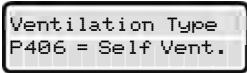


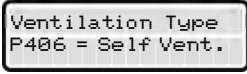


Initial Power-up - Programming via Keypad (HMI) (Based on the example above):

ACTION	LED DISPLAY LCD DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
After power-up, the display shows the following message		Language Selection: 0 = Português 1 = English 2 = Español 3 = Deutsch
Press the  key to enter the programming mode		Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to select the language		Selected Language: 1 = English
Press the  key to save the selected option and exit the programming mode		Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter		Inverter Rated Voltage Selection: 0 = 220 V/230 V 1 = 380 V 2 = 400 V/415 V 3 = 440 V/460 V 4 = 480 V 5 = 500 V/525 V 6 = 550 V/575 V 7 = 600 V 8 = 660 V/690 V
Press the  key to enter the programming mode		Enter the programming mode

ACTION	LED DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LCD DISPLAY	
Use the  and  keys to select the inverter power supply voltage	 VFD Rated Volt. P296 = 380 V	Selected Inverter Rated Voltage: 1 = 380 V
Press the  key to save the selected option and exit the programming mode	 VFD Rated Volt. P296 = 380 V	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 Motor Rated Volt P400 = 440 V	Motor Rated Voltage: 0 to 690 V
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 Motor Rated Volt P400 = 440 V	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to set the correct motor rated voltage value	 Motor Rated Volt P400 = 380 V	Programmed Motor Rated Voltage: 380 V
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 Motor Rated Volt P400 = 380 V	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 Motor Rated Cur. P401 = 9.0 A	Motor Rated Current Range: (0.0 to 1.30) x P295 <sup>(1)</sup>
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 Motor Rated Cur. P401 = 9.0 A	Enter the programming mode

ACTION	LED DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LCD DISPLAY	
Use the  and  keys to set the correct motor rated current value	 	Programmed Motor Rated Current: 7.9 A
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated Frequency Range: 0 to 300 Hz
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to set the correct motor rated frequency value	 	Programmed Motor Rated Frequency: 60 Hz
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated rpm Range: 0 to 18000 rpm
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode

ACTION	LED DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LCD DISPLAY	
Use the  and  keys to set the correct motor rated rpm value	 	Programmed Motor Rated rpm: 1730 rpm
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated hp Range: 1 to 1600.0 hp 1 to 1190.0 kW
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to select the motor rated power	 	Selected Motor Rated Power: 5.0 hp/3.7 kW
Press the  key to save the selected option and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Ventilation Type Selection: 0 = Self Ventilated 1 = Separate Ventilation 3 = Increased Protection
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode

ACTION	LED DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LCD DISPLAY	
Use the  and  keys to select the motor ventilation type	 	Selected Motor Ventilation Type: 0 = Self Ventilated
Press the  key to save the selected option and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Refer to item 5.3	 	The first power-up routine is finished. Inverter is ready to operate



#### NOTE!

(1) P401 maximum value is 1.8 x P295 for model 4.2 A/500-600 V and 1.6 x P295 for models 7 A and 54 A/220-230 V; 2.9 A and 7 A/500-600 V; 107 A, 147 A and 247 A/500-690 V; 100 A, 127 A and 340 A/660-690 V.



#### ATTENTION!

Open the input circuit breaker or disconnect switch to shut down the CFW-09.



#### NOTES!

- ☒ To repeat the initial power-up procedure:  
Set the parameter **P204 = 5 or 6** (this loads the factory default parameters) and follow the initial power-up sub-routine again;
- ☒ The initial power-up sub-routine described above automatically sets some parameters according to the entered data. For more details, refer to chapter 6.
- ☒ Modification of motor characteristics after the first power up:
  - a) Insert the motor data at parameters P400 to P407;
  - b) For operation in the vector mode run the self-tuning routine (P408 > 0);
  - c) Set P156, P157, P158, P169, P170, P171, and P172;
  - d) Power the inverter down and up for the new settings to take place and for the proper motor operation.
- ☒ Modification of motor characteristics after the first power up, for operation in VT mode:  
Follow the previous procedures and also set parameter P297 to 2.5 kHz.

## 5.3 START-UP

This item describes the start-up procedure when operating via the Keypad (HMI). Four types of control will be considered: **V/F 60 Hz**, **Sensorless Vector**, **Vector with Encoder Feedback** and **VVW (Voltage Vector WEG)**.



#### DANGER!

Even after the AC input is disconnected, high voltages may still be present. Wait at least 10 minutes after powering down to allow a full discharge of the capacitors.

### 5.3.1 Type of Control: V/F 60 Hz - Operation Via Keypad (HMI)





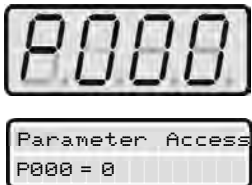

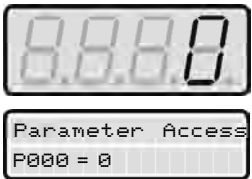


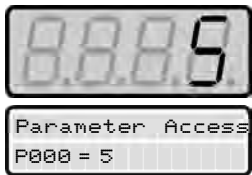

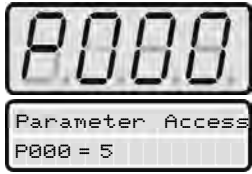


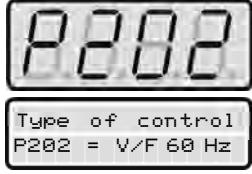
The **V/F or Scalar** Control is recommended in the following cases:



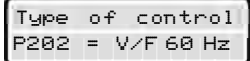



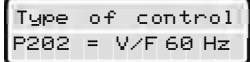


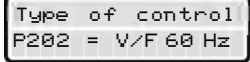





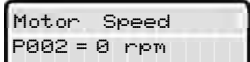








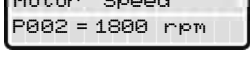
- ☒ Several motors driven by the same inverter;
- ☒ Motor rated current lower than 1/3 of the inverter rated current;
- ☒ For test purposes, without a motor connected to the inverter.










The V/F Control can also be used in applications that do not require fast dynamic responses, accurate speed regulation or high starting torque (speed error will be a function of the motor slip).

When parameter **P138** (Rated Slip) is programmed, speed accuracy of 1 % can be obtained.



The sequence below is valid for the Connection 1 (refer to item 3.2.7). The inverter must be already installed and powered up according to chapter 3 and item 5.2.

ACTION	LED DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LCD DISPLAY	
Power-up the inverter		Inverter is ready to be operated
Press the  key. Press the keys  or  until P000 is reached		Enables the access to change parameters content. With the factory default programming [P200 = 1 (Password Active)], P000 must be set to 5 to allow parameters changes
Press the  key to enter the programming mode		Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to set the password value		Password value (factory default = 5)
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode		Exit the programming mode
Press the keys  or  until P202 is reached		Type of Control Selection: 0 = V/F 60 Hz 1 = V/F 50 Hz 2 = V/F Adjustable 3 = Sensorless Vector 4 = Vector with Encoder 5 = VVW

ACTION	LED DISPLAY LCD DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to select the type of control	 	If the option V/F 60 Hz (value = 0) is already programmed, ignore this action
Press the  key to save the selected option and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key or until P002 is reached	 	Motor Speed (rpm)
Press the  key	 	This is a read-only parameter
Press the  Start key	 	Motor accelerates from 0 to 90 rpm* (Minimum Speed), in the Forward (CW) direction of rotation <sup>(1)</sup> * for 4 pole motors
Press the  key and hold until 1800 rpm is reached	 	Motor accelerates up to 1800 rpm* <sup>(2)</sup> * for 4 pole motors
Press the  FWD / REV key. <b>Obs.:</b> The LEDs on the keypad show whether the motor is running FWD or REV.	 	Motor decelerates <sup>(3)</sup> down to 0 rpm and then reverses the direction of rotation accelerating back up to 1800 rpm

ACTION	LED DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LCD DISPLAY	
Press the  Stop key	 	Motor decelerates down to 0 rpm
Press the  key and hold it	 	Motor accelerates from 0 rpm up to the JOG speed set at P122 <b>Ex.:</b> P122 = 150 rpm CCW direction of rotation
Release the  key	 	Motor decelerates down to 0 rpm

**NOTE!**

The last frequency reference value set via the  and  keys is saved. If you wish to change this value before enabling the inverter, change parameter **P121** (Keypad Reference).

**OBSERVATIONS:**

- (1) If the rotation direction of the motor is not correct, switch off the inverter. Wait 10 minutes to allow a complete discharge of the capacitors and then swap any two wires at the motor output.
- (2) If the acceleration current becomes too high, specially at low frequencies (< 15 Hz), adjust the Torque Boost at **P136**. Increase/decrease the content of **P136** gradually until you obtain an operation with constant current over the entire frequency range. Refer to P136 in chapter 6.
- (3) If E01 fault occurs during deceleration, increase the deceleration time at **P101 / P103**.



5.3.2 Type of Control: Sensorless or Vector with Encoder (Operation Via Keypad (HMI))

For the majority of the applications, the **Sensorless Vector** Control is recommended. This mode permits an operation over a 100:1 speed range, a speed control accuracy of 0.5 % (Refer to P412 - chapter 6), high torque and fast dynamic response.

Another advantage of this type of control is a higher immunity to sudden AC input voltage variation and load changes, thus avoiding nuisance tripping due to overcurrent.

The adjustments necessary for a good sensorless control operation are made automatically.

The **Vector Control with Encoder** Feedback offers the same advantages as the Sensorless Control described above, with the following additional benefits:





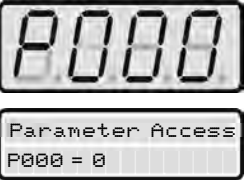

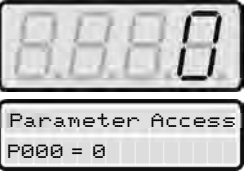
- ☑ Torque and speed control down to zero speed (rpm);
- ☑ Accuracy of 0.01 % in the speed control.











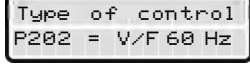


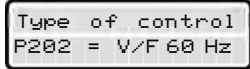



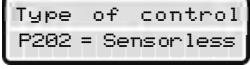



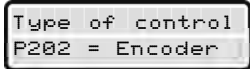
The closed loop vector control with encoder requires the use of the optional board EBA or EBB for encoder connection - Refer to chapter 8.



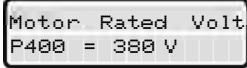




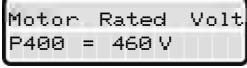


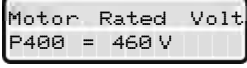


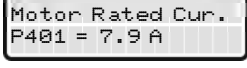


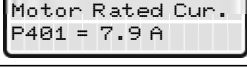






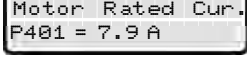


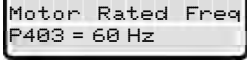
**OPTIMAL BRAKING:**



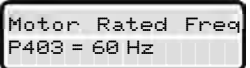



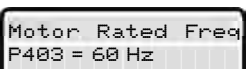


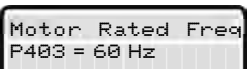












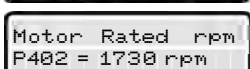


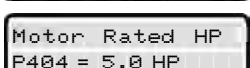
This setting allows controlled motor braking within shortest possible times without using other means, such as DC Link chopper with braking resistor (for more details about this function refer to P151 – chapter 6). The inverter is supplied with this function set at maximum. This means that the braking is disabled. To enable the braking, set P151 according to table 6.8.







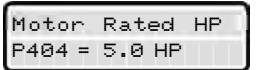





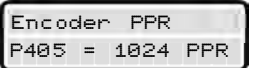


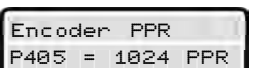



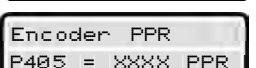





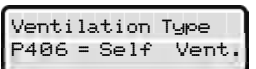
The sequence below is based on the example in item 5.2.



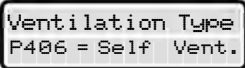



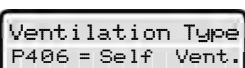


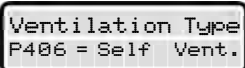


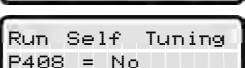


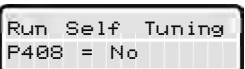



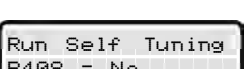
ACTION	LED DISPLAY LCD DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Power-up the inverter		Inverter is ready to be enabled
Press the  key. Press the keys  or  until P000 is reached		Enables the access to change parameters content. With the factory default programming [P200 = 1 (Password Active)], P000 must be set to 5 to allow parameters changes
Press the  key to enter the programming mode		Enter the programming mode









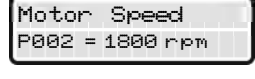












ACTION	LED DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LCD DISPLAY	
Use the  and  keys to set the password value	 	Password value (factory default = 5)
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the keys  or  until P202 is reached	 	Type of Control Selection: 0 = V/F 60 Hz 1 = V/F 50 Hz 2 = V/F Adjustable 3 = Sensorless Vector 4 = Vector with Encoder 5 = VVW
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to select the type of control <b>(Sensorless)</b>	 	Selected Type of Control: 3 = Sensorless Vector
OR		
Use the  and  keys to select the type of control <b>(with Encoder)</b>	 	Selected Type of Control: 4 = Vector with Encoder

ACTION	LED DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LCD DISPLAY	
Press the  key to save the selected option and start the tuning routine after changing to Vector Control Mode	 	Motor Rated Voltage Range: 0 to 690 V
Press the  key and use the  and  keys to set the correct motor rated voltage value	 	Programmed Motor Rated Voltage: 460 V
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated Current Range: (0.0 to 1.30) x P295 <sup>(1)</sup>
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to set the correct motor rated current value	 	Programmed Motor Rated Current: 7.9 A
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated Frequency Range: 0 to 300 Hz

ACTION	LED DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LCD DISPLAY	
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to set the correct motor rated frequency value	 	Programmed Motor Rated Frequency: 60 Hz
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated rpm Range: 0 to 18000 rpm
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to set the correct motor rated rpm value	 	Programmed Motor Rated rpm: 1730 rpm
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated hp Range: 1 to 1600.0 hp 1 to 1190.0 kW

ACTION	LED DISPLAY LCD DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to select the motor rated power	 	Selected Motor Rated Power: 7 = 5.0 hp/3.7 kW
Press the  key to save the selected option and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Encoder Pulses per Rotation (PPR) Range: 0 to 9999
Press the  key to enter the programming mode. (Vector with Encoder only)	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to set the correct encoder PPR value. (Vector with Encoder only)	 	Programmed Encoder PPR: XXXX
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode. (Vector with Encoder only)	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Ventilation Type Selection: 0 = Self Ventilated 1 = Separate Ventilation 2 = Optional Flux (only for P202 = 3) 3 = Increased Protection

ACTION	LED DISPLAY LCD DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to select the motor ventilation type	 	Selected Motor Ventilation Type: 0 = Self Ventilated
Press the  key to save the selected option and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter <b>Note:</b> Display shows during 3 s: P409 to P413 = 0 Run Self-tuning	 	Self-tuning Mode Selection: 0 = No 1 = No Rotation 2 = Run for Im 3 = Run for Tm (only with Encoder) 4 = Estimate Tm (only with Encoder)
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to select the desired Self-tuning mode	 	<p><b>Sensorless:</b> Only select option 2 (Run for Im) if no load is coupled to the motor shaft. Otherwise, select option 1 (No Rotation) <sup>(2)</sup>.</p> <p><b>With Encoder:</b> In addition to the options above, it is also possible to estimate the Tm (Mechanical Time Constant) value. With the load coupled to the motor shaft, select 3 (Run for Tm). The motor will only run when Tm is estimated. All other parameters are estimated with the motor at standstill. If only Tm estimation is desired, select option 4 (Estimate Tm) (Refer to P408 in chapter 6)</p>

ACTION	LED DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LCD DISPLAY	
Press the  key to start the self-tuning routine	Messages and values of the estimated parameters are shown	Self-tuning routine in progress
End of the Self-tuning routine. Inverter is back to normal operation	 	Motor Speed (rpm)
Press the  Start key	 	Motor accelerates from 0 to 90 rpm* (Minimum Speed), in the Forward (CW) direction of rotation <sup>(3)</sup> * for 4 pole motors
Press the  key and hold until 1800 rpm is reached	 	Motor accelerates up to 1800 rpm* * for 4 pole motors
Press the  FWD / REV key <b>Obs.:</b> The LEDs on the keypad show whether the motor is running FWD or REV	 	Motor decelerates <sup>(4)</sup> down to 0 rpm and then reverses the direction of rotation accelerating back up to 1800 rpm
Press the  Stop key	 	Motor decelerates down to 0 rpm
Press the  key and hold it	 	Motor accelerates from 0 rpm up to the speed set at P122 <b>Ex.:</b> P122 = 150 rpm CCW direction of rotation
Release the  key	 	Motor decelerates down to 0 rpm

**NOTES!**

- (1) P401 maximum value is 1.8 x P295 for model 4.2 A/500-600 V and 1.6 x P295 for models 7 A and 54 A/220-230 V; 2.9 A and 7 A/500-600 V; 107 A, 147 A and 247 A/500-690 V; 100 A, 127 A and 340 A/660-690 V.
- (2) The self-tuning routine can be cancelled by pressing the key.
- (3) The last speed reference value set via the and keys is saved. If you wish to change this value before enabling the inverter, change parameter **P121** (Keypad Reference).
- (4) If E01 fault occurs during deceleration, you must increase deceleration time at **P101 / P103**.

**OBSERVATION:**

If the rotation direction of the motor is not correct, switch off the inverter. Wait 10 minutes to allow a complete discharge of the capacitors and swap any two wires at the motor output. If motor is equipped with an encoder, change the phase of the encoder connections (exchange channel A and  $\bar{A}$ ).

**ATTENTION!**

In Vector Mode (P202 = 3 or 4), when the command STOP (START/STOP) is enabled - refer to figure 6.37, the motor will decelerate up to zero speed, but it maintains the magnetization current (no-load current). This maintains the motor with rated flux and when the next START command is given, it will achieve a quick response.

For self-ventilated motors with no-load current higher than 1/3 of the rated current (generally small motors lower than 10 hp), it is recommended that the motor does not stay in this condition (magnetization current) for a long time, since it may overheat. In these cases, we recommend to deactivate the command "General Enable" (when the motor has stopped), thus decreasing the motor current to zero when stopped.

Another way to disable magnetization current with the motor stopped is to program P211 to 1 (zero speed disable is ON) for both vector modes and, for vector with encoder, still another option is to program P181 to 1 (Magnetization mode). If magnetization current is disabled with the motor stopped, there will be a delay at start while the flux builds up.

### 5.3.3 Type of Control: VVW - Keypad Operation

The VVW (Voltage Vector WEG) Control Mode follows the same philosophy of the V/F Control. The VVW Control allows a reasonable improvement of the steady-state inverter performance: it results in a better speed regulation and in a higher torque capability at low speeds (frequencies lower than 5 Hz).





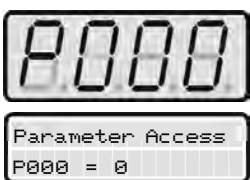

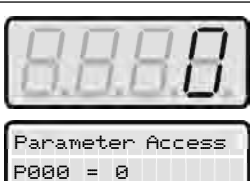


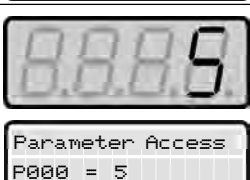

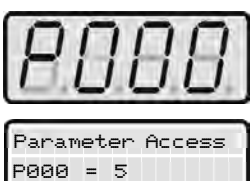




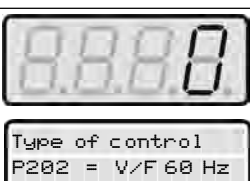
As a result, the frequency (speed) range of the system is increased with respect to the V/F Control. Other advantages of this control are the simplicity and ease of setting.




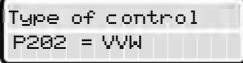


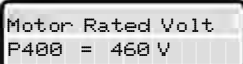




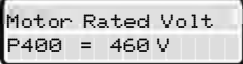


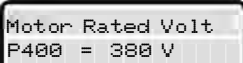


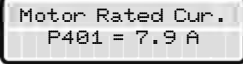


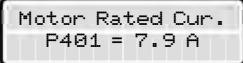



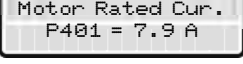


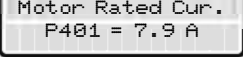
The VVW Control uses the stator current measurement, the stator resistance (that can be obtained from the self-tuning routine) and the motor nameplate data to automatically estimate the torque value, the output compensation voltage value and, consequently, the slip compensation value, which substitute the function of parameters P137 and P138.






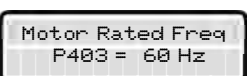









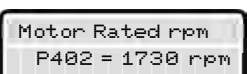


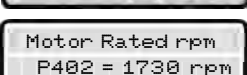



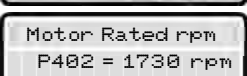


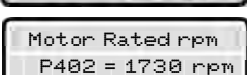




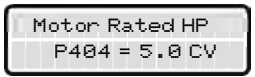


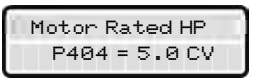



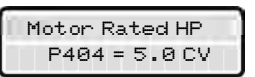


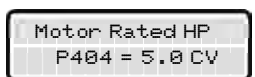


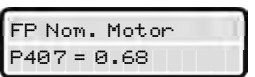


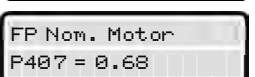



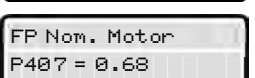


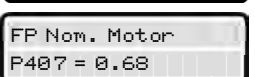
In order to get a good steady-state speed regulation, the slip frequency is calculated from the estimated load torque value (which uses the motor nameplate data).



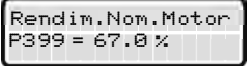






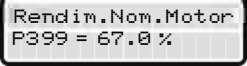


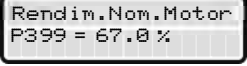


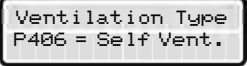


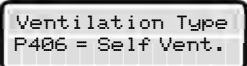



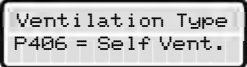


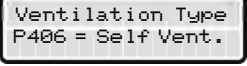
The following sequence is valid for Connection #1 (refer to item 3.2.7). The inverter should have been already installed and powered up according to instructions in chapter 3 and item 5.2.



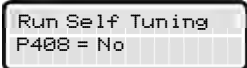


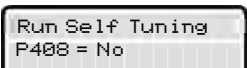



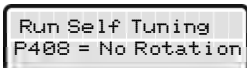









ACTION	LED DISPLAY LCD DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Power-up the inverter		Inverter is ready to be operated
Press the  key. Press the keys  or  until P000 is reached		Enables the access to change parameters content. With the factory default programming [P200 = 1 (Password Active)], P000 must be set to 5 to allow parameters changes
Press the  key to enter the programming mode		Enter the programming mode
Use the keys  and  to set the password value		Password value (factory default = 5)
Press the key  to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode		Exit the programming mode
Press the keys  or  until P202 is reached		Type of Control Selection: 0 = V/F 60 Hz 1 = V/F 50 Hz 2 = V/F Adjustable 3 = Sensorless Vector 4 = Vector with Encoder 5 = VVW
Press the  key to enter the programming mode		Enter the programming mode



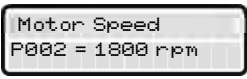





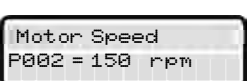



ACTION	LED DISPLAY LCD DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Use the  and  keys to select the type of control (VWV)	 	Selected Type of Control: 5 = VWV
Press the key  to save the selected option and start the tuning routine after changing to VWV Control Mode	 	Motor Rated Voltage Range: 0 to 690 V
Press the  key and use the  and  keys to set the correct motor rated voltage value	 	Programmed Motor Rated Voltage: 460 V
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated Current Range: (0.0 to 1.30) x P295 <sup>(1)</sup>
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to set the correct motor rated current value	 	Programmed Motor Rated Current: 7.9 A
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode

ACTION	LED DISPLAY LCD DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated Frequency Range: 0 to 300 Hz
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to set the correct motor rated frequency value	 	Programmed Motor Rated Frequency: 60 Hz
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated rpm Range: 0 to 18000 rpm
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to set the correct motor rated rpm value	 	Programmed Motor Rated rpm: 1730 rpm
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode

ACTION	LED DISPLAY LCD DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated hp Range: 1 to 1600.0 CV 1 to 1190.0 kW
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to select the motor rated power	 	Selected Motor Rated Power: 5.0 CV/3.7 kW
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated Power Factor 0.50 to 0.99
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to select the Motor Rated Power Factor	 	Motor Power Factor: 0.68
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode

ACTION	LED DISPLAY LCD DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Rated Efficiency 50.0 to 99 %
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to select the Motor Rated Efficiency	 	Motor Rated Efficiency 67.0 %
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Motor Ventilation Type Selection: 0 = Self Ventilated 1 = Separate Ventilation 2 = Optimal Flux 3 = Increased Protection
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to select the motor ventilation type	 	Selected Motor Ventilation Type: 0 = Self Ventilated
Press the  key to save the programmed value and exit the programming mode	 	Exit the programming mode

ACTION	LED DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LCD DISPLAY	
Press the  key to go to the next parameter	 	Self-tuning Mode Selection: 0 = No 1 = No Rotation
Press the  key to enter the programming mode	 	Enter the programming mode
Use the  and  keys to select the desired Self-tuning mode	 	Only select option 1 (No Rotation)
Press the  key to start the self-tuning routine <b>Note:</b> Display shows P409 to P413 during the Self-Tuning routine	Messages and values of the estimated parameters are shown	Self-tuning routine in progress <sup>(2)</sup>
End of the Self-tuning routine. Inverter is back to normal operation	 	Motor Speed (rpm)
Press the  Start key	 	Motor accelerates from 0 to 90 rpm* (Minimum Speed), in the Forward (CW) direction of rotation <sup>(3)</sup> * for 4 pole motors
Press the  key and hold until 1800 rpm is reached	 	Motor accelerates up to 1800 rpm* * for 4 pole motors



ACTION	LED DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LCD DISPLAY	
Press the  FWD / REV key <b>Obs.:</b> The LEDs on the keypad show whether the motor is running FWD or REV	 	Motor decelerates <sup>(4)</sup> down to 0 rpm and then reverses the direction of rotation accelerating back ⇒ up to 1800 rpm
Press the  Stop key	 	Motor decelerates down to 0 rpm
Press the  JOG key and hold it	 	Motor accelerates from 0 rpm up to the speed set at P122 <b>Ex.:</b> P122 = 150 rpm CCW direction of rotation
Release the  JOG key	 	Motor decelerates down to 0 rpm



### NOTE!

The inverter always stores the last speed reference value set through the keypad. Therefore, if you want to change this value before enabling the inverter use the parameter **P121** - Keypad Speed Reference.

### NOTES!

- (1) P401 maximum value is 1.8 x P295 for model 4.2 A/500-600 V and 1.6 x P295 for models 7 A and 54 A/220-230 V; 2.9 A and 7 A/500-600 V; 107 A, 147 A and 247 A/500-690 V; 100 A, 127 A and 340 A/660-690 V.
- (2) The last speed reference value set via the  and  keys is saved. If you wish to change this value before enabling the inverter, change parameter **P121** (Keypad Reference).
- (3) If the direction of rotation of the motor is inverted, power the inverter down, waits 10 minutes for the complete discharge of capacitors and interchange any two motor output cables.
- (4) In case of having E01 during deceleration, increase the deceleration time through **P101 / P103**.

## DETAILED PARAMETER DESCRIPTION

This chapter describes in detail all CFW-09 parameters. In order to simplify the explanation, the parameters have been grouped by characteristics and functions:

Read Only Parameters	Variables that can only be viewed on the display but not changed. Examples would be motor speed or motor current.
Regulation Parameters	Programmable values used by the CFW-09 functions. Examples would be Acceleration and Deceleration times.
Configuration Parameters	Set-up parameters that are programmed during inverter start-up and define its basic operation. Examples would be Control Type, Scale Factors and the Input/Output functions.
Motor Parameters	Motor data that is indicated on the motor nameplate. Other motor parameters are automatically measured or calculated during the Self-tuning routine.
Special Function Parameters	It includes parameters related to special functions.

Symbols and definitions used in this chapter:








- (1) Indicates that the parameter can be changed only with the inverter disabled (motor stopped).
- (2) Indicates that the values can change as a function of the motor parameters.
- (3) Indicates that the values can change as a function of P413 (Tm Constant - obtained during Self-tuning).
- (4) Indicates that the values can change as a function of P409, P411 (obtained during Self-tuning).
- (5) Indicates that the values can change as a function of P412 (Tr Constant - obtained during Self-tuning).
- (6) Indicates that the values can change as a function of P296.
- (7) Indicates that the values can change as a function of P295.
- (8) Indicates that the values can change as a function of P203.
- (9) Indicates that the values can change as a function of P320.
- (10) (For new inverters) User Default = no parameters.
- (11) The inverter will be delivered with settings according to the market, considering the HMI language, V/F 50 Hz or 60 Hz and the required voltage. The reset of the standard factory setting may change the parameters related to the frequency (50 Hz/60 Hz). Values within parenthesis mean the factory setting for 50 Hz.
- (12) The maximum value of P156 and P401 is 1.8 x P295 for model 4.2 A/500-600 V and 1.6 x P295 for models 7 A and 54 A/220-230 V; 2.9 A and 7 A/500-600 V; 107 A, 147 A and 247 A/500-690 V; 100 A, 127 A and 340 A/660-690 V.

**Torque Current** = it is the component of the motor total current responsible for torque generation (used in Vector Control).


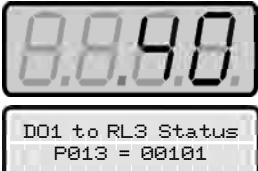
**Active Current** = it is the component of the motor total current proportional to active electric power absorbed by the motor (used in V/F control).



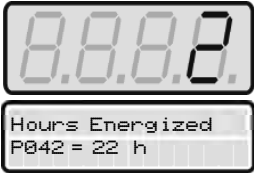
## 6.1 ACCESS AND READ ONLY PARAMETERS - P000 to P099


Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P000</b> Parameter Access/ Password Value Setting	0 to 999 [ 0 ] -	<p>☑ This parameter opens the access to change other parameter values. When P200 = 1 (Password Active)] it is necessary to set P000 = 5 to change parameter values.</p> <p>☑ By programming P000 with the password that releases access to changing of parameter content plus 1 (Password + 1), you will obtain access only to the parameters with different content that the factory default setting.</p> <p>☑ To change the password to any other value (password 1), proceed as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Set P000 = 5 (current password) and P200 = 0 (password inactive).</li> <li>2) Press the Key .</li> <li>3) Change P200 to 1 (password active).</li> <li>4) Press  again: display shows: P000.</li> <li>5) Press  again: display shows 5 (last password).</li> <li>6) Use the  and  keys to change to the desired password value (password 1).</li> <li>7) Press  : display shows P000. From this moment on, the new password becomes active. Thus, to change parameters content P000 has to be set to the new password (password 1).</li> </ol> <p> <b>NOTE!</b> After reset to default, the password becomes 5 again.</p>
<b>P001</b> Speed Reference	0.0 to P134 [ - ] 1 rpm	<p>☑ Speed Reference value in rpm (Factory Default). With filter of 0.5 s.</p> <p>☑ The displayed units can be changed from rpm to other units at parameters P207, P216 and P217. The scale factor can be changed at P208 and P210.</p> <p>☑ It does not depend on the speed reference source.</p> <p>☑ Through this parameter is possible to change the speed reference (P121) when P221 or P222 = 0.</p>
<b>P002</b> Motor Speed	0.0 to P134 [ - ] 1 rpm	<p>☑ Indicates the actual motor speed in rpm, (factory default). With filter of 0.5 s.</p> <p>☑ The displayed units can be changed from rpm to other units at parameters P207, P216 and P217. The scale factor can be changed at P208 and P210.</p> <p>☑ Through this parameter is possible to change the speed reference (P121) when P221 or P222 = 0.</p>
<b>P003</b> Motor Current	0.0 to 2600 [ - ] 0.1 A(< 100) -1 A(> 99.9)	<p>☑ Indicates inverter output current in ampère (A).</p>

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P004</b> DC Link Voltage	0.0 to 1235 [ - ] 1 V	☑ Indicates the inverter DC Link voltage in volt (V).
<b>P005</b> Motor Frequency	0.0 to 1020 [ - ] 0.1 Hz	☑ Indicates the inverter output frequency in hertz (Hz).
<b>P006</b> Inverter Status	rdy, run, Sub, Exy [ - ] -	☑ Indicates the inverter status:  <b>rdy-</b> inverter is ready to be started or enabled;  <b>run-</b> inverter is enabled;  <b>Sub-</b> inverter is disabled and line voltage is too low for operation (undervoltage);  <b>Exy-</b> inverter is in a fault condition, 'xy' is the number of the Fault code, example: E06.
<b>P007</b> Output Voltage	0 to 800 [ - ] 1 Vac	☑ Indicates the inverter output voltage in volt (V).
<b>P009</b> Motor Torque	0.0 to 150.0 [ - ] 0.1 %	☑ Indicates the torque developed by the motor. It is determined as follows:  $P009 = \frac{T_m \cdot 100}{I_{Tm}} \times Y$ Where: T <sub>m</sub> = Measured motor torque current I <sub>Tm</sub> = Nominal motor torque current given by: N = Speed $I_{Tm} = \sqrt{P401^2 - X^2}$ $X = P410 \times \frac{P178}{100}$ $Y = 1 \text{ for } N \leq N_{rated}$ $Y = \frac{N_{rated}}{N} \text{ for } N > N_{rated}$
<b>P010</b> Output Power	0.0 to 3276 [ - ] 0.1 kW	☑ Indicates the instantaneous output power in kilowatt (kW).
<b>P012</b> Digital Inputs DI1 to DI8 Status	LCD = 1 or 0 LED = 0 to 255 [ - ] -	☑ Indicates on the Keypad LCD display the status of the 6 digital inputs of the control board (DI1 to DI6), and the 2 digital inputs of the I/O Expansion Board (DI7 and DI8). Number 1 stands for Active (DIx closed) and number 0 stands for Inactive (DIx open), in the following order:  DI1, DI2, ... , DI7, DI8.  ☑ The LED display shows a decimal value related to the 8 Digital Inputs, where the status of each input is considered one bit of a binary number where:

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<p>Inactive = 0, Active = 1, and the DI1 status is the most significant bit (MSB).</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>DI1 = Active (+24 V); DI2 = Inactive (0 V);</p> <p>DI3 = Inactive (0 V); DI4 = Active (+24 V);</p> <p>DI5 = Inactive (0 V); DI6 = Inactive (0 V);</p> <p>DI7 = Inactive (0 V); DI8 = Inactive (0 V);</p> <p>This is equivalent to the binary sequence:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">10010000</p> <p>Which corresponds to the decimal number 144.</p> <p>The Keypad displays will be as follows:</p> <div><p>DI1 to DI8 Status P012 = 10010000</p></div>
<b>P013</b> Digital and Relay Outputs DO1, DO2 RL1, RL2 and RL3 Status	LCD = 0 or 1 LED = 0 to 255 [ - ] -	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicates on the Keypad LCD Display the status of the 2 Digital Outputs of the I/O Expansion Board (DO1, DO2) and the 3 Relay Outputs of the control board. Number 1 stands for Active and number 0 stands for Inactive, in the following order: DO1, DO2, RL1, RL2, RL3.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The LED display shows a decimal value related to the status of the 5 Digital and Relay Outputs, where the status of each output is considered one bit of a binary number where:</p> <p>Inactive = 0, Active = 1, and the status of DO1 is the most significant bit (MSB). The 3 least significant bits are always '0'.</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>DO1 = Inactive; DO2 = Inactive</p> <p>RL1 = Active; RL2 = Inactive; RL3 = Active</p> <p>This is equivalent to the binary sequence:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">00101000</p> <p>Which corresponds to the decimal number 40.</p> <p>The Keypad displays will be:</p> <div><p>DO1 to RL3 Status P013 = 00101</p></div>



Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P014</b> Last Fault	0 to 71 [ - ] -	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicates the numbers of the last, second, third and fourth previous Faults. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fault Sequence:
<b>P015</b> Second Previous Fault	0 to 71 [ - ] -	Exy → P014 → P015 → P016 → P017 → P060 → P061 → P062 → P063 → P064 → P065.
<b>P016</b> Third Previous Fault	0 to 71 [ - ] -	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ex: When the display shows 0 (zero), this means E00, 1 (one) means E01 and so on.
<b>P017</b> Fourth Previous Fault	0 to 71 [ - ] -	
<b>P018</b> Analog Input AI1' Value	-100 to +100 [ - ] 0.1 %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicate the percentage value of the analog inputs AI1 to AI4. The indicated values are obtained after offset action and multiplication by the gain. Refer to parameters P234 to P247.
<b>P019</b> Analog Input AI2' Value	-100 to +100 [ - ] 0.1 %	
<b>P020</b> Analog Input AI3' Value	-100 to +100 [ - ] 0.1 %	
<b>P021</b> Analog Input AI4' Value	-100 to +100 [ - ] 0.1 %	
<b>P022</b> WEG Use	- [ - ] -	
<b>P023</b> Software Version	V4.4X [ - ] -	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicates the CFW-09 Software Version.
<b>P024</b> A/D Conversion Value of Analog Input AI4	LCD: -32768 to +32767 LED: 0 to FFFFH [ - ] -	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicates the A/D conversion result of the analog input AI4 located on the I/O Expansion Board. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The LCD display indicates the conversion value as a decimal number and the LED display as a hexadecimal number with negative values in supplement of 2.
<b>P025</b> A/D Conversion Value of Iv Current	0 to 1023 [ - ] -	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P025 and P026 indicate the A/D conversion result, in module, of the V and W phase currents, respectively.
<b>P026</b> A/D Conversion Value of Iw Current	0 to 1023 [ - ] -	

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P027</b> Analog Output AO1	0.0 to 100 [ - ] 0.1 %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicate the percentage value of the analog outputs AO1 to AO4 with respect to the full-scale value. The indicated values are obtained after the multiplication by the gain. Refer to the description of parameters P251 to P258.
<b>P028</b> Analog Output AO2	0.0 to 100 [ - ] 0.1 %	
<b>P029</b> Analog Output AO3	-100 to +100 [ - ] 0.1 %	
<b>P030</b> Analog Output AO4	-100 to +100 [ - ] 0.1 %	
<b>P040</b> PID Process Variable	0 to 100 [ - ] %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It indicates the process variable in % (factory setting), used as the PID Feedback. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The indication unit can be changed through P530, P531 and P532. The scale can be changed through P528 and P529. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Refer to detailed description in item 6.5 - Special Function Parameters. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter also allows to modify the PID set point (see P525), when P221 = 0 or P222 = 0.
<b>P042</b> Powered Time	LCD: 0 to 65535 LED: 0 to 6553h (x10) [ - ] 1 h	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicates the total number of hours that the inverter was powered. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The LED Display shows the total number of hours that the inverter was energized divided by 10. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This value remains stored even when the inverter is turned OFF.  Example: Indication of 22 hours powered.  
<b>P043</b> Enabled Time	0 to 6553.5 [ - ] 0.1 h (< 999.9) 1 h (> 1000)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicates the total number of hours that the inverter has <b>run</b> . <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicates up to 6553.5 hours, rolls over to 0000. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If P204 is set to 3, the P043 is reset to zero. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This value remains stored even when inverter is turned OFF.

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P044</b> kWh Counter	0 to 65535 [ - ] 1 kWh	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicates the energy consumed by the motor. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicates up to 65535 kWh, then it returns to zero. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If P204 is set to 4, the P044 is reset to zero. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This value remains stored even when inverter is turned OFF.
<b>P060</b> Fifth Error Occurred	0 to 71 [ - ] -	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicates the numbers of the fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth ninth and tenth occurred error, respectively. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Record Systematic:
<b>P061</b> Sixth Error Occurred	0 to 71 [ - ] -	Exy → P014 → P015 → P016 → P017 → P060 → P061 → P062 → P063 → P064 → P065 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ex: When the display show 0 (zero), this means E00, 1 (one) means E01 and so on.
<b>P062</b> Seventh Error Occurred	0 to 71 [ - ] -	
<b>P063</b> Eighth Error Occurred	0 to 71 [ - ] -	
<b>P064</b> Ninth Error Occurred	0 to 71 [ - ] -	
<b>P065</b> Tenth Error Occurred	0 to 71 [ - ] -	
<b>P070</b> Current and Motor Speed	0 to 2600 [ - ] 0.1 A(< 100) 1 A(> 99.9)  0 to P134 [ - ] 1 rpm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Indicates simultaneously the motor current value (A) and the motor speed value (rpm). <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It is possible to use this parameter to change the speed reference (P121) when P221 or P222 = 0.   <b>NOTE!</b> The LED display shows the speed.
<b>P071</b> Command Word	LCD: 0 to 65535 LED: 0 to FFFFh	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Shows the command word value set through the network. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The LCD display of the keypad shows the value in a decimal representation, while the LED display shows the value in a hexadecimal representation.
<b>P072</b> Fieldbus Speed Reference	LCD: 0 to 65535 LED: 0 to FFFFh	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Shows the speed reference value set through the Fieldbus network. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The LCD display of the keypad shows the value in a decimal representation, while the LED display shows the value in a hexadecimal representation.

6.2 REGULATION PARAMETERS - P100 to P199

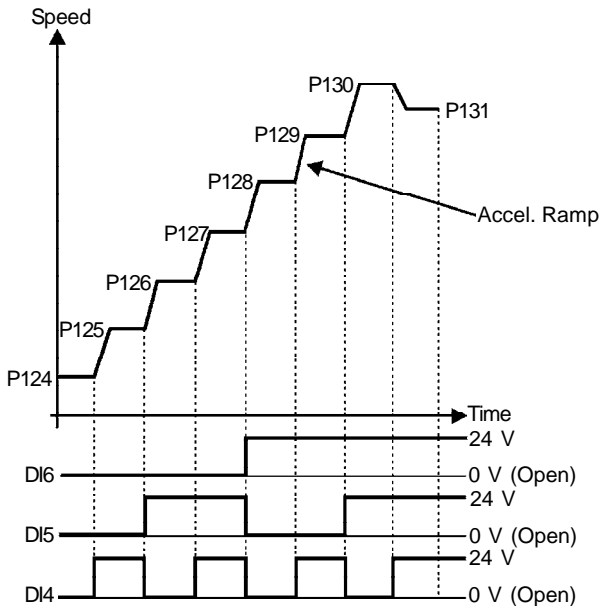
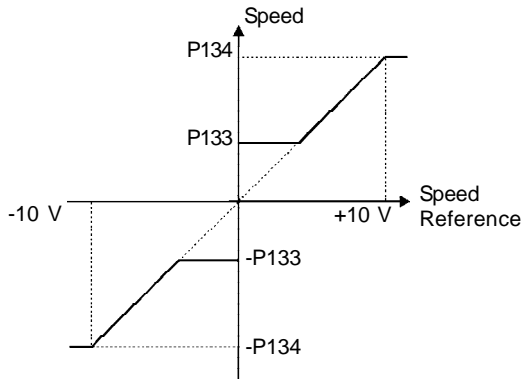
Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes								
<b>P100</b> Acceleration Time	0.0 to 999 [ 20 ] 0.1 s (< 99.9) - 1 s (> 99.9)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Setting the value to 0.0 s results in no Acceleration ramp. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Defines the time to accelerate (P100) linearly from zero up to the maximum speed (P134) or to decelerate (P101) linearly from the maximum speed down to 0 rpm.								
<b>P101</b> Deceleration Time	0.0 to 999 [ 20 ] 0.1 s (< 99.9) - 1 s (> 99.9)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The selection of the acceleration / deceleration time ramp 2 (P102 or P103) can be made by reprogramming one of the digital inputs DI3 to DI8. Refer to P265 to P270 in ramp 2.								
<b>P102</b> Acceleration Time 2	0.0 to 999 [ 20 ] 0.1 s (< 99.9) - 1 s (> 99.9)									
<b>P103</b> Deceleration Time 2	0.0 to 999 [ 20 ] 0.1 s (< 99.9) - 1 s (> 99.9)									
<b>P104</b> S Ramp	0 to 2 [ 0 ] -	<table><tr><th>P104</th><th>S Ramp</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Inactive</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>50 %</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>100 %</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.1 - Choosing S or linear ramp</b></p> <p><b>Figure 6.1 - S or linear ramp</b></p> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The ramp S reduces the mechanical stress during the acceleration and deceleration of the load.	P104	S Ramp	0	Inactive	1	50 %	2	100 %
P104	S Ramp									
0	Inactive									
1	50 %									
2	100 %									
<b>P120</b> Speed Reference Backup	0 or 1 [ 1 ] -	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Defines if the Frequency Reference Backup function is disabled (0) or enabled (1). <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If P120 = Off, the inverter does not save the current reference value, when the inverter is enabled again, it will restart from the minimum frequency setting (P133). <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This back-up function is applicable to the keypad (HMI), E.P., Serial, Fieldbus and PID Setpoint (P525) references.								

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																							
		<table><tr><th>P120</th><th>Backup</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Off</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>On</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.2</b> - Speed reference backup</p>	P120	Backup	0	Off	1	On																	
P120	Backup																								
0	Off																								
1	On																								
<b>P121</b> Keypad Speed Reference	P133 to P134 [ 90 ] 1 rpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>☑ To activate the  and  active: P221 = 0 or P222 = 0.</li><li>☑ With P120 = 1 (On) the content of P121 is maintained (backup) even when the inverter is disabled or turned off.</li></ul>																							
<b>P122</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup> JOG or JOG+ Speed Reference	0 to P134 [ 150 (125) ] 1 rpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>☑ The JOG command source is defined at P225 (Local Mode) or P228 (Remote Mode).</li><li>☑ If the JOG command is selected for DI3 to DI8, one of the Digital Inputs must be programmed as follows:</li></ul> <table><tr><th>Digital Input</th><th>Parameters</th></tr><tr><td>DI3</td><td>P265 = 3 (JOG)</td></tr><tr><td>DI4</td><td>P266 = 3 (JOG)</td></tr><tr><td>DI5</td><td>P267 = 3 (JOG)</td></tr><tr><td>DI6</td><td>P268 = 3 (JOG)</td></tr><tr><td>DI7</td><td>P269 = 3 (JOG)</td></tr><tr><td>DI8</td><td>P270 = 3 (JOG)</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.3</b> - JOG Command selected by digital input</p>	Digital Input	Parameters	DI3	P265 = 3 (JOG)	DI4	P266 = 3 (JOG)	DI5	P267 = 3 (JOG)	DI6	P268 = 3 (JOG)	DI7	P269 = 3 (JOG)	DI8	P270 = 3 (JOG)									
Digital Input	Parameters																								
DI3	P265 = 3 (JOG)																								
DI4	P266 = 3 (JOG)																								
DI5	P267 = 3 (JOG)																								
DI6	P268 = 3 (JOG)																								
DI7	P269 = 3 (JOG)																								
DI8	P270 = 3 (JOG)																								
<b>P123</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup> JOG - Speed Reference	0 to P134 [ 150 (125) ] 1 rpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>☑ During the JOG command, the motor accelerates to the value defined at P122, following the acceleration ramp setting.</li><li>☑ The direction of rotation is defined by the Forward/Reverse function (P223 or P226).</li><li>☑ JOG is effective only with the motor at standstill.</li><li>☑ The JOG+ and JOG- commands are always via Digital Inputs.</li><li>☑ One DIx must be programmed for JOG+ and another for JOG- as follows:</li></ul> <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Digital Inputs</th><th colspan="2">Parameters</th></tr><tr><th>JOG+</th><th>JOG-</th></tr><tr><td>DI3</td><td>P265 = 10</td><td>P265 = 11</td></tr><tr><td>DI4</td><td>P266 = 10</td><td>P266 = 11</td></tr><tr><td>DI5</td><td>P267 = 10</td><td>P267 = 11</td></tr><tr><td>DI6</td><td>P268 = 10</td><td>P268 = 11</td></tr><tr><td>DI7</td><td>P269 = 10</td><td>P269 = 11</td></tr><tr><td>DI8</td><td>P270 = 10</td><td>P270 = 11</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.4</b> - JOG+ and JOG- command selection</p>	Digital Inputs	Parameters		JOG+	JOG-	DI3	P265 = 10	P265 = 11	DI4	P266 = 10	P266 = 11	DI5	P267 = 10	P267 = 11	DI6	P268 = 10	P268 = 11	DI7	P269 = 10	P269 = 11	DI8	P270 = 10	P270 = 11
Digital Inputs	Parameters																								
	JOG+	JOG-																							
DI3	P265 = 10	P265 = 11																							
DI4	P266 = 10	P266 = 11																							
DI5	P267 = 10	P267 = 11																							
DI6	P268 = 10	P268 = 11																							
DI7	P269 = 10	P269 = 11																							
DI8	P270 = 10	P270 = 11																							



Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																																																
		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> During the JOG + or JOG- commands the values of P122 or P123 are respectively added to, or subtracted from the speed reference to generate the total reference. Refer to figure 6.26.																																																
<b>P124</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Multispeed Reference 1	P133 to P134 [ 90 (75) ] 1 rpm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> These parameters (P124 to P131) are shown only when P221 = 8 and/ or P222 = 8 (Multispeed). <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Multispeed is used when the selection of a number (up to 8) of pre-programmed speeds is desired.																																																
<b>P125</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Multispeed Reference 2	P133 to P134 [ 300 (250) ] 1 rpm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If you want to use only 2 or 4 speeds, any input combination of DI4, DI5 and DI6 can be used. The input(s) programmed for other function(s) must be considered as 0 V in the table 6.5.																																																
<b>P126</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Multispeed Reference 3	P133 to P134 [ 600 (500) ] 1 rpm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It allows control of the speed by relating the values programmed in parameters P124 to P131 to a logical combination of the Digital Inputs.																																																
<b>P127</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Multispeed Reference 4	P133 to P134 [ 900 (750) ] 1 rpm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The advantages of this function are stability of the fixed references and electrical noise immunity (isolated digital inputs DIx).																																																
<b>P128</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Multispeed Reference 5	P133 to P134 [ 1200 (1000) ] 1 rpm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Multispeed function is active when <b>P221</b> (Local Mode) or <b>P222</b> (Remote Mode) is set to 8 (Multispeed).																																																
<b>P129</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Multispeed Reference 6	P133 to P134 [ 1500 (1250) ] 1 rpm	<table><tr><th>Digital Input</th><th>Programming</th></tr><tr><td>DI4</td><td>P266 = 7</td></tr><tr><td>DI5</td><td>P267 = 7</td></tr><tr><td>DI6</td><td>P268 = 7</td></tr></table>	Digital Input	Programming	DI4	P266 = 7	DI5	P267 = 7	DI6	P268 = 7																																								
Digital Input	Programming																																																	
DI4	P266 = 7																																																	
DI5	P267 = 7																																																	
DI6	P268 = 7																																																	
<b>P130</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Multispeed Reference 7	P133 to P134 [ 1800 (1500) ] 1 rpm	<table><tr><th colspan="4">8 speeds</th></tr><tr><th colspan="4">4 speeds</th></tr><tr><th colspan="4">2 speeds</th></tr><tr><th>DI6</th><th>DI5</th><th>DI4</th><th>Speed Ref.</th></tr><tr><td>0 V</td><td>0 V</td><td>0 V</td><td>P124</td></tr><tr><td>0 V</td><td>0 V</td><td>24 V</td><td>P125</td></tr><tr><td>0 V</td><td>24 V</td><td>0 V</td><td>P126</td></tr><tr><td>0 V</td><td>24 V</td><td>24 V</td><td>P127</td></tr><tr><td>24 V</td><td>0 V</td><td>0 V</td><td>P128</td></tr><tr><td>24 V</td><td>0 V</td><td>24 V</td><td>P129</td></tr><tr><td>24 V</td><td>24 V</td><td>0 V</td><td>P130</td></tr><tr><td>24 V</td><td>24 V</td><td>24 V</td><td>P131</td></tr></table>	8 speeds				4 speeds				2 speeds				DI6	DI5	DI4	Speed Ref.	0 V	0 V	0 V	P124	0 V	0 V	24 V	P125	0 V	24 V	0 V	P126	0 V	24 V	24 V	P127	24 V	0 V	0 V	P128	24 V	0 V	24 V	P129	24 V	24 V	0 V	P130	24 V	24 V	24 V	P131
8 speeds																																																		
4 speeds																																																		
2 speeds																																																		
DI6	DI5	DI4	Speed Ref.																																															
0 V	0 V	0 V	P124																																															
0 V	0 V	24 V	P125																																															
0 V	24 V	0 V	P126																																															
0 V	24 V	24 V	P127																																															
24 V	0 V	0 V	P128																																															
24 V	0 V	24 V	P129																																															
24 V	24 V	0 V	P130																																															
24 V	24 V	24 V	P131																																															
<b>P131</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Multispeed Reference 8	P133 to P134 [ 1650 (1375) ] 1 rpm																																																	

Table 6.5 - Multispeed references

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		 <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Figure 6.2 - Multispeed</b></p>
<b>P132</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Maximum Overspeed Level	0 to 100 [ 10 ] 1 %	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When the effective overspeed exceeds the value of P134+P132 longer than 20 ms, the CFW-09 will disable the PWM pulses by E17.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The P132 setting is a value in percent of P134.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When programmed P132 = 100 %, this function remains disabled.</li> </ul>
<b>P133</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Minimum Speed Reference	0.0 to (P134-1) [ 90 (75) ] 1 rpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Define the maximum and minimum motor operation speed reference. Are valid for any type of speed reference signal.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> For more details about the actuation of P133 refer to P233 (Analog Inputs Dead Zone).</li> </ul>
<b>P134</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Maximum Speed Reference	(P133 + 1) to (3.4 x P402) [ 1800 (1500) ] 1 rpm	
		<p>a)</p> 

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																						
		<div>b)</div> <div><table><tr><td>0</td><td>100 %</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>10 V</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>20 mA</td></tr><tr><td>4 mA</td><td>20 mA</td></tr><tr><td>10 V</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>20 mA</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>20 mA</td><td>4 mA</td></tr></table></div> <div>Figure 6.3 a) and b) - Speed limits considering the “Dead Zone” active (P233 = 1)</div>	0	100 %	0	10 V	0	20 mA	4 mA	20 mA	10 V	0	20 mA	0	20 mA	4 mA								
0	100 %																							
0	10 V																							
0	20 mA																							
4 mA	20 mA																							
10 V	0																							
20 mA	0																							
20 mA	4 mA																							
<b>P135</b> <sup>(2)</sup> Speed Transition to I/F Control	0 to 90 [ 18 ] 1 rpm	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The speed at which the transition from Sensorless Vector Control to I/F (Scalar Control with Imposed Current) occurs. The minimum speed recommended for Sensorless Vector Control is 18 rpm for 60 Hz motors and 15 rpm for 50 Hz motors, with 4 poles.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> For <math>P135 \leq 3</math> the CFW-09 will always operate in Sensorless Vector Mode when <math>P202 = 3</math>, (there is no transition to the I/F Mode).</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The current level to be applied on the motor in the I/F Mode is set at P136.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Scalar Control with imposed current means only current control working with current reference level adjusted by P136. There is no speed control, just open loop frequency control.</div>																						
<b>P136</b> Current Reference for I/F Mode For Sensorless Vector Control (P202 = 3)	0 to 9 [ 1 ] 1	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sets the current to be applied to the motor when in I/F Mode. I/F Mode occurs when the motor speed is lower than the value defined by parameter P135.</div> <div><table><tr><th>P136</th><th>Current in I/F Mode % of P410 (Imr)</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>100 %</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>111 %</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>122 %</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>133 %</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>144 %</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>155 %</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>166 %</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>177 %</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>188 %</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>200 %</td></tr></table></div>	P136	Current in I/F Mode % of P410 (Imr)	0	100 %	1	111 %	2	122 %	3	133 %	4	144 %	5	155 %	6	166 %	7	177 %	8	188 %	9	200 %
P136	Current in I/F Mode % of P410 (Imr)																							
0	100 %																							
1	111 %																							
2	122 %																							
3	133 %																							
4	144 %																							
5	155 %																							
6	166 %																							
7	177 %																							
8	188 %																							
9	200 %																							

Table 6.6 - Current reference for I/F mode

Table 6.6 - Current reference for I/F mode

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P136</b> Manual Torque Boost <b>For V/F Control</b> <b>(P202 = 0, 1 or 2)</b>	0 to 9 [ 1 ] 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ Compensates for the voltage drop on the motor stator resistance at low frequencies and increases the inverter output voltage in order to maintain a constant torque in V/F operation.</li> <li>☑ Always set P136 to the lowest value that permits the motor to start satisfactorily. If the value is higher than required, an inverter overcurrent (E00 or E05) may occur due to high motor currents at low frequencies.</li> </ul>

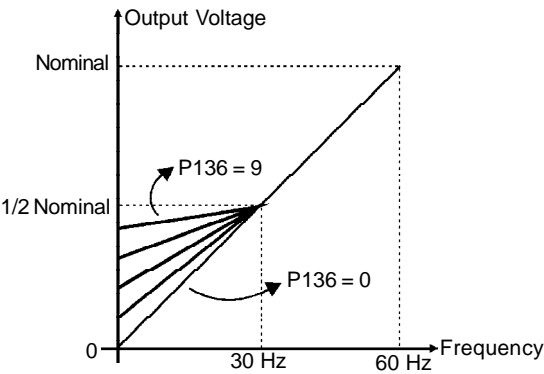


Figure 6.4 - P202 = 0 - V/F 60 Hz curve

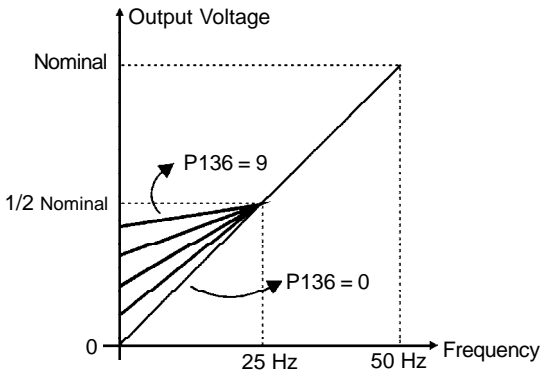

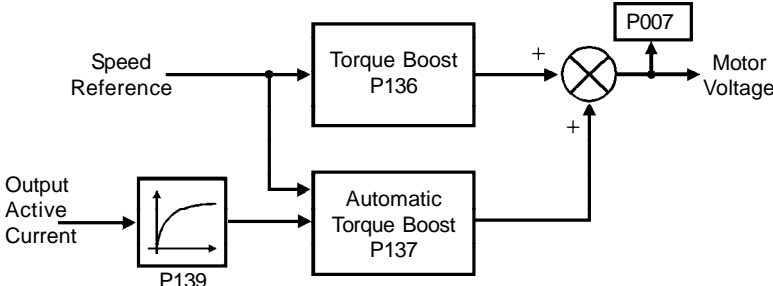
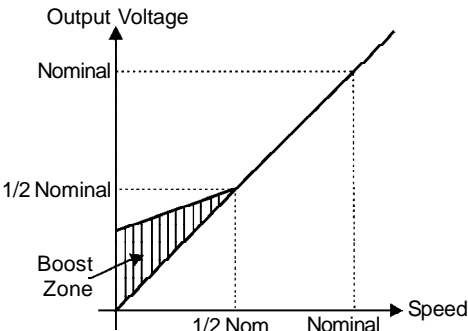

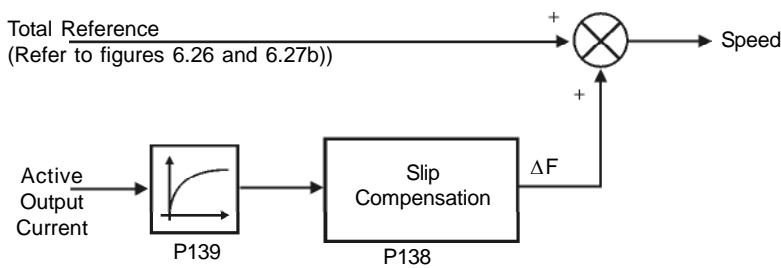
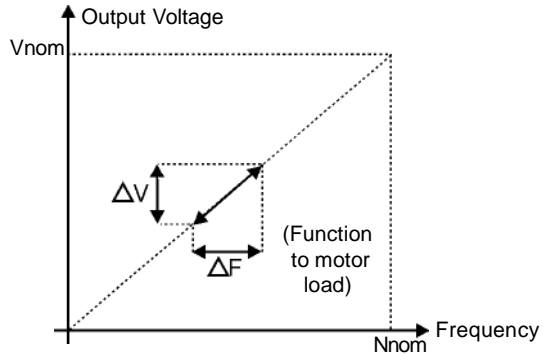


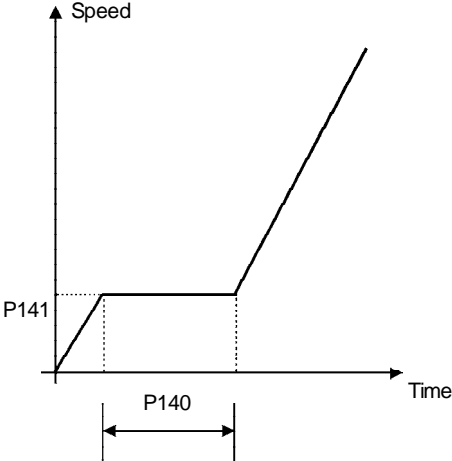




Figure 6.5 - P202 = 1 - V/F 50 Hz curve

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P137</b> Automatic Torque Boost   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 0, 1 or 2 (V/F Control)	0.00 to 1.00 [ 0.00 ] 0.01	<div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The automatic Torque Boost compensates for the voltage drop in the stator resistance as a function of the motor active current. </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The criteria for setting P137 are the same as for the parameter P136. </div> <div>  <p>The block diagram for P137 shows the 'Speed Reference' input branching to two blocks: 'Torque Boost P136' and 'Automatic Torque Boost P137'. The 'Automatic Torque Boost P137' block also receives 'Output Active Current' as input. The outputs of both blocks are summed at a junction (indicated by a circle with a cross) to produce the 'Motor Voltage' (labeled P007).</p> </div> <p align="center"><b>Figure 6.6 - Block diagram P137</b></p> <div>  <p>The graph shows 'Output Voltage' on the y-axis and 'Speed' on the x-axis. A linear line represents the V/F curve. At low speeds, there is a shaded area between the nominal line and a higher line, labeled 'Boost Zone'. Key points on the y-axis are 'Nominal' and '1/2 Nominal', and on the x-axis are '1/2 Nom' and 'Nominal'.</p> </div> <p align="center"><b>Figure 6.7 - V/F curve with automatic torque boost</b></p>
<b>P138</b> Slip Compensation   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 0, 1 or 2 (V/F Control)	-10.0 to +10.0 % [ 0.0 ] 0.1 %	<div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P138 (for values between 0.0 % and +10.0 %) is used in the Motor Slip Compensation output frequency function, which compensates for the speed drop as the load increases. </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P138 allows the user to set the VSD for more accurate slip compensation. Once set up P138 will compensate for speed variations due to load by automatically adjusting both voltage and frequency. </div> <div>  <p>The block diagram for P138 shows the 'Total Reference' (with a note to refer to figures 6.26 and 6.27b)) entering a summing junction (circle with a cross). The 'Active Output Current' enters a block labeled 'Slip Compensation' (P138), which outputs a frequency change <math>\Delta F</math> to the same summing junction. The output of the summing junction is 'Speed'.</p> </div> <p align="center"><b>Figure 6.8 - Block diagram P138</b></p>

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		 <p><b>Figure 6.9 - V/F curve with slip compensation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ <b>To set Parameter 138:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>⇒ Run the motor without load up to approximately half of the application top speed;</li> <li>⇒ Measure the actual motor or equipment speed;</li> <li>⇒ Apply load;</li> <li>⇒ Increase <b>P138</b> until the speed reaches its no-load value.</li> </ul> </li> <li>☑ Values of P138 &lt; 0.0 are used in special applications, where the reduction of the output speed is desired as function of the motor current increase. Ex.: load sharing between two motor/drive sets.</li> </ul>
<b>P139</b> Output Current Filter [only for P202 = 0, 1 or 2 (for V/F Control)]  <b>This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 0, 1, 2 (V/F Control) or 5 (VVW)</b>	0.00 to 16.00 [ 1.00 ] 0.01 s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ Adjusts the time constant of the active current filter.</li> <li>☑ It is used in the Automatic Torque Boost and Slip Compensation functions. Refer to figures 6.7 and 6.8.</li> <li>☑ Adjusts the response time of the slip compensation and automatic torque boost. Refer to figures 6.6 and 6.8.</li> </ul>
<b>P140</b> Dwell Time at Start	0.0 to 10.0 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ Assist during high torque starts by allowing the motor to establish the flux before starting to accelerate the load.</li> </ul>
<b>P141</b> Dwell Speed at Start  <b>This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 0, 1, 2 (V/F Control) or 5 (VVW)</b>	0 to 300 [ 90 ] 1 rpm	

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		 <p><b>Figure 6.10 - Curve for high torque starts</b></p>
<b>P142</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Maximum Output Voltage	0.0 to 100.0 [ 100.0 ] 0.1 %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> These parameters allow changing the standard V/F curves defined at P202. Special V/F profiles may be necessary when motors with non-standard voltages/frequencies are used.
<b>P143</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Intermediate Output Voltage	0.0 to 100.0 [ 50.0 ] 0.1 %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This function allows changing the predefined standard curves, which represents the relationship between the output voltage and the output frequency of the inverters and consequently, the motor magnetization flux. This feature may be useful with special applications that require rated voltage values or rated frequency values different from the standard ones.
<b>P144</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Output Voltage at 3 Hz	0.0 to 100.0 [ 8.0 ] 0.1 %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Function activated by setting P202 = 2 (V/F Adjustable). The factory default value of P144 (8.0 %) is defined for standard 60 Hz motors. If the rated motor frequency (set at P403) is different from 60 Hz, the factory default value of P144 can become unsuitable and may cause troubles during motor start. A good approach for the setting of P144 is given by $P144 = \frac{3}{P403} \times P142$
<b>P145</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Field Weakening Speed	P133(> 90) to P134 [ 1800 ] 1 rpm	
<b>P146</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Intermediate Speed	90 to P145 [ 900 ] 1 rpm	If an increase of the starting torque is required, increase the value of P144 gradually.
 <b>These parameters are shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 2 (Adjustable V/F Control)</b>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Procedures for the parameter setting of the function “Adjustable V/F”: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1.Disable Inverter;</li> <li>2.Check inverter data (P295 to P297);</li> <li>3.Set motor data (P400 to P406);</li> <li>4.Set display data in P001 and P002 (P208, P210, P207, P216 andP217);</li> <li>5.Set speed limits (P133 and P134);</li> <li>6.Set parameters of the function “Adjustable V/F” (P142 to P146);</li> <li>7.Enable function “Adjustable V/F” (P202 = 2).</li> </ol>

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes								
		<div><p>Output Voltage</p><p>Speed/ Frequency</p></div> <p>Figure 6.11 - Adjustable V/F curve V/F</p>								
<p><b>P150<sup>(1)</sup></b> DC Link Voltage Regulation Mode</p> <p> This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)</p>	<p>0 to 2 [ 1 ] -</p>	<table><tr><th>P150</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>0 = With losses (Optimal Braking)</td><td>Optimal braking is active as described in P151 for vector control. This gives the shortest possible deceleration time without using dynamic braking or regeneration.</td></tr><tr><td>1 = Without losses</td><td>Automatic deceleration ramp control. Optimal braking is not active. The deceleration ramp is automatically adjusted to keep the DC link voltage below the level set in P151. This avoids E01 DC link overvoltage tripping. Can also be used with eccentric loads.</td></tr><tr><td>2 = Enable/Disable via Dlx</td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Dlx = 24 V:</b> The Braking acts as described for 150 = 0; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Dlx = 0 V:</b> The Without Losses braking becomes inactive. The DC link voltage will be controlled by parameter P153 (Dynamic Braking).</td></tr></table> <p>Table 6.7 - DC Link voltage regulation mode</p>	P150	Action	0 = With losses (Optimal Braking)	Optimal braking is active as described in P151 for vector control. This gives the shortest possible deceleration time without using dynamic braking or regeneration.	1 = Without losses	Automatic deceleration ramp control. Optimal braking is not active. The deceleration ramp is automatically adjusted to keep the DC link voltage below the level set in P151. This avoids E01 DC link overvoltage tripping. Can also be used with eccentric loads.	2 = Enable/Disable via Dlx	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Dlx = 24 V:</b> The Braking acts as described for 150 = 0; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Dlx = 0 V:</b> The Without Losses braking becomes inactive. The DC link voltage will be controlled by parameter P153 (Dynamic Braking).
P150	Action									
0 = With losses (Optimal Braking)	Optimal braking is active as described in P151 for vector control. This gives the shortest possible deceleration time without using dynamic braking or regeneration.									
1 = Without losses	Automatic deceleration ramp control. Optimal braking is not active. The deceleration ramp is automatically adjusted to keep the DC link voltage below the level set in P151. This avoids E01 DC link overvoltage tripping. Can also be used with eccentric loads.									
2 = Enable/Disable via Dlx	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Dlx = 24 V:</b> The Braking acts as described for 150 = 0; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Dlx = 0 V:</b> The Without Losses braking becomes inactive. The DC link voltage will be controlled by parameter P153 (Dynamic Braking).									
<p><b>P151<sup>(6)</sup></b> DC Link Voltage Regulation Level <b>For V/F Control</b> <b>(P202 = 0,1, 2 or 5)</b></p>	<p>339 to 400 (P296 = 0) [ 400 ] 1 V</p> <p>585 to 800 (P296 = 1) [ 800 ] 1 V</p> <p>616 to 800 (P296 = 2) [ 800 ] 1 V</p> <p>678 to 800 (P296 = 3) [ 800 ] 1 V</p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P151 sets the DC Link Voltage Regulation Level to prevent E01-overvoltage. This Parameter jointly with the Parameter P152 allows two operation modes for the DC Link Voltage Regulation. Please find below a description of the two operation modes.</p> <p><b>DC Link Voltage Regulation type when P152 = 0.00 and P151 is different from the maximum value:</b> ramp Holding – When the DC Link Voltage reaches the Regulation Level during the deceleration, the deceleration ramp time is increased and the speed is maintained at a constant value till the DC Link Voltage leaves the actuation. Refer to figure 6.12.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This DC Link Voltage Regulation (ramp holding) tries to avoid the inverter disabling through fault relating to DC Link Overvoltage(E01), when the deceleration of loads with high inertia is carried out, or deceleration with short times are performed.</p>								



Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																														
	739 to 800 (P296 = 4) [ 800 ] 1 V	<p><b>Figure 6.12 - Deceleration with ramp holding</b></p>																														
	809 to 1000 (P296 = 5) [ 1000 ] 1 V																															
	885 to 1000 (P296 = 6) [ 1000 ] 1 V																															
	924 to 1000 (P296 = 7) [ 1000 ] 1 V																															
	1063 to 1200 (P296 = 8) [ 1200 ] 1 V																															
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>☑ With this function you can achieve an optimized deceleration time (minimum) for the driven load.</li><li>☑ This function is useful in application where loads with medium moment of inertia are driven, that require short deceleration ramps.</li><li>☑ If even so the inverter is disabled during the acceleration due to overvoltage (E01), reduce the value of P151 gradually, or increase the deceleration ramp time (P101 and/or P103).</li><li>☑ In case the supply line is permanently under overvoltage (<math>U_d &gt; P151</math>), the inverter cannot decelerate. In this case reduce the line voltage or increment P151.</li><li>☑ If even after these settings the motor cannot decelerate within the required deceleration time, use the dynamic braking. (For more details about the dynamic braking, refer to item 8.10).</li></ul>																														
		<p><b>Type of DC Link Voltage Regulation when P152 &gt; 0.00 and P151 are set different than the maximum value:</b> When the DC Link Voltage reaches the regulation level during the deceleration, the deceleration ramp time is increased and the motor is also accelerated until the DC Link voltage leaves the defined over-voltage level. There after deceleration is continued. Refer to figure 6.13.</p>																														
		<table><tr><th>Inverter <math>V_{rated}</math></th><th>220/ 230 V</th><th>380 V</th><th>400/ 415 V</th><th>440/ 460 V</th><th>480 V</th><th>500/ 525 V</th><th>550/ 575 V</th><th>600 V</th><th>660/ 690 V</th></tr><tr><td>P296</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>P151</td><td>375 V</td><td>618 V</td><td>675 V</td><td>748 V</td><td>780 V</td><td>893 V</td><td>972 V</td><td>972 V</td><td>1174 V</td></tr></table>	Inverter $V_{rated}$	220/ 230 V	380 V	400/ 415 V	440/ 460 V	480 V	500/ 525 V	550/ 575 V	600 V	660/ 690 V	P296	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	P151	375 V	618 V	675 V	748 V	780 V	893 V	972 V	972 V	1174 V
Inverter $V_{rated}$	220/ 230 V	380 V	400/ 415 V	440/ 460 V	480 V	500/ 525 V	550/ 575 V	600 V	660/ 690 V																							
P296	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8																							
P151	375 V	618 V	675 V	748 V	780 V	893 V	972 V	972 V	1174 V																							
		<p><b>Table 6.8 - Recommended values for DC Link voltage regulation level</b></p>																														

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
-----------	------------------------------------	---------------------

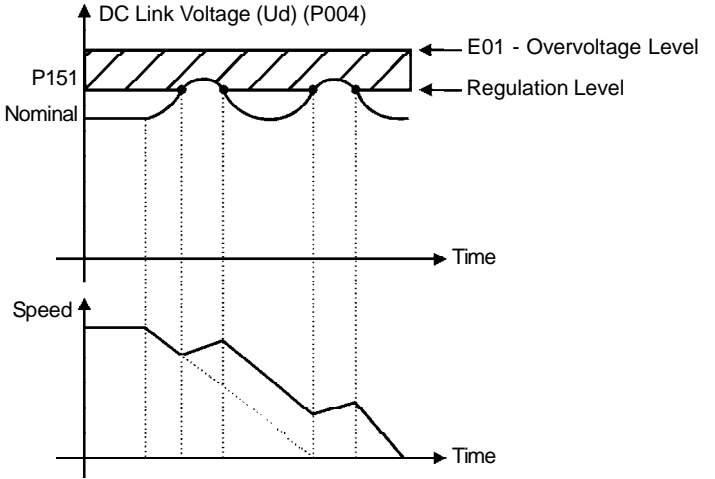


Figure 6.13 - Deceleration curve with DC Link voltage limitation (regulation)

**NOTES!**

- ☑ The factory setting is at maximum (Link regulation is deactivated). To activate this regulation, we recommend to set P151 according table 6.8.
- ☑ If even after this setting the inverter is still disabled due to overvoltage (E01) during the load acceleration, increase the value of the Parameter P152 gradually, or increase the deceleration ramp time (P101 and/or P103). The inverter will not decelerate, if the supply line is permanently under overvoltage  $U_d > P151$ . In this case reduce the line voltage or increment P151.

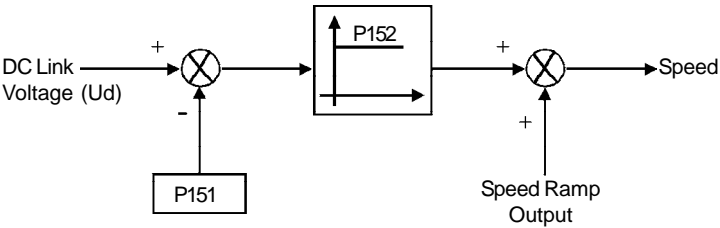



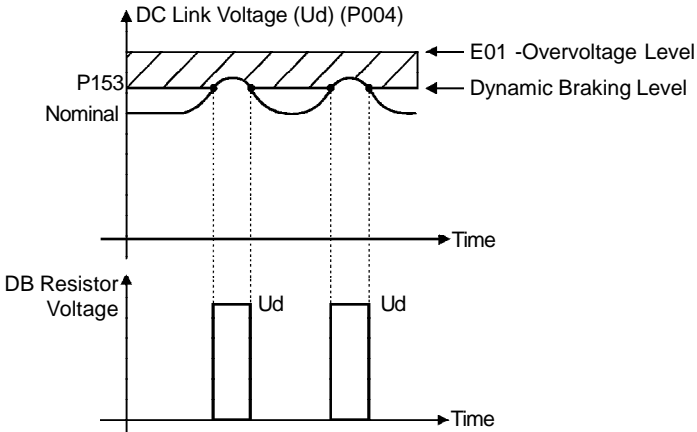
Figure 6.14 - Voltage regulation block diagram of the DC Link

**NOTE!**

For large motors it's recommended the use of the ramp holding function.

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P151 <sup>(6)</sup></b> DC Link Voltage Regulation Level <b>For Vector Control (P202 = 3 or 4)</b>	339 to 400 (P296 = 0) [ 400 ] 1 V	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P151 defines the level for the DC Link voltage regulation during braking. The time of the deceleration ramp is automatically extended, thus avoiding overvoltage error (E01).
	585 to 800 (P296 = 1) [ 800 ] 1 V	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The DC Link voltage regulation has two modes of operation: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. With losses (Optimal braking) – set P150 to 0. In this mode the flux current is modulated so as to increase the losses in the motor, there by increasing the braking torque. It works better with lower efficiency motors (smaller motors). It is not recommended for motors bigger than 75 hp/55 kW. Refer to explanation below.</li> <li>2. Without losses – set P150 to 1. Only the DC Link voltage regulation is active.</li> </ol>
	616 to 800 (P296 = 2) [ 800 ] 1 V	
	678 to 800 (P296 = 3) [ 800 ] 1 V	
	739 to 800 (P296 = 4) [ 800 ] 1 V	<div>  <b>NOTE!</b>            P151 factory setting is set at maximum this disables the DC Link voltage regulation. To enable it, adjust according to table 6.8.         </div>
	809 to 1000 (P296 = 5) [ 1000 ] 1 V	<b>Optimal Braking:</b> The Optimal Braking is a unique method of stopping the motor that provides more braking torque than DC Injection Braking without requiring Dynamic Braking components. In the case of DC Braking, except for the friction losses, only the rotor losses are used to dissipate the stored energy due to the driven mechanical load. With Optimal Braking, both the total motor losses and the inverter losses are used. In this way, it is possible to achieve a braking torque of approximately 5 times higher than with the DC braking (Refer to figure 6.15). This feature allows high dynamic performance without the use of a Dynamic Braking resistor.
	885 to 1000 (P296 = 6) [ 1000 ] 1 V	
	924 to 1000 (P296 = 7) [ 1000 ] 1 V	
	1063 to 1200 (P296 = 8) [ 1200 ] 1 V	Figure 6.15 shows a Torque x Speed curve of a typical 7.5 kW/10 hp, IV pole motor. The braking torque developed at full speed, with torque (P169 and P170) limited by the CFW-09 at a value equal to the motor rated torque, is given by TB1 point (figure 6.15). TB1 value depends on the motor efficiency and disregarding the friction losses it is given by the following equation: $TB1 = \frac{1 - \eta}{\eta}$ Where: $\eta$ = motor efficiency For the case in figure 6.15, the motor efficiency at full load condition is 84 % $\eta = 0.84$ , that results in $TB1 = 0.19$ or 19 % of the motor rated torque. Starting at TB1 point, the braking torque varies in the reverse proportion of the speed (1/N). At low speeds, the braking torque reaches the torque limit level set by the inverter. For the case of figure 6.15, the torque limit (100 %) is reached when the speed is 20 % of the rated speed.

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<p>The braking torque indicated in figure 6.15 can be increased by increasing the inverter torque limit: P169 (maximum forward torque current) or P170 (maximum reverse torque current).</p> <p>☑ In general, smaller motors have lower efficiency (higher losses) consequently Optimal Braking can achieve higher braking torques with smaller motors.</p> <p>Examples: 0.75 kW/1 hp, IV poles: <math>\eta = 0.76</math> that results in TB1 = 0.32 15 kW/20 hp, IV poles: <math>\eta = 0.86</math> that results in TB1 = 0.16</p> <p><b>Figure 6.15</b> - <math>T \times rpm</math> curve for optimal braking and typical 10 hp/7.5 kW motor driven by an inverter with torque limitation set for a value equal to the rated motor torque</p> <p>(a) Torque generated by the motor in normal operation, driven by an inverter in “motor mode”. (b) Braking torque generated by Optimal Braking (c) Braking torque generated with DC Injection Braking</p> <p><b>NOTE!</b> The enabling of the optimal braking can increase the motor noise level and the vibration level. If this is not desired, disable the optimal braking.</p>
<b>P152</b> Proportional Gain of the DC Link Voltage Regulator [Only for P202 = 0, 1, 2 (V/F Control) or 5 (VVW)]	0.00 to 9.99 [ 0.00 ] 0.01	<p>☑ Refer to P151 for V/F Control (figure 6.14).</p> <p>☑ If P152 = 0.00 and P151 is different from the maximum value, the Ramp Holding function is active. (Refer to P151 for the Scalar Control Mode)</p> <p>☑ P152 multiplies the DC Link voltage error, i.e. DC Link actual - DC Link setting (P151). P152 is typically used to prevent overvoltage in applications with eccentric loads.</p>
<b>P153<sup>(6)</sup></b> Dynamic Braking Voltage Level	339 to 400 (P296 = 0) [ 375 ] 1 V 585 to 800 (P296 = 1) [ 618 ] 1 V 616 to 800 (P296 = 2) [ 675 ] 1 V	<p>☑ Dynamic braking can only be used if the inverter is fitted with a dynamic braking resistor. The voltage level for actuation of the brake chopper must be set according to the supply voltage. If P153 is set too close to the overvoltage trip level (E01) an overvoltage trip may occur before the brake chopper and resistor can dissipate the braking energy. The following are the recommended settings:</p>

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																																			
	678 to 800 (P296 = 3) [ 748 ] 1 V 739 to 800 (P296 = 4) [ 780 ] 1 V 809 to 1000 (P296 = 5) [ 893 ] 1 V 885 to 1000 (P296 = 6) [ 972 ] 1 V 924 to 1000 (P296 = 7) [ 972 ] 1 V 1063 to 1200 (P296 = 8) [ 1174 ] 1 V	<table><thead><tr><th>Inverter V<sub>nom</sub></th><th>P296</th><th>P153</th><th>E01</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>220/230 V</td><td>0</td><td>375 V</td><td>&gt; 400 V</td></tr><tr><td>380 V</td><td>1</td><td>618 V</td><td rowspan="4">&gt; 800 V</td></tr><tr><td>400/415 V</td><td>2</td><td>675 V</td></tr><tr><td>440/460 V</td><td>3</td><td>748 V</td></tr><tr><td>480 V</td><td>4</td><td>780 V</td></tr><tr><td>500/525 V</td><td>5</td><td>893 V</td><td rowspan="3">&gt; 1000 V</td></tr><tr><td>550/575 V</td><td>6</td><td>972 V</td></tr><tr><td>600 V</td><td>7</td><td>972 V</td></tr><tr><td>660/690 V</td><td>8</td><td>1174 V</td><td>&gt; 1200 V</td></tr></tbody></table> <p><b>Table 6.9</b> - Recommended settings of the dynamic braking actuation</p>  <p><b>Figure 6.16</b> - Curve of the dynamic braking actuation</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To actuate the Dynamic Braking:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>⇒ Connect the DB resistor. Refer to chapter 8.</li><li>⇒ Set P154 and P155 according to the size of the Dynamic braking resistor.</li><li>⇒ Set P151 to its maximum value: 400 V (P296 = 0), 800 V (P296 = 1, 2, 3 or 4), 1000 V (P296 = 5, 6 or 7) or 1200 V (P296 = 8), to avoid actuation of the DC Link Voltage Regulation before Dynamic Braking.</li></ul>	Inverter V <sub>nom</sub>	P296	P153	E01	220/230 V	0	375 V	> 400 V	380 V	1	618 V	> 800 V	400/415 V	2	675 V	440/460 V	3	748 V	480 V	4	780 V	500/525 V	5	893 V	> 1000 V	550/575 V	6	972 V	600 V	7	972 V	660/690 V	8	1174 V	> 1200 V
Inverter V <sub>nom</sub>	P296	P153	E01																																		
220/230 V	0	375 V	> 400 V																																		
380 V	1	618 V	> 800 V																																		
400/415 V	2	675 V																																			
440/460 V	3	748 V																																			
480 V	4	780 V																																			
500/525 V	5	893 V	> 1000 V																																		
550/575 V	6	972 V																																			
600 V	7	972 V																																			
660/690 V	8	1174 V	> 1200 V																																		
<b>P154</b> Dynamic Braking Resistor	0.0 to 500 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 Ω ( ≤ 99.9 )- 1 Ω ( ≥ 100 )	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Resistance value of the Dynamic Braking resistor (in ohms).</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P154 = 0 disables the braking resistor overload protection. Must be programmed to 0 when braking resistor is not used.</p>																																			
<b>P155</b> DB Resistor Power Rating	0.00 to 650 [ 2.60 ] 0.01 kW ( < 9.99 ) 0.1 kW ( > 9.99 ) 1 kW ( > 99.9 )	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Adjusts the overload protection for Dynamic Braking resistor. Set it according to the power rating of the DB resistor (in kW).</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If the average power in the braking resistor during 2 minutes is higher than the value set at P155, the inverter trips on an E12 fault.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Refer to item 8.10.</p>																																			

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P156</b> <sup>(2) (7) (12)</sup> Motor Overload Current at 100 % Speed	P157 to 1.3 x P295 [ 1.1 x P401 ] 0.1 A(< 100) -1 A(> 99.9)	
<b>P157</b> <sup>(2) (7)</sup> Motor Overload Current at 50 % Speed	P156 to P158 [ 0.9 x P401 ] 0.1 A(< 100) -1 A(> 99.9)	
<b>P158</b> <sup>(2) (7)</sup> Motor Overload Current at 5 % Speed	0.2 x P295 to P157 [ 0.55 x P401 ] 0.1 A(< 100) -1 A(> 99.9)	

Figure 6.17 - Ixt function - Overload detection

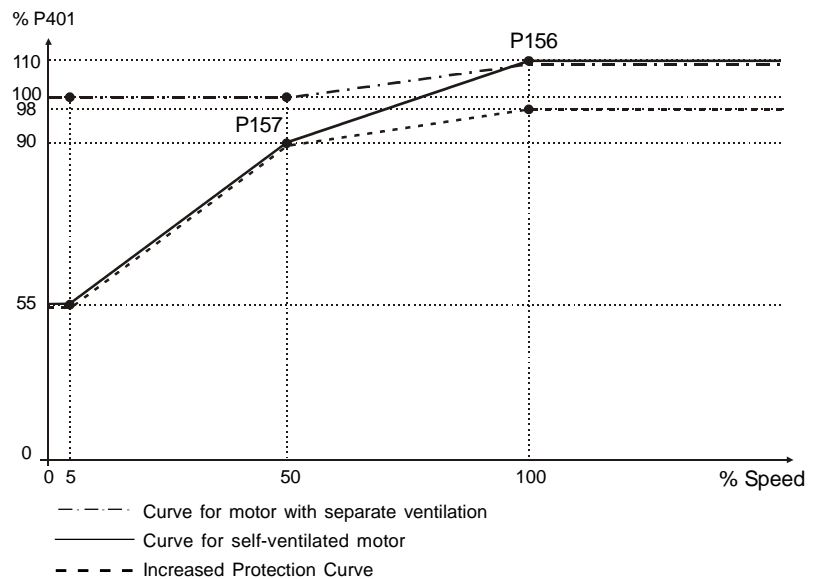


Figure 6.18 - Overload protection levels

- ☒ Used to protect motor and inverter against timed overload (Ixt - E05).
- ☒ The Motor Overload Current (P156, P157 and P158) is the current level above which the CFW-09 will consider the motor operating under overload. The higher the overload, the sooner the Overload Fault E05 will occur.
- ☒ Parameter P156 (motor overload current at base speed) must be set 10 % higher than the used rated motor current (P401).
- ☒ The overload current is given as a function of the motor speed. The parameters P156, P157 and P158 are the three points used to form the overload curve, as shown in figure 6.18 with the factory default levels.

Parameter	<div> Range [Factory Setting] Unit </div>	Description / Notes
		<div> <div> <div> </div> <div> </div> </div> <div> <div> </div> <div> </div> </div> </div>
<b>P160 <sup>(1)</sup></b> Optimization of the Speed Regulator (for torque control)	<div> 0 or 1 [ 0 ] - </div>	<div> <div> <div> </div> <div> </div> </div> <div> <div> </div> <div> </div> </div> </div> <div>                     When use P160 = 1 ?                 </div> <div> <div> <div> </div> <div> </div> </div> <div>                     Speed Regulator Normal or Saturated ?                 </div> <div>                     Normal                 </div> <div> <div>                     Maintain P160 = 0 Standard Operation                 </div> </div> <div>                     Saturated                 </div> <div> <div>                     Set P160 = 1 (P202 = 4) Set P160 = 0 (P202 = 3)                 </div> </div> <div> <div>                     Speed reference setting. Refer to the text below.                 </div> </div> <div> <div>                     Setting of the desired Torque. Refer to the text below.                 </div> </div> </div>

Figure 6.19 - Torque control

Speed Regulator operating with Current Limitation (Saturated) for torque limitation purposes

- The speed reference shall be set to value at least 10 % higher than the working speed. It ensures that the output of the speed regulator will be equal to the maximum allowed value set for the maximum torque current (P169, or P170, or external limitation through AI2 or AI3). In such way, the regulator will operate with current limitation, i.e., saturated.
- When the speed regulator is positively saturated, i.e., in the forward direction (set in P223/P226), the value for the torque current limitation is set at parameter P169.
- When the speed regulator is negatively saturated, i.e., in the reverse direction (set in P223/P226), the value for the torque current limitation is set at parameter P170.
- The torque limitation with the saturated speed regulator has also a protection function (limitation). For instance: in a winder, if the winding material is disrupted, then the regulator leaves the saturated condition and starts controlling the motor speed, which will be limited by the speed reference value.

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<p><b>Torque limitation settings</b></p> <p>☑ The torque can be limited as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Through parameters P169/P170 (by using the keypad, the Serial Wegbus protocol or the Fieldbus protocols)</li> <li>2. Through AI2 (P237 = 2 - Maximum torque current)</li> <li>3. Through AI3 (P241 = 2 - Maximum torque current)</li> </ol> <p><b>Notes:</b></p> <p>☑ The motor current shall be equivalent to the CFW-09 inverter current so that the torque control can achieve its best precision.</p> <p>☑ The Sensorless Control (P202 = 3) does not work with torque limitation at frequencies lower than 3 Hz. Use the Vector with Encoder Control (P202 = 4) for applications that require torque limitation at frequencies lower than 3 Hz.</p> <p>☑ The torque limitation (P169/P170) shall be greater than 30 % in order to guarantee the motor start in the Sensorless Mode (P202 = 3). After the motor has started and it is running above 3 Hz, the torque limitation value (P169/P170) may be reduced below 30 %, if required.</p> <p>☑ The motor torque (T<sub>motor</sub>) can be calculated from the value at P169/ P170 by using the following equation:</p> $T_{\text{motor}} = \left( \frac{P295 \times \frac{P169^*}{100} \times K}{\sqrt{(P401)^2 - \left( P410 \times \frac{P178}{100} \right)^2}} \right) \times 100$ <p>where: T<sub>motor</sub> - Percentage value of the rated motor torque.</p> $K = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } N \leq N_{\text{rated}} \\ \frac{N_{\text{rated}}}{N} \times \frac{P180}{100} & \text{for } N > N_{\text{rated}} \end{cases}$ <p>N<sub>rated</sub> = Motor synchronous speed N = Motor actual speed * The above equation is valid for forward torque. To reverse torque, replace P169 by P170.</p>



Parameter	<div>Range</div> <div>[Factory Setting]</div> <div>Unit</div>	Description / Notes
<b>P161</b> <sup>(3)</sup> Proportional Gain of the Speed Regulator	0.0 to 63.9 [ 7.4 ] 0.1	<div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The gains for the speed regulator are automatically set based on the value of parameter P413 (Tm Constant).                             </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> However, these gains can be manually adjusted in order to optimize the dynamic response of the speed. Increase this value to have a faster response. Although, reduce this value in case of speed oscillations.                             </div>
<b>P162</b> <sup>(3)</sup> Integral Gain of the Speed Regulator	0.000 to 9.999 [ 0.023 ] 0.001	<div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In general, P161 smoothes abrupt changes of speed or reference, while P162 reduces the error between the set point and the real speed value, as well as improves the torque response at low speeds.                             </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Optimization of the Speed Regulator – Procedure for manual setting:                             <div>                                 1 - Select the acceleration (P100) and/or deceleration (P101) time according to the application;                                 2 - Set the speed reference to 75 % of the maximum value;                                 3 - Configure the analog output AO3 or AO4 to Real Speed by setting P255 or P257 to 2;                                 4 - Block the speed ramp – Start/Stop = Stop and wait until the motor stops;                                 5 - Release the speed ramp – Start/Stop = Start; observe the motor speed signal at the analog output AO3 or AO4 with an oscilloscope;                                 6 - Check among the options in figure 6.20 which waveform best represents the signal measured with the oscilloscope.                             </div> </div> <div> <div>                         a) Low Gain(s)                         b) Optimized Speed Regulator                         c) High Gain(s)                     </div> </div>

**Figure 6.20** - Types of response for the speed regulator

Settings of P161 and P162 as a function of the type of response presented in figure 6.20:

a) Increase the proportional gain (P161), and/or increase the integral gain (P162).
 b) Speed regulator is optimized.
 c) Decrease the proportional gain (P161), and/or decrease the integral gain (P162).










Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes						
<b>P163</b> Local Speed Reference Offset	-999 to 999 [ 0 ] 1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Parameters P163 or P164 may be used to compensate a bias offset at the analog input signals, when the speed reference is given by the analog inputs (AI1 to AI4).  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Refer to figure 6.26.						
<b>P164</b> Remote Speed Reference Offset	-999 to 999 [ 0 ] 1							
 These parameters (P160 to P164) are shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)								
<b>P165</b> Speed Filter	0.012 to 1.000 [ 0.012 ] 0.001 s	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Adjusts the time constant for the Speed Filter. Refer to figure 6.27 a).   <b>NOTE!</b> In general, this parameter shall not be changed. Increasing the speed filter value renders the system response slower.						
<b>P166</b> Speed Regulator Differential Gain	0.00 to 7.99 [ 0.00 ] -	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The differential action may reduce the effects on the motor speed caused by the load variation. Refer to figure 6.27 a).  <table><tr><th>P166</th><th>Differential Gain Action</th></tr><tr><td>0.0</td><td>Off</td></tr><tr><td>0.01 to 7.99</td><td>On</td></tr></table>	P166	Differential Gain Action	0.0	Off	0.01 to 7.99	On
P166	Differential Gain Action							
0.0	Off							
0.01 to 7.99	On							
 This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)								
<b>P167</b> <sup>(4)</sup> Proportional Gain of the Current Regulator	0.00 to 1.99 [ 0.5 ] 0.01	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The parameters P167 and P168 are set by the self-tuning routine as a function of parameters P411 and P409, respectively.						
<b>P168</b> <sup>(4)</sup> Integral Gain of the Current Regulator	0.000 to 1.999 [0.010 ] 0.001	 <b>NOTE!</b> These parameters must not be changed.						
 Parameters (P166 and P167 and P168) are shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)								

Table 6.10 - Speed regulator differential gain action

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P169 <sup>(7)</sup></b> Maximum Output Current For V/F Control (P202 = 0, 1, 2 or 5)	0.2 x P295 to 1.8 x P295 [ 1.5 x P295 ] 0.1 A (< 100) - 1 A (> 99.9)	<div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter limits the motor output current by reducing the speed, which avoids motor stalling under overload conditions.                             </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> As the motor load increases, the motor current also increases. When this current exceeds the value set at parameter P169, the motor speed is reduced (by using the deceleration ramp) until the current value falls below the value set at P169. The motor speed is resumed when the overload condition stops.                             </div> </div> <div> </div> <p><b>Figure 6.21</b> - Curves showing the actuation of the current limitation</p>
<b>P169 <sup>(7)</sup></b> Maximum Forward Torque Current For Vector Control (P202 = 3 or 4)	0 to 180 [ 125 ] 1 %	<div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter limits the value of the component of the motor current that produces forward torque. The setting is expressed as a percentage value of the inverter rated current (P295 = 100 %).                             </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The values of P169/P170 can be calculated from the maximum desired value for the motor current (Imotor) by using the following equation:                             </div> </div> $P169/P170 \text{ (\%)} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{100 \times I_{motor}}{P295}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{100 \times P410}{P295}\right)^2}$
<b>P170</b> Maximum Reverse Torque Current  This parameters (P169 and P170) are shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)	0 to 180 [ 125 ] 1 %	<div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter limits the value of the component of the motor current that produces reverse torque. While operating in torque limitation, the motor current can be calculated by:                             </div> <math display="block">I_{motor} = \sqrt{\left(\frac{P169 \text{ or } P170}{100} \times P295\right)^2 + (P410)^2}</math> </div>





Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes									
<b>P175</b> <sup>(5)</sup> Proportional Gain of the Flux Regulator	0.0 to 31.9 [ 2.0 ] 0.1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P175 and P176 are automatically set as a function of parameter P412. In general the automatic setting is adequate and there is no need for a reconfiguration.									
<b>P176</b> <sup>(5)</sup> Integral Gain of the Flux Regulator	0.000 to 9.999 [ 0.020 ] 0.001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> These gains shall only be manually reconfigured when the excitation current signal (id*) is oscillating and compromising system operation. <div>  <b>NOTE!</b>                          The excitation current (id*) may be unstable in case of P175 &gt; 12.                     </div> <div> <b>Note:</b> (id*) can be observed at analog outputs AO3 and /or AO4 by setting P255 = 14 and / or P257 = 14, or at P029 and / or P030.                     </div>									
<b>P177</b> Minimum Flux	0 to 120 [ 0 ] 1 %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Parameters P177 and P179 define the output limits of the flux regulator in the Sensorless Vector Control.									
<b>P178</b> Rated Flux	0 to 120 [ 100 ] 1 %	<div>  <b>NOTE!</b>                          These parameters shall not be changed.                     </div>									
<b>P179</b> Maximum Flux	0 to 120 [ 120 ] 1 %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P178 is the flux reference to both Vector controls (Sensorless and with Encoder).									
<div>  <b>P177 and P179 are active only when P202 = 3 (Sensorless Vector)</b> </div>											
<b>P180</b> Starting Point of the Field Weakening Region	0 to 120 [ 95 ] 1 %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter is represented as a percentage of the motor rated speed (P402) and defines the speed where the field weakening region of the motor starts. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If the inverter is operating in Vector Control and the motor is not reaching its rated speed, it is possible to gradually reduce the value of parameters P180 and/or P178 until it works appropriately.									
<div>  <b>These parameters (P175, P176, P178 and P180) are shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)</b> </div>											
<b>P181</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Magnetization Mode	0 or 1 [ 0 ] -	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>P181</th><th>Function</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>General Enable</td><td>It applies magnetization current after General Enable ON</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Start/Stop</td><td>It applies magnetization current after Start/Stop ON</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <div> <b>Table 6.12 - Magnetization mode</b> </div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In sensorless vector, magnetization current is permanently ON. To disable magnetization current when the motor is stopped, program P211 to 1 (ON). This can be given a time delay by programming P213 greater than zero.	P181	Function	Action	0	General Enable	It applies magnetization current after General Enable ON	1	Start/Stop	It applies magnetization current after Start/Stop ON
P181	Function	Action									
0	General Enable	It applies magnetization current after General Enable ON									
1	Start/Stop	It applies magnetization current after Start/Stop ON									

## 6.3 CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS - P200 to P399

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes														
<b>P200</b> Password	0 or 1 [ 1 ] -	<table><tr><th>P200</th><th>Function</th><th>Result</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Off</td><td>Disables the Password and allows changing parameters content independently of P000.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>On</td><td>Enables the Password and allows changing parameters content only when P000 is set to the password value.</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.13 - Password</b></p> <p>☑ The factory default for the password is P000 = 5.</p> <p>☑ To change the password refer to P000.</p>	P200	Function	Result	0	Off	Disables the Password and allows changing parameters content independently of P000.	1	On	Enables the Password and allows changing parameters content only when P000 is set to the password value.					
P200	Function	Result														
0	Off	Disables the Password and allows changing parameters content independently of P000.														
1	On	Enables the Password and allows changing parameters content only when P000 is set to the password value.														
<b>P201</b> <sup>(11)</sup> Language Selection	0 to 3 [ - ] -	<table><tr><th>P201</th><th>Language</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Português</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>English</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Español</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Deutsch</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.14 - Language selection</b></p>	P201	Language	0	Português	1	English	2	Español	3	Deutsch				
P201	Language															
0	Português															
1	English															
2	Español															
3	Deutsch															
<b>P202</b> <sup>(1)(2)(11)</sup> Type of Control	0 to 5 [ 0 (1) ] -	<table><tr><th>P202</th><th>Type of Control</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>V/F 60 Hz</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>V/F 50 Hz</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>V/F Adjustable (Refer to P142 to P146)</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Sensorless Vector</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Vector with Encoder</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>VVW (Voltage Vector WEG)</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.15 - Type of control selection</b></p> <p>☑ For details on the Type of Control selection Refer to item 5.3.</p>	P202	Type of Control	0	V/F 60 Hz	1	V/F 50 Hz	2	V/F Adjustable (Refer to P142 to P146)	3	Sensorless Vector	4	Vector with Encoder	5	VVW (Voltage Vector WEG)
P202	Type of Control															
0	V/F 60 Hz															
1	V/F 50 Hz															
2	V/F Adjustable (Refer to P142 to P146)															
3	Sensorless Vector															
4	Vector with Encoder															
5	VVW (Voltage Vector WEG)															
<b>P203</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Special Function Selection	0 or 2 [ 0 ] -	<p>☑ It defines the selection type of special functions:</p> <table><tr><th>P203</th><th>Functions</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Not Used</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>PID Regulator</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Mechanical Brake Logic</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.16 - Special function selection</b></p> <p>P203=1:</p> <p>☑ For the special function of PID regulator, refer to detailed description of related parameters (P520 to P535).</p> <p>☑ When P203 is changed to 1, P265 is changed automatically to 15 - Manual/Auto.</p> <p>P203=2:</p> <p>☑ When P203 is changed to 2, parameters P220, P222, P224, P225, P227, P228, P264, P265, P266, P279 and P313 are automatically changed to functions compatible with the brake logic;</p> <p>☑ To obtain details on the "Brake Logic" function, refer to the detailed description of parameter P275 to P280 and figure 6.39q.</p> <p>Note: Parameters that are automatically changed when P203=2 is programmed serve only to help with parametrization of the brake logic function.</p>	P203	Functions	0	Not Used	1	PID Regulator	2	Mechanical Brake Logic						
P203	Functions															
0	Not Used															
1	PID Regulator															
2	Mechanical Brake Logic															

The diagram illustrates the flow of the P204 parameter value between three entities: User Default 1, Factory Default, and User Default 2. A central box labeled 'Current Inverter Parameters' is connected to each of these entities by a double-headed arrow, indicating that the value can be updated from any of them. The arrows are labeled with the P204 value being transferred: from User Default 1 to the inverter, P204 = 10 and P204 = 7; from the Factory Default to the inverter, P204 = 5 or 6; and from User Default 2 to the inverter, P204 = 11 and P204 = 8.


**Figure 6.23 - Parameter transference**




Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																				
		<table><tr><th>P204</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>0, 1, 2, 9</td><td><b>Not Used:</b> No action</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td><b>Reset P043:</b> Resets the Time Enabled hour meter to zero</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td><b>Reset P044:</b> Resets the kWh counter to zero</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td><b>Load WEG-60 Hz:</b> Resets all parameters to the 60 Hz factory default values.</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td><b>Load WEG-50 Hz:</b> Resets all parameters to the 50 Hz factory default values.</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td><b>Load User 1:</b> Resets all parameters to the values stored in Parameter Memory 1.</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td><b>Load user 2:</b> Resets all parameters to the value stored in Parameter Memory 2.</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td><b>Save User 1:</b> Stores all current inverter parameter values to Parameter Memory 1.</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td><b>Save User 2:</b> Stores all current inverter parameter values to Parameter Memory 2.</td></tr></table> <p><i>Table 6.17 - Action of loading/saving parameters</i></p> <div> <b>NOTE!</b> The action of loading/saving parameters will take effect only after P204 has been set and the  key is pressed.</div>	P204	Action	0, 1, 2, 9	<b>Not Used:</b> No action	3	<b>Reset P043:</b> Resets the Time Enabled hour meter to zero	4	<b>Reset P044:</b> Resets the kWh counter to zero	5	<b>Load WEG-60 Hz:</b> Resets all parameters to the 60 Hz factory default values.	6	<b>Load WEG-50 Hz:</b> Resets all parameters to the 50 Hz factory default values.	7	<b>Load User 1:</b> Resets all parameters to the values stored in Parameter Memory 1.	8	<b>Load user 2:</b> Resets all parameters to the value stored in Parameter Memory 2.	10	<b>Save User 1:</b> Stores all current inverter parameter values to Parameter Memory 1.	11	<b>Save User 2:</b> Stores all current inverter parameter values to Parameter Memory 2.
P204	Action																					
0, 1, 2, 9	<b>Not Used:</b> No action																					
3	<b>Reset P043:</b> Resets the Time Enabled hour meter to zero																					
4	<b>Reset P044:</b> Resets the kWh counter to zero																					
5	<b>Load WEG-60 Hz:</b> Resets all parameters to the 60 Hz factory default values.																					
6	<b>Load WEG-50 Hz:</b> Resets all parameters to the 50 Hz factory default values.																					
7	<b>Load User 1:</b> Resets all parameters to the values stored in Parameter Memory 1.																					
8	<b>Load user 2:</b> Resets all parameters to the value stored in Parameter Memory 2.																					
10	<b>Save User 1:</b> Stores all current inverter parameter values to Parameter Memory 1.																					
11	<b>Save User 2:</b> Stores all current inverter parameter values to Parameter Memory 2.																					
<b>P205</b> Display Default	0 to 7 [ 2 ] -	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Selects which of the parameters listed below will be shown on the display as a default after the inverter has been powered up:</div> <table><tr><th>P205</th><th>Display Default</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>P005 (Motor Frequency)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>P003 (Motor Current)</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>P002 (Motor Speed)</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>P007 (Motor Voltage)</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>P006 (Inverter Status)</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>P009 (Motor Torque)</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>P070 (Motor Speed and Motor Current)</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>P040 (PID Process Variable)</td></tr></table> <p><i>Table 6.18 - Options displays default</i></p>	P205	Display Default	0	P005 (Motor Frequency)	1	P003 (Motor Current)	2	P002 (Motor Speed)	3	P007 (Motor Voltage)	4	P006 (Inverter Status)	5	P009 (Motor Torque)	6	P070 (Motor Speed and Motor Current)	7	P040 (PID Process Variable)		
P205	Display Default																					
0	P005 (Motor Frequency)																					
1	P003 (Motor Current)																					
2	P002 (Motor Speed)																					
3	P007 (Motor Voltage)																					
4	P006 (Inverter Status)																					
5	P009 (Motor Torque)																					
6	P070 (Motor Speed and Motor Current)																					
7	P040 (PID Process Variable)																					


















Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																					
<b>P206</b> Auto-Reset Time	0 to 255 [ 0 ] 1 s	<div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In the event of a fault trip, except for E09, E24, E31 and E41, the CFW-09 can initiate an automatic reset after the time given by P206 is elapsed.                             </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If <math>P206 \leq 2</math> Auto-Reset does not occur.                             </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If after Auto-Reset the same fault is repeated three times consecutively, the Auto-Reset function will be disabled. A fault is considered consecutive if it happens again within 30 seconds after Auto-Reset.                             </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hence, if an error occurs four consecutive times, it will be permanently indicated (and the inverter will be disabled).                             </div>																					
<b>P207</b> Reference Engineering Unit 1	32 to 127 [ 114 = r ] -	<div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter is useful only for inverters provided with a keypad with LCD display.                             </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P207 is used to apply a customized display to P001 (Speed reference) and P002 (motor speed). The letters rpm can be changed to user selected characters, E.g. CFM, L/s, etc.                             </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Reference Engineering Unit is formed by three characters, which will be applied to the Speed Reference (P001) and the Motor Speed (P002) LCD display indications. P207 defines the left character. P216 defines the center character and P217 the right character.                             </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All characters correspondent to the ASCII code from 32 to 127 can be chosen.                               Examples: A, B, ... , Y, Z, a, b, ... , y, z, 0, 1, ... , 9, #, \$, %, (, ), *, +,...                             </div>																					
<b>P208</b> <sup>(2)(11)</sup> Reference Scale Factor	1 to 18000 [ 1800 (1500) ] 1	<div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Defines how the Speed Reference (P001) and the Motor Speed (P002) will be displayed.                             </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>For indicating the values in rpm:</b>                               Set the synchronous speed according to table 6.19.                             <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Frequency</th><th>Motor Pole Number</th><th>Synchronous Speed - rpm</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="4">50 Hz</td><td>2</td><td>3000</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>1500</td></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>1000</td></tr> <tr> <td>8</td><td>750</td></tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">60 Hz</td><td>2</td><td>3600</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>1800</td></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>1200</td></tr> <tr> <td>8</td><td>900</td></tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>For indicating other values:</b>                               The displayed value when the motor is running at synchronous speed can be calculated through the following equations:   <math display="block">P002 = \text{Speed} \times P208 / \text{Sync speed} \times (10)^{P210}</math> </div>	Frequency	Motor Pole Number	Synchronous Speed - rpm	50 Hz	2	3000	4	1500	6	1000	8	750	60 Hz	2	3600	4	1800	6	1200	8	900
Frequency	Motor Pole Number	Synchronous Speed - rpm																					
50 Hz	2	3000																					
	4	1500																					
	6	1000																					
	8	750																					
60 Hz	2	3600																					
	4	1800																					
	6	1200																					
	8	900																					


















Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes						
		<p><math>P001 = \text{Reference} \times P208 / \text{Sync speed} \times (10)^{P210}</math></p> <p>Where:</p> <p>Reference = Speed Reference in rpm;</p> <p>Speed = Motor speed in rpm;</p> <p>Sync Speed = Motor synchronous speed (<math>120 \times P403 / \text{Poles}</math>);</p> <p>Poles = Motor number of poles (<math>120 \times P403 / P402</math>).</p> <p>Example:</p> <p>Desired indication: 90.0 l/s at 1800 rpm</p> <p>Motor synchronous speed: 1800 rpm</p> <p>Programming: P208 = 900, P210 = 1, P207 = l, P216 = /, P217 = s</p>						
<b>P209<sup>(1)</sup></b> Motor Phase Loss Detection	0 or 1 [ 0 ] -	<table><tr><th>P209</th><th>Motor Phase Loss (E15)</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Off</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>On</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.20 - Actuation motor phase loss detection</b></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> With the Motor Phase Loss Detector enabled (P209 = 1), E15 happens when the following conditions occur simultaneously during a minimum time of 2 seconds:</p> <p>I. P209 = On;</p> <p>II. Inverter enabled;</p> <p>III. Speed reference higher than 3 %;</p> <p>IV. <math> I_u - I_v  &gt; 0.125 \times P401</math> or <math> I_u - I_w  &gt; 0.125 \times P401</math> or <math> I_v - I_w  &gt; 0.125 \times P401</math>.</p>	P209	Motor Phase Loss (E15)	0	Off	1	On
P209	Motor Phase Loss (E15)							
0	Off							
1	On							
<b>P210</b> Decimal Point of the Speed Indication	0 to 3 [ 0 ] 1	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Defines the number of digits after the decimal point of the Speed Reference (P001) and the Motor Speed indications (P002).</p>						
<b>P211<sup>(1)</sup></b> Zero Speed Disable	0 or 1 [ 0 ] -	<table><tr><th>P211</th><th>Zero Speed Disable</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Off</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>On</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.21 - Zero speed disable</b></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When active, it disables (general disabling, motor runs freely) the inverter when the speed reference and the actual motor speed are lower than the value set at P291 (Zero Speed Zone).</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The CFW-09 will be enabled again, when one of the conditions defined by the Parameter P212 is satisfied.</p>	P211	Zero Speed Disable	0	Off	1	On
P211	Zero Speed Disable							
0	Off							
1	On							


















Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes								
<b>P212</b> Condition to Leave Zero Speed Disable	0 or 1 [ 0 ] -	<table><tr><th>P212 (P211 = 1)</th><th>Inverter leaves zero speed disable if</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>P001 (Speed ref. N*) &gt; P291 or P002 (Motor speed N) &gt; P291</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>P001 (Speed ref. N*) &gt; P291</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.22</b> - Condition to leave zero speed disable</p> <p>☑ When the PID Regulator is active (P203 = 1) and in Automatic mode, the inverter leaves the Zero Speed, besides the programmed condition in P212, only when the PID input error (the difference between setpoint and process variable) is higher than the value programmed in P535.</p>	P212 (P211 = 1)	Inverter leaves zero speed disable if	0	P001 (Speed ref. N*) > P291 or P002 (Motor speed N) > P291	1	P001 (Speed ref. N*) > P291		
P212 (P211 = 1)	Inverter leaves zero speed disable if									
0	P001 (Speed ref. N*) > P291 or P002 (Motor speed N) > P291									
1	P001 (Speed ref. N*) > P291									
<b>P213</b> Time Delay for Zero Speed Disable	0 to 999 [ 0 ] 1 s	<p>☑ P213 = 0: Zero speed disable without timing.</p> <p>☑ P213 &gt; 0: Zero speed disable will only become active after the time delay set in P213. Timing starts when the zero speed zone conditions are met. If these conditions are no longer met during the delay time, the timer will reset.</p>								
<b>P214</b> <sup>(1)(9)</sup> Line Phase Loss Detection	0 or 1 [ 1 ] -	<table><tr><th>P214</th><th>Line Undervoltage/ Phase Fault (E03)</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Off</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>On</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.23</b> - Actuation line phase loss detection</p> <p>The phase loss detector is active when:</p> <p>P214 = On and the CFW-09 is enabled.</p> <p>The display indication and the updating of the fault memory happen 3 seconds after the fault has occurred.</p> <p> <b>NOTE!</b> The phase loss detection is not available in types up to 28 A for 220-230 V and 380-480 V supply voltage and in types up to 14 A for 500-600 V supply voltage, independently of the value set in P214.</p>	P214	Line Undervoltage/ Phase Fault (E03)	0	Off	1	On		
P214	Line Undervoltage/ Phase Fault (E03)									
0	Off									
1	On									
<b>P215</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Copy Function	0 to 2 [ 0 ] -	<table><tr><th>P215</th><th>Action</th></tr><tr><td>0 = Off</td><td>None</td></tr><tr><td>1 = INV → Keypad</td><td>Transfers the current parameter values and the content of the User 1/2 Memories to the non volatile EEPROM memory of the Keypad (HMI). The current inverter parameters are not changed.</td></tr><tr><td>2 = Keypad → INV</td><td>Transfers the content of the Keypad (HMI) memory to the current inverter parameters and to the User 1/2 Memories.</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.24</b> - Action copy function</p>	P215	Action	0 = Off	None	1 = INV → Keypad	Transfers the current parameter values and the content of the User 1/2 Memories to the non volatile EEPROM memory of the Keypad (HMI). The current inverter parameters are not changed.	2 = Keypad → INV	Transfers the content of the Keypad (HMI) memory to the current inverter parameters and to the User 1/2 Memories.
P215	Action									
0 = Off	None									
1 = INV → Keypad	Transfers the current parameter values and the content of the User 1/2 Memories to the non volatile EEPROM memory of the Keypad (HMI). The current inverter parameters are not changed.									
2 = Keypad → INV	Transfers the content of the Keypad (HMI) memory to the current inverter parameters and to the User 1/2 Memories.									

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<p>☑ The copy function is used to transfer the content of the parameters from one inverter to another. The inverters must be of the same type (voltage/current and the same software version must be installed).</p> <p> <b>NOTE!</b> If the HMI has parameters saved of a “different version” than installed in the inverter to which it is trying to copy the parameters, the operation will not be executed and the inverter will display the error E10 (Error: not permitted Copy Function). “Different Version” are those that are different in “x” or “y”, supposing that the numbering of Software Versions is described as <b>Vx.yz</b>.</p> <p>Example: version V1.60 → (x = 1, y = 6 and z = 0) stored in the HMI previously</p> <p>I. Inverter version: V1.75 → (x' = 1, y' = 7 and z' = 5) P215 = 2 → E10 [(y = 6) ≠ (y' = 7)]</p> <p>II. Inverter version: V1.62 → (x' = 1, y' = 6 and z' = 2) P215 = 2 → normal copy [(y = 6) = (y' = 6)]</p> <p>The procedure is as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Connect the Keypad to the inverter from which the parameters will be copied (Inverter A).</li> <li>2. Set P215 = 1 (INV → HMI) to transfer the parameter values from the Inverter A to the Keypad.</li> <li>3. Press the  key. P204 resets automatically to 0 (Off) after the transfer is completed.</li> <li>4. Disconnect the Keypad from the inverter.</li> <li>5. Connect the same Keypad to the inverter to which the parameters will be transferred (Inverter B).</li> <li>6. Set P215 = 2 (HMI → INV) to transfer the content of the Keypad memory (containing the Inverter A parameters) to Inverter B.</li> <li>7. Press the  key. When P204 returns to 0, the parameter transfer has been concluded. Now Inverters A and B have the same parameter values.</li> </ol> <p><b>Note:</b></p> <p>☑ In case Inverters A and B are not of the same model, check the values of P295 (Rated Current) and P296 (Rated Voltage) of Inverter B.</p> <p>☑ If the inverters are driving different motors, check the motor related parameters of Inverter B.</p> <p>8. To copy the parameters content of the Inverter A to other inverters, repeat items 5 to 7 of this procedure.</p>

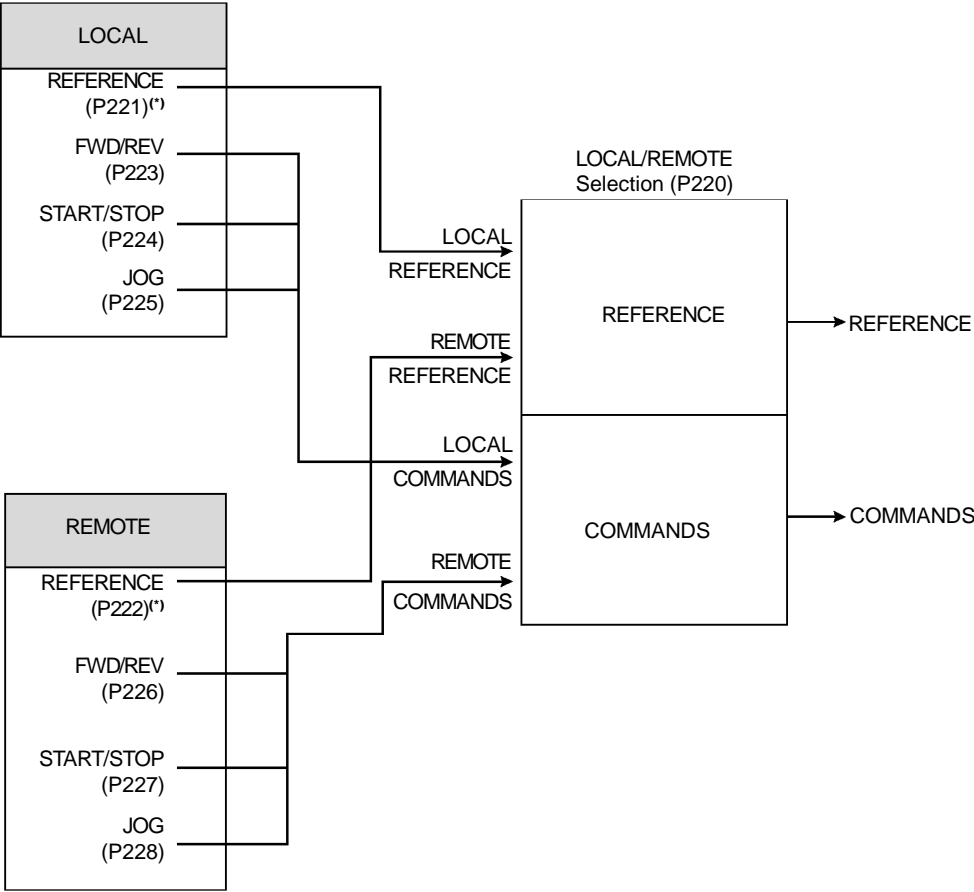
Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<div> <p><b>Figure 6.24</b> -Copying the parameters from the “Inverter A” to the “Inverter B”</p> </div> <div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>While the Keypad runs the reading or writing procedures, it cannot be operated.</li> </ul> </div>
<b>P216</b> Reference Engineering Unit 2	32 to 127 [ 112 = p ] -	<div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>These parameters are useful only for inverters provided with a keypad with LCD display.</li> <li>The engineering unit of the speed reference is composed of three characters, which will be displayed on the indication of the Speed Reference (P001) and Motor Speed (P002). P207 defines the left character, P216 the center character and P217 the right character.</li> <li>For more details, refer to Parameter P207.</li> </ul> </div>
<b>P217</b> Reference Engineering Unit 3	32 to 127 [ 109 = m ] -	
<b>P218</b> LCD Display Contrast Adjustment	0 to 150 [ 127 ] -	<div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This parameter is useful only for inverters provided with a keypad with LCD display.</li> <li>It allows the adjustment of the LCD Display contrast. Increase/decrease the parameter content to obtain the best contrast.</li> </ul> </div>
<b>P220</b> <sup>(1)</sup> LOCAL/REMOTE Selection Source	0 to 10 [ 2 ] -	<div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Defines the source of the LOCAL / REMOTE selection command.</li> </ul> </div>

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																										
		<table><tr><th>P220</th><th>LOCAL/REMOTE Selection</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Always LOCAL Mode</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Always REMOTE mode</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Key  of the Keypad (HMI) (LOCAL Default)</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Key  of the Keypad (HMI) (REMOTE Default)</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Digital inputs DI2 to DI8 (P264 to P270)</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Serial (Local Default) - SuperDrive or incorporated Modbus</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Serial (Remote Default) - SuperDrive or incorporated Modbus</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Fieldbus (Local Default) - Optional Fieldbus board</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Fieldbus (Remote Default) - Optional Fieldbus board</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>PLC (L) - Optional PLC board</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>PLC (R) - Optional PLC board</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.25 - LOCAL/REMOTE selection</b></p> <p>☑ In the factory default setting, the key  of the Keypad (HMI) will select Local or Remote Mode. When powered up, the inverter starts in Local Mode.</p>	P220	LOCAL/REMOTE Selection	0	Always LOCAL Mode	1	Always REMOTE mode	2	Key  of the Keypad (HMI) (LOCAL Default)	3	Key  of the Keypad (HMI) (REMOTE Default)	4	Digital inputs DI2 to DI8 (P264 to P270)	5	Serial (Local Default) - SuperDrive or incorporated Modbus	6	Serial (Remote Default) - SuperDrive or incorporated Modbus	7	Fieldbus (Local Default) - Optional Fieldbus board	8	Fieldbus (Remote Default) - Optional Fieldbus board	9	PLC (L) - Optional PLC board	10	PLC (R) - Optional PLC board		
P220	LOCAL/REMOTE Selection																											
0	Always LOCAL Mode																											
1	Always REMOTE mode																											
2	Key  of the Keypad (HMI) (LOCAL Default)																											
3	Key  of the Keypad (HMI) (REMOTE Default)																											
4	Digital inputs DI2 to DI8 (P264 to P270)																											
5	Serial (Local Default) - SuperDrive or incorporated Modbus																											
6	Serial (Remote Default) - SuperDrive or incorporated Modbus																											
7	Fieldbus (Local Default) - Optional Fieldbus board																											
8	Fieldbus (Remote Default) - Optional Fieldbus board																											
9	PLC (L) - Optional PLC board																											
10	PLC (R) - Optional PLC board																											
<b>P221</b> <sup>(1)</sup> LOCAL Speed Reference Selection	0 to 11 [ 0 ] -	<p>☑ The description AI1' as apposed to AI1 refers to the analogue signal after scaling and/or gain calculations have been applied to it (Refer to figure 6.29).</p> <table><tr><th>P221/P222</th><th>LOCAL/REMOTE Speed Reference Selection</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td> and  of the keypad</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Analog Input AI1' (P234/P235/P236)</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Analog Input AI2' (P237/P238/P239/P240)</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Analog Input AI3' (P241/P242/P243/P244)</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Analog Input AI4' (P245/P246/P247)</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Sum of the Analog Inputs AI1' + AI2' &gt; 0 (Negative values are zeroed)</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Sum of the Analog Inputs AI1' + AI2'</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Electronic Potentiometer (E.P.)</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Multispeed (P124 to P131)</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Serial</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Fieldbus</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>PLC</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.26 - LOCAL/REMOTE speed reference selection</b></p> <p>☑ The reference value set by the  and  keys is contained in parameter P121.</p> <p>☑ Details of the Electronic Potentiometer (E.P.) operation in figure 6.37m).</p> <p>☑ When option 7 (E.P.) is selected, program P265 or P267 = 5 and P266 or P268 = 5.</p> <p>☑ When option 8 is selected, program P266 and/or P267 and/or P268 to 7.</p> <p>☑ When P203 = 1 (PID), do not use the reference via E.P. (P221/P222 = 7).</p> <p>☑ When P203 = 1 (PID), the value programmed in P221/P222 becomes the PID setpoint.</p>	P221/P222	LOCAL/REMOTE Speed Reference Selection	0	 and  of the keypad	1	Analog Input AI1' (P234/P235/P236)	2	Analog Input AI2' (P237/P238/P239/P240)	3	Analog Input AI3' (P241/P242/P243/P244)	4	Analog Input AI4' (P245/P246/P247)	5	Sum of the Analog Inputs AI1' + AI2' > 0 (Negative values are zeroed)	6	Sum of the Analog Inputs AI1' + AI2'	7	Electronic Potentiometer (E.P.)	8	Multispeed (P124 to P131)	9	Serial	10	Fieldbus	11	PLC
P221/P222	LOCAL/REMOTE Speed Reference Selection																											
0	 and  of the keypad																											
1	Analog Input AI1' (P234/P235/P236)																											
2	Analog Input AI2' (P237/P238/P239/P240)																											
3	Analog Input AI3' (P241/P242/P243/P244)																											
4	Analog Input AI4' (P245/P246/P247)																											
5	Sum of the Analog Inputs AI1' + AI2' > 0 (Negative values are zeroed)																											
6	Sum of the Analog Inputs AI1' + AI2'																											
7	Electronic Potentiometer (E.P.)																											
8	Multispeed (P124 to P131)																											
9	Serial																											
10	Fieldbus																											
11	PLC																											
<b>P222</b> <sup>(1)</sup> REMOTE Speed Reference Selection	0 to 11 [ 1 ] -																											

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																										
<b>P223</b> <sup>(1) (8)</sup> LOCAL FWD/REV Selection	0 to 11 [ 2 ] -	<table><tr><th>P223</th><th>LOCAL FWD/REV Selection</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Always Forward</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Always Reverse</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Key  of the Keypad (Default Forward)</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Key  of the Keypad (Reverse Default)</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Digital Input DI2 (P264 = 0)</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Serial (FWD Default)</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Reserved Serial (REV Default)</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Fieldbus (FWD Default)</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Fieldbus (REV Default)</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Polarity AI4</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>PLC (FWD)</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>PLC (REV)</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.27</b> - LOCAL FWD/REV selection</p>	P223	LOCAL FWD/REV Selection	0	Always Forward	1	Always Reverse	2	Key  of the Keypad (Default Forward)	3	Key  of the Keypad (Reverse Default)	4	Digital Input DI2 (P264 = 0)	5	Serial (FWD Default)	6	Reserved Serial (REV Default)	7	Fieldbus (FWD Default)	8	Fieldbus (REV Default)	9	Polarity AI4	10	PLC (FWD)	11	PLC (REV)
P223	LOCAL FWD/REV Selection																											
0	Always Forward																											
1	Always Reverse																											
2	Key  of the Keypad (Default Forward)																											
3	Key  of the Keypad (Reverse Default)																											
4	Digital Input DI2 (P264 = 0)																											
5	Serial (FWD Default)																											
6	Reserved Serial (REV Default)																											
7	Fieldbus (FWD Default)																											
8	Fieldbus (REV Default)																											
9	Polarity AI4																											
10	PLC (FWD)																											
11	PLC (REV)																											
<b>P224</b> <sup>(1)</sup> LOCAL START/STOP Selection	0 to 4 [ 0 ] -	<table><tr><th>P224</th><th>LOCAL START/STOP Selection</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td> and  of the Keypad</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Digital Input (DIx)</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Serial</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Fieldbus</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>PLC</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.28</b> - LOCAL START/STOP selection</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If the Digital Inputs are programmed for Forward Run/Reverse Run, the  and  keys will remain disabled independently of the value programmed at P224.</p>	P224	LOCAL START/STOP Selection	0	 and  of the Keypad	1	Digital Input (DIx)	2	Serial	3	Fieldbus	4	PLC														
P224	LOCAL START/STOP Selection																											
0	 and  of the Keypad																											
1	Digital Input (DIx)																											
2	Serial																											
3	Fieldbus																											
4	PLC																											
<b>P225</b> <sup>(1) (8)</sup> LOCAL JOG Selection	0 to 5 [ 1 ] -	<table><tr><th>P225</th><th>LOCAL JOG Selection</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Disable</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Key  of the Keypad</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Digital inputs DI3 to DI8 (P265 to P270)</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Serial</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Fieldbus</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>PLC</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.29</b> - LOCAL JOG selection</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The JOG speed reference is given by parameter P122.</p>	P225	LOCAL JOG Selection	0	Disable	1	Key  of the Keypad	2	Digital inputs DI3 to DI8 (P265 to P270)	3	Serial	4	Fieldbus	5	PLC												
P225	LOCAL JOG Selection																											
0	Disable																											
1	Key  of the Keypad																											
2	Digital inputs DI3 to DI8 (P265 to P270)																											
3	Serial																											
4	Fieldbus																											
5	PLC																											

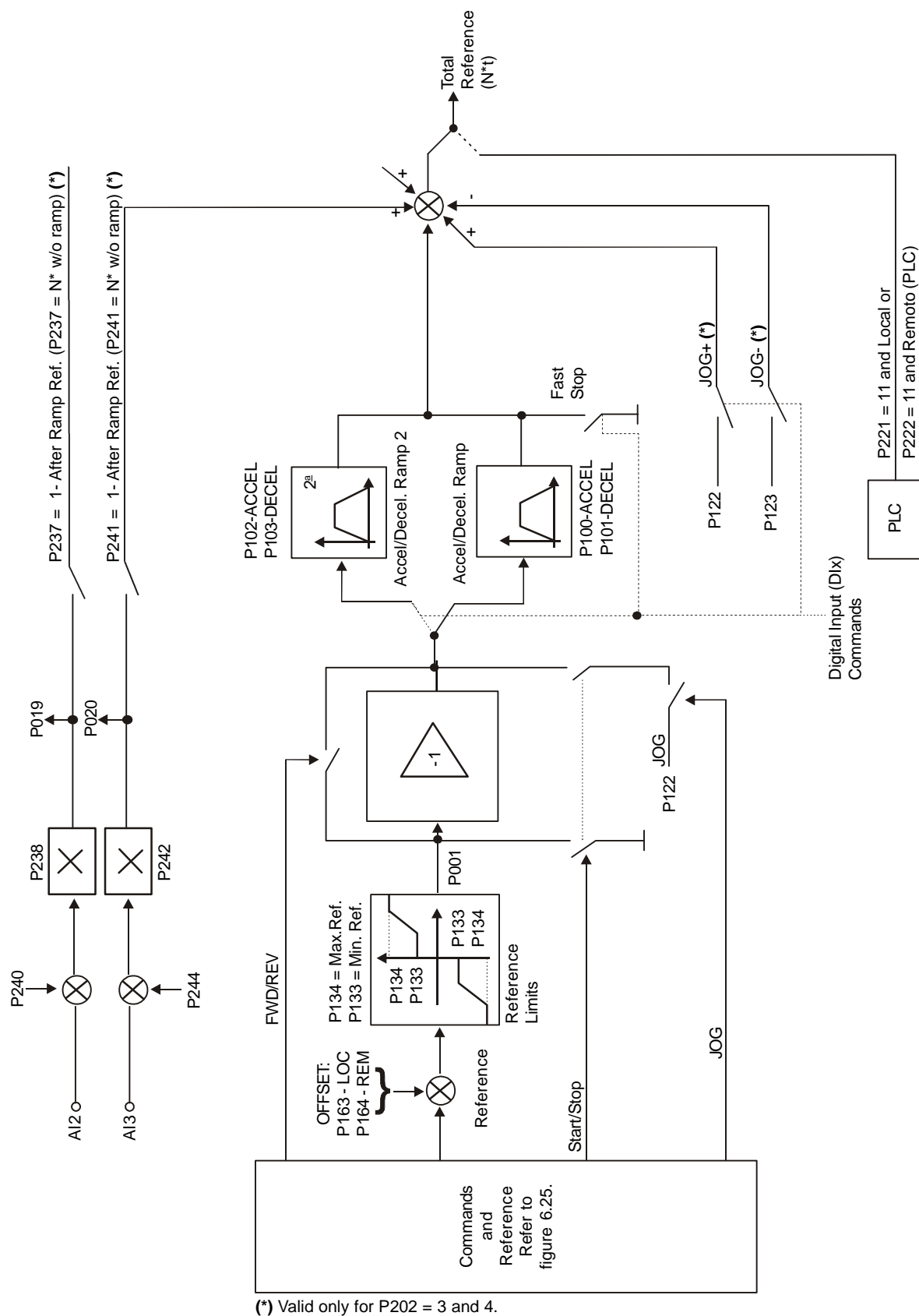
Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																										
<b>P226</b> <sup>(1) (8)</sup> REMOTE FWD/REV Selection	0 to 11 [ 4 ] -	<table><tr><th>P226</th><th>REMOTE FWD/REV Selection</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Always Forward</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Always Reverse</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Key  of the Keypad (Default Forward )</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Key  of the Keypad (Default Reverse )</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Digital Input DI2 (P264 = 0)</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Serial (FWD Default)</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Serial (REV Default)</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Fieldbus (FWD Default)</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Fieldbus (REV Default)</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Polarity AI4</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>PLC (FWD)</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>PLC (REV)</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.30 - REMOTE FWD/REV selection</b></p>	P226	REMOTE FWD/REV Selection	0	Always Forward	1	Always Reverse	2	Key  of the Keypad (Default Forward )	3	Key  of the Keypad (Default Reverse )	4	Digital Input DI2 (P264 = 0)	5	Serial (FWD Default)	6	Serial (REV Default)	7	Fieldbus (FWD Default)	8	Fieldbus (REV Default)	9	Polarity AI4	10	PLC (FWD)	11	PLC (REV)
P226	REMOTE FWD/REV Selection																											
0	Always Forward																											
1	Always Reverse																											
2	Key  of the Keypad (Default Forward )																											
3	Key  of the Keypad (Default Reverse )																											
4	Digital Input DI2 (P264 = 0)																											
5	Serial (FWD Default)																											
6	Serial (REV Default)																											
7	Fieldbus (FWD Default)																											
8	Fieldbus (REV Default)																											
9	Polarity AI4																											
10	PLC (FWD)																											
11	PLC (REV)																											
<b>P227</b> <sup>(1)</sup> REMOTE START/ STOP Selection	0 to 4 [ 1 ] -	<table><tr><th>P227</th><th>REMOTE START/STOP Selection</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td> and  of the Keypad</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Digital Input (DIx)</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Serial</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Fieldbus</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>PLC</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.31 - REMOTE START/STOP selection</b></p> <p><b>Note:</b> If the Digital Inputs are programmed for Forward Run/Reverse Run, the  and  keys will remain disabled independently of the value programmed at P227.</p>	P227	REMOTE START/STOP Selection	0	 and  of the Keypad	1	Digital Input (DIx)	2	Serial	3	Fieldbus	4	PLC														
P227	REMOTE START/STOP Selection																											
0	 and  of the Keypad																											
1	Digital Input (DIx)																											
2	Serial																											
3	Fieldbus																											
4	PLC																											
<b>P228</b> <sup>(1) (8)</sup> REMOTE JOG Selection	0 to 5 [ 2 ] -	<table><tr><th>P228</th><th>REMOTE JOG Selection</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Disable</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Key  of the Keypad</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Digital inputs DI3 to DI8 (P265 to P270)</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Serial</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Fieldbus</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>PLC</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.32 - REMOTE JOG selection</b></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The JOG speed reference is given by parameter P122.</p>	P228	REMOTE JOG Selection	0	Disable	1	Key  of the Keypad	2	Digital inputs DI3 to DI8 (P265 to P270)	3	Serial	4	Fieldbus	5	PLC												
P228	REMOTE JOG Selection																											
0	Disable																											
1	Key  of the Keypad																											
2	Digital inputs DI3 to DI8 (P265 to P270)																											
3	Serial																											
4	Fieldbus																											
5	PLC																											





(\*) For P221 = 11 (PLC) or P222 = 11 (PLC) the speed reference will be the total reference according to the figure 6.26.

Figure 6.25 - Block diagram of the local / remote mode



**Figure 6.26** - Block diagram of the speed reference

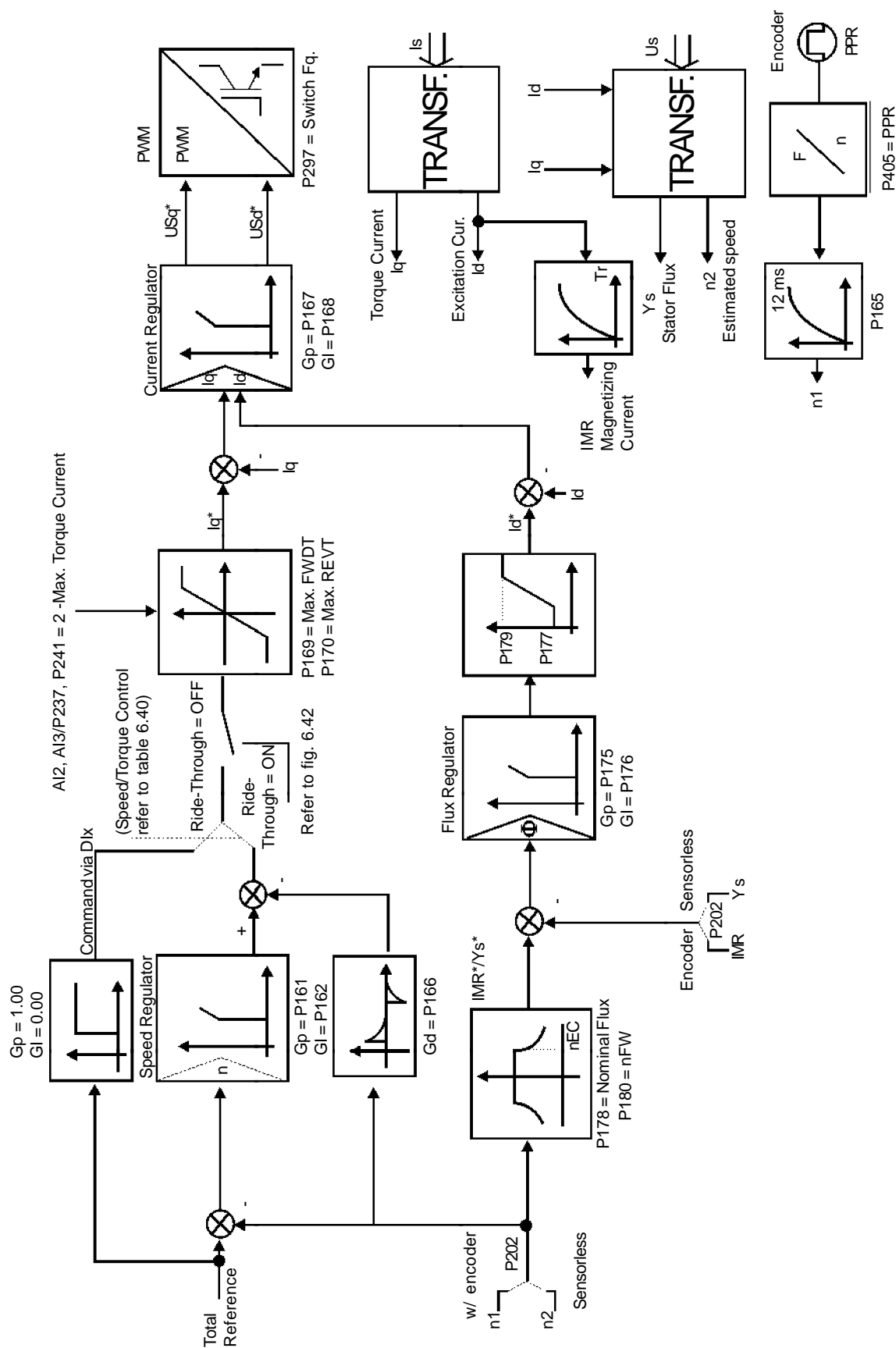


Figure 6.27 a) - Block diagram of the Vector Control

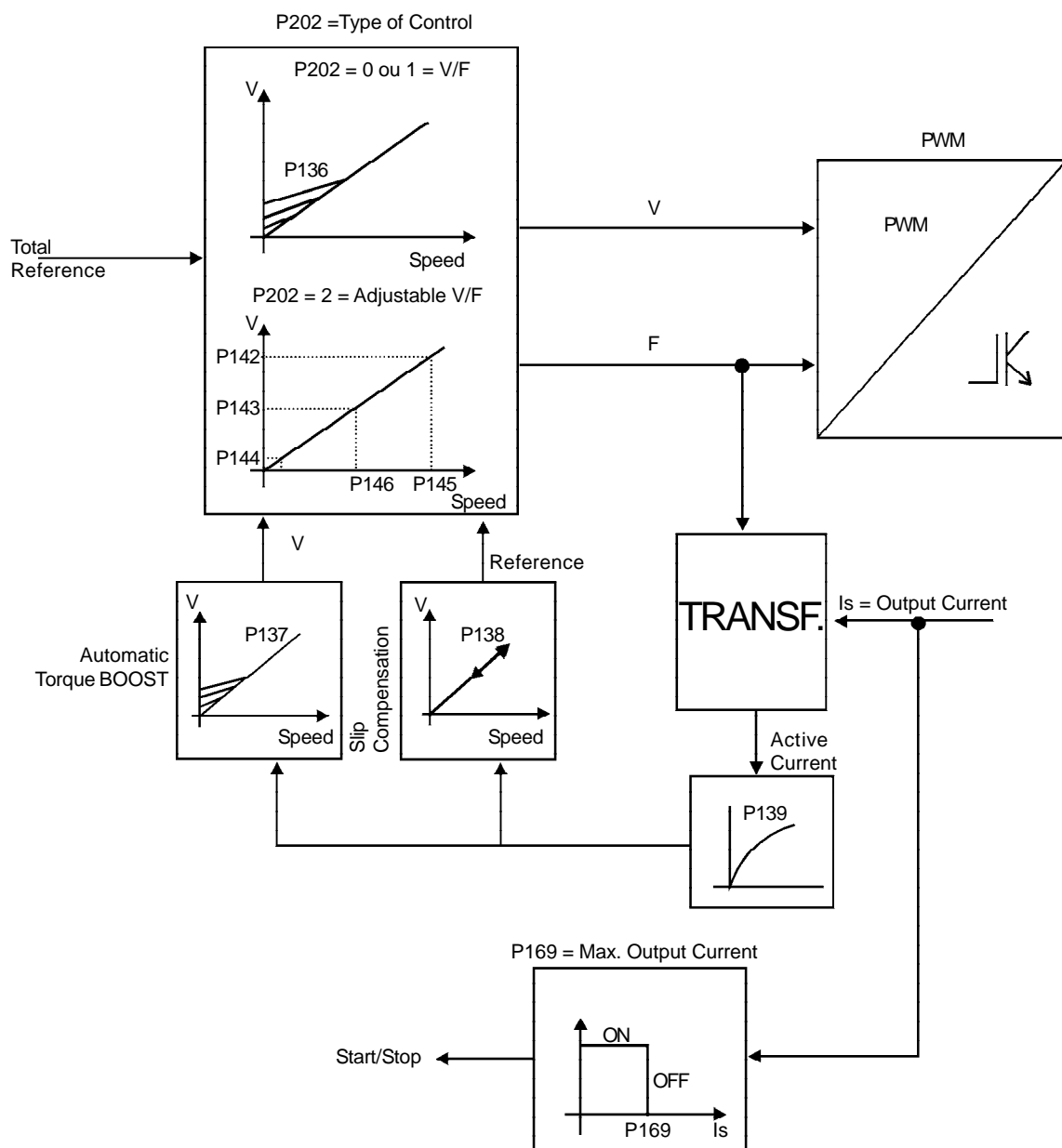


Figure 6.27 b) - Block diagram of the V/F control (Scalar)

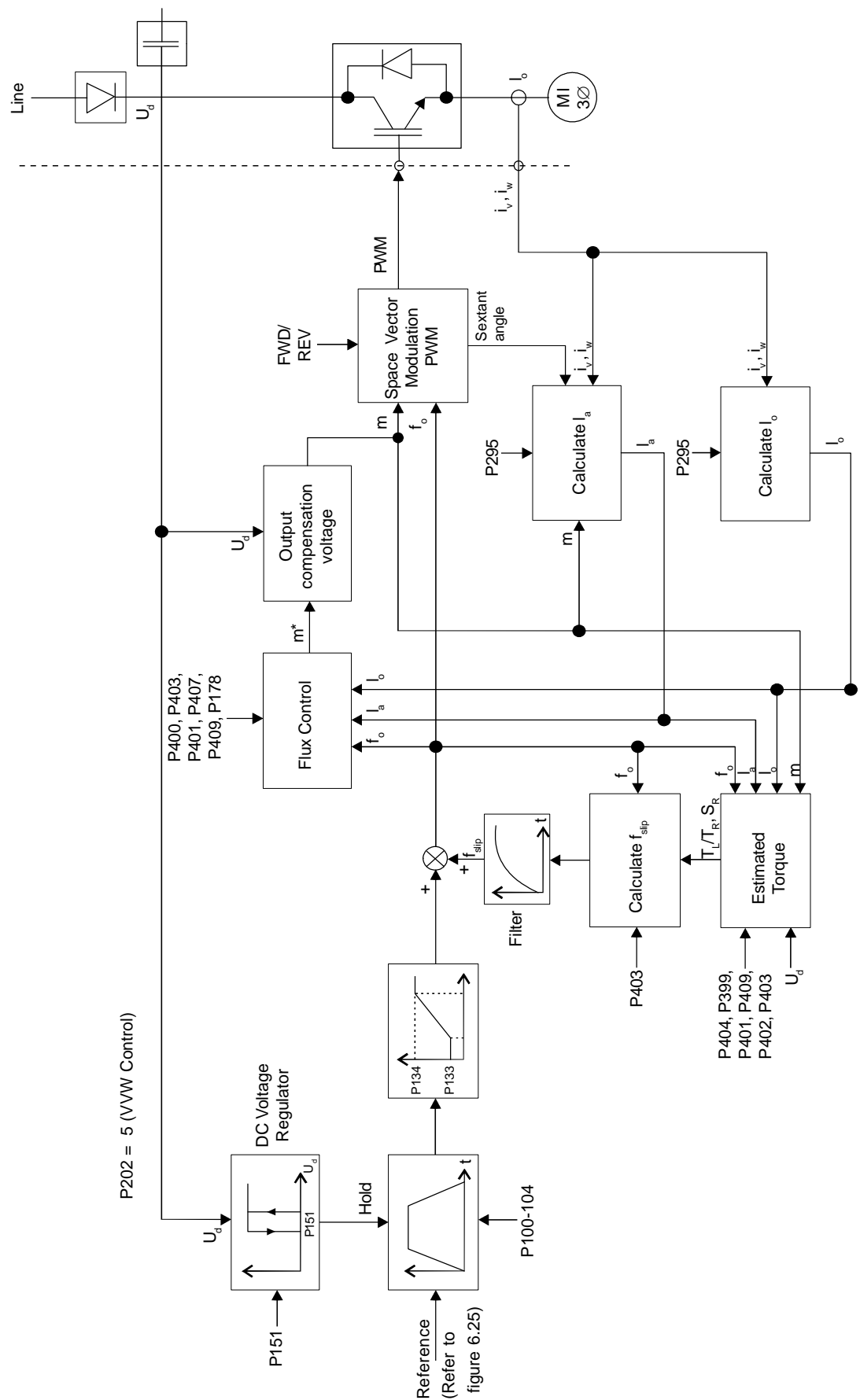


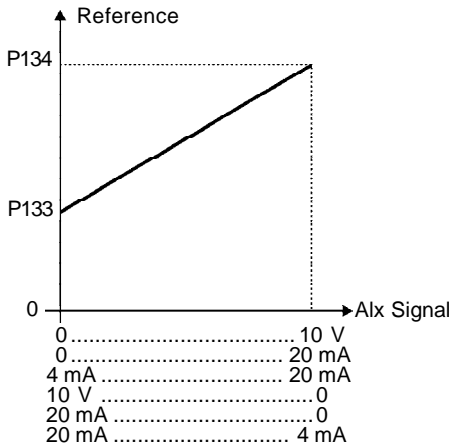
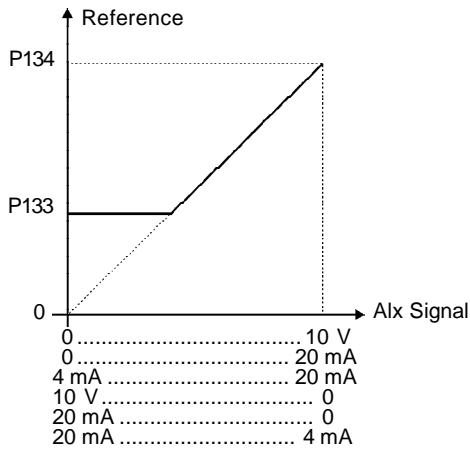
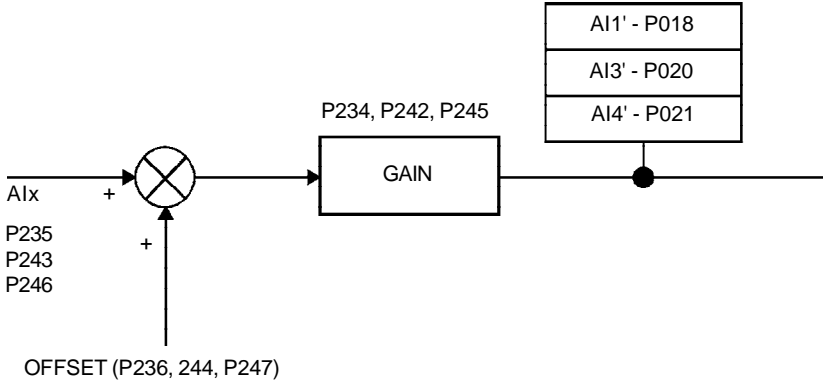


Figure 6.27 c) - Block diagram of the VVW Control

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes								
<b>P232</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Stop Mode Selection	0 to 2 [ 0 ] -	<table><tr><th>P232</th><th>Stop Mode</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Ramp to Stop</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Coast to Stop</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Fast Stop</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.33</b> - Stop mode selection</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Parameter P232 is valid only for the following commands:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1) The key  of the keypad;</li><li>2) Start/Stop function with 2-wire control (through DI1 = 1);</li><li>3) Start/Stop function with 3-wire control (refer to parameters from P265 to P270 for a complete description about the function 14).</li></ol> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In the V/F Mode the option 2 (Fast Stop) is not available.</p> <p> <b>NOTE!</b> When the “Coast to Stop” option is selected, only start the motor if it is completely stopped.</p>	P232	Stop Mode	0	Ramp to Stop	1	Coast to Stop	2	Fast Stop
P232	Stop Mode									
0	Ramp to Stop									
1	Coast to Stop									
2	Fast Stop									
<b>P233</b> Analog Inputs Dead Zone	0 or 1 [ 0 ] -	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter is active only for the analog inputs (Alx) programmed as speed reference.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When set to 1 enables the Dead Zone for the Analog Inputs.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If P233 = 0 (Off) the “zero” signal at the Analog Inputs (0 V/0 mA/ 4 mA or 10 V/20 mA) is directly related to the minimum speed programmed at P133. Refer to figure 6.28 a).</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If P233 = 1 (On) the Analog Inputs have a “dead zone”, and the speed reference remains at its minimum value (defined by P133) until the input signal reaches a level proportional to the minimum speed. Refer to figure 6.28 b).</p> <p>a) Inactive Dead Zone P233 = 0</p> 								

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<p>b) Active Dead Zone P233 = 1</p>  <p><i>Figure 6.28 a) and b) - Actuation of the analog inputs</i></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When the Analog Input AI4 is programmed for -10 V to +10 V (P246 = 4), the curves shown in figure 6.27 are still valid, with the difference that with AI4 negative the direction of rotation is reversed.</p>
<b>P234</b> Analog Input AI1 Gain	0.000 to 9.999 [ 1.000 ] 0.001	 <p><i>Figure 6.29 - Block diagram of the analog input AI1, AI3, AI4</i></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The internal values AI1', AI3', and AI4' are the results of the following equation:</p> $AIx' = (AIx + \frac{OFFSET \times 10 \text{ V}}{100}) \times Gain$ <p>For example: AI1 = 5 V, Offset = -70 % and Gain = 1.00:</p> $AI1' = (5 + \frac{(-70) \times 10 \text{ V}}{100}) \times 1 = -2 \text{ V}$ <p>AI1' = -2 V, means that the motor will run in reverse with a reference equal to 2 V.</p>

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes															
<b>P235</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Analog Input AI1 Signal	0 to 3 [ 0 ] -	<table><tr><th>P235</th><th>Input AI1 Signal</th><th>Switch S1.2</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>(0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA</td><td>OFF/ON</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>(4 to 20) mA</td><td>ON</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>(10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA</td><td>OFF/ON</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>(20 to 4) mA</td><td>ON</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.34</b> - AI1 signal selection</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When a current signal is used at the Analog Input AI1, set the S1.2 switch on the control board to “ON”.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Options 2 and 3 provide an inverse reference with which is possible to have maximum speed with minimum reference.</p>	P235	Input AI1 Signal	Switch S1.2	0	(0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA	OFF/ON	1	(4 to 20) mA	ON	2	(10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA	OFF/ON	3	(20 to 4) mA	ON
P235	Input AI1 Signal	Switch S1.2															
0	(0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA	OFF/ON															
1	(4 to 20) mA	ON															
2	(10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA	OFF/ON															
3	(20 to 4) mA	ON															
<b>P236</b> Analog Input AI1 Offset	-100.0 to +100.0 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Refer to P234.															
<b>P237</b> <sup>(1)(8)</sup> Analog Input AI2 Function	0 to 3 [ 0 ] -	<table><tr><th>P237</th><th>Input AI2 Function</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>P221/P222</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>After Ramp Reference</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Maximum Torque Current</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>PID Process Variable</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Maximum Torque Current (AI2+AI1)</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.35</b> - AI2 function</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When the option 0 (P221/P222) is selected, AI2 may supply the speed reference (if set to do so at P221/P222), which is subject to the speed limits (P133, P134) and the acceleration/deceleration ramps (P100 to P103). Refer to figure 6.26.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The option 1 (After Ramp Reference, valid only for P202 = 3 and 4) is generally used as an additional reference signal, for instance, in applications with a dancer. Refer to figure 6.25. It bypasses the accel/ decel ramp.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The option 2 (Maximum Torque Current) permits controlling the torque current limit P169, P170 through the analog input AI2. In this case P169, P170 will be Read Only Parameters. Refer to figure 6.26 a). For this type of control, check if P160 should be equal to one or zero.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When AI2 is set to maximum (P019 = 100 %), the torque limit will be also maximum - P169/P170 = 180 %.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The option 3 (PID Process Variable) defines the input AI2 as feedback signal of the PID regulator (for instance: pressure, temperature sensor, etc.), if P524 = 0.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When AI2 is set to its maximum value (P019 = 100 %), the PID process variable will be on its maximum value (100 %).</p>	P237	Input AI2 Function	0	P221/P222	1	After Ramp Reference	2	Maximum Torque Current	3	PID Process Variable	4	Maximum Torque Current (AI2+AI1)			
P237	Input AI2 Function																
0	P221/P222																
1	After Ramp Reference																
2	Maximum Torque Current																
3	PID Process Variable																
4	Maximum Torque Current (AI2+AI1)																



Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes															
		<b>Option 4 – Maximum Torque Current (AI2+AI1):</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ When parameters P237 = 2 and P241 = 0, the torque current limit (P169 and P170) is given by the signal at the Analog Input AI2.</li> <li>☑ When parameters P237 = 4 and P241 = 0, the torque current limit (P169 and P170) is given by the sum of the signals at Analog Inputs AI1 and AI2.</li> <li>☑ When parameters P237 = 2 and P241 = 2, the torque current limit (P169 and P170) is given by the signal at the Analog Input AI2.</li> <li>☑ When parameters P237 = 4 and P241 = 2, the torque current limit (P169 and P170) is given by the sum of the signals at Analog Inputs AI1 and AI2.</li> <li>☑ When parameters P237 = 4 and P241 = 4, the torque current limit (P169 and P170) is given by the sum of the signals at Analog Inputs AI1 and AI2.</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> The range of the sum between AI1 and AI2 may vary from 0 to 180 %. If the sum result is negative, then the value will be set to zero.</p>															
<b>P238</b> Analog Input AI2 Gain	0.000 to 9.999 [ 1.000 ] 0.001	<div> </div> <p><b>Figure 6.30</b> - Block diagram of the analog input AI2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ The internal value of AI2' is the result of the following equation:  <math display="block">AI2' = (AI2 + \frac{OFFSET}{100} \times 10\text{ V}) \times \text{Gain}</math> <p>For example: AI2 = 5 V, OFFSET = -70 % and Gain = 1.00:</p> <math display="block">AI2' = (5 + \frac{(-70)}{100} \times 10\text{ V}) \times 1 = -2\text{ V}</math> <p>AI2' = -2 V, means that the motor runs in reverse direction reference equal to 2 V</p> </li> </ul>															
<b>P239 <sup>(1)</sup></b> Analog Input AI2 Signal	0 to 3 [ 0 ] -	<table> <tr> <th>P239</th><th>Input AI2 Signal</th><th>Switch S1.1</th></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>(0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA</td><td>OFF/ON</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>(4 to 20) mA</td><td>ON</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>(10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA</td><td>OFF/ON</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>(20 to 4) mA</td><td>ON</td></tr> </table>	P239	Input AI2 Signal	Switch S1.1	0	(0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA	OFF/ON	1	(4 to 20) mA	ON	2	(10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA	OFF/ON	3	(20 to 4) mA	ON
P239	Input AI2 Signal	Switch S1.1															
0	(0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA	OFF/ON															
1	(4 to 20) mA	ON															
2	(10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA	OFF/ON															
3	(20 to 4) mA	ON															

Table 6.36 - AI2 signal selection

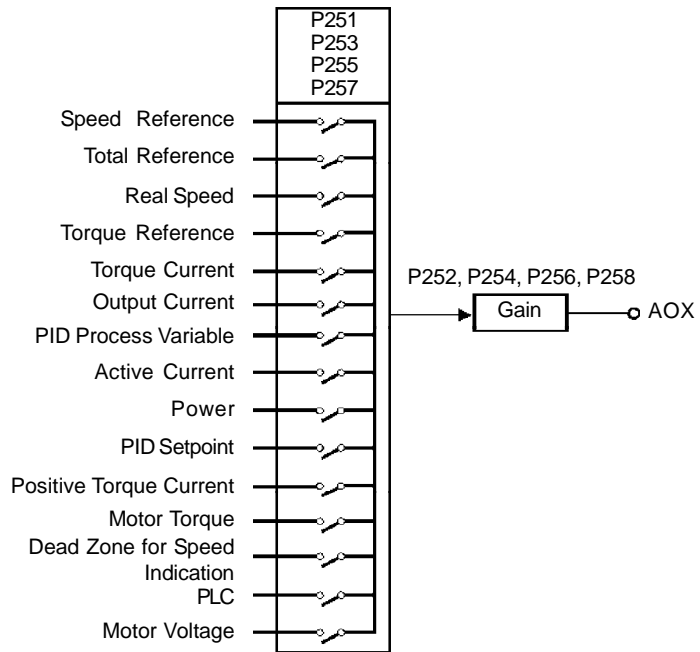
Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<div><div><div><div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div></div><div><div></div><div></div>&lt;/</div></div>

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																		
		<div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When parameters P237 = 2 and P241 = 2, the torque current limit (P169 and P170) is given by the signal at the Analog Input AI2.                     </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When parameters P237 = 2 and P241 = 4, the torque current limit (P169 and P170) is given by the sum of the signals at Analog Inputs AI2 and AI3.                     </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When parameters P237 = 4 and P241 = 4, the torque current limit (P169 and P170) is given by the sum of the signals at Analog Inputs AI1 and AI2.                     </div> <div> <b>Note:</b> The range of the sum between AI2 and AI3 may vary from 0 to 180 %. If the sum result is negative, then the value will be set to zero.                     </div>																		
<b>P242</b> Analog Input AI3 Gain	0.000 to 9.999 [ 1.000 ] 0.001	<div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Refer to P234.                     </div>																		
<b>P243 <sup>(1)</sup></b> Analog Input AI3 Signal	0 to 3 [ 0 ] -	<table> <tr> <th>P243</th><th>Input AI3 Signal</th><th>Switch S4.1 (EBB)</th></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>(0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA</td><td>Off/On</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>(4 to 20) mA</td><td>On</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>(10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA</td><td>Off/On</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>(20 to 4) mA</td><td>On</td></tr> </table> <div> <b>Table 6.38 - AI3 signal selection</b> </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When a current signal is used at the Analog Input AI3, set the S4.1 switch on the EBB board to "ON".                     </div> <div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Options 2 and 3 provide an inverse reference with which is possible to have maximum speed with minimum reference.                     </div>	P243	Input AI3 Signal	Switch S4.1 (EBB)	0	(0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA	Off/On	1	(4 to 20) mA	On	2	(10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA	Off/On	3	(20 to 4) mA	On			
P243	Input AI3 Signal	Switch S4.1 (EBB)																		
0	(0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA	Off/On																		
1	(4 to 20) mA	On																		
2	(10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA	Off/On																		
3	(20 to 4) mA	On																		
<b>P244</b> Analog Input AI3 Offset	-100.0 to +100.0 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 %	<div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Refer to P234.                     </div>																		
<b>P245</b> Analog Input AI4 Gain (14 bit Analog Input of the optional board EBA. Refer to chapter 8)	0.000 to 9.999 [ 1.000 ] 0.001	<div> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Refer to P234.                     </div>																		
<b>P246 <sup>(1)</sup></b> Analog Input AI4 Signal	0 to 4 [ 0 ] -	<table> <tr> <th>P243</th><th>Input AI4 Signal</th><th>Switch S2.1 (EBA)</th></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>(0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA</td><td>OFF/ON</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>(4 to 20) mA</td><td>ON</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>(10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA</td><td>OFF/ON</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>(20 to 4) mA</td><td>ON</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>(-10 to +10) V</td><td>OFF</td></tr> </table> <div> <b>Table 6.39 - AI4 signal selection</b> </div>	P243	Input AI4 Signal	Switch S2.1 (EBA)	0	(0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA	OFF/ON	1	(4 to 20) mA	ON	2	(10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA	OFF/ON	3	(20 to 4) mA	ON	4	(-10 to +10) V	OFF
P243	Input AI4 Signal	Switch S2.1 (EBA)																		
0	(0 to 10) V / (0 to 20) mA	OFF/ON																		
1	(4 to 20) mA	ON																		
2	(10 to 0) V / (20 to 0) mA	OFF/ON																		
3	(20 to 4) mA	ON																		
4	(-10 to +10) V	OFF																		

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ When a current signal is used at the Analog Input AI4, set the switch S2.1 on the EBA board to "ON".</li> <li>☑ Options 2 and 3 provide an inverse reference with which is possible to have maximum speed with minimum reference.</li> </ul>
<b>P247</b> Analog Input AI4 Offset	-100.0 to +100.0 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 %	☑ Refer to P234.
<b>P248</b> Filter Input AI2	0.0 to 16.0 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 s	☑ It sets the time constant of the RC Filter of the Input AI2 (refer to figure 6.29).
<b>P251</b> Analog Output AO1 Function	0 to 14 [ 2 ] -	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ Check possible options on table 6.40.</li> <li>☑ With factory default values (P251 = 2 and P252 = 1.000) AO1 = 10 V when the motor speed is equal to the maximum speed defined at P134.</li> <li>☑ The AO1 output can be physically located on the control board CC9 (as a 0 V to 10 V output) or on the option board EBB (AO1', as a (0 to 20) mA/ (4 to 20) mA output). Refer to chapter 8.</li> </ul>
<b>P252</b> Analog Output AO1 Gain	0.000 to 9.999 [ 1.000 ] 0.001	☑ Adjusts the gain of the AO1 analog output. For P252 = 1.000 the AO1 output value is set according to the description after figure 6.31.
<b>P253</b> Analog Output AO2 Function	0 to 14 [ 5 ] -	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ Check possible options on table 6.40.</li> <li>☑ With factory default values (P253 = 5 and P254 = 1.000) AO2 = 10 V when the output current is equal to 1.5 x P295.</li> <li>☑ The AO2 output can be physically located on the control board CC9 (as a 0 V to 10 V output) or on the option board EBB [(AO2', as a (0 to 20) mA/ (4 to 20) mA output)]. Refer to chapter 8.</li> </ul>
<b>P254</b> Analog Output AO2 Gain	0.000 to 9.999 [ 1.000 ] 0.001	☑ Adjusts the gain of the AO2 analog output. For P254 = 1.000 the AO2 output value is set according to the description after figure 6.31.
<b>P255</b> Analog Output AO3 Function (Located on the Optional I/O Expansion Board EBA)	0 to 63 [ 2 ] -	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ Check possible options on table 6.40.</li> <li>☑ With factory default values (P255 = 2 and P256 = 1.000) AO3 = 10 V when the motor speed is equal to maximum speed defined at P134.</li> <li>☑ For more information about the Analog Output AO3, refer to chapter 8.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																																																																																					
<b>P256</b> Analog Output AO3 Gain	0.000 to 9.999 [ 1.000 ] 0.001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Adjusts the gain of the AO3 analog output for P256 = 1.000 the AO3 output value is set according to the description after figure 6.31.																																																																																					
<b>P257</b> Analog Output AO4 Function (Located on the Optional I/O Expansion Board EBA)	0 to 63 [ 5 ] -	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Check possible options on table 6.40.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> For factory default values (P257 = 5 and P258 = 1.000) AO4 = 10 V when the output current is equal to 1.5 x P295.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> For more information about the AO4 output, refer to chapter 8.</div> <div><table><tr><th>Functions</th><th>P251 (AO1)</th><th>P253 (AO2)</th><th>P255 (AO3)</th><th>P257 (AO4)</th></tr><tr><td>Speed Reference</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Total Reference</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Real Speed</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Torque Reference [P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector)]</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>Torque Current [P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector)]</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>Output Current (with filter 0.3 s)</td><td>5</td><td>5</td><td>5</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>PID Process Variable</td><td>6</td><td>6</td><td>6</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>Active Current [P202 = 0, 1, 2 or 5] (with filter 0.1 s)</td><td>7</td><td>7</td><td>7</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>Power (kW) (with filter 0.5 s)</td><td>8</td><td>8</td><td>8</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>PID Setpoint</td><td>9</td><td>9</td><td>9</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>Torque Positive [P202 = 3 or 4 (vector)]</td><td>10</td><td>10</td><td>10</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>Motor Torque</td><td>11</td><td>11</td><td>11</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>PLC</td><td>12</td><td>12</td><td>12</td><td>12</td></tr><tr><td>Dead Zone for Speed Indication</td><td>13</td><td>13</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>WEG Use</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>15 to 63</td><td>15 to 63</td></tr><tr><td>Motor Voltage</td><td>14</td><td>14</td><td>14</td><td>14</td></tr></table></div>	Functions	P251 (AO1)	P253 (AO2)	P255 (AO3)	P257 (AO4)	Speed Reference	0	0	0	0	Total Reference	1	1	1	1	Real Speed	2	2	2	2	Torque Reference [P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector)]	3	3	3	3	Torque Current [P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector)]	4	4	4	4	Output Current (with filter 0.3 s)	5	5	5	5	PID Process Variable	6	6	6	6	Active Current [P202 = 0, 1, 2 or 5] (with filter 0.1 s)	7	7	7	7	Power (kW) (with filter 0.5 s)	8	8	8	8	PID Setpoint	9	9	9	9	Torque Positive [P202 = 3 or 4 (vector)]	10	10	10	10	Motor Torque	11	11	11	11	PLC	12	12	12	12	Dead Zone for Speed Indication	13	13	-	-	WEG Use	-	-	15 to 63	15 to 63	Motor Voltage	14	14	14	14
Functions	P251 (AO1)	P253 (AO2)	P255 (AO3)	P257 (AO4)																																																																																			
Speed Reference	0	0	0	0																																																																																			
Total Reference	1	1	1	1																																																																																			
Real Speed	2	2	2	2																																																																																			
Torque Reference [P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector)]	3	3	3	3																																																																																			
Torque Current [P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector)]	4	4	4	4																																																																																			
Output Current (with filter 0.3 s)	5	5	5	5																																																																																			
PID Process Variable	6	6	6	6																																																																																			
Active Current [P202 = 0, 1, 2 or 5] (with filter 0.1 s)	7	7	7	7																																																																																			
Power (kW) (with filter 0.5 s)	8	8	8	8																																																																																			
PID Setpoint	9	9	9	9																																																																																			
Torque Positive [P202 = 3 or 4 (vector)]	10	10	10	10																																																																																			
Motor Torque	11	11	11	11																																																																																			
PLC	12	12	12	12																																																																																			
Dead Zone for Speed Indication	13	13	-	-																																																																																			
WEG Use	-	-	15 to 63	15 to 63																																																																																			
Motor Voltage	14	14	14	14																																																																																			
<b>P258</b> Analog Output AO4 Gain	0.000 to 9.999 [ 1.000 ] 0.001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Adjusts the gain of the AO4 analog output for P258 = 1.000 the AO4 output value is set according to the description after figure 6.31.																																																																																					

Table 6.40 - Functions of the analog outputs

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		 <p><b>Figure 6.31 - Block diagram of the analog outputs</b></p> <p><b>Scale of the Analog Outputs indications:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ Full Scale = 10 V: for outputs AO1 and AO2 located on the control board CC9 and AO3 and AO4 located on the optional board EBA.</li> <li>☑ Full Scale = 20 mA for the outputs AO1I and AO2I located on the optional board EBB.</li> <li>☑ Speed Reference (P001): full scale = P134</li> <li>☑ Total Reference: full scale = P134</li> <li>☑ Motor Speed (P002): full scale = P134</li> <li>☑ Torque Reference: full scale = 2.0 x P295</li> <li>☑ Torque Current: full scale = 2.0 x P295</li> <li>☑ Output Current: full scale = 1.5 x P295</li> <li>☑ PID Process Variable: full scale = 1.0 x P528</li> <li>☑ Active Current: full scale = 1.5 x P295</li> <li>☑ Power: full scale = 1.5 x <math>\sqrt{3}</math> x P295 x P296</li> <li>☑ PID Setpoint: full scale = 1.0 x P528</li> <li>☑ Motor Torque: full scale = 2.0 x P295</li> <li>☑ Dead Zone for Speed Indication: full scale = P134</li> <li>☑ Motor Voltage: full scale = 2.0 x P400</li> </ul>
<b>P259</b> Dead Zone for Speed Indication	0 a P134 [ 1000 ] 1 rpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ While the speed indication in P002 is below of the value set at P259 (P002 &lt; P259), the value of the analog output (P251 and/or P253 = 13) will remain at 0 V or 0 mA/4 mA. When the speed value is above the value set at P259, then the analog output will vary between its minimum and maximum value.</li> </ul>

Parameter	<div>Range</div> <div>[Factory Setting]</div> <div>Unit</div>	Description / Notes
		<div> <div> <div> <div>A01</div> <div>A02</div> </div> <div> <div>20 mA</div> <div>10 V</div> </div> </div> <div> <div>4 mA</div> <div>0 V</div> </div> </div> <div> <div>P259</div> <div>P134</div> <div>n</div> </div>

Figure 6.32 - Dead zone for speed indication

NOTES!

For current analog output (0 to 20 mA or 4 to 20 mA) it is necessary to use the EBB expansion board.

A voltage analog output (0 to 10 V) is available at the CC9 control board.

The analog outputs AO3 and AO4 do not have this function, i.e., set P255 and/or P257 = 13 will program no function.

**P263** <sup>(1)</sup>   Digital Input DI1   Function	0 to 3  [ 1 (Start/Stop) ]  -	Check possible options on table 6.41 and details about each function's operation on figure 6.37.  The status of the digital inputs can be monitored at Parameter P012.
**P264** <sup>(1)</sup>   Digital Input DI2   Function	0 to 8  [ 0 (FWD/REV) ]  -	
**P265** <sup>(1) (8)</sup>   Digital Input DI3   Function	0 to 22  [ 0 (Not Used) ]  -	
**P266** <sup>(1)</sup>   Digital Input DI4   Function	0 to 22  [ 0 (Not Used) ]  -	
**P267** <sup>(1)</sup>   Digital Input DI5   Function	0 to 22  [ 3 (JOG) ]	

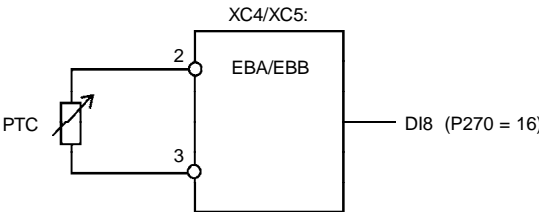
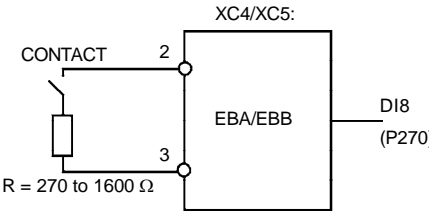
Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
<b>P268</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Digital Input DI6 Function	0 to 22 [ 6 (Ramp 2) ] -	<div><div>Parameter (Input) Function</div><div><table><tr><th>P263 (DI1)</th><th>P264 (DI2)</th><th>P265 (DI3)</th><th>P266 (DI4)</th><th>P267 (DI5)</th><th>P268 (DI6)</th><th>P269 (DI7)</th><th>P270 (DI8)</th></tr><tr><td>Not Used</td><td>0</td><td>2 to 7</td><td>0, 7 and 16</td><td>0 and 16</td><td>0 and 16</td><td>0 and 16</td><td>0, 5, 7 and 16</td><td>0, 5 and 7</td></tr><tr><td>Start/Stop</td><td>1</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>General Enable</td><td>2</td><td>-</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Fast Stop</td><td>3</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>8</td><td>8</td><td>8</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>FWD/REV</td><td>-</td><td>0</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>Local/Remote</td><td>-</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>JOG</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>No external Fault</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>Increase E.P.</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>5</td><td>-</td><td>5</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>Decrease E.P.</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>5</td><td>-</td><td>5</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>Ramp 2</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>6</td><td>6</td><td>6</td><td>6</td><td>6</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>FWD Run</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>8</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>REV Run</td><td>-</td><td>8</td><td>-</td><td>8</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>Speed/Torque</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>9</td><td>9</td><td>9</td><td>9</td><td>9</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>JOG+</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>10</td><td>10</td><td>10</td><td>10</td><td>10</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>JOG-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>11</td><td>11</td><td>11</td><td>11</td><td>11</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>Reset</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>12</td><td>12</td><td>12</td><td>12</td><td>12</td><td>12</td></tr><tr><td>Fieldbus</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>13</td><td>13</td><td>13</td><td>13</td><td>13</td><td>13</td></tr><tr><td>Start (3 wire)</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>14</td><td>-</td><td>14</td><td>-</td><td>14</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>Stop (3 wire)</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>14</td><td>-</td><td>14</td><td>-</td><td>14</td></tr><tr><td>Multispeed (MSx)</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>7</td><td>7</td><td>7</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>Manual/Automatic</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>15</td><td>15</td><td>15</td><td>15</td><td>15</td><td>15</td></tr><tr><td>Motor Thermistor</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>16</td></tr><tr><td>Disables Flying Start</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>17</td><td>17</td><td>17</td><td>17</td><td>17</td><td>17</td></tr><tr><td>DC Link Voltage Regulator</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>18</td><td>18</td><td>18</td><td>18</td><td>18</td><td>18</td></tr><tr><td>Parameter Setting Disable</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>19</td><td>19</td><td>19</td><td>19</td><td>19</td><td>19</td></tr><tr><td>Load User</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>20</td><td>20</td><td>20</td><td>20</td><td>20</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>Timer RL2</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>21</td><td>21</td><td>21</td><td>21</td><td>21</td><td>21</td></tr><tr><td>Timer RL3</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>22</td><td>22</td><td>22</td><td>22</td><td>22</td><td>22</td></tr></table></div></div>	P263 (DI1)	P264 (DI2)	P265 (DI3)	P266 (DI4)	P267 (DI5)	P268 (DI6)	P269 (DI7)	P270 (DI8)	Not Used	0	2 to 7	0, 7 and 16	0 and 16	0 and 16	0 and 16	0, 5, 7 and 16	0, 5 and 7	Start/Stop	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	General Enable	2	-	2	2	2	2	2	2	Fast Stop	3	-	-	-	8	8	8	8	FWD/REV	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	Local/Remote	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	JOG	-	-	3	3	3	3	3	3	No external Fault	-	-	4	4	4	4	4	4	Increase E.P.	-	-	5	-	5	-	-	-	Decrease E.P.	-	-	-	5	-	5	-	-	Ramp 2	-	-	6	6	6	6	6	6	FWD Run	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-	REV Run	-	8	-	8	-	-	-	-	Speed/Torque	-	-	9	9	9	9	9	9	JOG+	-	-	10	10	10	10	10	10	JOG-	-	-	11	11	11	11	11	11	Reset	-	-	12	12	12	12	12	12	Fieldbus	-	-	13	13	13	13	13	13	Start (3 wire)	-	-	14	-	14	-	14	-	Stop (3 wire)	-	-	-	14	-	14	-	14	Multispeed (MSx)	-	-	-	7	7	7	-	-	Manual/Automatic	-	-	15	15	15	15	15	15	Motor Thermistor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16	Disables Flying Start	-	-	17	17	17	17	17	17	DC Link Voltage Regulator	-	-	18	18	18	18	18	18	Parameter Setting Disable	-	-	19	19	19	19	19	19	Load User	-	-	20	20	20	20	20	-	Timer RL2	-	-	21	21	21	21	21	21	Timer RL3	-	-	22	22	22	22	22	22	
P263 (DI1)	P264 (DI2)	P265 (DI3)	P266 (DI4)	P267 (DI5)	P268 (DI6)	P269 (DI7)	P270 (DI8)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Not Used	0	2 to 7	0, 7 and 16	0 and 16	0 and 16	0 and 16	0, 5, 7 and 16	0, 5 and 7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Start/Stop	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
General Enable	2	-	2	2	2	2	2	2																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Fast Stop	3	-	-	-	8	8	8	8																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
FWD/REV	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Local/Remote	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
JOG	-	-	3	3	3	3	3	3																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
No external Fault	-	-	4	4	4	4	4	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Increase E.P.	-	-	5	-	5	-	-	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Decrease E.P.	-	-	-	5	-	5	-	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Ramp 2	-	-	6	6	6	6	6	6																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
FWD Run	-	-	8	-	-	-	-	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
REV Run	-	8	-	8	-	-	-	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Speed/Torque	-	-	9	9	9	9	9	9																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
JOG+	-	-	10	10	10	10	10	10																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
JOG-	-	-	11	11	11	11	11	11																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Reset	-	-	12	12	12	12	12	12																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Fieldbus	-	-	13	13	13	13	13	13																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Start (3 wire)	-	-	14	-	14	-	14	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Stop (3 wire)	-	-	-	14	-	14	-	14																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Multispeed (MSx)	-	-	-	7	7	7	-	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Manual/Automatic	-	-	15	15	15	15	15	15																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Motor Thermistor	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Disables Flying Start	-	-	17	17	17	17	17	17																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
DC Link Voltage Regulator	-	-	18	18	18	18	18	18																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Parameter Setting Disable	-	-	19	19	19	19	19	19																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Load User	-	-	20	20	20	20	20	-																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Timer RL2	-	-	21	21	21	21	21	21																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Timer RL3	-	-	22	22	22	22	22	22																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
<b>P269</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Digital Input DI7 Function (Located on the optional board EBA or EBB)	0 to 22 [ 0 (Not Used) ] -																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
<b>P270</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Digital Input DI8 Function (Located on the optional board EBA or EBB)	0 to 22 [ 0 (Not Used) ] -																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															

Table 6.41 - Functions of the digital inputs

☑ Notes about the Digital Inputs Functions:

- **Start/Stop** - To ensure the right actuation, this function needs programming P224 and/or P227 = 1.
- **Increase E.P.** (Electronic Potentiometer) is active when DI3 or DI5 = +24 V. Beyond parameters P265 and P267 = 5, it is also necessary setting P221 and/or P222 to 7.
- **Decrease E.P.** (Electronic Potentiometer) is active when DI4 or DI6 = 0 V. Beyond parameters P266 and P268 = 5, it is also necessary setting P221 and/or P222 to 7.
- **Local/Remote** = 0 V/24 V at the digital input, respectively.
- **Speed/Torque** is valid for P202 = 3 and 4 (Vector Control Sensorless and Vector Control with encoder).



Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																														
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- <b>Speed</b> = DIx Open (0 V), <b>Torque</b> = DIx Closed (+24 V).</li></ul> <p><b>When Torque</b> is selected the speed regulators gains P161 and P162 are not used and changed to: Gp (Proportional Gain) = 1.00 and Gi (Integral Gain) = 0.00. Thus the Total Reference becomes the input of the Torque Regulator. Refer to figure 6.26.</p> <p><b>When Speed</b> is selected, the speed regulator gains are defined again by P161 and P162. In applications with torque control, proceed as described at P160.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- The Option <b>DC Link Voltage Regulator</b> must be used, when P150 = 2. Refer to description of parameter P150.</li><li>- DI8 is designed to be used as <b>Motor Thermistor</b> (PTC) input on the option boards EBA/EBB. It can also be used with just one PTC.</li></ul> <div><table><tr><td>Temperature increase</td><td>→</td><td>Inactive / Without error</td><td>Inactive / Without error</td><td>Active / E32</td><td>→</td></tr><tr><td>Temperature decrease</td><td>←</td><td>Inactive / Without error</td><td>Active / E32</td><td>Active / E32</td><td>←</td></tr><tr><td>PTC resistance oscillation in ohms (Ω)</td><td></td><td colspan="3">←----- ----- -----→</td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td colspan="3">1k6                      3k9</td><td></td></tr></table><p><i>Figure 6.33 - DI8 used as PTC input</i></p></div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- <b>If DI8 should be used as normal digital input</b> - Program the parameter P270 to the required function and connect a resistor between 270 Ω and 1600 Ω in series with the input 4, as indicated below:</li></ul> <div><table><tr><th>CONTACT</th><th>DI8</th></tr><tr><td>OPEN</td><td>DEACTIVATED</td></tr><tr><td>CLOSED</td><td>ACTIVATED</td></tr></table><p><i>Figure 6.34 - DI8 used as normal DI</i></p></div>	Temperature increase	→	Inactive / Without error	Inactive / Without error	Active / E32	→	Temperature decrease	←	Inactive / Without error	Active / E32	Active / E32	←	PTC resistance oscillation in ohms (Ω)		←----- ----- -----→						1k6                      3k9				CONTACT	DI8	OPEN	DEACTIVATED	CLOSED	ACTIVATED
Temperature increase	→	Inactive / Without error	Inactive / Without error	Active / E32	→																											
Temperature decrease	←	Inactive / Without error	Active / E32	Active / E32	←																											
PTC resistance oscillation in ohms (Ω)		←----- ----- -----→																														
		1k6                      3k9																														
CONTACT	DI8																															
OPEN	DEACTIVATED																															
CLOSED	ACTIVATED																															

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The functions <b>JOG+</b> and <b>JOG –</b> are valid only for P202 = 3 and 4.</li> <li>- The option <b>Fieldbus</b> sets the DI as a remote input for the Fieldbus system and in order to become effective it must be read as any other DI of the inverter.</li> </ul> <p><b>Disable Flying Start:</b> Put +24 V at the digital input to disable Flying Start.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The function <b>Loads user via DIx</b>, permits the memory selection of the user 1 or 2, process similar to P204 = 7 and P204 = 8, but the user is loaded from the transition of a DIx programmed for this function.</li> </ul> <p>The memory of user 1 is loaded, when the DIx status changes from low level to high level (transition from 0 V to 24 V) and P265 to P269 = 20, provided the current parameter contents of the inverter have been transferred previously to the parameter memory 1 (P204 = 10).</p> <p>The memory of user 2 is loaded, when the DIx status changes from high level to low level (transition from 24 V to 0 V) and P265 to P269 = 20, provided the current parameter contents of the inverter have been transferred previously to the parameter memory 2 (P204 = 11).</p> <p>The diagram illustrates the logic for loading user parameters via a digital input (DIx). It shows three main components: 'Inverter Parameters', 'User 1', and 'User 2'. A digital input signal 'DIx' is shown with two states: 'DIx = 24 V' (high) and 'DIx = 0 V' (low). For 'User 1', a transition from low to high (0 V to 24 V) triggers the loading of parameters from P204 = 10 to the Inverter Parameters, provided P265 to P269 are set to 20. For 'User 2', a transition from high to low (24 V to 0 V) triggers the loading of parameters from P204 = 11 to the Inverter Parameters, also provided P265 to P269 are set to 20.</p>

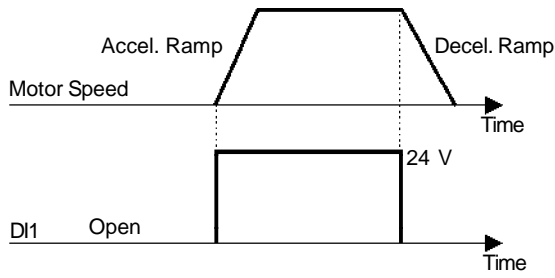
Figure 6.35 - Details about the operation of the function load user via DIx

**NOTE!**

- ☑ Ensure that when using this function, the parameter sets (User Memory 1 and 2) are totally compatible with the used installations (motors, ON/OFF commands, etc.).
  - ☑ User memory cannot be loaded when motor is enabled.
  - ☑ When two different motor parameter sets are saved into the User Memory 1 and 2, respectively, set for each user the correct values at the Parameters P156, P157 and P158.
- ☑ When the function '**Parameter Setting Disable**' is programmed and the DIx input is +24 V, the parameters cannot be changed, independent of the values that have been set at P000 and P200. When the DIx input is set to 0 V, the parameter changing will be conditioned to the values set at P000 and P200.

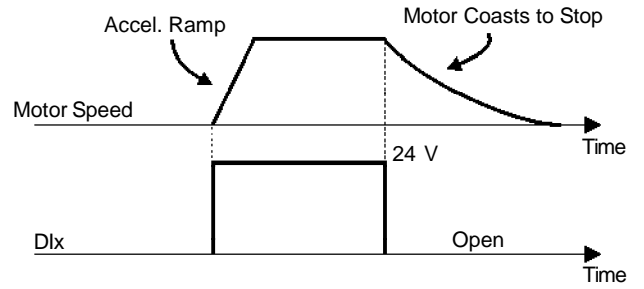
Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>‘Timer RL2 and RL3’</b> function enables and disables the Relays 2 and 3 (RL2 and RL3).</p> <p>When the timing function of the relays 2 and 3 is programmed at any DIx, and when the transition is effected from 0 V to 24 V, the relay will be enabled according to the time set at P283 (RL2) or P285 (RL3). When the transition from 24 V to 0 V occurs, the programmed relay will be disabled according to the time set at P284 (RL2) or P286 (RL3). After the DIx transition, to enable or disable the programmed relay, it is required that the DIx remains in on/off status during the time set at parameters P283/P285 and P284/P286. Otherwise the relay will be reset. Refer to figure 6.36.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For this function, program P279 and/or P280 = 28 (Timer).</p>
		<p>The diagram illustrates the timing relationship between a digital input (DIx) and the state of relays RL2 and RL3. DIx transitions from 0V to +24V. Upon this transition, RL2/RL3 transitions from OFF to ON. The time interval for the relay to turn ON is determined by parameters P283 (for RL2) or P285 (for RL3). When DIx transitions back to 0V, RL2/RL3 transitions from ON to OFF. The time interval for the relay to turn OFF is determined by parameters P284 (for RL2) or P286 (for RL3). The diagram shows multiple cycles of DIx transitions, with the relay state following the transitions with a programmed delay.</p>
		<p><b>Figure 6.36</b> - Operation of the function of the timers RL2 and RL3</p>
		<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Multispeed:</b> The selection of P266 and/or P267 and/or P268 = 7 requires that P221 and/or P222 = 8. Refer to parameters P124 to P131.</p>

a) START/STOP



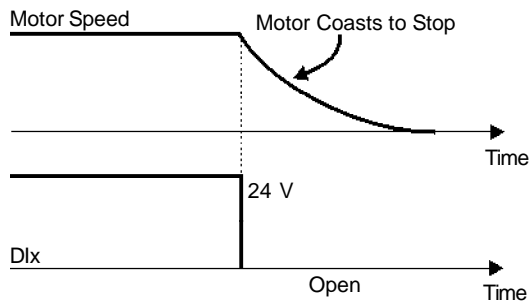
**Note:** All digital inputs set to general enable must be on in order that the inverter operates as shown above.

b) GENERAL ENABLE

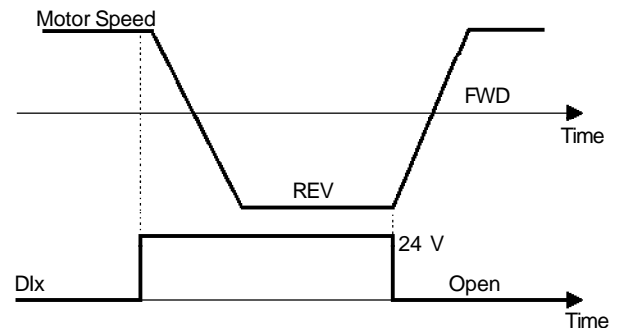


**Note:** All digital inputs set to start/stop must be on in order that the inverter operates as shown above.

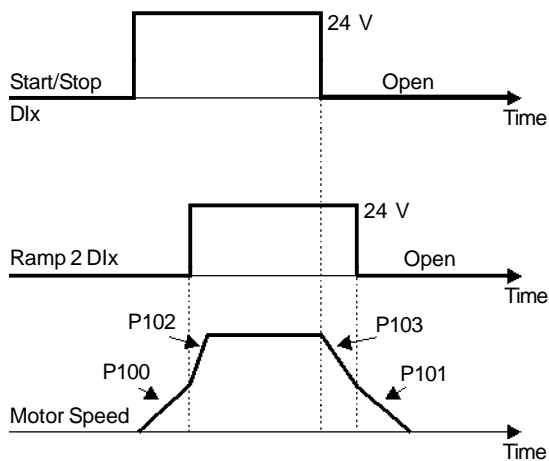
c) NO EXTERNAL FAULT



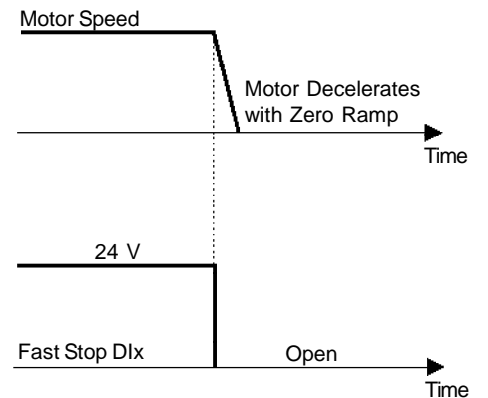
d) FWD/REV



e) RAMP 2



f) FAST STOP



g) LOAD USER VIA DIx

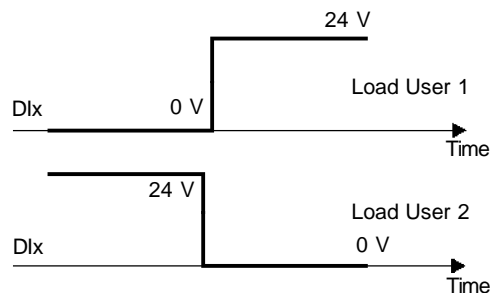
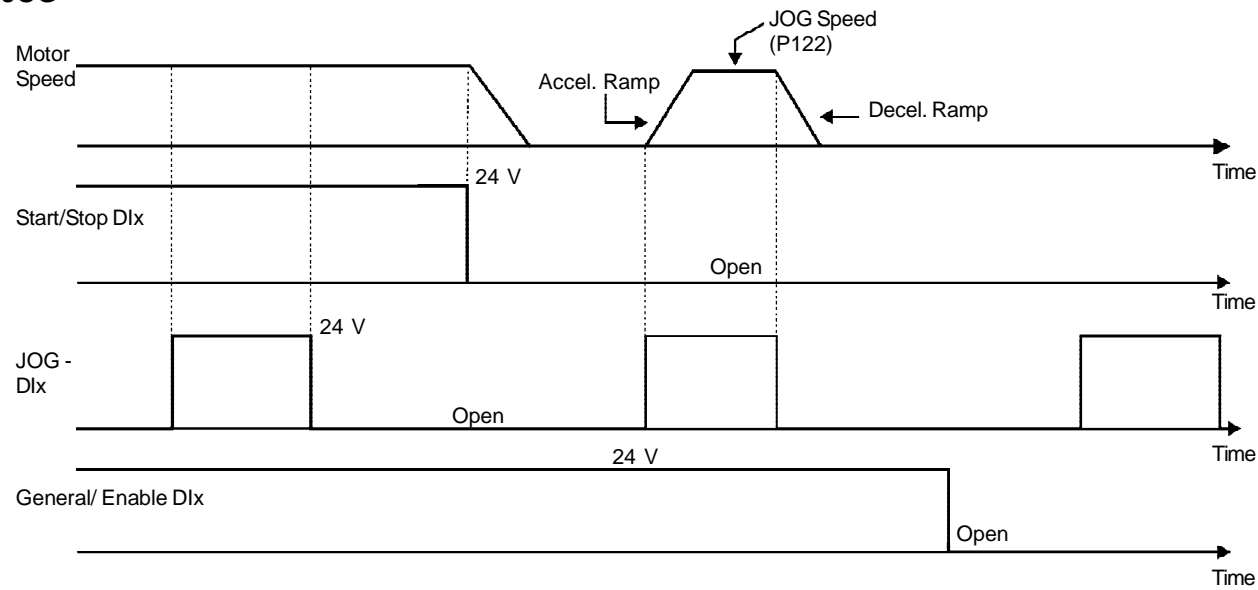
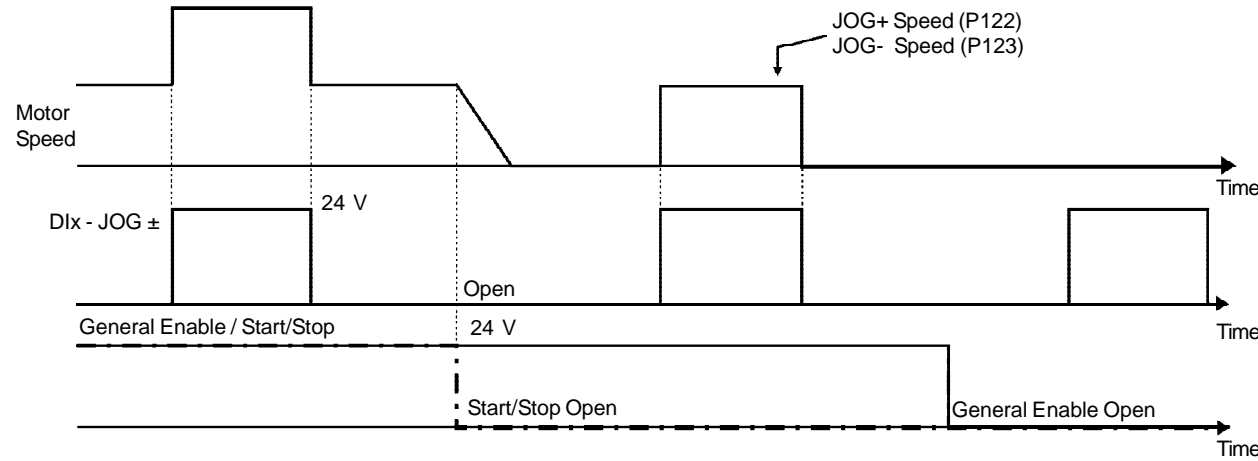


Figure 6.37 a) to g) - Details about the function of the digital inputs

h) JOG



i) JOG + and JOG -



j) RESET

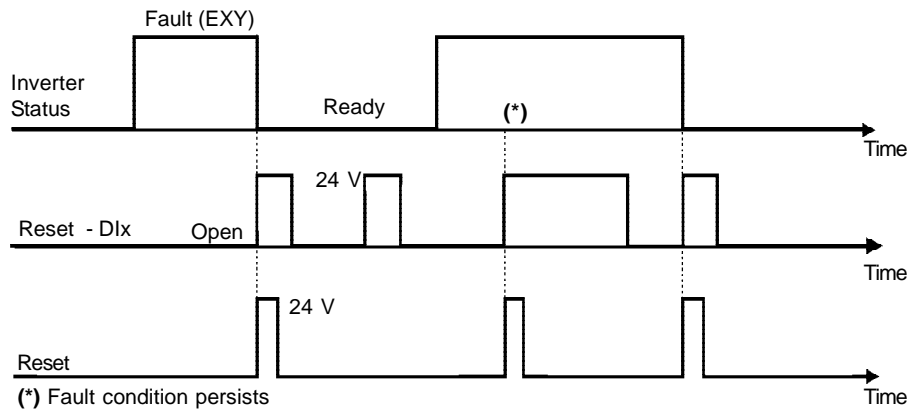
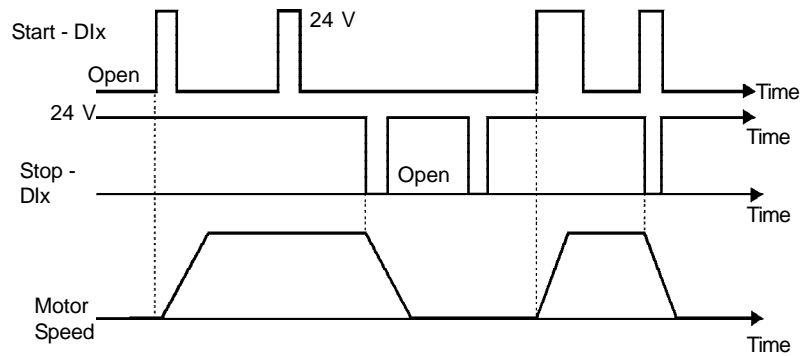
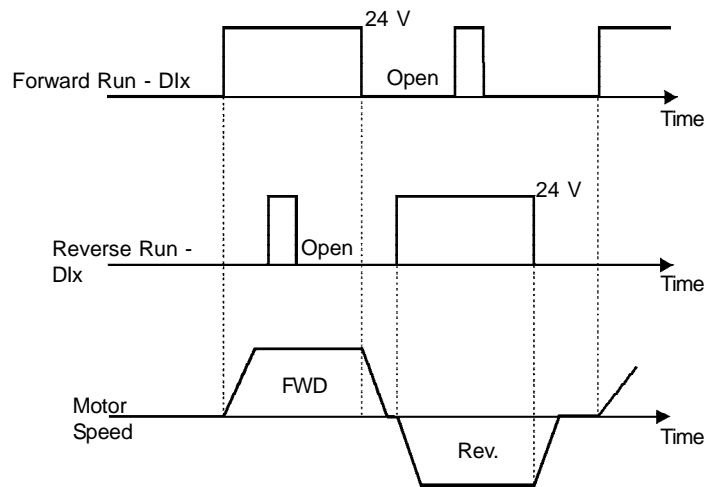


Figure 6.37 (cont.) h) to j) - Details about the function of the digital inputs

**k) 3 WIRE START / STOP**



**l) FORWARD RUN / REVERSE RUN**



**m) ELECTRONIC POTENTIOMETER (E.P.)**

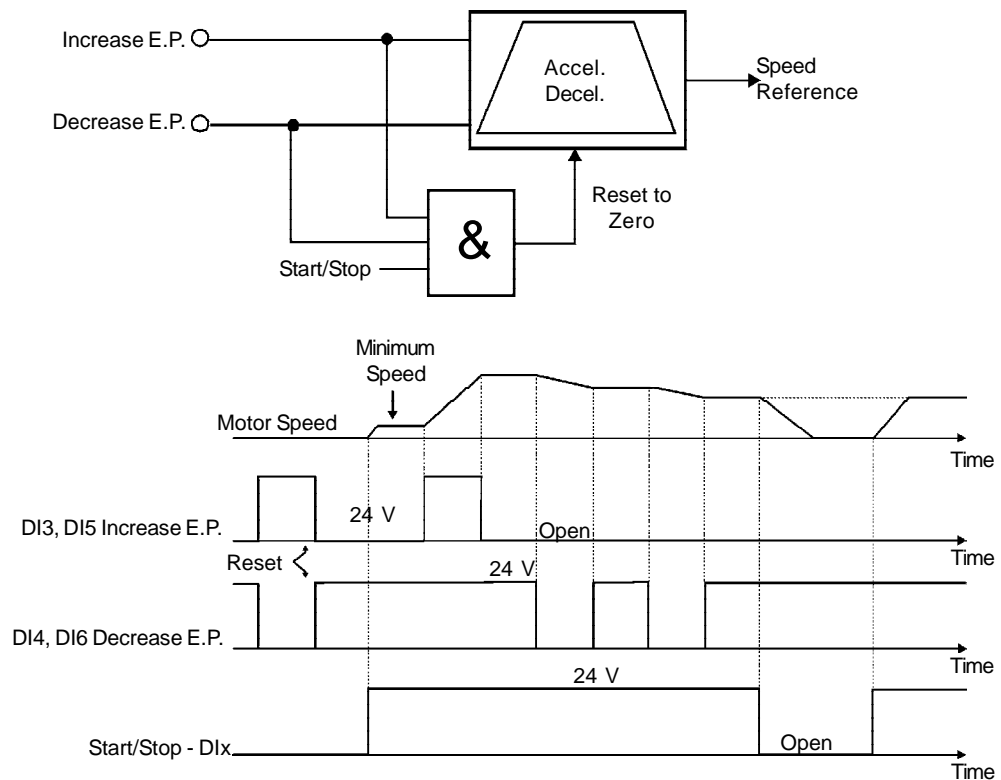


Figure 6.37 (cont.) k) to m) - Details about the function of the digital inputs



Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
<b>P275</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Digital Output DO1 Function (located on the Optional I/O Expansion Board EBA or EBB)	0 to 40 [ 0 (Not Used) ] -	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Check possible options on table 6.42 and details about each function's operation on the charts in the figure 6.36.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The status of the Digital Outputs can be monitored at Parameter P013.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Digital Output will be activated when the condition stated by its function becomes true. In case of a Transistor Output, 24 Vdc will be applied to the load connected to it. For a Relay Output, the relay will pick up when the output is activated.</div>																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
<b>P276</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Digital Output DO2 Function (located on the Optional I/O Expansion Board EBA or EBB)	0 to 40 [ 0 (Not Used) ] -	<table><tr><th>Function \ Parameter (Output)</th><th>P275 (DO1)</th><th>P276 (DO2)</th><th>P277 (RL1)</th><th>P279 (RL2)</th><th>P280 (RL3)</th></tr><tr><td>Not Used</td><td>0, 27 and 28</td><td>0, 27 and 28</td><td>0 and 28</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>N* &gt; Nx</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>N &gt; Nx</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>2</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>N &lt; Ny</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>N = N*</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>Zero Speed</td><td>5</td><td>5</td><td>5</td><td>5</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>Is &gt; lx</td><td>6</td><td>6</td><td>6</td><td>6</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>Is &lt; lx</td><td>7</td><td>7</td><td>7</td><td>7</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>Torque &gt; Tx</td><td>8</td><td>8</td><td>8</td><td>8</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>Torque &lt; Tx</td><td>9</td><td>9</td><td>9</td><td>9</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>Remote</td><td>10</td><td>10</td><td>10</td><td>10</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>run</td><td>11</td><td>11</td><td>11</td><td>11</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>ready</td><td>12</td><td>12</td><td>12</td><td>12</td><td>12</td></tr><tr><td>No Fault</td><td>13</td><td>13</td><td>13</td><td>13</td><td>13</td></tr><tr><td>No E00</td><td>14</td><td>14</td><td>14</td><td>14</td><td>14</td></tr><tr><td>No E01+E02+E03</td><td>15</td><td>15</td><td>15</td><td>15</td><td>15</td></tr><tr><td>No E04</td><td>16</td><td>16</td><td>16</td><td>16</td><td>16</td></tr><tr><td>No E05</td><td>17</td><td>17</td><td>17</td><td>17</td><td>17</td></tr><tr><td>(4 to 20) mA OK</td><td>18</td><td>18</td><td>18</td><td>18</td><td>18</td></tr><tr><td>Fieldbus</td><td>19</td><td>19</td><td>19</td><td>19</td><td>19</td></tr><tr><td>FWD</td><td>20</td><td>20</td><td>20</td><td>20</td><td>20</td></tr><tr><td>Proc. Var. &gt; VPx</td><td>21</td><td>21</td><td>21</td><td>21</td><td>21</td></tr><tr><td>Proc. Var. &lt; VPy</td><td>22</td><td>22</td><td>22</td><td>22</td><td>22</td></tr><tr><td>Ride-Through</td><td>23</td><td>23</td><td>23</td><td>23</td><td>23</td></tr><tr><td>Pre-charge OK</td><td>24</td><td>24</td><td>24</td><td>24</td><td>24</td></tr><tr><td>With error</td><td>25</td><td>25</td><td>25</td><td>25</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>Enabled Hours &gt; Hx</td><td>26</td><td>26</td><td>26</td><td>26</td><td>26</td></tr><tr><td>PLC</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>27</td><td>27</td><td>27</td></tr><tr><td>Timer</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>28</td><td>28</td></tr><tr><td>N &gt; Nx and Nt &gt; Nx</td><td>29</td><td>29</td><td>29</td><td>29</td><td>29</td></tr><tr><td>Brake (Vel) - Real Speed</td><td>30</td><td>30</td><td>30</td><td>30</td><td>30</td></tr><tr><td>Brake (Ref) - Total Reference</td><td>31</td><td>31</td><td>31</td><td>31</td><td>31</td></tr><tr><td>Overweight</td><td>32</td><td>32</td><td>32</td><td>32</td><td>32</td></tr><tr><td>Slack Cable</td><td>33</td><td>33</td><td>33</td><td>33</td><td>33</td></tr><tr><td>Torque Polarity +/-</td><td>34</td><td>34</td><td>34</td><td>34</td><td>34</td></tr><tr><td>Torque Polarity -/+</td><td>35</td><td>35</td><td>35</td><td>35</td><td>35</td></tr><tr><td>F &gt; Fx _ 1</td><td>36</td><td>36</td><td>36</td><td>36</td><td>36</td></tr><tr><td>F &gt; Fx _ 2</td><td>37</td><td>37</td><td>37</td><td>37</td><td>37</td></tr><tr><td>Set point = Process Variable</td><td>38</td><td>38</td><td>38</td><td>38</td><td>38</td></tr><tr><td>No E32</td><td>39</td><td>39</td><td>39</td><td>39</td><td>39</td></tr><tr><td>Ready 2</td><td>40</td><td>40</td><td>40</td><td>40</td><td>40</td></tr></table>	Function \ Parameter (Output)	P275 (DO1)	P276 (DO2)	P277 (RL1)	P279 (RL2)	P280 (RL3)	Not Used	0, 27 and 28	0, 27 and 28	0 and 28	0	0	N* > Nx	1	1	1	1	1	N > Nx	2	2	2	2	2	N < Ny	3	3	3	3	3	N = N*	4	4	4	4	4	Zero Speed	5	5	5	5	5	Is > lx	6	6	6	6	6	Is < lx	7	7	7	7	7	Torque > Tx	8	8	8	8	8	Torque < Tx	9	9	9	9	9	Remote	10	10	10	10	10	run	11	11	11	11	11	ready	12	12	12	12	12	No Fault	13	13	13	13	13	No E00	14	14	14	14	14	No E01+E02+E03	15	15	15	15	15	No E04	16	16	16	16	16	No E05	17	17	17	17	17	(4 to 20) mA OK	18	18	18	18	18	Fieldbus	19	19	19	19	19	FWD	20	20	20	20	20	Proc. Var. > VPx	21	21	21	21	21	Proc. Var. < VPy	22	22	22	22	22	Ride-Through	23	23	23	23	23	Pre-charge OK	24	24	24	24	24	With error	25	25	25	25	25	Enabled Hours > Hx	26	26	26	26	26	PLC	-	-	27	27	27	Timer	-	-	-	28	28	N > Nx and Nt > Nx	29	29	29	29	29	Brake (Vel) - Real Speed	30	30	30	30	30	Brake (Ref) - Total Reference	31	31	31	31	31	Overweight	32	32	32	32	32	Slack Cable	33	33	33	33	33	Torque Polarity +/-	34	34	34	34	34	Torque Polarity -/+	35	35	35	35	35	F > Fx _ 1	36	36	36	36	36	F > Fx _ 2	37	37	37	37	37	Set point = Process Variable	38	38	38	38	38	No E32	39	39	39	39	39	Ready 2	40	40	40	40	40
Function \ Parameter (Output)	P275 (DO1)	P276 (DO2)	P277 (RL1)	P279 (RL2)	P280 (RL3)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Not Used	0, 27 and 28	0, 27 and 28	0 and 28	0	0																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
N* > Nx	1	1	1	1	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
N > Nx	2	2	2	2	2																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
N < Ny	3	3	3	3	3																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
N = N*	4	4	4	4	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Zero Speed	5	5	5	5	5																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Is > lx	6	6	6	6	6																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Is < lx	7	7	7	7	7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Torque > Tx	8	8	8	8	8																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Torque < Tx	9	9	9	9	9																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Remote	10	10	10	10	10																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
run	11	11	11	11	11																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
ready	12	12	12	12	12																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
No Fault	13	13	13	13	13																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
No E00	14	14	14	14	14																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
No E01+E02+E03	15	15	15	15	15																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
No E04	16	16	16	16	16																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
No E05	17	17	17	17	17																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
(4 to 20) mA OK	18	18	18	18	18																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Fieldbus	19	19	19	19	19																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
FWD	20	20	20	20	20																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Proc. Var. > VPx	21	21	21	21	21																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Proc. Var. < VPy	22	22	22	22	22																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Ride-Through	23	23	23	23	23																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Pre-charge OK	24	24	24	24	24																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
With error	25	25	25	25	25																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Enabled Hours > Hx	26	26	26	26	26																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
PLC	-	-	27	27	27																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Timer	-	-	-	28	28																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
N > Nx and Nt > Nx	29	29	29	29	29																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Brake (Vel) - Real Speed	30	30	30	30	30																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Brake (Ref) - Total Reference	31	31	31	31	31																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Overweight	32	32	32	32	32																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Slack Cable	33	33	33	33	33																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Torque Polarity +/-	34	34	34	34	34																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Torque Polarity -/+	35	35	35	35	35																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
F > Fx _ 1	36	36	36	36	36																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
F > Fx _ 2	37	37	37	37	37																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Set point = Process Variable	38	38	38	38	38																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
No E32	39	39	39	39	39																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
Ready 2	40	40	40	40	40																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																									
<b>P277</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Relay Output RL1 Function	0 to 40 [ 13 (No Fault) ] -																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
<b>P279</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Relay Output RL2 Function	0 to 40 [ 2 (N > Nx) ] -																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
<b>P280</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Relay Output RL3 Function	0 to 40 [ 1 (N* > Nx) ] -																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													

Table 6.42 - Functions of the digital outputs and relay outputs


**Table 6.42** - Functions of the digital outputs and relay outputs

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<p>☑ Additional Notes about the Digital Output Functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Remote:</b> Inverter is operating in Remote mode.</li> <li>- <b>Run:</b> Inverter is enabled (the IGBTs are switching, the motor may be at any speed, including zero).</li> <li>- <b>Ready:</b> Inverter neither is in fault non in undervoltage condition.</li> <li>- <b>No Fault:</b> Inverter is not in any fault condition.</li> <li>- <b>With Error</b> means that the inverter is disabled due to some error.</li> <li>- <b>No E00:</b> Inverter is not in an E00 fault condition.</li> <li>- <b>No E01+E02+E03:</b> Inverter is not in an E01 or E02 or E03 fault condition.</li> <li>- <b>No E04:</b> Inverter is not in an E04 fault condition.</li> <li>- <b>No E05:</b> Inverter is not in an E05 fault condition.</li> <li>- <b>4 to 20 mA OK:</b> If applicable, the 4 to 20 mA current reference is present.</li> <li>- <b>Zero Speed:</b> Motor speed is lower than the value set at P291 (Zero Speed Zone)</li> <li>- <b>Not Used:</b> Digital Output remains inactive.</li> <li>- <b>Forward:</b> Motor is running forward.</li> <li>- <b>Torque &gt; Tx and Torque &lt; Tx:</b> Valid only for P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control). Torque corresponds to motor Torque as indicated in Parameter P009.</li> <li>- <b>Ride-Through:</b> means that the inverter is executing the Ride-Through function.</li> <li>- <b>Pre-charge OK:</b> means that the DC-Link voltage is higher than the pre-charge voltage level.</li> <li>- <b>Fieldbus:</b> allows changing the state of the digital outputs (P275 to P280) from the Fieldbus network. Refer to item 8.12.7.</li> <li>- <b>N &gt; Nx and Nt &gt; Nx:</b> (this option works only for P202 = 4 - Vector with Encoder Control) means that both conditions must be satisfied in order that DOx = Saturated Transistor and/or RLx = relay picked up. The Digital Outputs will come back to its OFF state, that is, DOx = Cut-off Transistor and/or RLx = released relay, when only <b>N&gt;Nx</b> condition is not satisfied (that is, independent of <b>Nt&gt;Nx</b> condition).</li> <li>- <b>Timer:</b> These times enable and disable the relays 2 and 3 (refer P283 to P286).</li> <li>- <b>Brake (Vel) – Real Speed</b> It uses the Real Speed in the comparison of N &gt; Nx to activate the brake. <b>Note:</b> Nx is programmable at P288.</li> <li>- <b>Brake (Ref.) – Total Speed Reference</b> Uses the total speed reference in the comparison of N*t &gt; Nx. <b>Note:</b> Nx programmable in P288.</li> </ul>



Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<div> <b>NOTE!</b><div>I. For further details, refer to figures 6.39 q), r) and s). II. Programming P203=2 some parameters that are used in the brake logic function will be automatically changed. See description of parameter P203. III. Only one of the options: Brake (Vel.) or Brake (Ref.) must be programmed in the digital or relay outputs. For further details, contact WEG.</div></div> <div>Preliminary settings: Nx (P288) = 7 % to 10 % of the motor speed (Sensorless Control), 2 % to 5 % of the speed (Vector with Encoder Control) Ix (P290) = 20 % to 130 % of P401 P355 = 0 seconds P354 = 1.5 x time to activate the brake P356 = 0.85 x time to release the brake P353 = 0.2 seconds</div> <div> <b>NOTE!</b><div>These preliminary settings are suggestive and may be changed according to the application.</div></div> <div><div>- <b>Overweight</b> - Situation where the lifted load weight is greater than the maximum allowed.<div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When the CFW-09 is powered up, the output set to the option “32 = Overweight” is activated. In order to deactivate the output, i.e., detect the overweight condition, the following conditions shall be satisfied:<div><div>- P361 = 1 (Load Detection = On);</div><div>- Parameters P362, P363 and P367 properly set;</div><div>- P367 (Overweight Level) lower than the output current (P367 &lt; Is) during the stabilization time.</div></div></div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If P361 = 0 (Load Detection = Off) – the output always remains activated.</div></div></div><div><div>- <b>Slack Cable</b> - Situation where the lifted load weight is lower than the minimum weight detected by the crane.<div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When the CFW-09 is powered up, the output set to the option “33 = Slack Cable” is activated. In order to deactivate the output, i.e., detect the slack cable condition, the following conditions shall be satisfied:<div><div>- P361 = 1 (Load Detection = On);</div><div>- Parameters P362, P363, P364 and P365 properly set;</div><div>- Slack cable condition detected.</div></div></div></div></div></div></div>

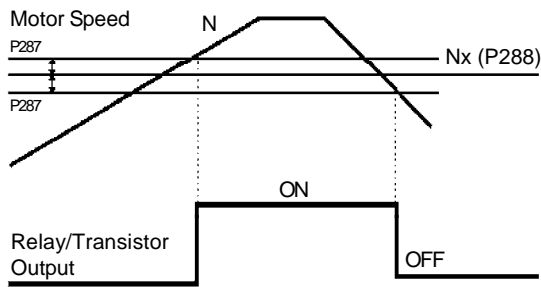


Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes														
		<div> <b>NOTE!</b></div> <p>It is used only with the Master/Slave function to indicate the torque polarity at the digital or relay outputs.</p> <p><b>Description of the Torque Polarity +/- function for the Torque Master/Slave function</b></p> <p>The implementation of this function requires the digital or relay outputs of the “master” CFW-09 to be set to the options P275 = 34 (Torque Polarity +/-) or P275 = 35 (Torque Polarity -/+).</p> <p>Therefore, a load resistor (Rc) shall be connected at the digital output DO1 (XC4:5) or DO2 (XC4:7), as presented in figure 8.1. This output shall be connected to the digital input DI2 of the “Slave” CFW-09, which shall be set to the option P264 = 0 (Direction of Rotation).</p> <table><tr><th>In the master CFW-09 (Vector with encoder):</th><th>In the slave CFW-09 (Vector with encoder):</th></tr><tr><td>P275 or P276 = 34 or 35</td><td>P100 = P101 = 0</td></tr><tr><td>P357 = 0.1 s</td><td>P160 = 1</td></tr><tr><td>P358 = 2.00 %</td><td>P223 = P226 = DI2 = 4</td></tr><tr><td>P253 = 4</td><td>P264 = 0</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>P237 = 2</td></tr><tr><td></td><td>P234 = 1.2</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.44</b> - Minimum required settings for the torque Master/Slave function</p> <p>For P275 or P276 = 34 or 35</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>☑ When the torque current of the “master” CFW-09 is positive, the digital output DO1 or DO2 will be set to zero, which will force the speed regulator of the “slave” to saturate positively, producing a positive torque current.</li><li>☑ When the torque current of the “master” CFW-09 is negative, the digital output DO1 or DO2 will be set to 24 V, which will force the speed regulator of the “slave” to saturate negatively, producing a negative torque current.</li></ul>	In the master CFW-09 (Vector with encoder):	In the slave CFW-09 (Vector with encoder):	P275 or P276 = 34 or 35	P100 = P101 = 0	P357 = 0.1 s	P160 = 1	P358 = 2.00 %	P223 = P226 = DI2 = 4	P253 = 4	P264 = 0		P237 = 2		P234 = 1.2
In the master CFW-09 (Vector with encoder):	In the slave CFW-09 (Vector with encoder):															
P275 or P276 = 34 or 35	P100 = P101 = 0															
P357 = 0.1 s	P160 = 1															
P358 = 2.00 %	P223 = P226 = DI2 = 4															
P253 = 4	P264 = 0															
	P237 = 2															
	P234 = 1.2															

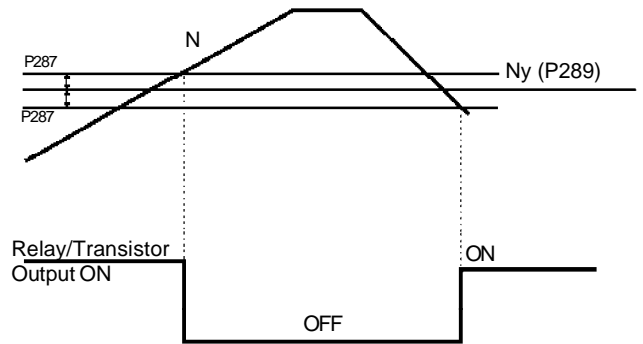
Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<p>The diagram illustrates the wiring for a torque master/slave configuration. On the left, the Master unit has terminals EBA.01, XC4:6 COM, XC4:4 DGND, XC4:8 24 Vcc, XC4:5 DO1 (Torque +/-), XC1:17, 18 AO1, XC1:19, 20 AO2, CFW-09, and another EBA.01 terminal. On the right, the Slave unit has terminals XC1:10 GND, XC1:2 DI2 (FWD/REV), XC1:12, 13 AI1 (Speed Reference), XC1:15, 16 AI2 (Max. Torque Current), and an EBA.01 terminal. A 500 Ω 3 W resistor connects the 24 Vcc supply to the slave's DI2 terminal. Below the units, a motor symbol (M) is connected to the power lines.</p>
		<p><b>Figure 6.38 - Diagram for the torque master/slave function</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>F &gt; Fx _ 1:</b> This function activates the relay and/or transistorized outputs set to this option when the output frequency calculated value (<math>F</math>) is greater than the value set at P369 (<math>F_x</math>) plus the hysteresis value set at P370. When <math>F &lt; F_x - P370</math>, the outputs set to this option are deactivated (refer to figure 6.39 t)).</li> <li>- <b>F &gt; Fx _ 2:</b> With this option the hysteresis for the acceleration is disabled, therefore, this function activates the relay and/or transistorized outputs set to this option when the output frequency calculated value (<math>F</math>) is greater than the value set at P369 (<math>F_x</math>). When <math>F &lt; F_x - P370</math>, the outputs set to this option are deactivated (refer to figure 6.39 v)).</li> <li>- <b>Set point = Process Variable.</b> This function activates the digital or relay output when the Set point value equals the Process Variable value (refer to figure 6.39 v)).</li> <li>- <b>No E32</b> - It indicates that the inverter is disabled due to an E32 error.</li> <li>- <b>Ready 2</b> - Indicates that the motor is disabled (motor stopped) without error and without undervoltage.</li> </ul> <p>Symbols used in the Digital Output functions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>N</b> = P002 (Motor speed)</li> <li><b>N*</b> = Speed Reference (P001) - Any value originated from parameter or digital or analog input. See figure 6.26 and description of parameter P001.</li> <li><b>N*t</b> = Total Speed Reference - Sum of the speed references P001, N without ramp, JOG, JOG+, JOG-). See figure 6.26.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<p><b>Nx</b> = P288 (Speed Nx) - User selected speed reference point.</p> <p><b>Ny</b> = P289 (Speed Ny) - User selected speed reference point.</p> <p><b>Ix</b> = P290 (Current Ix) - User selected current reference point.</p> <p><b>Is</b> = P003 (Motor Current).</p> <p><b>Torque</b> = P009 (Motor Torque).</p> <p><b>Tx</b> = P293 (Torque Tx) - User selected torque reference point.</p> <p><b>Vpx</b> = P533 (Process Variable x) - User selected reference point.</p> <p><b>Vpy</b> = P534 (Process Variable y) - User selected reference point.</p> <p><b>Nt</b> = Total Reference (Refer to figure 6.26) after all scalings, offsets, additions, etc.</p> <p><b>Hx</b> = P294 (Hours Hx).</p> <p><b>PLC</b> = Refer to PLC board manual.</p> <p><b>Fx</b> = P370 (Frequency Fx) – Frequency reference defined by the user.</p>
<b>P283</b> Time for RL2 ON	0.0 to 300 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 s	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Used in the function as Relay Output: Timer of the relay 2 or 3.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When the timing function of the relays 2 and 3 is programmed at any DIx, and when the transition is effected from 0 V to 24 V, the relay will be enabled according to the time set at P283 (RL2) or P285 (RL3). When the transition from 24 V to 0 V occurs, the programmed relay will be disabled according to the time set at P284 (RL2) or P286 (RL3).</p>
<b>P284</b> Time for RL2 OFF	0.0 to 300 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 s	
<b>P285</b> Time for RL3 ON	0.0 to 300 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 s	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> After the DIx transition, to enable or disable the programmed relay, it is required that the DIx remains in on/off status during the time set at parameters P283/P285 and P284/P286. Otherwise the relay will be reset. Refer to figure 6.34.</p>
<b>P286</b> Time for RL3 OFF	0.0 to 300 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 s	<p><b>Note:</b> For this function, program P279 and/or P280 = 28 (Timer).</p>

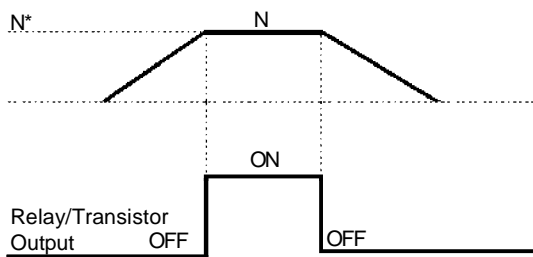
a)  $N > N_x$



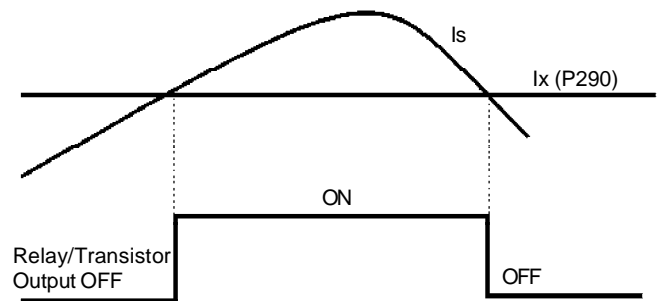
b)  $N < N_y$



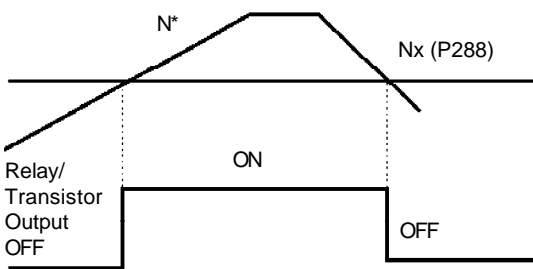
c)  $N = N^*$



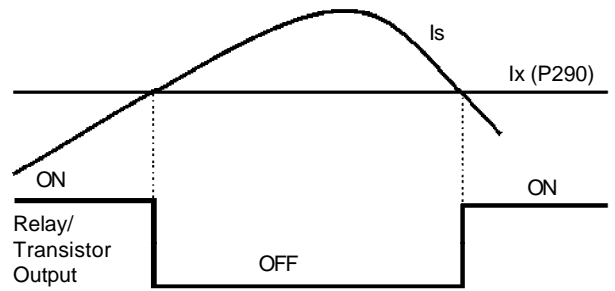
d)  $I_s > I_x$



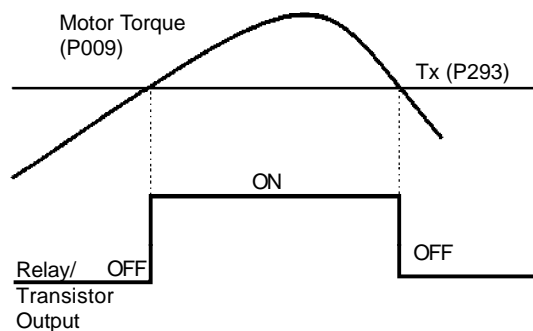
e)  $N^* > N_x$



f)  $I_s < I_x$



g) Torque > Tx



h) Torque < Tx

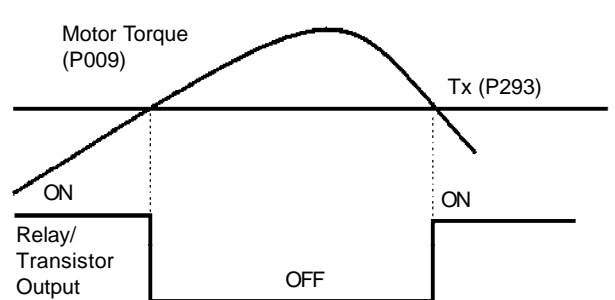


Figure 6.39 a) to h) - Details about the operation of the digital and relay output functions

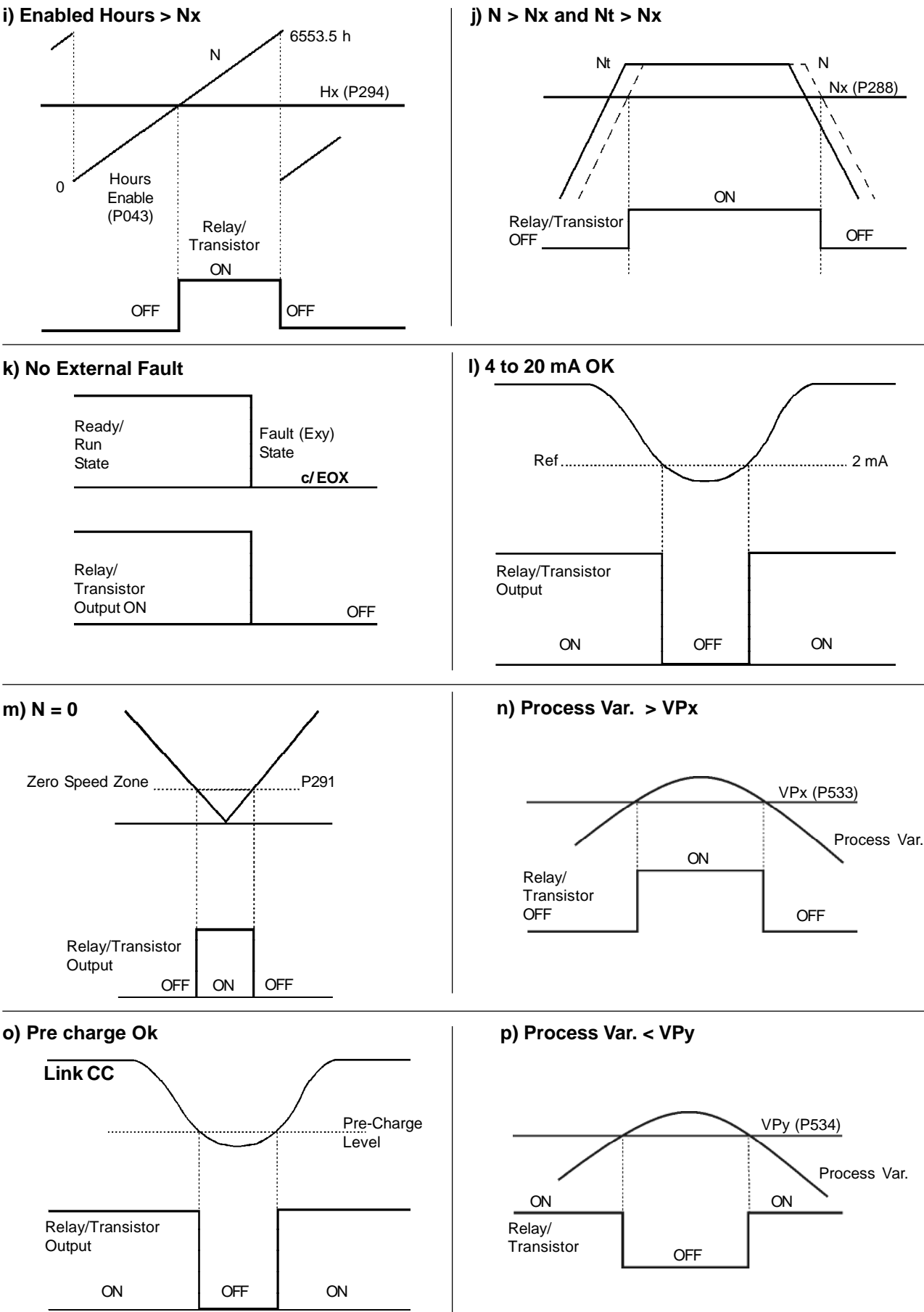


Figure 6.39 (cont.) i) to p) - Details about the operation of the digital and relay output functions

q) Logic for the Brake Activation when DOx or Relay = 30 or 31

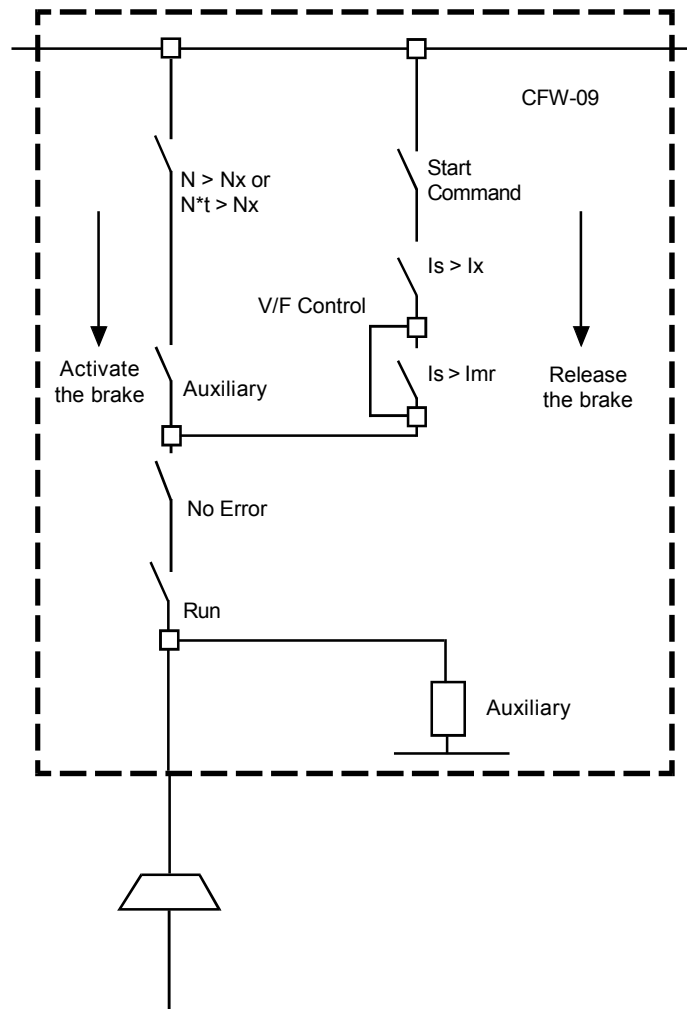


Figure 6.39 (cont.) q) - Details about the operation of the digital and relay output functions



**NOTES!**

- 1) To release the brake (transition from NO to NC), it is performed the comparison in series  $Is > lx$ ,  $Is > lmr$ , the check of start command (\*), be in Run and Without Error;
- 2) To engage the brake (transition NC to NO), it is performed the comparison by  $N > Nx$  ou  $N*t > Nx$ ;
- 3) When  $P202 = 4$  (Vector with Encoder) the brake will not engage when the speed pass by zero in the reversal of the rotation direction;
- 4) The hysteresis used in the comparison  $N > Nx$  or  $N*t > Nx$  can be adjusted in parameter  $P287$ ;
- 5) Programming  $P203 = 2$ , some parameters that are used in the brake logic function will be automatically programmed. See details in parameter  $P203$ .

(\*) The following start parameters are available:

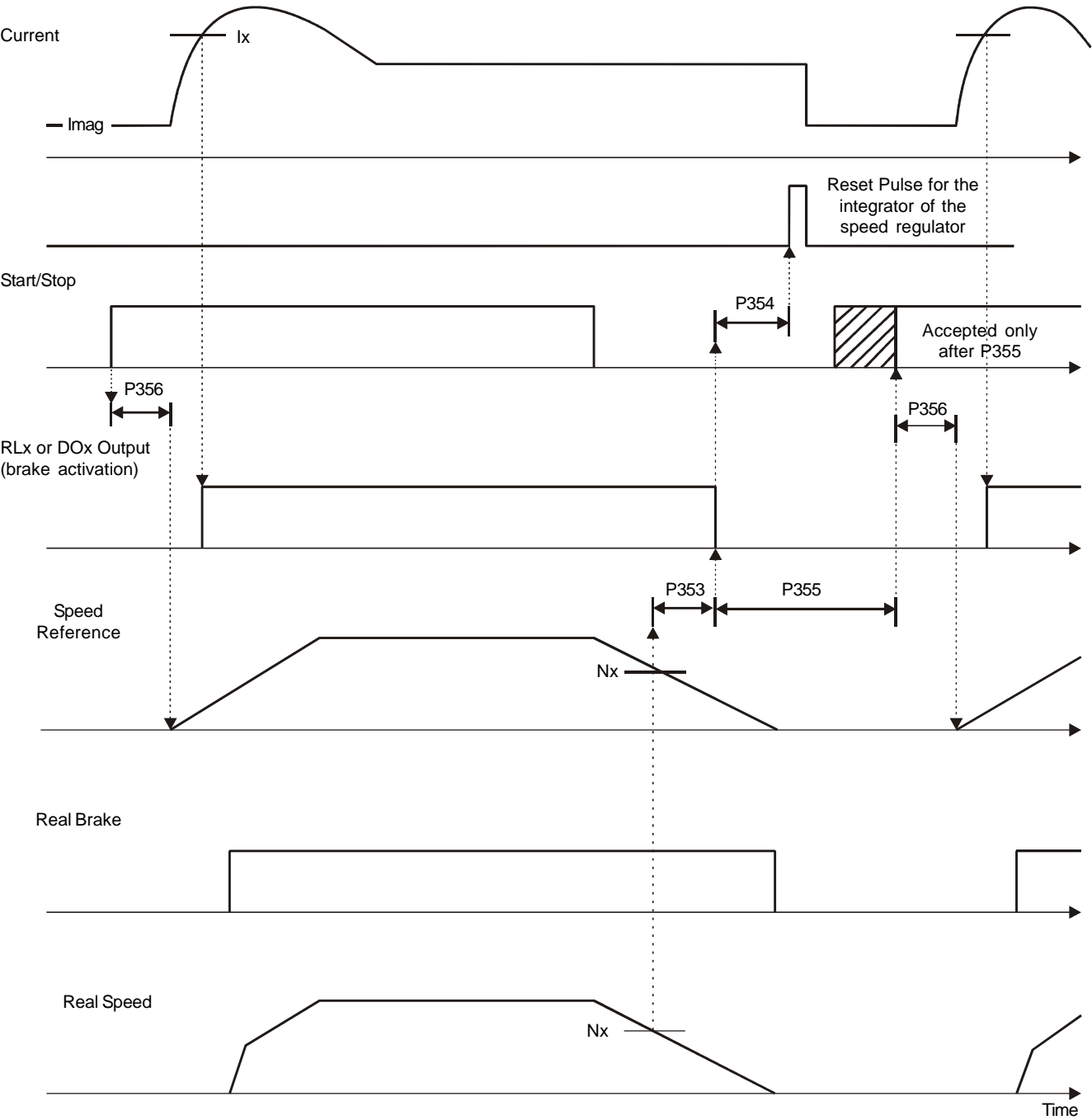
- Start/Stop (via DI1);
- Forward Run / Reverse Run (via DI3 and DI2 or DI4);
- Fieldbus (\*\*).

Note: If another kind of start command – which was not mentioned above – is used together with the brake logic function, E24 will be generated and an incompatibility message will be displayed. See detailed description in table 4.2

(\*\*) When the start command used is via “Fieldbus”, WEG recommends to program  $P313=5$  (Cause Fatal Error)



r) Operation of Parameters P353 to P356 with  $I_x > I_{mr}$ .



**Note:** The Start/Stop function in the figure above is valid only for commands from the DI1 (Digital Input #1) set to the option “1 = Start/Stop”.

Figure 6.39 (cont.) r) - Details about the operation of the digital and relay output functions

s) Operation of Parameters P353 to P356 with  $I_x < I_{mr}$ .

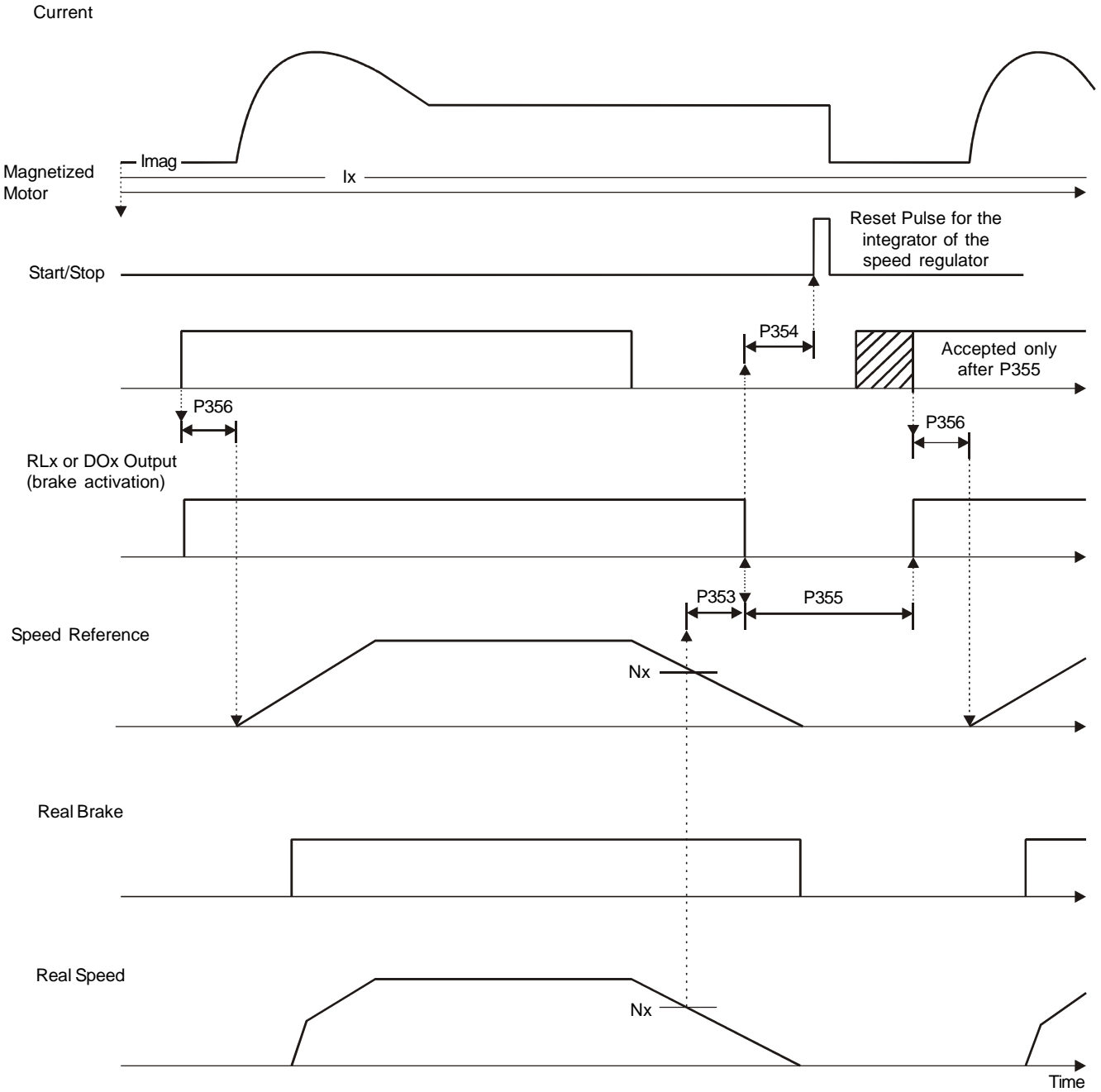


Figure 6.39 (cont.) s) - Details about the operation of the digital and relay output functions

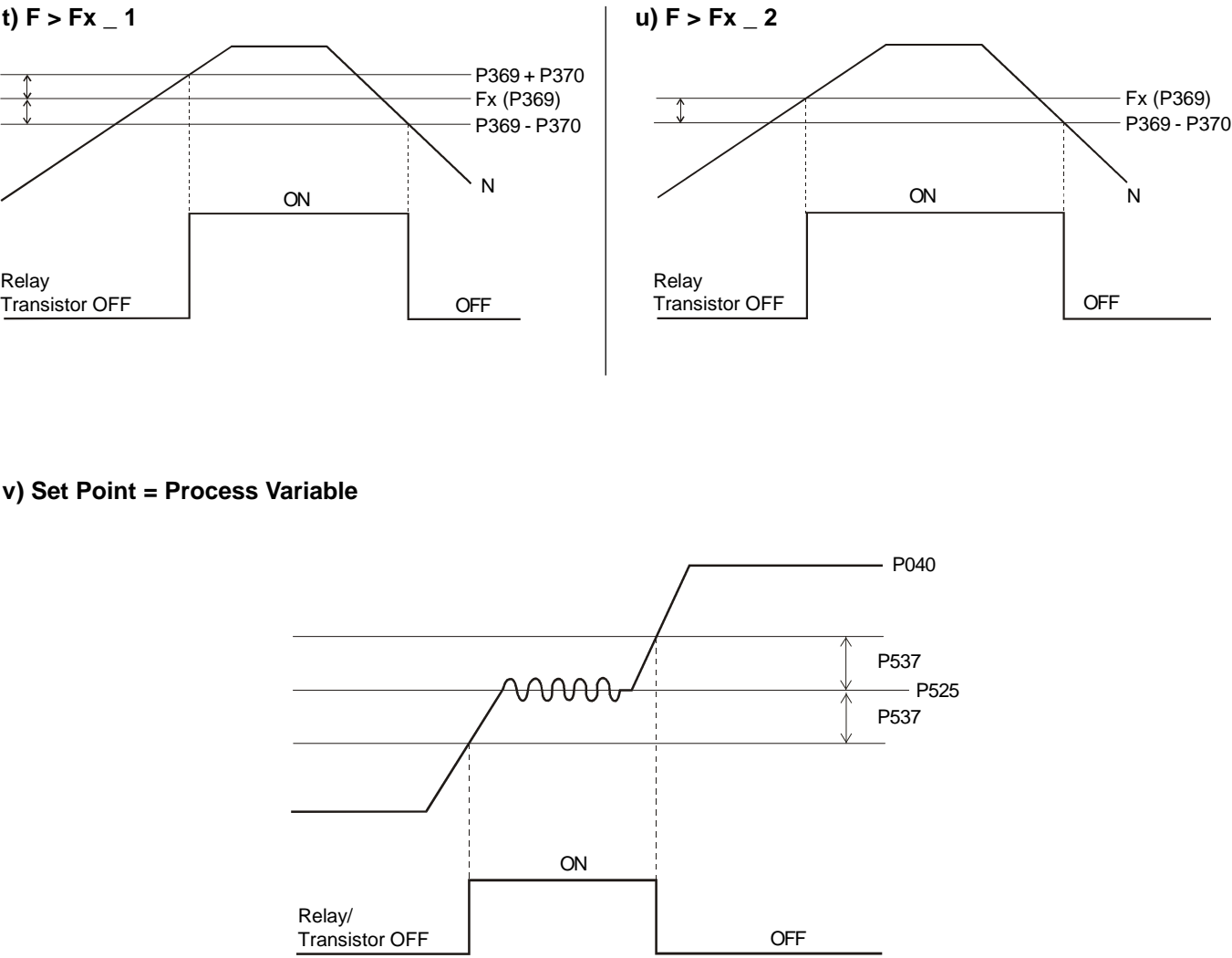



Figure 6.39 (cont.) t) to v) - Details about the operation of the digital and relay output functions

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P287</b> Hysteresis for Nx/Ny	0.0 to 5.0 [ 1.0 ] 0.1 %	☑ Used by the Digital and Relay Outputs functions: N > Nx, N < Ny and Mechanical Brake Logic.
<b>P288</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Nx Speed	0 to P134 [ 120 (100) ] 1 rpm	☑ Used by the Digital and Relay Outputs functions: N* > Nx, N > Nx and N < Ny.
<b>P289</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Ny Speed	0 to P134 [ 1800 (1500) ] 1 rpm	
<b>P290</b> <sup>(7)</sup> Ix Current	0.0 to 2.0 x P295 [ 1.0 x P295 ] 0.1 A(< 100)-1 A(> 99.9)	☑ Used by the Digital and Relay Outputs functions: Is > Ix and Is < Ix.
<b>P291</b> Zero Speed Zone	1 to 100 [ 1 ] 1 %	☑ Used by the Digital and Relay Outputs function Zero Speed and the Zero Speed Disable (Refer to P211 and P212).
<b>P292</b> N = N* Band (At Speed Band)	1 to 100 [ 1 ] 1 %	☑ Used by the Digital and Relay Outputs function N = N* (At Speed).
<b>P293</b> Tx Torque	0 to 200 [ 100 ] 1 %	☑ Used by the Digital and Relay Outputs functions Torque > Tx and Torque < Tx. In this output mode, the motor torque indicated in parameter P009 is compared with the value programmed in P293. ☑ The setting is expressed in % of the motor rated current (P401 = 100 %)
<b>P294</b> Hours Hx	0 to 6553 [ 4320 ] 1 h	☑ Used in the functions of the digital outputs Hours Enabled higher than Hx.

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
P295 <sup>(1)</sup> Inverter Rated Current	0 to 82 [ According to the CFW-09 rated current for CT application] -	<div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Even if some models withstand a higher current for VT applications, the setting of P295 shall be kept in accordance with the inverter rated current (CT).</div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Do not modify the value of P295 for VT applications.</div></div> <div><div><div>220-230 V Models</div><table><tr><th>IN</th><th>P295</th><th>Size</th></tr><tr><td>6 A</td><td>3</td><td rowspan="4">1</td></tr><tr><td>7 A</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>10 A</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>13 A</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>16 A</td><td>8</td><td rowspan="3">2</td></tr><tr><td>24 A</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>28 A</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>45 A</td><td>13</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>54 A</td><td>14</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>70 A</td><td>16</td><td rowspan="2">5</td></tr><tr><td>86 A</td><td>17</td></tr><tr><td>105 A</td><td>18</td><td rowspan="2">6</td></tr><tr><td>130 A</td><td>19</td></tr></table></div><div><div>500-600 V Models</div><table><tr><th>IN</th><th>P295</th><th>Size</th></tr><tr><td>2.9 A</td><td>39</td><td rowspan="6">2</td></tr><tr><td>4.2 A</td><td>40</td></tr><tr><td>7 A</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>10 A</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>12 A</td><td>41</td></tr><tr><td>14 A</td><td>42</td></tr><tr><td>22 A</td><td>43</td><td rowspan="3">4</td></tr><tr><td>27 A</td><td>44</td></tr><tr><td>32 A</td><td>45</td></tr><tr><td>44 A</td><td>46</td><td rowspan="5">7</td></tr><tr><td>53 A</td><td>47</td></tr><tr><td>63 A</td><td>48</td></tr><tr><td>79 A</td><td>49</td></tr><tr><td>600 A</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>652 A</td><td>72</td><td rowspan="7">above 500 hp</td></tr><tr><td>794 A</td><td>73</td></tr><tr><td>897 A</td><td>76</td></tr><tr><td>978 A</td><td>78</td></tr><tr><td>1191 A</td><td>79</td></tr><tr><td>1345 A</td><td>81</td></tr></table></div><div><div>660-690 V Models</div><table><tr><th>IN</th><th>P295</th><th>Size</th></tr><tr><td>100 A</td><td>50</td><td rowspan="3">8E</td></tr><tr><td>127 A</td><td>52</td></tr><tr><td>179 A</td><td>54</td></tr><tr><td>225 A</td><td>56</td><td rowspan="5">10E</td></tr><tr><td>259 A</td><td>58</td></tr><tr><td>305 A</td><td>59</td></tr><tr><td>340 A</td><td>61</td></tr><tr><td>428 A</td><td>64</td></tr><tr><td>492 A</td><td>68</td><td rowspan="7">above 500 hp</td></tr><tr><td>580 A</td><td>70</td></tr><tr><td>646 A</td><td>71</td></tr><tr><td>813 A</td><td>74</td></tr><tr><td>869 A</td><td>75</td></tr><tr><td>969 A</td><td>77</td></tr><tr><td>1220 A</td><td>80</td></tr></table></div></div> <div><div><div>380-480 V Models</div><table><tr><th>IN</th><th>P295</th><th>Size</th></tr><tr><td>3.6 A</td><td>0</td><td rowspan="4">1</td></tr><tr><td>4 A</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>5.5 A</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>9 A</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>13 A</td><td>7</td><td rowspan="3">2</td></tr><tr><td>16 A</td><td>8</td></tr><tr><td>24 A</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>30 A</td><td>11</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>38 A</td><td>12</td><td rowspan="2">4</td></tr><tr><td>45 A</td><td>13</td></tr><tr><td>60 A</td><td>15</td><td rowspan="2">5</td></tr><tr><td>70 A</td><td>16</td></tr><tr><td>86 A</td><td>17</td><td rowspan="2">6</td></tr><tr><td>105 A</td><td>18</td></tr><tr><td>142 A</td><td>20</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>180 A</td><td>21</td><td rowspan="3">8</td></tr><tr><td>211 A</td><td>55</td></tr><tr><td>240 A</td><td>22</td></tr><tr><td>312 A</td><td>67</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>361 A</td><td>23</td><td rowspan="4">10</td></tr><tr><td>450 A</td><td>24</td></tr><tr><td>515 A</td><td>69</td></tr><tr><td>600 A</td><td>25</td></tr><tr><td>686 A</td><td>33</td><td rowspan="6">above 500 hp</td></tr><tr><td>855 A</td><td>34</td></tr><tr><td>1140 A</td><td>35</td></tr><tr><td>1283 A</td><td>36</td></tr><tr><td>1710 A</td><td>37</td></tr><tr><td>1468 A</td><td>82</td></tr></table></div><div><div>500-690 V Models</div><table><tr><th>IN</th><th>P295</th><th>Size</th></tr><tr><td>107 A</td><td>51</td><td rowspan="3">8E</td></tr><tr><td>147 A</td><td>53</td></tr><tr><td>211 A</td><td>55</td></tr><tr><td>247 A</td><td>57</td><td rowspan="5">10E</td></tr><tr><td>315 A</td><td>60</td></tr><tr><td>343 A</td><td>62</td></tr><tr><td>418 A</td><td>63</td></tr><tr><td>472 A</td><td>65</td></tr></table></div><div><div>Special Models</div><table><tr><th>IN</th><th>P295</th></tr><tr><td>2 A</td><td>38</td></tr><tr><td>33 A</td><td>66</td></tr><tr><td>200 A</td><td>26</td></tr><tr><td>230 A</td><td>27</td></tr><tr><td>320 A</td><td>28</td></tr><tr><td>400 A</td><td>29</td></tr><tr><td>570 A</td><td>30</td></tr><tr><td>700 A</td><td>31</td></tr><tr><td>900 A</td><td>32</td></tr></table></div></div>	IN	P295	Size	6 A	3	1	7 A	4	10 A	6	13 A	7	16 A	8	2	24 A	9	28 A	10	45 A	13	3	54 A	14	4	70 A	16	5	86 A	17	105 A	18	6	130 A	19	IN	P295	Size	2.9 A	39	2	4.2 A	40	7 A	4	10 A	6	12 A	41	14 A	42	22 A	43	4	27 A	44	32 A	45	44 A	46	7	53 A	47	63 A	48	79 A	49	600 A	25	652 A	72	above 500 hp	794 A	73	897 A	76	978 A	78	1191 A	79	1345 A	81	IN	P295	Size	100 A	50	8E	127 A	52	179 A	54	225 A	56	10E	259 A	58	305 A	59	340 A	61	428 A	64	492 A	68	above 500 hp	580 A	70	646 A	71	813 A	74	869 A	75	969 A	77	1220 A	80	IN	P295	Size	3.6 A	0	1	4 A	1	5.5 A	2	9 A	5	13 A	7	2	16 A	8	24 A	9	30 A	11	3	38 A	12	4	45 A	13	60 A	15	5	70 A	16	86 A	17	6	105 A	18	142 A	20	7	180 A	21	8	211 A	55	240 A	22	312 A	67	9	361 A	23	10	450 A	24	515 A	69	600 A	25	686 A	33	above 500 hp	855 A	34	1140 A	35	1283 A	36	1710 A	37	1468 A	82	IN	P295	Size	107 A	51	8E	147 A	53	211 A	55	247 A	57	10E	315 A	60	343 A	62	418 A	63	472 A	65	IN	P295	2 A	38	33 A	66	200 A	26	230 A	27	320 A	28	400 A	29	570 A	30	700 A	31	900 A	32
IN	P295	Size																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
6 A	3	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
7 A	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
10 A	6																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
13 A	7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
16 A	8	2																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
24 A	9																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
28 A	10																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
45 A	13	3																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
54 A	14	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
70 A	16	5																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
86 A	17																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
105 A	18	6																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
130 A	19																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
IN	P295	Size																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
2.9 A	39	2																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
4.2 A	40																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
7 A	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
10 A	6																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
12 A	41																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
14 A	42																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
22 A	43	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
27 A	44																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
32 A	45																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
44 A	46	7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
53 A	47																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
63 A	48																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
79 A	49																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
600 A	25																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
652 A	72	above 500 hp																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
794 A	73																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
897 A	76																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
978 A	78																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
1191 A	79																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
1345 A	81																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
IN	P295		Size																																																																																																																																																																																																																																						
100 A	50	8E																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
127 A	52																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
179 A	54																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
225 A	56	10E																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
259 A	58																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
305 A	59																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
340 A	61																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
428 A	64																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
492 A	68	above 500 hp																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
580 A	70																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
646 A	71																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
813 A	74																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
869 A	75																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
969 A	77																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
1220 A	80																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
IN	P295	Size																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
3.6 A	0	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
4 A	1																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
5.5 A	2																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
9 A	5																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
13 A	7	2																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
16 A	8																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
24 A	9																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
30 A	11	3																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
38 A	12	4																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
45 A	13																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
60 A	15	5																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
70 A	16																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
86 A	17	6																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
105 A	18																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
142 A	20	7																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
180 A	21	8																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
211 A	55																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
240 A	22																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
312 A	67	9																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
361 A	23	10																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
450 A	24																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
515 A	69																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
600 A	25																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
686 A	33	above 500 hp																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
855 A	34																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
1140 A	35																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
1283 A	36																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
1710 A	37																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
1468 A	82																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
IN	P295	Size																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
107 A	51	8E																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
147 A	53																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
211 A	55																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
247 A	57	10E																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
315 A	60																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
343 A	62																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
418 A	63																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
472 A	65																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
IN	P295																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
2 A	38																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
33 A	66																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
200 A	26																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
230 A	27																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
320 A	28																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
400 A	29																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
570 A	30																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
700 A	31																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
900 A	32																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								




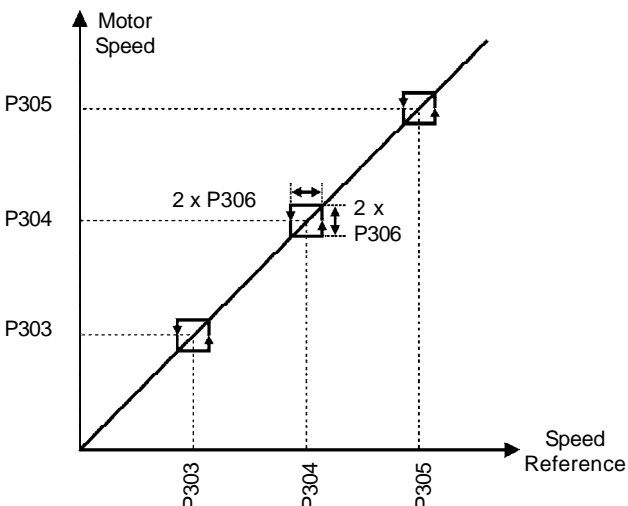
Table 6.45 - Inverter rated current selection

Table 6.45 - Inverter rated current selection


Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																				
<b>P296</b> <sup>(1) (11)</sup> Inverter Rated Voltage (Rated Input Voltage)	0 to 8 [ 0 for models 220-230 V 3 for models 380-480 V 6 for models 500-600 V and 500-690 V 8 for models 600-690 V ] -	<table><tr><th>P296</th><th>Inverter Rated Voltage</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>220 V/230 V</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>380 V</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>400 V/415 V</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>440 V/460 V</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>480 V</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>500 V/525 V</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>550 V/575 V</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>600 V</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>660 V/690 V</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.46</b> - Inverter rated voltage selection</p> <div><b>ATTENTION!</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>☑ Set P296 according to the rated AC line voltage! Do not set according to short term peak values.</li><li>☑ For CFW-09 models <math>\geq 86</math> A/380-480 V, <math>\geq 44</math> A/500-600 V and 500-690 V models, also adjust the voltage selection jumper (Refer to item 3.2.3).</li></ul></div>	P296	Inverter Rated Voltage	0	220 V/230 V	1	380 V	2	400 V/415 V	3	440 V/460 V	4	480 V	5	500 V/525 V	6	550 V/575 V	7	600 V	8	660 V/690 V
P296	Inverter Rated Voltage																					
0	220 V/230 V																					
1	380 V																					
2	400 V/415 V																					
3	440 V/460 V																					
4	480 V																					
5	500 V/525 V																					
6	550 V/575 V																					
7	600 V																					
8	660 V/690 V																					
<b>P297</b> <sup>(1) (2)</sup> Switching Frequency	0 to 3 [ 2 (5.0 kHz) ] 1	<table><tr><th>P297</th><th>Switching Frequency</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1.25 kHz</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>2.5 kHz</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>5.0 kHz</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>10.0 kHz</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.47</b> - Switching frequency selection</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>☑ The rated switching frequency for each model is shown in item 9.1. When a higher switching frequency is used, it is necessary to derate the output current as specified in item 9.1 note 3.</li><li>☑ Note that the switching frequency must be reduced from 5 kHz to 2.5 kHz when the VT rated current is used in the following models: from 54 A to 130 A/220-230 V, from 30 A to 142 A/380-480 V and 63 A/500-600 V.</li><li>☑ Note that the following models have a rated switching frequency of 2.5 kHz: from 180 A to 600 A/380-480 V, 44 A and 79 A/500-600 V, from 107 A to 472 A/500-690 V and all 660-690 V models.</li><li>☑ The switching frequency is a compromise between the motor acoustic noise level and the inverter IGBTs losses. Higher switching frequencies cause lower motor acoustic noise level, but increase the IGBTs losses, increasing inverter components temperature, thus reducing their useful life.</li><li>☑ The predominant frequency on the motor is twice the switching frequency programmed at P297.  P297 = 5.0 kHz results in an audible motor noise corresponding to 10.0 kHz. This is due to the PWM technique used.  A reduction of the switching frequency also:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Helps reducing instability and resonance problems that may occur in certain application conditions.</li><li>- Reduces the leakage currents to ground, which may avoid nuisance E11 (Output Ground Fault).</li></ul></li></ul>	P297	Switching Frequency	0	1.25 kHz	1	2.5 kHz	2	5.0 kHz	3	10.0 kHz										
P297	Switching Frequency																					
0	1.25 kHz																					
1	2.5 kHz																					
2	5.0 kHz																					
3	10.0 kHz																					

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes												
		<div> <div></div> <div>                     The option 1.25 kHz is not valid for the Vector Control (P202 = 3 or 4).                 </div> </div> <div> <div></div> <div>                     The option 10 kHz is not valid for the Sensorless Vector Control (P202 = 3) and for the models with supply voltage between 500 V and 690 V (2.9 A to 79 A/500-600 V, 107 A to 472 A/500-690 V and 100 A to 428 A/660-690 V).                 </div> </div>												
<b>P300</b> DC Braking Time  <div> <div></div> <div>                         This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 0, 1, 2, 3 or 5                     </div> </div>	0.0 to 15.0 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 s	<div> <div></div> <div>                         The DC braking feature provides a motor fast stop through the injection of DC current.                     </div> </div> <div> <div></div> <div>                         This parameter sets the DC Braking Time when the inverter is operating in the V/F, VVW or Sensorless Vector Control modes.                     </div> </div> <div> <table> <tr> <th>Control Mode</th><th>DC Braking at Start</th><th>DC Braking at Stop</th></tr> <tr> <td>V/Hz</td><td>-</td><td>P300, P301 and P302</td></tr> <tr> <td>VVW</td><td>P302 and P371</td><td>P300, P301 and P302</td></tr> <tr> <td>Vector Sensorless</td><td>P371 and P372</td><td>P300, P301 and P372</td></tr> </table> </div> <div>                     Table 6.48 - Parameters related to the DC braking                 </div> <div> <div></div> <div>                         Figure 6.40 shows the operation of the DC Braking with a ramp to stop (stop command). Refer to P301:                     </div> </div> <div> <div>a) V/F Control</div> <div> </div> </div> <div> <div>b) VVW and Sensorless Control</div> <div> </div> </div>	Control Mode	DC Braking at Start	DC Braking at Stop	V/Hz	-	P300, P301 and P302	VVW	P302 and P371	P300, P301 and P302	Vector Sensorless	P371 and P372	P300, P301 and P372
Control Mode	DC Braking at Start	DC Braking at Stop												
V/Hz	-	P300, P301 and P302												
VVW	P302 and P371	P300, P301 and P302												
Vector Sensorless	P371 and P372	P300, P301 and P372												



Figure 6.40 a) and b) - DC braking operation with a ramp to stop




Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ For the V/F Control, there is a "Dead Time" (motor runs freely) before the DC braking starts. This time is required in order to demagnetize the motor and it is a function of the motor speed.</li> <li>☑ During the DC Braking the LED displays flashes <b>d[br]</b>.</li> <li>☑ The DC braking does not work with P202 = 4 (Vector with Encoder Control).</li> <li>☑ If the inverter is enabled during the DC braking operation, the braking process is interrupted and the inverter will return to its normal operation.</li> </ul> <p><b>ATTENTION!</b>   The DC braking may continue working even after the motor has already stopped. Pay special attention to the motor thermal sizing for cyclic braking of short time.</p>
<b>P301</b> DC Braking Starting Speed   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 0, 1, 2, 3 or 5	0 to 450 [ 30 ] 1 rpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ This parameter establishes the starting point from where the DC Braking takes place. Refer to figure 6.40.</li> </ul>
<b>P302</b> DC Braking Voltage   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 0, 1, 2 or 5	0.0 to 10.0 [ 2.0 ] 0.1 %	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ This parameter adjusts the DC voltage (DC braking torque) applied to the motor during the braking process.</li> <li>☑ The setting shall be done by gradually increasing the value of P302, which varies from 0 to 10 % of the rated supply voltage, until the desired braking torque is reached.</li> <li>☑ This parameter works only for the V/F and VVW Control Modes. For the Sensorless Mode, refer to parameter P372.</li> </ul>
<b>P303</b> Skip Speed 1  <b>P304</b> Skip Speed 2  <b>P305</b> Skip Speed 3  <b>P306</b> Skip Band Range	P133 to P134 [ 600 ] 1 rpm  P133 to P134 [ 900 ] 1 rpm  P133 to P134 [ 1200 ] 1 rpm  0 to 750 [ 0 ] 1 rpm	 <p>Figure 6.41 - Actuation of the skip speed</p>



Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																								
		<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This feature prevents the motor from operating permanently at speeds where the mechanical system enters into resonance, causing high vibration or noise levels.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The passage through the skip speed band (2 x P306) is made at the programmed acceleration/deceleration rates.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This function does not operate properly when two skip speeds are overlapped.</div>																								
<b>P308</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Serial Address	1 to 30 [ 1 ] -	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sets the address of the inverter for the serial communication. Refer to item 8.13.</div>																								
<b>P309</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Fieldbus	0 to 10 [ 0 ] -	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Defines the Fieldbus standard to be used (Profibus DP/DP-V1, DeviceNet, EtherNet/IP or DeviceNet Drive Profile) and the number of variables to be exchanged with the master. Refer to item 8.12.7.</div> <div><table><tr><th>P309</th><th>Fieldbus Options</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Inactive</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Profibus DP/DP-V1 2 I/O</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Profibus DP/DP-V1 4 I/O</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Profibus DP/DP-V1 6 I/O</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>DeviceNet 2 I/O</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>DeviceNet 4 I/O</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>DeviceNet 6 I/O</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>EtherNet/IP 2 I/O</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>EtherNet/IP 4 I/O</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>EtherNet/IP 6 I/O</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>DeviceNet Drive Profile</td></tr></table></div> <div><b>Table 6.49 - Fieldbus options</b></div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It's only applicable if an optional Fieldbus communication kit were used.</div> <div><div> <b>NOTE!</b></div><div>If the PLC1 or PLC2 boards are used, the parameter P309 must be programmed as inactive.</div></div>	P309	Fieldbus Options	0	Inactive	1	Profibus DP/DP-V1 2 I/O	2	Profibus DP/DP-V1 4 I/O	3	Profibus DP/DP-V1 6 I/O	4	DeviceNet 2 I/O	5	DeviceNet 4 I/O	6	DeviceNet 6 I/O	7	EtherNet/IP 2 I/O	8	EtherNet/IP 4 I/O	9	EtherNet/IP 6 I/O	10	DeviceNet Drive Profile
P309	Fieldbus Options																									
0	Inactive																									
1	Profibus DP/DP-V1 2 I/O																									
2	Profibus DP/DP-V1 4 I/O																									
3	Profibus DP/DP-V1 6 I/O																									
4	DeviceNet 2 I/O																									
5	DeviceNet 4 I/O																									
6	DeviceNet 6 I/O																									
7	EtherNet/IP 2 I/O																									
8	EtherNet/IP 4 I/O																									
9	EtherNet/IP 6 I/O																									
10	DeviceNet Drive Profile																									
<b>P310</b> <sup>(1)</sup> STOP Detection in a Profibus Network	0 or 1 [ 0 ] -	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter allows programming the bit #6 of the Fieldbus control word (refer to item 8.12.7.2 - Variable Written in the Inverter).</div> <div><table><tr><th>P310</th><th>Function</th><th>Bit #6</th><th>CFW-09 Action</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Off</td><td>No function</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">1</td><td rowspan="2">On</td><td>If bit6 = 0</td><td>Executes a General Disable command, regardless of the value of the remaining bits of the control word.</td></tr><tr><td>If bit6 = 1</td><td>Executes the commands that were programmed at the remaining bits of the control word.</td></tr></table></div> <div><b>Table 6.50 - STOP detection in a Profibus network</b></div>	P310	Function	Bit #6	CFW-09 Action	0	Off	No function	-	1	On	If bit6 = 0	Executes a General Disable command, regardless of the value of the remaining bits of the control word.	If bit6 = 1	Executes the commands that were programmed at the remaining bits of the control word.										
P310	Function	Bit #6	CFW-09 Action																							
0	Off	No function	-																							
1	On	If bit6 = 0	Executes a General Disable command, regardless of the value of the remaining bits of the control word.																							
		If bit6 = 1	Executes the commands that were programmed at the remaining bits of the control word.																							

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																						
		<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If this parameter is set to ON, the bit #6 of the control word shall be kept in 1 to the inverter operation. It will allow the inverter to be disabled in case of STOP in the master of the Fieldbus network, where the control word is reset (all bits are set to zero).</div>																						
<b>P312 <sup>(1)</sup></b> Type of Serial Protocol	0 to 9 [ 0 ] -	<table><tr><th>P312</th><th>Type of Serial Protocol</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>WBUS Protocol</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Modbus-RTU, 9600 bps, no parity</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Modbus-RTU, 9600 bps, odd parity</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Modbus-RTU, 9600 bps, even parity</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Modbus-RTU, 19200 bps, no parity</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Modbus-RTU, 19200 bps, odd parity</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Modbus-RTU, 19200 bps, even parity</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Modbus-RTU, 38400 bps, no parity</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Modbus-RTU, 38400 bps, odd parity</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Modbus-RTU, 38400 bps, even parity</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.51 - Type of serial protocol</b></p> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It defines the protocol type used for the serial communication.</div>	P312	Type of Serial Protocol	0	WBUS Protocol	1	Modbus-RTU, 9600 bps, no parity	2	Modbus-RTU, 9600 bps, odd parity	3	Modbus-RTU, 9600 bps, even parity	4	Modbus-RTU, 19200 bps, no parity	5	Modbus-RTU, 19200 bps, odd parity	6	Modbus-RTU, 19200 bps, even parity	7	Modbus-RTU, 38400 bps, no parity	8	Modbus-RTU, 38400 bps, odd parity	9	Modbus-RTU, 38400 bps, even parity
P312	Type of Serial Protocol																							
0	WBUS Protocol																							
1	Modbus-RTU, 9600 bps, no parity																							
2	Modbus-RTU, 9600 bps, odd parity																							
3	Modbus-RTU, 9600 bps, even parity																							
4	Modbus-RTU, 19200 bps, no parity																							
5	Modbus-RTU, 19200 bps, odd parity																							
6	Modbus-RTU, 19200 bps, even parity																							
7	Modbus-RTU, 38400 bps, no parity																							
8	Modbus-RTU, 38400 bps, odd parity																							
9	Modbus-RTU, 38400 bps, even parity																							
<b>P313</b> Disabling with E28/E29/E30	0 to 5 [ 0 ] -	<table><tr><th>P313</th><th>Disabling with E28/E29/E30</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Disable via Start/Stop</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Disable via General Enable</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>No Action</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Changes to LOCAL 1</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Changes to LOCAL 2 - Keeping the Commands and the Reference</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Causes Fatal Error</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.52 - Disabling with E28/E29/E30</b></p> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Defines the inverter behavior when the serial communication is inactive (causing error E28), when physical connection with the master of the Fieldbus is interrupted (causing error E29) or when the Fieldbus board is inactive (causing error E30). Refer to item 8.12.7.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> For P313 = 4, when the inverter detects Fieldbus communication fault and changes from Remote to Local mode, then the Start/Stop and the speed reference commands the inverter was receiving in Remote mode will be kept in Local mode, if these commands were 3-wire Start/Stop and Electronic Potentiometer or Start/Stop and reference via HMI.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> For P313 = 5, when the inverter detects Fieldbus communication fault, a fatal error will be generated in the equipment, disabling the motor and making it necessary an error reset, so that the operation be possible again.</div>	P313	Disabling with E28/E29/E30	0	Disable via Start/Stop	1	Disable via General Enable	2	No Action	3	Changes to LOCAL 1	4	Changes to LOCAL 2 - Keeping the Commands and the Reference	5	Causes Fatal Error								
P313	Disabling with E28/E29/E30																							
0	Disable via Start/Stop																							
1	Disable via General Enable																							
2	No Action																							
3	Changes to LOCAL 1																							
4	Changes to LOCAL 2 - Keeping the Commands and the Reference																							
5	Causes Fatal Error																							

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes										
<b>P314</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Time for Serial Watchdog Action	0.0 to 999.0 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 s	<table><tr><th>P314</th><th>Time for serial watchdog action</th></tr><tr><td>0.0</td><td>Disable</td></tr><tr><td>0.1 to 999.0</td><td>Enable</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.53 - Serial Watchdog action</b></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If the inverter does not receive any valid serial telegram after the time programmed at P314 has elapsed, the Fault Message E28 on the HMI and the inverter will return to the action programmed at P313 - Type of Disabling by E28/E29/E30.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> To enable the inverter to execute this action, the inverter commands must be programmed to the “Serial” option at the parameters P220 to P228.</p>	P314	Time for serial watchdog action	0.0	Disable	0.1 to 999.0	Enable				
P314	Time for serial watchdog action											
0.0	Disable											
0.1 to 999.0	Enable											
<b>P318</b> Watchdog detection for the PLC board	0 or 1 [ 0 ] -	<table><tr><th>P318</th><th>Function</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Off</td><td>Disables the activation of the Watchdog Error for the PLC board - E71.</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>On</td><td>Enables the activation of the Watchdog Error for the PLC board - E71.</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.54 - Watchdog detection for the PLC board</b></p>	P318	Function	Description	0	Off	Disables the activation of the Watchdog Error for the PLC board - E71.	1	On	Enables the activation of the Watchdog Error for the PLC board - E71.	
P318	Function	Description										
0	Off	Disables the activation of the Watchdog Error for the PLC board - E71.										
1	On	Enables the activation of the Watchdog Error for the PLC board - E71.										
<b>P320</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Flying Start/Ride-Through	0 to 3 [ 0 (Inactive) ] -	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Parameter P320 selects the use of the following functions:</p> <table><tr><th>P320</th><th>Function</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Inactive</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Only Flying Start is active [valid for P202 = 0, 1, 2 (V/F Control), 3 (sensorless) or 5 (VFW)]</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Flying Start and Ride-Through are active [valid for P202 = 0, 1, 2 (V/F Control), 3 (sensorless) or 5 (VFW)]</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Only Ride-Through is active</td></tr></table> <p><b>Table 6.55 - Flying Start/Ride-Through</b></p>	P320	Function	0	Inactive	1	Only Flying Start is active [valid for P202 = 0, 1, 2 (V/F Control), 3 (sensorless) or 5 (VFW)]	2	Flying Start and Ride-Through are active [valid for P202 = 0, 1, 2 (V/F Control), 3 (sensorless) or 5 (VFW)]	3	Only Ride-Through is active
P320	Function											
0	Inactive											
1	Only Flying Start is active [valid for P202 = 0, 1, 2 (V/F Control), 3 (sensorless) or 5 (VFW)]											
2	Flying Start and Ride-Through are active [valid for P202 = 0, 1, 2 (V/F Control), 3 (sensorless) or 5 (VFW)]											
3	Only Ride-Through is active											
<b>P321</b> <sup>(6)</sup> Ud Line Loss Level	178 V to 282 V (P296 = 0) [252 V] 1 V	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The activation of the Ride-Through function can be visualized at the outputs DO1, DO2, RL1, RL2 and/or RL3 (<b>P275, P276, P277, P279 and/or P280</b>) provided they are also programmed to “23 = Ride-Through”.</p>										
 This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)	307 V to 487 V (P296 = 1) [436 V] 1 V	<p> <b>NOTE!</b></p> <p>When one of the functions, Ride-Through or Flying Start is activated, the parameter P214 (Line Phase Loss Detection) is automatically set to 0 = Off.</p>										

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
	324 V to 513 V (P296 = 2) [459 V] 1 V	 <b>NOTE!</b> This parameter works together with P322, P323, P325, P326 for Ride-Through in Vector Control, and with P331, P332 for V/F Control Ride-Through and Flying Start.
	356 V to 564 V (P296 = 3) [505 V] 1 V	 <b>NOTE!</b> $U_d = V_{ac} \times 1.35$ .
	388 V to 615 V (P296 = 4) [550 V] 1 V	<u><b>Ride-Through for Vector Control (P202 = 3 or 4)</b></u> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The purpose of the Ride-Through function, in Vector Mode (P202 = 3 or 4), is to ensure that the inverter maintains the motor running during the line loss, not allowing interruption or fault storing. The energy required for motor running is obtained from the kinetic energy of the motor (inertia) during its deceleration. As soon as the line is reestablished, the motor accelerates again to the speed defined by the reference.
	425 V to 674 V (P296 = 5) [602 V] 1 V	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> After line loss (t0), the DC Link voltage (Ud) starts to decrease in a rate that depends on the motor load condition and may reach the undervoltage level (t2), if the Ride-Through function is not operating. The time required for this condition, typical for rated load, situates in a range from 5 to 15 ms.
	466 V to 737 V (P296 = 6) [660 V] 1 V	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> With Ride-Through function active, the line loss is detected when Ud voltage becomes lower than the "Ud line loss" value (t1). The inverter immediately starts a controlled motor deceleration, regenerating the energy into the DC Link and thus maintaining the motor running, where the Ud voltage is regulated to the "Ud Ride-Through" value.
	486 V to 770 V (P296 = 7) [689 V] 1 V	
	559 V to 885 V (P296 = 8) [792 V] 1 V	
	178 V to 282 V (P296 = 0) [245 V] 1 V	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If the line loss is not recovered, the motor remains in this condition as long as possible (depending on the energy equilibrium), until the undervoltage condition (E02 at t5) occurs. If the line loss is recovered (t3) before the undervoltage condition, the inverter detects its reestablishment when the Ud voltage reaches the "Ud Loss Recover" level (t4). Then the motor is accelerated according to the set ramp, from the current speed value up to the value defined by the active speed reference. Refer to figure 6.42.
<b>P322</b> <sup>(6)</sup> Ud Ride-Through   <b>This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)</b>	307 V to 487 V (P296 = 1) [423 V] 1 V	If the input voltage drops to a value between parameters P322 and P323, the values of P321, P322 and 323 shall be readjusted.

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P323</b> <sup>(6)</sup> Ud Loss Recover Level  This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)	324 V to 513 V (P296 = 2) [446 V] 1 V	<b>NOTE!</b> Cares with Application: The use of the line reactance or DC choke is mandatory to limit the inrush current when the network is reestablished.
	356 V to 564 V (P296 = 3) [490 V] 1 V	<b>NOTE!</b> The function Ride-Through in Vector Mode for models 107 A to 472 A/ 500-690 V and 100 A to 428 A/660-690 V works only up to a maximum time of 2 s. In these models the control power supply is not fed from the DC Link, it is a separate power supply with 2 s autonomy.
	388 V to 615 V (P296 = 4) [535 V] 1 V	
	425 V to 674 V (P296 = 5) [588 V] 1 V	<b>NOTE!</b> To activate the Ride-Through, the line supply must fall to a value lower than $(P321 \div 1.35)$ .
	466 V to 737 V (P296 = 6) [644 V] 1 V	
	486 V to 770 V (P296 = 7) [672 V] 1 V	
	559 V to 885 V (P296 = 8) [773 V] 1 V	
	178 V to 282 V (P296 = 0) [267 V] 1 V	
	307 V to 487 V (P296 = 1) [461 V] 1 V	
	324 V to 513 V (P296 = 2) [486 V] 1 V	

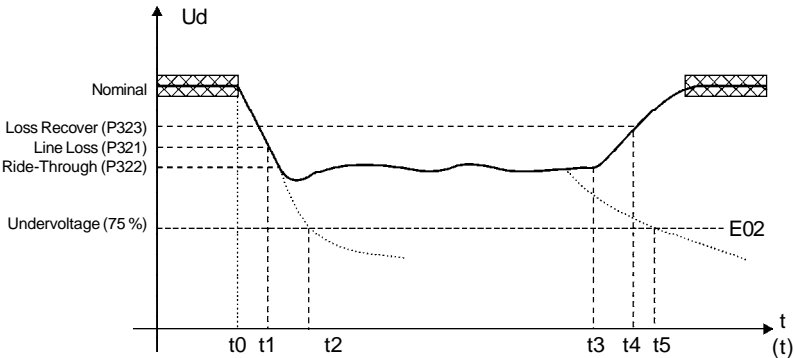

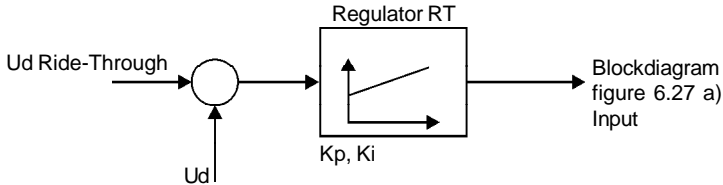

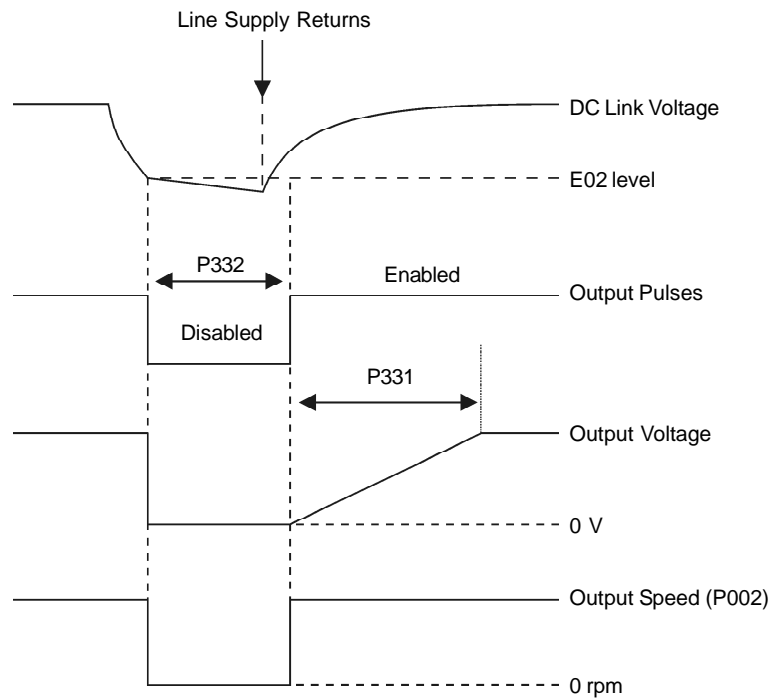


Figure 6.42 - Actuation of the Ride-Through function in Vector Control mode

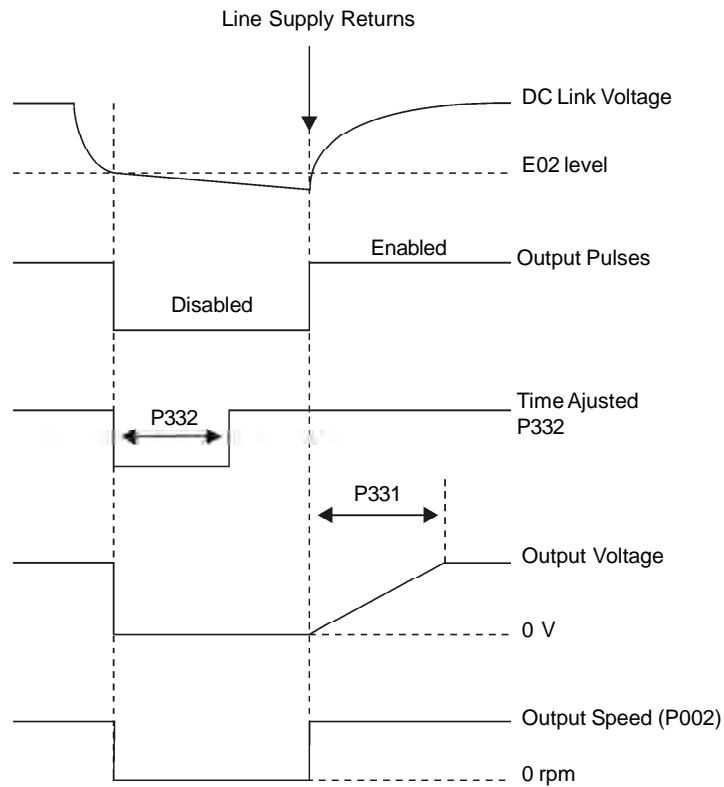
Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
	356 V to 564 V (P296 = 3) [534 V] 1 V 388 V to 615 V (P296 = 4) [583 V] 1 V 425 V to 674 V (P296 = 5) [638 V] 1 V 466 V to 737 V (P296 = 6) [699 V] 1 V 486 V to 770 V (P296 = 7) [729 V] 1 V 559 V to 885 V (P296 = 8) [838 V] 1 V	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> t0 - Line Loss; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> t1 - Line Loss Detection; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> t2 - Trip by Undervoltage (E02 without Ride-Through); <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> t3 - Line Recover; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> t4 - Line Recover Detection; <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> t5 - Trip by Undervoltage (E02 with Ride-Through).
<b>P325</b> Ride-Through Proportional Gain   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)	0.0 to 63.9 [22.8] 0.1	 <p><b>Figure 6.43 - Ride-Through PI controller</b></p>
<b>P326</b> Ride-Through Integral Gain   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)	0.000 to 9.999 [0.128] 0.001	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Normally the factory setting for P325/P326 is adequate for most applications.

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P331</b> Voltage Ramp	0.2 to 60.0 [ 2.0 ] 0.1 s	<p>☑ The Flying Start function allows the inverter to start a motor that is running freely. This function takes the motor from its actual speed to the speed reference set at the inverter.</p>
<b>P332</b> Dead Time	0.1 to 10.0 [ 1.0 ] 0.1 s	<p>☑ In order to enable the Flying Start function set P320 = 1 or 2.</p> <p>☑ If the Flying Start function is not needed at some moments, a digital input may be set to disable the Flying Start (set only one of the parameters between P265 and P270 to 17).</p> <p><b><u>Flying Start for V/F/VVW Control Mode:</u></b></p> <p>☑ To do that it has a voltage ramp (adjusted in P331) and the motor frequency is fixed and defined by the speed setpoint. The Flying Start will always work when a start or run command is given, after the time adjusted in P332 (to allow for the motor demagnetization).</p> <p>☑ Parameter P331 sets the time required for the output voltage reaching the rated voltage.</p> <p><b><u>Flying Start (FS) function for the Sensorless Vector Control (P202 = 3)</u></b></p> <p>☑ The Flying Start function takes place after the START command. At this moment, the inverter senses the motor speed, and once the motor speed is found, which may be in the forward or reverse direction, the motor is accelerated to the speed reference indicated in P001.</p> <p>☑ Parameters P135, P331 and P332 are not used by the Flying Start function when P202 = 3.</p> <p>Settings:</p> <p>☑ It is recommended to adjust P151 to the value in table 6.8 and P150 to 1.</p> <p><b><u>Ride-Through for V/F Control Mode or VVW:</u></b></p> <p>☑ The Ride-Through function for the V/F and VVW Control Modes works in a different manner than in the Vector Control Mode. As soon as the line supply falls to a value lower than the undervoltage (E02) Trip level (refer to item 7.1), the IGBT inverter is disabled (no voltage pulses at the motor). There is no tripping due to undervoltage, and the DC Link voltage will slowly fall until the line supply comes back.</p> <p>☑ If the line supply takes too long to come back (more than 2 s) the inverter may trip by E02 or E70. If it comes back before, the inverter will start the motor with a voltage ramp like in the Flying Start function. The voltage ramp time is defined also in P331. Refer to figures 6.44 a) and b).</p> <p>☑ The parameter P332, used for the Ride-Through function, sets the minimum time which the inverter will wait to restart the motor after voltage re-establishment. This time is computed from the line loss and is required for the motor demagnetization. Set this time at two times the motor rotor constant, refer to table in P412.</p> <p>☑ The Ride-Through function allows recovering the inverter without E02 trip (under voltage) during a momentary power supply interruption.</p>

☞ These parameters ( P331 and P332) are only displayed when P202 = 0, 1, 2 or 5 (V/F / VVW Control)



**Figure 6.44 a)** - Ride-Through actuation (line returns before time set at P332 elapses) in V/F mode








**Figure 6.44 b)** - Ride-Through actuation (line returns after time set in P332, but before 2 sec for  $P332 \leq 1$  sec or before  $2 \times P332$  for  $P332 > 1$  sec) in V/F mode













Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes										
<b>P335</b> DeviceNet I/O Instances	0 to 3 [ 0 ] -	<div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter is applicable only if an optional DeviceNet Drive Profile communication kit were used.</div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It allows programming the I/O instances used by the DeviceNet Drive Profile interface. These instances define the contents and the number of I/O words exchanged with the network master.</div></div> <div><table><tr><th>P335</th><th>DeviceNet I/O Instances</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Instances 20/70</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Instances 21/71</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Instances 100/101</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Instances 102/103</td></tr></table><p><b>Table 6.56 - DeviceNet I/O instances</b></p><div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The modification of this parameter will become valid only after cycling the power of the inverter.</div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In order to get more information on the parameterization and the operation of the DeviceNet Drive Profile interface, refer to the CFW-09 frequency inverter DeviceNet Drive Profile Communication Manual.</div></div></div>	P335	DeviceNet I/O Instances	0	Instances 20/70	1	Instances 21/71	2	Instances 100/101	3	Instances 102/103
P335	DeviceNet I/O Instances											
0	Instances 20/70											
1	Instances 21/71											
2	Instances 100/101											
3	Instances 102/103											
<b>P336</b> Input Word #3  <b>P337</b> Input Word #4  <b>P338</b> Input Word #5  <b>P339</b> Input Word #6  <b>P340</b> Input Word #7	0 to 749 [ 0 ] -	<div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> These parameters are applicable only if an optional DeviceNet Drive Profile communication kit were used.</div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The parameters P336 to P340 permit programming the content of the input words 3 to 7 (input: the inverter sends to the master). Using these parameters it is possible to program the number of another parameter whose content must be made available at the network master input area.</div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If for instance one wants to read from the CFW-09 inverter the motor current in Amps, one must program the value 3 in one of these parameters, because the parameter P003 is the one that contains this information. It is worthwhile to remind that the value read from any parameter is represented with a 16 bit word with sign, in two's complement. Even if the parameter has decimal resolution, the value is transmitted without the indication of the decimal point. E.g., if the parameter P003 has the value 4.7 A, the value supplied via the network will be 47.</div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> These parameters are used only if the number of input/output words programmed in P346 were greater than 2, and if the I/O instances 102/103 were programmed in P335.</div><div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In order to get more information on the parameterization and the operation of the DeviceNet Drive Profile interface, refer to the CFW-09 frequency inverter DeviceNet Drive Profile Communication Manual.</div></div>										

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P341</b> Output Word #3	0 to 749 [ 0 ] -	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ These parameters are applicable only if an optional DeviceNet Drive Profile communication kit were used.</li> </ul>
<b>P342</b> Output Word #4		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ The parameters P341 to P345 permit programming the content of the output words 3 to 7 (output: the master sends to the inverter). Using these parameters it is possible to program the number of another parameter whose content must be made available at the network master output area.</li> </ul>
<b>P343</b> Output Word #5		
<b>P344</b> Output Word #6		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ For instance, if one wishes to write the acceleration ramp value in the CFW-09 inverter, one must program the value 100 in one of these parameters, because the parameter P100 is the one where this data is programmed. It is worthwhile to remind that the value read from any parameter is represented with a 16 bit word with sign, in two's complement. Even if the parameter has decimal resolution, the value is transmitted without the indication of the decimal point. E.g., if one wishes to write value 5.0s in the parameter P100, the value programmed via the network must be 50.</li> </ul>
<b>P345</b> Output Word #7		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ These parameters are used only if the inverter were programmed to use the I/O instances 102/103, and if the number of input/output words programmed in P346 were greater than 2.</li> <li>☑ In order to get more information on the parameterization and the operation of the DeviceNet Drive Profile interface, refer to the CFW-09 frequency inverter DeviceNet Drive Profile Communication Manual.</li> </ul>
<b>P346</b> Number of I/O Words	2 to 7 [ 2 ] -	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ This parameter is applicable only if an optional DeviceNet Drive Profile communication kit were used.</li> <li>☑ If the option 3, instances 102/103, is programmed in P335, it will be possible to program in P346 the number of words exchanged with the master from 2 up to 7 words.</li> <li>☑ The modification of this parameter will become valid only after cycling the power of the inverter.</li> <li>☑ In order to get more information on the parameterization and the operation of the DeviceNet Drive Profile interface, refer to the CFW-09 frequency inverter DeviceNet Drive Profile Communication Manual.</li> </ul>

### 6.3.1 Parameters for Crane Applications and for Torque Master/Slave Function - P351 to P368

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P351 <sup>(1)</sup></b> Delay for E33 Speed without Control   <b>This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4.</b>	0.0 to 99.9 [ 99.9 ] 0.1 s	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If the difference between N (Real Speed) and N*t (Total Speed Reference) remains greater than the value set at parameter P292 for a period longer than that set at parameter P351 the inverter will trip with an error code E33.  99.9 = E33 is disabled
<b>P352 <sup>(1)</sup></b> Delay for E34 Long Period at Torque Limitation   <b>This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4.</b>	0 to 999 [ 999 ] 1 s	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If the CFW-09 remains at torque limitation for a period longer than the value set at P352 the inverter will trip with an error code E34.  999 = E34 is disabled.   <b>NOTE!</b> When the CFW-09 is used in “master/slave” applications, disable this function on the slave inverter.
<b>P353 <sup>(1)</sup></b> Delay for N < Nx Brake Activation	0.0 to 20.0 [0.0] 0.1 s	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Defines the time to activate the brake, i.e., the time that elapses between the condition N < Nx and the brake activation.
<b>P354 <sup>(1)</sup></b> Delay for Resetting the Integrator of the Speed Regulator   <b>This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 4 (vector with encoder)</b>	0.0 to 10.0 [2.0] 0.1 s	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This adjustment is needed to ensure that the motor current will be reduced after the brake activation.   <b>ATTENTION!</b> If this value is lower than time needed to activate the mechanical braking, jerking, swinging or even falling may happen. If this value is greater than that set at P351 or P352, the inverter may trip with an error code E33 or E34, respectively.
<b>P355 <sup>(1)</sup></b> Delay for Accepting new “Start/Stop” commands	0.0 to 10.0 [1.0] 0.1 s	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This is the dead time that ensures the braking activation. Any other “Start/Stop” command is not accepted during this period.  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Defines the time that the CFW-09 waits before accepting a new “Start” command after the motor is stopped. During the period set at P355 the commands are ignored.  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Function valid for commands via digital input only.

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes									
<b>P356</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Delay for Ramp Enable	0.0 to 10.0 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 s	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This is the time that the CFW-09 waits before enabling the ramp after receiving the "Start" command. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Function valid for commands via digital input only.									
<b>P357</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Filter for the Torque Current - Iq	0.00 to 9.99 [0.00] 0.01 s	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Time constant of the filter applied to the torque current. The sampling time is 5 ms. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It works along with P358 and activates a digital or relay output that was set to the option Torque Polarity +/-. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The filtered torque current may be available at analog outputs AO3 and AO4 when they are set to the option "Iq with P357" (P255 and/or P257 = 38).									
<b>P358</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Hysteresis for the Torque Current - Iq	0.00 to 9.99 [2.00] 0.01 %	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Establishes the percentage of hysteresis that is applied to the commutation of a digital (DOx) or relay output when they are set to the options 34 or 35. <div style="text-align: center;"> <p>H1 = P358 x rated torque H2 = P358 x rated torque</p> </div>									
<b>P361</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Load Detector	0 or 1 [0] -	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>P361</th><th>Function</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Off</td><td>Functions that are set at parameters from P362 to P368 are disabled.</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>On</td><td>The following functions are enabled: Slack Cable Detection, Lightweight Level and Overweight Detection.</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Table 6.57 - Load detector</b></p> <p><b>NOTE!</b> Refer to figures 6.46 a) and b).</p>	P361	Function	Description	0	Off	Functions that are set at parameters from P362 to P368 are disabled.	1	On	The following functions are enabled: Slack Cable Detection, Lightweight Level and Overweight Detection.
P361	Function	Description									
0	Off	Functions that are set at parameters from P362 to P368 are disabled.									
1	On	The following functions are enabled: Slack Cable Detection, Lightweight Level and Overweight Detection.									
<b>P362</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Stabilization Speed  Available only if P361 = 1 (On)	0 to P134 [90] 1 rpm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The motor accelerates up to the stabilization speed and remains at this speed during the time set at parameter P363. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> During this period, the CFW-09 detects the load condition by using the average current.									

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P363</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Stabilization Time   Available only if P361 = 1 (On)	0.1 to 10.0 [ 0.1 ] 0.1 s	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Time that the CFW-09 waits before starting the load detection after the stabilization speed has been reached.
<b>P364</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Slack Cable Time   Available only if P361 = 1 (On)	0.0 to 60.0 [0.0] 0.1 s	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Time that the CFW-09 waits to commutate the digital (DOx) and relay outputs set to the option "Slack Cable Detection". If the Slack Cable condition is no longer valid, the CFW-09 resets the digital or relay outputs.   <b>NOTE!</b> When P364 = 0, the detection logic of slack cable is disabled.
<b>P365</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Slack Cable Level   Available only if P361 = 1 (On)	0.0 to 1.3 x P295 [0.1 x P295] 0.1 A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Output current value used to detect the slack cable condition.
<b>P366</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Light Load Level   Available only if P361 = 1 (On)	0.0 to 1.3 x P295 [0.3 x P295] 0.1 A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Output current value used to detect the light load condition. At the end of this process the speed reference is increased according to P368. The new speed value is $N = N^* \times P368$ . This condition is reset when the motor remains stopped for 1 second.   <b>NOTE!</b> This condition is verified only during the stabilization time.
<b>P367</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Overweight Level   Available only if P361 = 1 (On)	0.0 to 1.8 x P295 [1.1 x P295] 0.1 A	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Output current value used to detect the overweight condition. This function is only enabled during the stabilization time. This condition is reset when the motor remains stopped ( $N = 0$ ) for 1 second.   <b>NOTE!</b> This condition is verified only during the stabilization time.
<b>P368</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Speed Reference Gain   Available only if P361 = 1 (On)	1.000 to 2.000 [1.000] -	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter increases the speed reference under the light load condition.
<b>P369</b> <sup>(2) (11)</sup> Frequency Fx	0.0 to 300.0 [4.0] 0.1 Hz	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It is used in functions of the digital and relay outputs: $F > F_x$ .   <b>NOTE!</b> Details of this function can be obtained in the function description of parameters P275 to P280.

a) Activation of the load detection parameters during the stabilization time and with P361 = On

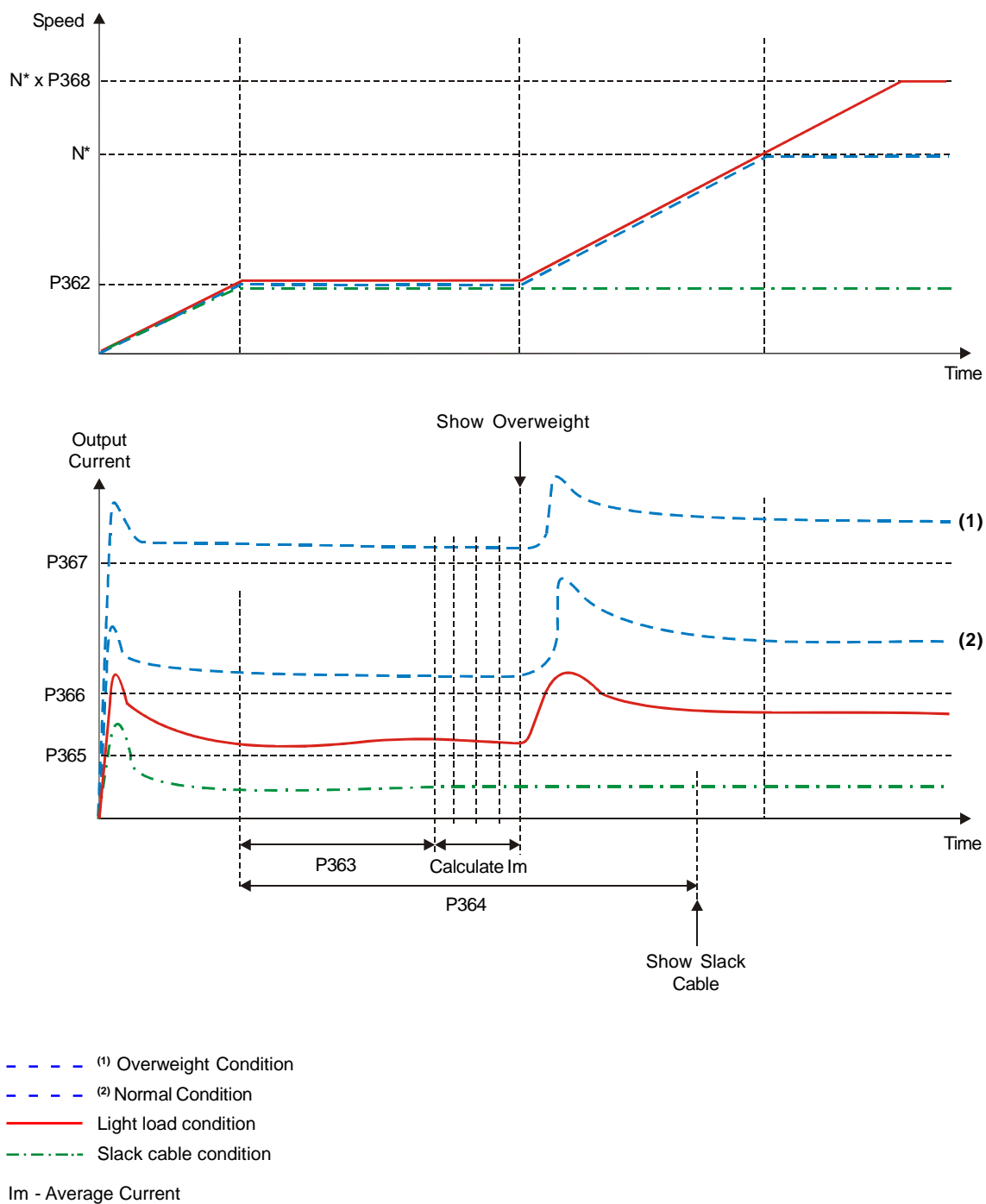


Figure 6.46 a) - Details of the operation of digital functions

b) Diagram of the Load Detection Logic

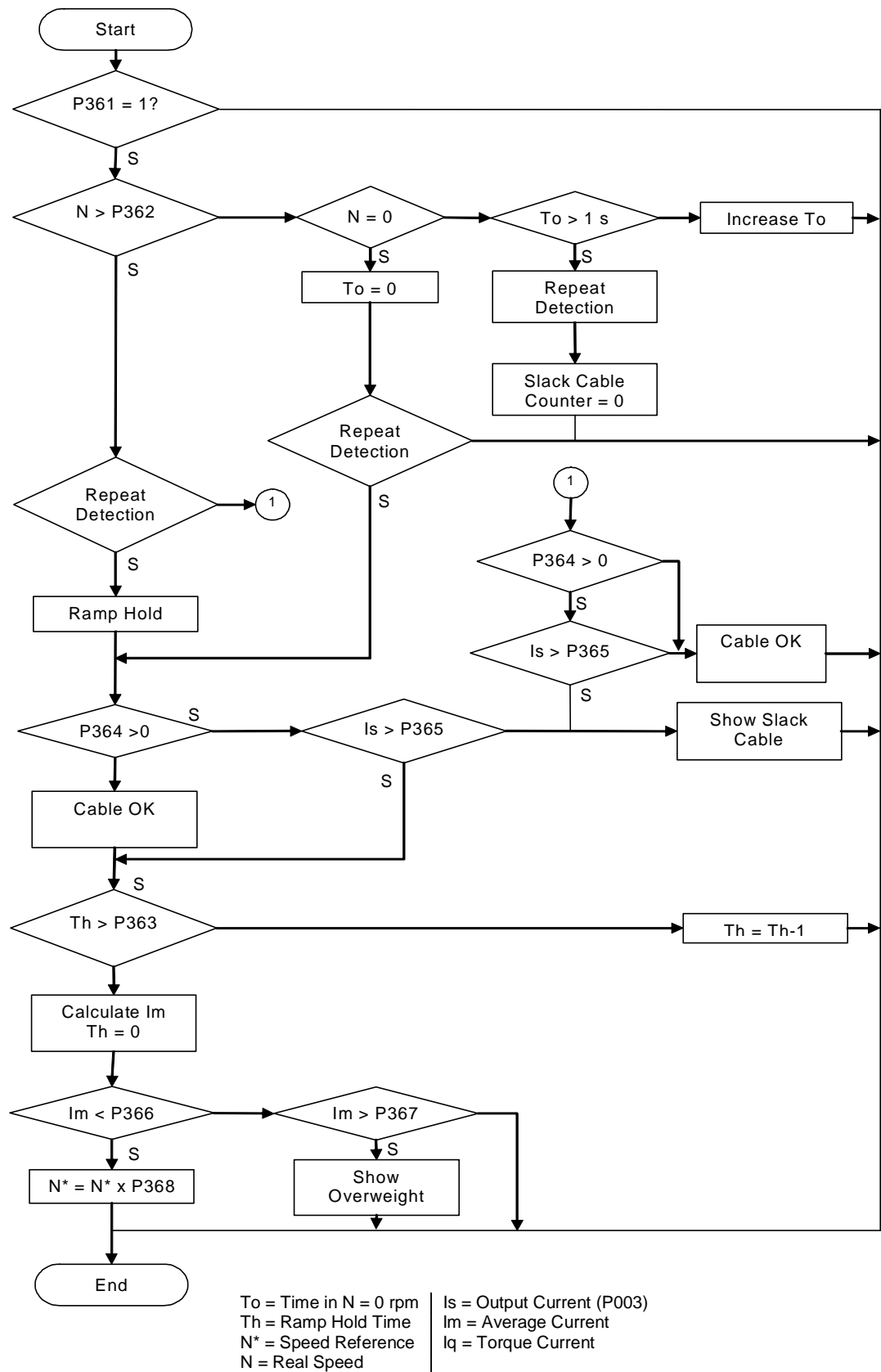


Figure 6.46 b) - Details of the operation of digital functions






Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes						
<b>P370</b> Hysteresis for Fx	0.0 to 15.0 [2.0] 0.1 Hz	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It is used in functions of the digital and relay outputs: F > Fx.						
<b>P371</b> DC Braking Time at Start   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 (Sensorless) or 5 (VFW)	0.0 to 15.0 [0.0] 0.1 s	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The DC braking at start consists of applying a DC current to the motor between the “Start” command and the motor acceleration.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter adjusts the DC braking time at start for the VFW and Sensorless Vector Control Modes.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> If the inverter is disabled during the DC braking operation, the braking process will continue until the braking time set at P371 finishes. After that the inverter returns to the “RDY” state.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The DC braking at start is not available for:<div><div>- The V/Hz and Vector with Encoder Control Modes;</div><div>- JOG, JOG+ and JOG- command;</div><div>- Start commands through the serial and Fieldbus interfaces with P202 = 3;</div><div>- When P211 = 1 (Zero speed Disable);</div></div></div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> - When the Flying Start function is set (P320 ≥ 1).</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The DC current level is set at P302 (VFW) and P372 (sensorless). During the DC Braking the LED displays flashes .</div>						
<b>P372</b> DC Braking Current Level   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 (Sensorless)	0.0 to 90.0 [40.0] 0.1 %	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter adjusts the DC voltage (DC braking torque) applied to the motor during the braking process.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The current level set at this parameter represents a percentage of the inverter rated current.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter works only for the Sensorless Vector Control.</div>						
<b>P398</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Slip Compensation During Regeneration   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 5 (VFW)	0 or 1 [1] -	<table><tr><th>P398</th><th>Function</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Off</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>On</td></tr></table> <div>Table 6.58 - Slip compensation during regeneration</div>	P398	Function	0	Off	1	On
P398	Function							
0	Off							
1	On							
<b>P399</b> <sup>(1)(2)</sup> Rated Motor Efficiency   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 5 (VFW)	50.0 to 99.9 [According to the motor rated power (P404)] 0.1 %	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter sets the motor rated efficiency;</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter is important to the correct operation of the VFW Control. The incorrect setting of this parameter results in the incorrect calculation of the slip compensation;</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The default value of this parameter is automatically set when parameter P404 is modified. The suggested value is valid only for IV pole standard three-phase WEG motors. The user shall set this parameter manually for other motor types.</div>						

Table 6.58 - Slip compensation during regeneration











6.4 MOTOR PARAMETERS - P400 to P499



Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																																																																																																												
<b>P400</b> <sup>(1) (6)</sup> Motor Rated Voltage	0 to 690 [ P296 ] 1 V	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Set this parameter value according to the motor nameplate and the connection diagram in the terminal box.  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This value cannot be greater than the rated voltage value set at P296.  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In order to make a new setting of P400 effective while not in the guided start-up routine, it is necessary to power the inverter down/up.																																																																																																												
<b>P401</b> <sup>(1) (12)</sup> Motor Rated Current	0.0 to 1.30 x P295 [ 1.0 x P295 ] 0.1 A(< 100)-1 A(> 99.9)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Set this parameter according to the motor nameplate, considering the motor operating voltage.																																																																																																												
<b>P402</b> <sup>(1) (2) (11)</sup> Motor Rated Speed	0 to 18000 [ 1750 (1458) ] 1 rpm  0 to 7200 [ 1750 (1458) ] 1 rpm	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Set this parameter according to the motor nameplate.  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 to 18000 rpm for V/F and VVW Control.  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 to 7200 rpm for Vector Control.																																																																																																												
<b>P403</b> <sup>(1) (11)</sup> Motor Rated Frequency	0 to 300 [ 60 (50) ] 1 Hz  30 to 120 [ 60 (50) ] 1 Hz	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Set this parameter according to the motor nameplate.  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 to 300 Hz for V/F and VVW Control.  <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 30 to 120 Hz for Vector Control.																																																																																																												
<b>P404</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Motor Rated Power	0 to 50 [ 4 ] -	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Set this parameter according to the motor nameplate. <table><tr><th>P404</th><th>Motor Rated Power (hp/kW)</th><th>P404</th><th>Motor Rated Power (hp/kW)</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0.33/0.25</td><td>26</td><td>180.0/132.0</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0.50/0.37</td><td>27</td><td>200.0/150.0</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>0.75/0.55</td><td>28</td><td>220.0/160.0</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>1.0/0.75</td><td>29</td><td>250.0/185.0</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>1.5 /1.1</td><td>30</td><td>270.0/200.0</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>2.0 /1.5</td><td>31</td><td>300.0/220.0</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>3.0 /2.2</td><td>32</td><td>350.0/260.0</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>4.0 /3.0</td><td>33</td><td>380.0/280.0</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>5.0 /3.7</td><td>34</td><td>400.0/300.0</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>5.5 /4.0</td><td>35</td><td>430.0/315.0</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>6.0/4.5</td><td>36</td><td>440.0/330.0</td></tr><tr><td>11</td><td>7.5/5.5</td><td>37</td><td>450.0/335.0</td></tr><tr><td>12</td><td>10.0/7.5</td><td>38</td><td>475.0/355.0</td></tr><tr><td>13</td><td>12.5/9.0</td><td>39</td><td>500.0/375.0</td></tr><tr><td>14</td><td>15.0/11.0</td><td>40</td><td>540.0/400.0</td></tr><tr><td>15</td><td>20.0/15.0</td><td>41</td><td>600.0/450.0</td></tr><tr><td>16</td><td>25.0/18.5</td><td>42</td><td>620.0/460.0</td></tr><tr><td>17</td><td>30.0/22.0</td><td>43</td><td>670.0/500.0</td></tr><tr><td>18</td><td>40.0/30.0</td><td>44</td><td>700.0/525.0</td></tr><tr><td>19</td><td>50.0/37.0</td><td>45</td><td>760.0/570.0</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>60.0/45.0</td><td>46</td><td>800.0/600.0</td></tr><tr><td>21</td><td>75.0/55.0</td><td>47</td><td>850.0/630.0</td></tr><tr><td>22</td><td>100.0/75.0</td><td>48</td><td>900.0/670.0</td></tr><tr><td>23</td><td>125.0/90.0</td><td>49</td><td>1100.0/ 820.0</td></tr><tr><td>24</td><td>150.0/110.0</td><td>50</td><td>1600.0/1190.0</td></tr><tr><td>25</td><td>175.0/130.0</td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>	P404	Motor Rated Power (hp/kW)	P404	Motor Rated Power (hp/kW)	0	0.33/0.25	26	180.0/132.0	1	0.50/0.37	27	200.0/150.0	2	0.75/0.55	28	220.0/160.0	3	1.0/0.75	29	250.0/185.0	4	1.5 /1.1	30	270.0/200.0	5	2.0 /1.5	31	300.0/220.0	6	3.0 /2.2	32	350.0/260.0	7	4.0 /3.0	33	380.0/280.0	8	5.0 /3.7	34	400.0/300.0	9	5.5 /4.0	35	430.0/315.0	10	6.0/4.5	36	440.0/330.0	11	7.5/5.5	37	450.0/335.0	12	10.0/7.5	38	475.0/355.0	13	12.5/9.0	39	500.0/375.0	14	15.0/11.0	40	540.0/400.0	15	20.0/15.0	41	600.0/450.0	16	25.0/18.5	42	620.0/460.0	17	30.0/22.0	43	670.0/500.0	18	40.0/30.0	44	700.0/525.0	19	50.0/37.0	45	760.0/570.0	20	60.0/45.0	46	800.0/600.0	21	75.0/55.0	47	850.0/630.0	22	100.0/75.0	48	900.0/670.0	23	125.0/90.0	49	1100.0/ 820.0	24	150.0/110.0	50	1600.0/1190.0	25	175.0/130.0		
P404	Motor Rated Power (hp/kW)	P404	Motor Rated Power (hp/kW)																																																																																																											
0	0.33/0.25	26	180.0/132.0																																																																																																											
1	0.50/0.37	27	200.0/150.0																																																																																																											
2	0.75/0.55	28	220.0/160.0																																																																																																											
3	1.0/0.75	29	250.0/185.0																																																																																																											
4	1.5 /1.1	30	270.0/200.0																																																																																																											
5	2.0 /1.5	31	300.0/220.0																																																																																																											
6	3.0 /2.2	32	350.0/260.0																																																																																																											
7	4.0 /3.0	33	380.0/280.0																																																																																																											
8	5.0 /3.7	34	400.0/300.0																																																																																																											
9	5.5 /4.0	35	430.0/315.0																																																																																																											
10	6.0/4.5	36	440.0/330.0																																																																																																											
11	7.5/5.5	37	450.0/335.0																																																																																																											
12	10.0/7.5	38	475.0/355.0																																																																																																											
13	12.5/9.0	39	500.0/375.0																																																																																																											
14	15.0/11.0	40	540.0/400.0																																																																																																											
15	20.0/15.0	41	600.0/450.0																																																																																																											
16	25.0/18.5	42	620.0/460.0																																																																																																											
17	30.0/22.0	43	670.0/500.0																																																																																																											
18	40.0/30.0	44	700.0/525.0																																																																																																											
19	50.0/37.0	45	760.0/570.0																																																																																																											
20	60.0/45.0	46	800.0/600.0																																																																																																											
21	75.0/55.0	47	850.0/630.0																																																																																																											
22	100.0/75.0	48	900.0/670.0																																																																																																											
23	125.0/90.0	49	1100.0/ 820.0																																																																																																											
24	150.0/110.0	50	1600.0/1190.0																																																																																																											
25	175.0/130.0																																																																																																													




Table 6.59 - Motor rated power selection


Table 6.59 - Motor rated power selection


Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																														
<b>P405</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Encoder PPR   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 4 (Vector Control with Encoder)	100 to 9999 [ 1024 ] 1 ppr	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sets the number of pulses per revolution (PPR) of the incremental encoder, when P202 = 4 (Vector with Encoder).																														
<b>P406</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Motor Ventilation Type	0 to 3 [ 0 ] -	<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>P406</th><th>Function</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Self-ventilated</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Forced Ventilation</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Optimal Flux</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Increased Protection</td></tr></tbody></table> <p><b>Table 6.60</b> - Type of motor ventilation</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> At the first inverter power up (refer to items 5.2, 5.3 and 5.3.1) or when P202 is modified from 0, 1 or 2 (V/Hz) to 5 (VVW), 3 or 4 (Vector - refer to item 5.3.2), from 5 to 3 or 4 and vice versa, the value set at P406 automatically changes the overload protection as follows:</p> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>P406</th><th>P156</th><th>P157</th><th>P158</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>1.1 x P401</td><td>0.9 x P401</td><td>0.55 x P401</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1.1 x P401</td><td>1.0 x P401</td><td>1.0 x P401</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>1.1 x P401</td><td>1.0 x P401</td><td>1.0 x P401</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>0.98 x P401</td><td>0.9 x P401</td><td>0.55 x P401</td></tr></tbody></table> <p><b>Table 6.61</b> - Motor overload protection action</p> <div> <b>ATTENTION!</b> The option P406 = 2 may be used (refer to Use Conditions below) when motor should be operated at low frequencies with rated torque, without requiring forced ventilation, for the operation range 12:1, i.e., 5 at 60 Hz/4.2 at 50 Hz according the rated motor frequency.</div> <p>CONDITIONS FOR USING OPTION P406 = 2:</p> <p>I. Sensorless Vector Mode (P202 = 3);</p> <p>II. WEG motors series: Nema Premium Efficiency, Nema High Efficiency, IEC Premium Efficiency, IEC TOP Premium Efficiency and Alto Rendimento Plus.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When P406 = 3, the switching frequency is limited to 5 kHz.</p>	P406	Function	0	Self-ventilated	1	Forced Ventilation	2	Optimal Flux	3	Increased Protection	P406	P156	P157	P158	0	1.1 x P401	0.9 x P401	0.55 x P401	1	1.1 x P401	1.0 x P401	1.0 x P401	2	1.1 x P401	1.0 x P401	1.0 x P401	3	0.98 x P401	0.9 x P401	0.55 x P401
P406	Function																															
0	Self-ventilated																															
1	Forced Ventilation																															
2	Optimal Flux																															
3	Increased Protection																															
P406	P156	P157	P158																													
0	1.1 x P401	0.9 x P401	0.55 x P401																													
1	1.1 x P401	1.0 x P401	1.0 x P401																													
2	1.1 x P401	1.0 x P401	1.0 x P401																													
3	0.98 x P401	0.9 x P401	0.55 x P401																													

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																								
<b>P407</b> <sup>(1) (2)</sup> Rated Motor Power Factor   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 5 (VFW)	0.50 to 0.99 [ According to the motor rated power (P404) ] -	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter sets the motor power factor;</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter is important to the correct operation of the VFW Control. The incorrect setting of this parameter results in the incorrect calculation of the slip compensation;</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The default value of this parameter is automatically set when parameter P404 is modified. The suggested value is valid only for IV pole standard three-phase WEG motors. The user shall set this parameter manually for other motor types.</div>																								
<b>P408</b> <sup>(1)</sup> Run Self-Tuning   This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)   The Self-tuning Routine can be cancelled by pressing the  key, only when P409 to P413 are different from zero.   Self-tuning can be realized only with P309 = Inactive (0)	<div>0 to 2 (P202 = 3) [ 0 ] 1</div> <div>0 to 4 (P202 = 4) [ 0 ] 1</div> <div>0 or 1 (P202 = 5) [ 0 ] 1</div>	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This parameter controls the self-tuning routine, which estimates the value of parameters related to the motor under use. When P408 is set to options 1, 2, or 3, the self-tuning routine estimates the value of parameters P409 to P413. When this parameter is set to option 4, the self-tuning routine only estimates the value of parameter P413.</div> <div><b>Note:</b> Best results for the self-tuning routine are obtained with a hot motor.</div> <div><table><tr><th>P408</th><th>Self-tuning</th><th>Type of Control</th><th>P202</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>No</td><td>-</td><td>-</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>No rotation</td><td>Sensorless Vector, Vector with Encoder or VFW</td><td>3, 4 or 5</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Run for Imr</td><td>Sensorless Vector or Vector with Encoder</td><td>3 or 4</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Run for Tm</td><td>Vector with Encoder</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Measure Tm</td><td>Vector with Encoder</td><td>4</td></tr></table></div> <div><b>Table 6.62 - Self-tuning options</b></div> <div><div><b>- No rotation</b> - The motor remains stationary during the self-tuning routine. The value of P410 is obtained from a table, which is valid for WEG motors up to 12 poles.</div><div>Thus, P410 must be set to zero before starting the self-tuning routine. If P410 ≠ 0, the self-tuning routine will keep the existing value.</div><div><b>Note:</b> When using a non-WEG motor, set P410 to the proper value (no load current) before running the self-tuning routine.</div><div><b>- Run for Imr</b> - The value of P410 is estimated with the motor rotating. This option shall be executed without load coupled to the motor.</div></div> <div><div></div><div><b>ATTENTION!</b></div><div>If the self-tuning routine is executed with a load coupled to the motor and with P408 set to option 2 (Run for Imr), a wrong value of P410 (Imr) may be obtained. This will result in a wrong estimation of P412 (Lr/Tr Constant) and P413 (Mechanical Time Constant - Tm). An overcurrent fault (E00) may also occur during the inverter operation.</div><div><b>Note:</b> The word “load” represents anything coupled to the motor shaft such as a gearbox, an inertia wheel, etc.</div></div>	P408	Self-tuning	Type of Control	P202	0	No	-	-	1	No rotation	Sensorless Vector, Vector with Encoder or VFW	3, 4 or 5	2	Run for Imr	Sensorless Vector or Vector with Encoder	3 or 4	3	Run for Tm	Vector with Encoder	4	4	Measure Tm	Vector with Encoder	4
P408	Self-tuning	Type of Control	P202																							
0	No	-	-																							
1	No rotation	Sensorless Vector, Vector with Encoder or VFW	3, 4 or 5																							
2	Run for Imr	Sensorless Vector or Vector with Encoder	3 or 4																							
3	Run for Tm	Vector with Encoder	4																							
4	Measure Tm	Vector with Encoder	4																							

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<p>- <b>Run for Tm</b> - The value of parameter P413 (Mechanical Time Constant - Tm) is measured with the motor rotating. It shall be run, preferentially, with the load coupled to the motor.</p> <p>- <b>Measure Tm</b> – It estimates only the value of P413 (Mechanical Time Constant – Tm) with the motor rotating. It shall be run, preferentially, with the load coupled to the motor.</p> <p> <b>NOTES!</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When P408 = 1 or 2: The parameter P413 (Mechanical Time Constant – Tm) is set to an approximated value of the motor mechanical time constant. The value of this parameter is set based on the motor rotor inertia (table data is valid for WEG motors), on the Drive Rated Current, and on the Drive Rated Voltage.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vector with Encoder Control (P202 = 4): When P408 is set to option 2 (Run for Imr) and the self-tuning routine is finished, it is mandatory to couple the load to the motor and set parameter P408 to 4 (Measure Tm) in order to estimate P413 (Mechanical Time Constant – Tm). In this case, parameter P413 will also consider the driven load.</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> VVW Control - Voltage Vector WEG (P202 = 5): In the self-tuning routine for the VVW Control, only the motor stator resistance (P409) is obtained. Therefore, the self-tuning routine is always run with the motor stationary.</li> </ul>
<b>P409 <sup>(1)</sup></b> Motor Stator Resistance (Rs)	0.000 to 77.95 [ 0.000 ] 0.001 Ω	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Value estimated by the Self-tuning routine.
 This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3, 4 (Vector Control) or 5 (VVW)		

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
<b>P410</b> Motor Magnetizing Current ( $I_{mr}$ )   <b>This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)</b>	0 to 1.25 x P295 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ When the motor can operate decoupled from the load (P408 = 2) this value is estimated by the Self-tuning routine (P408 = 1 or 3) otherwise it is obtained from a pre-stored value array valid for WEG motors.</li> <li>☑ If a non WEG motor is being used set this parameter to the correct value before starting Self-tuning.</li> <li>☑ For P202 = 4 (vector with encoder), the value set at P410 determines the motor flux. Thus ensure correct setting. If this setting is too low, the motor will lose flux and torque, if too high, the motor running starts to oscillate at rated speed or even this speed may not be reached. In this case, decrement P410 or P178 till speed oscillation stops or the rated speed is reached.</li> </ul>
<b>P411 <sup>(1)</sup></b> Motor Flux Leakage Inductance   <b>This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)</b>	0.00 to 99.99 [ 0.00 ] 0.01 mH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ Value estimated by the Self-tuning routine.</li> </ul>
<b>P412</b> Lr/Rr Constant (Rotor Time Constant - Tr)   <b>This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)</b>	0.000 to 9.999 [ 0.000 ] 0.001 s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ The setting of P412 determines the gains of the flux regulator (P175 and P176).</li> <li>☑ The value of P412 is estimated by the self-tuning routine for motors up to 75 hp/55 kW. For higher ratings, this parameter is set according to the values for the WEG standard motors (table 6.63 shows typical values for some motors).</li> <li>☑ The value of this parameter affects the speed accuracy for the Sensorless Vector Mode Control.</li> <li>☑ Usually, the self-tuning routine is run when the motor is cold. Depending on the motor, the value of P412 may vary more or less according to the motor temperature. Therefore, when running a hot motor, adjust P412 so that the loaded motor speed (measured at the motor shaft with a tachometer) is the same as that indicated on the inverter keypad (P001). This setting shall be performed at the half of the rated speed.</li> <li>☑ For P202 = 4 (Vector with Encoder Control), if the setting of P412 is incorrect the motor will lose torque. In this case, set P412 so that the motor current (P003) reaches the lowest value at the half of the rated speed and with a steady load.</li> <li>☑ In the Sensorless Vector Control the value of the parameter P175 will be limited in the range: <math>3.0 \leq P175 \leq 8.0</math>.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																																																																														
		<div>☑ Typical <math>T_R</math> values for WEG standard motors:</div> <table><tr><th rowspan="3">Motor Power CV-hp / kW</th><th colspan="4"><math>T_R</math> (s):</th></tr><tr><th colspan="4">Number of poles</th></tr><tr><th>2 (50 Hz/60 Hz)</th><th>4 (50 Hz/60 Hz)</th><th>6 (50 Hz/60 Hz)</th><th>8 (50 Hz/60 Hz)</th></tr><tr><td>2 / 1.5</td><td>0.19 / 0.14</td><td>0.13 / 0.14</td><td>0.1 / 0.1</td><td>0.07 / 0.07</td></tr><tr><td>5 / 3.7</td><td>0.29 / 0.29</td><td>0.18 / 0.12</td><td>- / 0.14</td><td>0.14 / 0.11</td></tr><tr><td>10 / 7.5</td><td>- / 0.38</td><td>0.32 / 0.25</td><td>0.21 / 0.15</td><td>0.13 / 0.14</td></tr><tr><td>15 / 11</td><td>0.52 / 0.36</td><td>0.30 / 0.25</td><td>0.20 / 0.22</td><td>0.28 / 0.22</td></tr><tr><td>20 / 15</td><td>0.49 / 0.51</td><td>0.27 / 0.29</td><td>0.38 / 0.2</td><td>0.21 / 0.24</td></tr><tr><td>30 / 22</td><td>0.70 / 0.55</td><td>0.37 / 0.34</td><td>0.35 / 0.37</td><td>- / 0.38</td></tr><tr><td>50 / 37</td><td>- / 0.84</td><td>0.55 / 0.54</td><td>0.62 / 0.57</td><td>0.31 / 0.32</td></tr><tr><td>100 / 75</td><td>1.64 / 1.08</td><td>1.32 / 0.69</td><td>0.84 / 0.64</td><td>0.70 / 0.56</td></tr><tr><td>150 / 110</td><td>1.33 / 1.74</td><td>1.05 / 1.01</td><td>0.71 / 0.67</td><td>- / 0.67</td></tr><tr><td>200 / 150</td><td>- / 1.92</td><td>- / 0.95</td><td>- / 0.65</td><td>- / 1.03</td></tr><tr><td>300 / 220</td><td>- / 2.97</td><td>1.96 / 2.97</td><td>1.33 / 1.30</td><td>- / -</td></tr><tr><td>350 / 250</td><td>- / -</td><td>1.86 / 1.85</td><td>- / 1.53</td><td>- / -</td></tr><tr><td>500 / 375</td><td>- / -</td><td>- / 1.87</td><td>- / -</td><td>- / -</td></tr></table> <div>Table 6.63 - Typical <math>T_R</math> values for some WEG standard motors</div>	Motor Power CV-hp / kW	$T_R$ (s):				Number of poles				2 (50 Hz/60 Hz)	4 (50 Hz/60 Hz)	6 (50 Hz/60 Hz)	8 (50 Hz/60 Hz)	2 / 1.5	0.19 / 0.14	0.13 / 0.14	0.1 / 0.1	0.07 / 0.07	5 / 3.7	0.29 / 0.29	0.18 / 0.12	- / 0.14	0.14 / 0.11	10 / 7.5	- / 0.38	0.32 / 0.25	0.21 / 0.15	0.13 / 0.14	15 / 11	0.52 / 0.36	0.30 / 0.25	0.20 / 0.22	0.28 / 0.22	20 / 15	0.49 / 0.51	0.27 / 0.29	0.38 / 0.2	0.21 / 0.24	30 / 22	0.70 / 0.55	0.37 / 0.34	0.35 / 0.37	- / 0.38	50 / 37	- / 0.84	0.55 / 0.54	0.62 / 0.57	0.31 / 0.32	100 / 75	1.64 / 1.08	1.32 / 0.69	0.84 / 0.64	0.70 / 0.56	150 / 110	1.33 / 1.74	1.05 / 1.01	0.71 / 0.67	- / 0.67	200 / 150	- / 1.92	- / 0.95	- / 0.65	- / 1.03	300 / 220	- / 2.97	1.96 / 2.97	1.33 / 1.30	- / -	350 / 250	- / -	1.86 / 1.85	- / 1.53	- / -	500 / 375	- / -	- / 1.87	- / -	- / -
Motor Power CV-hp / kW	$T_R$ (s):																																																																															
	Number of poles																																																																															
	2 (50 Hz/60 Hz)	4 (50 Hz/60 Hz)	6 (50 Hz/60 Hz)	8 (50 Hz/60 Hz)																																																																												
2 / 1.5	0.19 / 0.14	0.13 / 0.14	0.1 / 0.1	0.07 / 0.07																																																																												
5 / 3.7	0.29 / 0.29	0.18 / 0.12	- / 0.14	0.14 / 0.11																																																																												
10 / 7.5	- / 0.38	0.32 / 0.25	0.21 / 0.15	0.13 / 0.14																																																																												
15 / 11	0.52 / 0.36	0.30 / 0.25	0.20 / 0.22	0.28 / 0.22																																																																												
20 / 15	0.49 / 0.51	0.27 / 0.29	0.38 / 0.2	0.21 / 0.24																																																																												
30 / 22	0.70 / 0.55	0.37 / 0.34	0.35 / 0.37	- / 0.38																																																																												
50 / 37	- / 0.84	0.55 / 0.54	0.62 / 0.57	0.31 / 0.32																																																																												
100 / 75	1.64 / 1.08	1.32 / 0.69	0.84 / 0.64	0.70 / 0.56																																																																												
150 / 110	1.33 / 1.74	1.05 / 1.01	0.71 / 0.67	- / 0.67																																																																												
200 / 150	- / 1.92	- / 0.95	- / 0.65	- / 1.03																																																																												
300 / 220	- / 2.97	1.96 / 2.97	1.33 / 1.30	- / -																																																																												
350 / 250	- / -	1.86 / 1.85	- / 1.53	- / -																																																																												
500 / 375	- / -	- / 1.87	- / -	- / -																																																																												
<div>P413 <sup>(1)</sup> Tm Constant (Mechanical Time Constant)</div> <div> This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)</div>	0.00 to 99.99 [ 0.00 ] 0.01 s	<div>☑ The setting of P413 determines the gains of the speed regulator (P161 and P162).</div> <div>☑ When P408 = 1 or 2, observe the following:<div>- If P413 = 0, then the Tm constant will be obtained as a function of the motor inertia (memory stored value).</div><div>- If P413 &gt; 0, then the value of P413 will not be changed during the self-tuning routine.</div></div> <div>Sensorless Vector Control (P202 = 3):</div> <div>☑ When the value of P413 (obtained from the self-tuning routine) provides unsuitable gains for the speed regulator, modify this parameter to better adjust the speed regulator gains.</div> <div>☑ The value of P161, provided by the self-tuning routine or through the changing of P413, will be limited in the range: <math>6.0 \leq P161 \leq 9.0</math>.</div> <div>☑ The value of P162 varies according to the value of P161.</div> <div>☑ In case it is needed to increase more these gains, set them directly at P161 and P162.</div> <div>Note: Values of P161 &gt; 12.0 may cause oscillations in the torque current (iq) and in the speed.</div> <div>Vector with Encoder Control (P202 = 4):</div> <div>☑ The value of P413 is estimated by the self-tuning routine when P408 = 3 or 4. In case it is not possible to estimate it, the setting shall be performed manually. (Refer to P161/P162).</div>																																																																														

 This parameter is shown on the display(s) only when P202 = 3 or 4 (Vector Control)

## 6.5 SPECIAL FUNCTIONS PARAMETERS - P500 to P699

### 6.5.1 PID Regulator

- ☑ The CFW-09 is fitted with the PID regulator that can be used for closed loop process control. This function acts as a proportional, integral and derivative regulator, superimposed on the normal inverter speed control.
- ☑ The speed will be changed in order to maintain the process variable (the variable that should be controlled - for instance: water level of a container) at the desired value, set in the setpoint.
- ☑ This regulator can control, for example, the flow in a piping system through the flow feedback to the analog input AI2 or AI3 (selected via P524), and the flow reference set at P221 or P222 - AI1, when the inverter drives the motor of a pump that circulates the fluid through this piping system.
- ☑ Other application examples: level control, temperature control, dosing control, etc.

### 6.5.2 Description

- ☑ The function of the PID regulator is activated by setting P203 to 1.
- ☑ Figure 6.47 shows the block diagram of the Academic PID regulator.
- ☑ The transference function in the frequency domain of the Academic PID regulator is:

$$y(s) = K_p e(s) \left[ 1 + \frac{1}{sT_i} + sT_d \right]$$

Substituting the integrator by a sum and the derivative by the incremental quotient, we will obtain an approximate value for the discrete (recursive) transfer equation shown below:

$$y(kT_a) = y(k-1)T_a + K_p[(e(kT_a) - e(k-1)T_a) + K_i e(k-1)T_a + K_d(e(kT_a) - 2e(k-1)T_a + e(k-2)T_a)]$$

where:

$K_p$  (Proportional Gain):  $K_p = P520 \times 4096$ ;  
 $K_i$  (Integral Gain) :  $K_i = P521 \times 4096 = [T_a/T_i \times 4096]$ ;  
 $K_d$  (Differential Gain) :  $K_d = P522 \times 4096 = [T_d/T_a \times 4096]$ ;  
 $T_a = 0.02$  s (sampling period of the PID Regulator);  
 $SP^*$ : reference, has 13 bits max. (0 to 8191);  
 $X$ : process variable (or controlled), read at AI2 or AI3, has 13 bits maximum;  
 $y(kT_a)$ : current PID output, has 13 bits maximum;  
 $y(k-1)T_a$ : previous OPID output;  
 $e(kT_a)$ : current error [ $SP^*(k) - X(k)$ ];  
 $e(k-1)T_a$ : previous error [ $SP^*(k-1) - X(k-1)$ ];  
 $e(k-2)T_a$ : error of the two previous samplings [ $SP^*(k-2) - X(k-2)$ ].

- ☑ The feedback signal must be sent to the analog inputs AI2' and AI3' (refer to figure 6.29 and 6.30).



#### NOTE!

When using the PID function P233 must be set to 1, otherwise the minimum speed (P133) will be added to the PID feedback via AI2.

**The setpoint can be defined:**

- ☑ Keypad: parameter P525.
- ☑ Analog inputs AI1', AI2', AI3', AI4', (AI1' + AI2') > 0, (AI1' + AI2'), Multispeed, Serial, Fieldbus and PLC.



**NOTE!**

When P203 = 1, do not use the reference via E.P. (P221/P222 = 7).

**When the PID function (P203 = 1) is set:**

- ☑ The following parameters are automatically changed: P223 = 0 (always forward), P225 = 0 (JOG disabled), P226 = 0 (always forward), P228 = 0 (JOG disabled), P237 = 3 (PID process variable) e P265 = 15 (Manual/Automatic).
- ☑ The JOG Function and the direction of rotation function remain disabled. The Enabling and Start/Stop controls are defined in P220, P224 and P227.
- ☑ The digital input DI3 is programmed automatically for the function Manual/Automatic (P265 = 15), according to table 6.64.

Dlx	Operating Mode
0 (0 V)	Manual
1 (24 V)	Automatic

**Table 6.64** - Dlx operating mode

- ☑ The change between Manual/Automatic can be realized by one of the digital inputs DI3 to DI8 (**P265 to P270**).
- ☑ Parameter P040 indicates the value of the Process Variable feedback) in the chosen scale/unit. This parameter can be selected as monitoring variable (refer to item 4.2.2), provided P205 = 6. To prevent the saturation of the analog feedback input during the regulation "overshoot", the signal must vary between 0 V to 9.0 V [(0 to 18) mA / (4 to 18) mA]. The adaptation between the setpoint and the feed back can be realized by changing the gain of the selected analog input as feedback (P238 for AI2 or P242 for AI3). The Process Variable can also be displayed at the outputs AO1 to AO4 provided they were programmed at P251, P253, P255 or P257. The same is valid for the PID setpoint.
- ☑ The outputs DO1, DO2 and RL1 to RL3 can be programmed (P275 to P277, P279 or P280) to the functions of the Process Variable > VPx (P533) and Process Variable < VPy (P534).
- ☑ When the setpoint is defined by P525 (P221 or P222 = 0), and if it is changed from manual to automatic, following setting P525 = P040 is performed automatically, provided the parameter P536 is active. In this case, the commutation from manual to automatic is smooth (there is no abrupt speed oscillation).
- ☑ In case of function "Stop Logic" is active (P211 = 1) and P224 = 0, P224 is automatically changed to the option "Digital Input (Dlx)" (P224 = 1).
- ☑ In case of function "Stop Logic" is active (P211 = 1) and P227 = 0, P227 is automatically changed to the option "Digital Input (Dlx)" (P227 = 1).



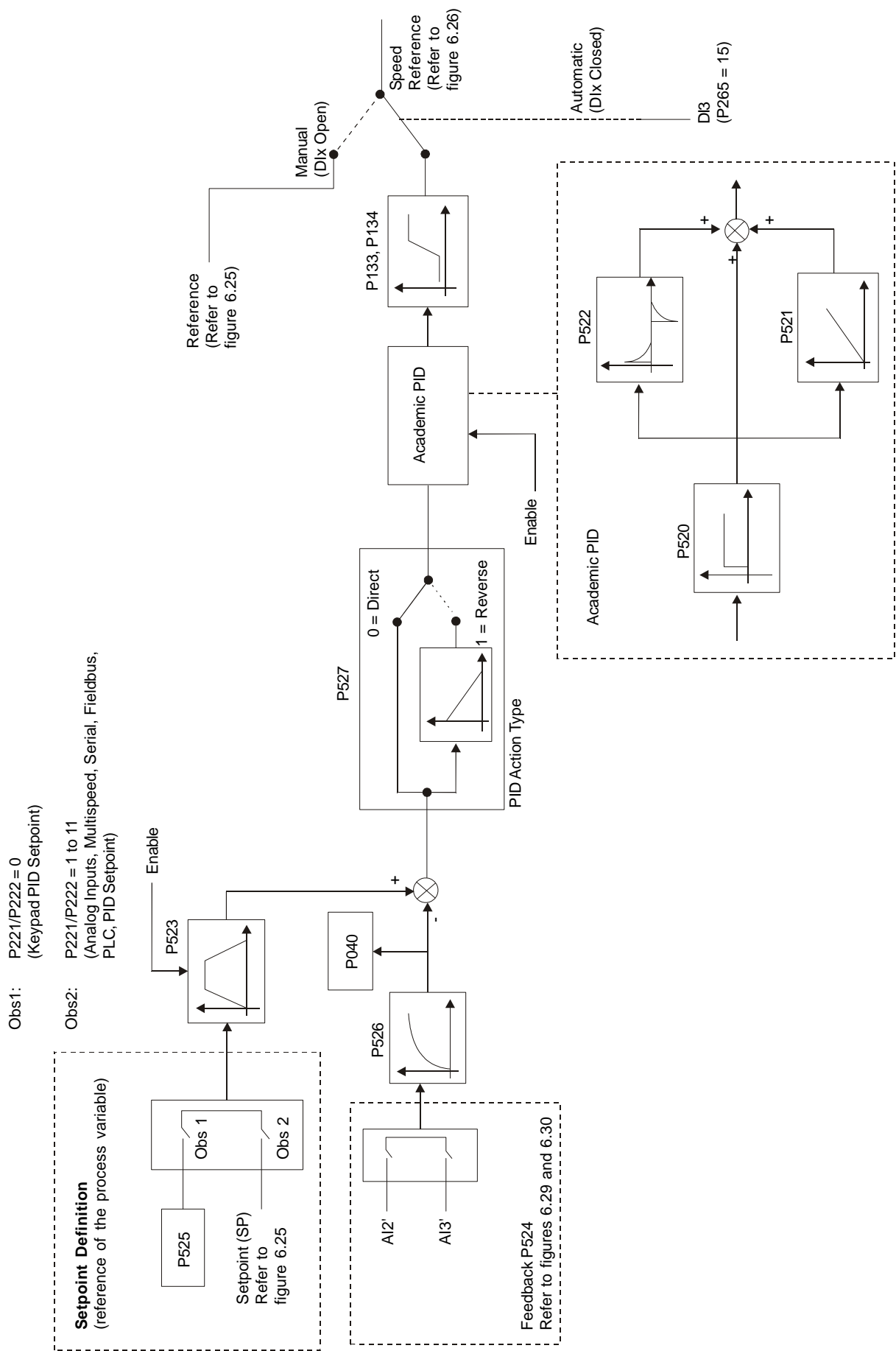


Figure 6.47 - Block diagram of the PID regulator function






Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes																																														
<b>P520</b> PID Proportional Gain	0.000 to 7.999 [ 1.000 ] 0.001	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Some examples of initial settings of the PID Regulator Gains and PID Ramp Times for some applications mentioned in item 6.5.1, are shown in table 6.65.</div> <table><tr><th rowspan="2">Magnitude</th><th colspan="3">Gains</th><th>PID Ramp</th><th rowspan="2">Action Type P527</th></tr><tr><th>Proportional P520</th><th>Integral P521</th><th>Derivative P522</th><th>Time P523</th></tr><tr><td>Pressure pneumatic system</td><td>1</td><td>0.043</td><td>0.000</td><td>3.0</td><td>0 = Direct</td></tr><tr><td>Flow pneumatic system</td><td>1</td><td>0.037</td><td>0.000</td><td>3.0</td><td>0 = Direct</td></tr><tr><td>Pressure hydraulic system</td><td>1</td><td>0.043</td><td>0.000</td><td>3.0</td><td>0 = Direct</td></tr><tr><td>Flow hydraulic system</td><td>1</td><td>0.037</td><td>0.000</td><td>3.0</td><td>0 = Direct</td></tr><tr><td>Temperature</td><td>2</td><td>0.004</td><td>0.000</td><td>3.0</td><td>Refer to note <sup>(1)</sup></td></tr><tr><td>Level</td><td>1</td><td>Refer to note <sup>(2)</sup></td><td>0.000</td><td>3.0</td><td>Refer to note <sup>(1)</sup></td></tr></table> <div>Table 6.65 - Suggestions for gain settings of the PID regulator</div>	Magnitude	Gains			PID Ramp	Action Type P527	Proportional P520	Integral P521	Derivative P522	Time P523	Pressure pneumatic system	1	0.043	0.000	3.0	0 = Direct	Flow pneumatic system	1	0.037	0.000	3.0	0 = Direct	Pressure hydraulic system	1	0.043	0.000	3.0	0 = Direct	Flow hydraulic system	1	0.037	0.000	3.0	0 = Direct	Temperature	2	0.004	0.000	3.0	Refer to note <sup>(1)</sup>	Level	1	Refer to note <sup>(2)</sup>	0.000	3.0	Refer to note <sup>(1)</sup>
Magnitude	Gains			PID Ramp	Action Type P527																																											
	Proportional P520	Integral P521	Derivative P522	Time P523																																												
Pressure pneumatic system	1	0.043	0.000	3.0	0 = Direct																																											
Flow pneumatic system	1	0.037	0.000	3.0	0 = Direct																																											
Pressure hydraulic system	1	0.043	0.000	3.0	0 = Direct																																											
Flow hydraulic system	1	0.037	0.000	3.0	0 = Direct																																											
Temperature	2	0.004	0.000	3.0	Refer to note <sup>(1)</sup>																																											
Level	1	Refer to note <sup>(2)</sup>	0.000	3.0	Refer to note <sup>(1)</sup>																																											
<b>P521</b> PID Integral Gain	0.000 to 7.999 [ 0.043 ] 0.001	<div> <b>NOTES!</b></div> <div><p><b>(1)</b> For temperature and level control, the action type will depend on the process. For instance, in the level control, when the inverter drives the motor that removes fluid from a tank, the action will be contrary as when the inverter drives the motor that fills a tank and thus the fluid level increases and the inverter should increase the motor speed to lower the fluid level, otherwise the inverter action that drives the pump motor to pump fluid into the tank will be direct.</p><p><b>(2)</b> In case of level control, the setting of the integral gain will depend on the time required to fill the tank from the minimum acceptable level up the desired level, in the following conditions:</p><div><p>I. For the direct action, the time should be measured by considering the maximum input flow and the minimum output flow.</p><p>II. In the inverse action, the time should be measured by considering the minimum input flow and the maximum output flow.</p></div><p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The equation to calculate an initial value for P521 (PID Integral Gain) as a function of the system response time, is presented below:</p><div><b>P521 = 0.02 / t</b> t = time (seconds)</div></div>																																														
<b>P522</b> PID Differential Gain	0.000 to 3.499 [ 0.000 ] 0.001																																															
<b>P523</b> PID Ramp Time	0.0 to 999 [ 3.0 ] 0.1 s (< 99.9 s) 1 s (> 99.9 s)																																															
<b>P524<sup>(1)</sup></b> Selection of the PID Feedback	0 or 1 [ 0 ] -	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It selects the feedback input (Process Variable) of the PID regulator:</div> <table><tr><th>P524</th><th>AIx</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>AI2 (P237 to P240)</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>AI3 (P241 to P244)</td></tr></table> <div>Table 6.66 - Feedback selection</div>	P524	AIx	0	AI2 (P237 to P240)	1	AI3 (P241 to P244)																																								
P524	AIx																																															
0	AI2 (P237 to P240)																																															
1	AI3 (P241 to P244)																																															

Table 6.66 - Feedback selection


Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes						
		<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> After the feedback input has been chosen, you must set the input function selected at P237 (to AI2) or P241 (to AI3).</div> <div><b>Feedback Type:</b></div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The PID action Type described above considers that the variable feedback signal increases when the process variable also increases (direct feedback). This is the most common used feedback type.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When the process variable feedback decreases when the process variable increases (inverse feedback), it is required to program the selected analog input for the PID (AI2 or AI3) as inverse reference: P239 = 2 [(10 to 0) V/(20 to 0) mA] or P239 = 3 [(20 to 4) mA]. When the feedback is through AI2 and P243 = 2 [(10 to 0) V/(20 to 0) mA] or P243 = 3 [(20 to 4) mA] when the feedback is through AI3. When this setting is not present, PID does not operate correctly.</div>						
<b>P525</b> Keypad PID Setpoint	0.0 to 100.0 [ 0.0 ] 0.1 %	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It provides the setpoint via the  and  keys for the PID Regulator (P203 = 1) provided that P221 = 0 (LOC) or P222 = 0 (REM) and the inverter is in the Automatic mode. If it has been set to Manual Mode, the speed reference is given by P121.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The value of P525 is maintained at the last set value (backup), even when inverter is disabled or enabled with [P120 = 1 (Active)].</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Once PID is in Automatic mode, the Setpoint value for PID regulator is entered into the CFW-09 via any reference set by P221 (LOCAL mode) or P222 (REMOTE mode). Particularly, most of general PID applications uses the setpoint via the AI1 [P221 = 1 (LOC) or P222 = 1(REM)] or via the  and  keys [P221 = 0 (LOC) or P222 = 0 (REM)]. Refer to figure 6.47 - Block Diagram of the PID Regulator.</div>						
<b>P526</b> Process Variable Filter	0.0 to 16.0 [ 0.1 ] 0.1 s	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It sets the time constant of the Process Variable Filter.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Generally 0.1 will be a suitable value, excepting the process variable signal has a too high noise level. In this case, increase this value gradually by checking the result.</div>						
<b>P527</b> PID Action Type	0 or 1 [ 0 ] -	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It defines the control action type:</div> <table><tr><th>P527</th><th>Action Type</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Direct</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Reverse</td></tr></table>	P527	Action Type	0	Direct	1	Reverse
P527	Action Type							
0	Direct							
1	Reverse							

**Table 6.67** - PID action type

Table 6.67 - PID action type

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes								
		<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Select according to the process</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Motor Speed</th><th>Fault</th><th>Select</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Increase</td><td>Positive</td><td>Direct</td></tr> <tr> <td>Negative</td><td>Reverse</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Table 6.68 - PID action selection</b></p> <p><b>Process requirement:</b></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PID action type: the PID action should be selected as Direct, when it is required to increase the motor speed in order to increase the process variable. Otherwise, select the Reverse.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Example 1 - Direct: pump driven by frequency inverter and filling a tank, where PID regulates the level. To increase the level (process variable) it is required to increase the flow and consequently, the motor speed.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Example 2 - Reverse: Fan driven by frequency inverter and cooling a cooling tower, with PID controlling its temperature. With the temperature increase the error becomes negative and the speed increases, cooling down the tower.</p>	Motor Speed	Fault	Select	Increase	Positive	Direct	Negative	Reverse
Motor Speed	Fault	Select								
Increase	Positive	Direct								
	Negative	Reverse								
<p><b>P528</b> Process Variable Scale Factor</p> <p><b>P529</b> Decimal Point of Process Variable</p>	<p>0 to 9999 [ 1000 ] 1</p> <p>0 to 3 [ 1 ] -</p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P528 and P529 define the way the Process variable (P040) will be shown.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P529 defines how many digits are indicated after the decimal point.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P528 must be set according to the equation below:</p> $P528 = \frac{\text{F. S. V. Indication Process} \times (10)^{P529}}{\text{Gain (AI2 or AI3)}}$ <p>where:</p> <p>F. S. V. Indication Process is the full scale value of the Process Variable, corresponding to 10 V (20 mA) at the Analog Input (AI2 or AI3) used as feedback.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Example 1: (Pressure Transducer 0 to 25 bar - Output 4 to 20 mA)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Desired indication: 0 to 25 bar (F. S.)</li> <li>- Feedback Input: AI3</li> <li>- Gain AI3 = P242 = 1.000</li> <li>- Signal AI3 = P243 = 1 (4 to 20 mA)</li> <li>- P529 = 0 (no digit after decimal point)</li> </ul> $P528 = \frac{25 \times (10)^0}{1.000} = 25$								

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes
		<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Example 2 (values are factory standards):<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Desired indication: 0.0 % to 100.0 % (F. S.)</li><li>- Feedback Input: AI2</li><li>- Gain AI2 = P238 = 1.000</li><li>- P529 = 1 (one number after decimal point)</li></ul><math display="block">P528 = \frac{100.0 \times (10)^1}{1.000} = 1000</math></div>
<b>P530</b> Engineering Unit of the Process Variable 1	32 to 127 [ 37 (%) ] -	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> These parameters are only useful, if the inverter is fitted with HMI with LCD display.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The Engineering Unit of the Process Variable is formed by three characters that are used for the indication of P040. P530 defines the left character, P531 defines the central character and P532 defines the right character.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Possible characters to be chosen:  Characters corresponding to the ASCII code from 32 to 127.  Examples:  A, B, ..., Y, Z, a, b, ..., y, z, 0, 1, ..., 9, #, \$, %, (, ), *, +, ...</div>
<b>P531</b> Engineering Unit of the Process Variable 2	32 to 127 [ 32 ( ) ] -	
<b>P532</b> Engineering Unit of the Process Variable 3	32 to 127 [ 32 ( ) ] -	<div>Examples:<div><div><div>- To indicate “bar”: P530 = “b” (98) P531 = “a” (97) P532 = “r” (114)</div><div>- To indicate “%”: P530 = “%” (37) P531 = “ ” (32) P532 = “ ” (32)</div></div></div></div>
<b>P533</b> Value of Process Variable X	0.0 to 100 [ 90.0 ] 0.1 %	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Used in the functions of the Digital/Relay Outputs:  V. Pr. &gt; VPx and V. Pr. &lt; VPy aiming signaling/alarm.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Full scale percentage values of the Process Variable:</div>
<b>P534</b> Value of Process Variable Y	0.0 to 100 [ 10.0 ] 0.1 %	$(P040 = \frac{(10)^{P529}}{P528} \times 100 \%)$

Parameter	Range [Factory Setting] Unit	Description / Notes						
<b>P535</b> Wake Up Band	0 to 100 [ 0 ] 1 %	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The value of this parameter is used along with P212 (Condition to Leave Zero Speed Disable), providing additional condition to leave zero speed disable, that is, error of PID &gt; P535. Refer to P211 to P213.</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When the setpoint of the PID regulator is by HMI (P221/P222 = 0) and P536 is zero (active) by commutating from manual to automatic, the process variable value will be loaded at P525. In this way you prevent PID oscillations during the commutation from “Manual” to “Automatic”.</div> <div><table><tr><th>P536</th><th>Action Type</th></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>Active</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Inactive</td></tr></table><p><b>Table 6.69 - Automatic set of P525</b></p></div>	P536	Action Type	0	Active	1	Inactive
P536	Action Type							
0	Active							
1	Inactive							
<b>P537</b> Hysteresis for the Set Point = Process Variable	0 to 100 [ 1 ] 1 %	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When the Set Point value is equal to the Process Variable and it is within the range defined by the hysteresis value (set at parameter P537), the digital or relay output set to the option Set Point = Process Variable (SP = PV) is activated and remains in this condition until the process variable reaches a value outside of the hysteresis range (refer to figure 6.39 v)).</div> <div><div> <b>NOTE!</b></div><div>This function is enabled only in the automatic mode and when P203 = 1.</div></div>						
<b>P538</b> Hysteresis VPx/VPy	0.0 to 50.0 [ 1.0 ] 0.1 %	<div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It is used in functions of the digital and relay outputs: Process Variable &gt; VPx and Process Variable &lt; VPy</div>						


## DIAGNOSTICS AND TROUBLESHOOTING

This chapter assists the user to identify and correct possible faults that can occur during the CFW-09 operation. Guidance on Preventive Maintenance is also provided.


### 7.1 FAULTS AND POSSIBLE CAUSES

When a fault is detected, the inverter is disabled and the Fault Code is displayed on the readout in the EXX form, where XX is the actual Fault Code. (ie. E01).

To restart the inverter after a fault has occurred, the inverter must be reset. The reset can be made as follows:

- ☑ Disconnecting and reapplying AC power (power-on reset).
- ☑ By pressing the key  (manual reset).
- ☑ Automatic reset through P206 (auto-reset).
- ☑ By digital input: DIx = 12 (P265 to P270).
- ☑ By Serial interface.
- ☑ By Fieldbus interface.

The table below defines each Fault Code, explains how to reset the fault and shows the possible causes for each Fault Code.

FAULT	RESET	POSSIBLE CAUSES
E00 Output Overcurrent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ Power-on</li> <li>☑ Manual reset (Key  )</li> <li>☑ Auto-reset</li> <li>☑ DIx (Digital Input)</li> <li>☑ Serial</li> <li>☑ Fieldbus</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ Short-circuit between two motor phases</li> <li>☑ Short-circuit between braking resistor cables</li> <li>☑ When the output current reaches 2 x P295, caused by: very high load inertia, acceleration ramp too fast or incorrect regulation and/or configuration parameters</li> <li>☑ Transistor module shorted</li> <li>☑ P169 to P172 set too high</li> </ul>
E01 Overvoltage (Ud)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ Power Supply voltage too high, check Ud in P004: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>220-230 V Models - Ud &gt; 400 V</li> <li>380-480 V Models - Ud &gt; 800 V</li> <li>500-600 V and 500-690 V Models with power supply between 500 V and 600 V - Ud &gt; 1000 V</li> <li>500-690 V models with power supply between 660 V and 690 V and 660-690 V models - Ud &gt; 1200 V</li> </ul> </li> <li>☑ Load inertia too high or deceleration ramp too short</li> <li>☑ P151 or P153 set too high</li> </ul>
E02 Undervoltage (Ud)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>☑ Power Supply voltage too low, DC Link check Ud in P004: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>220-230 V power supply - Ud &lt; 223 V</li> <li>380 V power supply - Ud &lt; 385 V</li> <li>400-415 V power supply - Ud &lt; 405 V</li> <li>440-460 V power supply - Ud &lt; 446 V</li> <li>480 V power supply - Ud &lt; 487 V</li> <li>500-525 V power supply - Ud &lt; 532 V</li> <li>550-575 V power supply - Ud &lt; 582 V</li> <li>600 V power supply - Ud &lt; 608 V</li> <li>660-690 V power supply - Ud &lt; 699 V</li> </ul> </li> <li>☑ Phase loss at the input</li> <li>☑ Auxiliary circuit fuse blown (only valid for 105 A and 130 A/220-230 V, 86 A to 600 A/380-480 V and 44 A to 79 A/500-600 V refer to item 3.2.3)</li> <li>☑ Pre-charge contactor defective</li> <li>☑ P296 set to a voltage higher than the power supply voltage</li> </ul>

**Table 7.1** - Faults and possible causes








FAULT	RESET	POSSIBLE CAUSES
E03 <sup>(1)</sup> Input Undervoltage/ Phase Loss	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Power-on <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Manual reset (Key  ) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Auto-reset <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DIx (Digital Input) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Serial <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fieldbus	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Power Supply voltage is too low, check Power Supply voltage: 220-230 V Models - Power Supply < 154 V 380-480 V Models - Power Supply < 266 V 500-600 V and 500-690 V Models - Power Supply < 361 V 660-690 V Models - Power Supply < 462 V <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Phase loss at the inverter input <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Activation Time: 2.0 s
E04 <sup>(2)(3)</sup> Inverter Overtemperature or Pre-charge Circuit Defective	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Power-on <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Manual reset (Key  ) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Auto-reset <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DIx (Digital Input) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Serial <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fieldbus	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ambient temperature too high (> 40 °C) and/or output current too high; or ambient temperature < -10 °C <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Blowers locked or defective <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Auxiliary circuit fuse blown (only valid for 105 A and 130 A/220-230 V, 86 A to 600 A/380-480 V and 44 A to 79 A/500-600 V refer to item 3.2.3) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Problem with the supply voltage - voltage sag or interruption (phase loss) - last for more than 2 seconds and with the phase loss detection disabled (P214 = 0) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Signal with inverted Polarity at Analog inputs AI1/AI2
E05 Inverter / Motor Overload I x t Function		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P156, P157 and P158 set too low for the motor being used <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Motor is under an actual overload condition
E06 External Fault		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Any DIx (DI3 to DI7) programmed for external fault detection (P265 to P270 set to 4 – No Ext Flt) is open (not connected to + 24 V) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Terminal block XC12 on the control board CC9 is not properly connected
E07 Encoder Fault (Valid only if P202 = 4 - Vector with Encoder)		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Miswiring between encoder and terminal block XC9 (optional board EBA/EBB/EBC/EBE). Refer to item 8.2 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Encoder is defective
E08 CPU Error (watchdog)		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Electrical noise
E09 Program Memory Error (Checksum)	Contact WEG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Memory with corrupted values
E10 Error in the Copy Function	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Power-on <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Manual Reset (Key  ) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Auto-reset <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DIx	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> A bid to copy the HMI parameters to the inverter with different Software version
E11 <sup>(7)</sup> Ground Fault	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Serial <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fieldbus	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Short-circuit between one or more output phases and ground <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Motor cable capacitance to ground is too high

Table 7.1 (cont.) - Faults and possible causes



FAULT	RESET	POSSIBLE CAUSES
E12 Braking Resistor Overload	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Power-on <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Manual Reset (Key  ) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Auto-reset <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DIx	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Load inertia too high or deceleration ramp too short <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Load on the motor shaft too high <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P154 and P155 programmed incorrectly
E13 Incorrect encoder sense of rotation (for P202 = 4 - Encoder), with P408 = runs to lmr	 Do not reset this fault and restart without first correcting the direction of either the encoder or of the motor.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cables U, V, W to motor are inverted <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Encoder channels A and B are inverted <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Encoder mounted in wrong position  <b>Note:</b> This fault can only occur during Self-tuning
E15 Motor Phase Loss	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Power-on <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Manual Reset (Key  ) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Auto-reset <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DIx <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Serial <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fieldbus	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bad contact or broken wiring between motor and inverter <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Incorrect value programmed in P401 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vector Control without orientation <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vector Control with encoder, encoder wiring or connection to motor is inverted
E17 Overspeed Fault		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When the effective overspeed exceeds the value of P134+P132 longer than 20 ms
E24 Programming Error <sup>(5)</sup>	It is automatically reset when the incompatible parameters are correctly programmed.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Incompatible parameters were programmed. Refer to table 4.2
E31 Keypad (HMI) Connection Fault	It is automatically reset when HMI communication with inverter is reestablished.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Keypad cable misconnected <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Electrical noise in the installation (electromagnetic interference)
E32 Motor Overtemperature <sup>(4)</sup>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Power-on <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Manual Reset (Key  ) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Auto-reset <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DIx <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Serial <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fieldbus	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Motor is under an actual overload condition <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Duty cycle is too high (too many starts/stops per minute) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ambient temperature is too high <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Motor thermistor miswiring or short-circuit (resistance < 100 Ω) at the terminals XC4:2 and XC4:3 of the optional board EBA or at the terminals XC5:2 and XC5:3 of the optional board EBB <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P270 programmed to 16 unintentionally, with EBA/EBB board not installed and/or motor thermistor not connected <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Motor in locked rotor condition
E33 Speed without Control <sup>(6)</sup>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Overweight <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Brake Failure
E34 Long Period at Torque Limitation <sup>(9)</sup>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The load was too heavy and the CFW-09 operated at torque limitation for a period longer than allowed Failure on the brake opening caused the CFW-09 to operate at torque limitation for a period longer than allowed
E41 Self Diagnosis Fault	Contact WEG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Memory error or any internal inverter circuit defective

**Table 7.1 (cont.) - Faults and possible causes**


FAULT	RESET	POSSIBLE CAUSES
E70 Internal DC Supply Undervoltage <sup>(6)</sup>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Power-on <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Manual Reset (key  ) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Auto-reset <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DIx <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Serial <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fieldbus	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Phase loss at the R or S input <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Auxiliary circuit fuse blown (only valid for 500-690 V and 660-690 V models - refer to figures 3.7 f) and g))
E71 Watchdog error for the PLC board		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> When the PLC board stops communicating with the CFW-09 for more than 200 ms

Table 7.1 (cont.) - Faults and possible causes

**Notes:**

(1) E03 Fault can occur only with:

- 220-230 V Models with rated current equal or higher than 45 A;
- 380-480 V Models with rated current equal or higher than 30 A;
- 500-600 V Models with rated current equal or higher than 22 A;
- 500-690 V Models;
- 660-690 V Models;
- P214 set to 1.

(2) In case of E04 Fault due to inverter overtemperature, allow the inverter to cool before trying to reset it. The E04 fault code can also indicate a failure in the pre-charge circuit. But this is valid only for:

- 220-230 V Models with rated current equal or higher than 70 A;
- 380-480 V Models with rated current equal or higher than 86 A.
- 500-690 V Models with rated current equal or higher than 107 A;
- 660-690 V Models with rated current equal or higher than 1000 A.

The failure in the pre-charge circuit means that the pre-charge contactor sizes up to 130 A/220-230 V, 142 A/380-480 V and 79 A/500-600 V) or pre-charge thyristor (sizes above 130 A/220-230 V, 142 A/380-480 V, 500-690 V and 660-690 V) is not closed, thus overheating the pre-charge resistors.

(3) For:

- 220-230 V Models with rated current equal or higher than 16 A;
- 380-480 V Models with rated current equal or higher than 13 A, and equal or lower than 142 A;
- 500-600 V Models with rated current equal or higher than 12 A, and equal or smaller than 79 A;

E04 Fault can also be caused by internal airflow overtemperature. In this case, check the electronics blower.

(4) When E32 is displayed due to motor overtemperature, please allow the motor to cool down before restarting the inverter.

(5) When an incompatible parameter is programmed, a Fault Message – E24 - will be displayed and the LCD display will show a Help Message by indicating the Cause and how to correct the fault status.

(6) Only for models 107 A to 472 A/500-690 V and 100 A to 428 A/660-690 V.

(7) Long motor cables (longer than 100 m (330 ft)) can cause excessive capacitance to ground. This can cause nuisance E11 ground fault trips immediately after the inverter has been enabled.

### SOLUTION:

- ☑ Reduce the switching frequency (P297).
- ☑ Connect a load reactor in series with the motor supply line. Refer to item 8.8.

(8) This error occurs when the comparison  $[N = N^*]$  is greater than the maximum admissible error (set at P292) for a period longer than that set at P351. When  $P351 = 99.9$  the detection logic for the error E33 is disabled. This error is only active in Vector Modes ( $P202 = 3$  or  $4$ ).

(9) If the CFW-09 remains at torque limitation for a period longer than the value set at P352 the inverter will trip with an error code E34. When  $P352 = 999$  the detection logic for the error E34 is disabled. This error is only active in Vector Modes ( $P202 = 3$  or  $4$ ).



### NOTE!

When a fault occurs the following steps take place:

- ☑ E00 to E08, E10, E11, E12, E13, E15, E17, E32, E33, E34 and E71:
  - “No Fault” relay drops “out”;
  - PWM pulses are stopped;
  - The LED display indicates the fault code;
  - The LCD display indicates the fault code and description;
  - The “ERROR” LED flashes;
  - The following data is stored in the EEPROM:
    - Speed reference via Keypad or E.P. (Electronic Potentiometer), if the function “Reference Backup” is active ( $P120$  set to 1 – On);
    - Fault code;
    - The status of the  $I \times t$  function (motor overload);
    - The status of the powered time ( $P042$ ) and Enabled Time ( $P043$ ).
- ☑ E09:
  - Does not allow inverter operation.
- ☑ E24:
  - Indicates the code on the LED display plus and description on the LCD display;
  - It blocks the PWM pulses;
  - It does not permit motor driving;
  - It switches OFF the relay that has been programmed to “Without Error”;
  - It switches ON the relay that has been programmed to “With Error”.
- ☑ E31:
  - The inverter continues to operate normally;
  - It does not accept the Keypad commands;
  - The fault code is indicated on the LED display;
  - The LCD display indicates the fault code and description;
  - E31 is not stored in the fault memories ( $P014$  to  $P017$  and  $P060$  to  $P065$ ).
- ☑ E41:
  - Does not allow inverter operation;
  - The fault code is indicated on the LED display;
  - The LCD display indicates the fault code and description;
  - The “ERROR” LED flashes.

Indication of the inverter status LEDs:

LED Power	LED Error	Description
		Inverter is powered up and is ready
	 (Flashing)	<p>A fault has been detected. The FAULT LED flashes, indicating the number of the Fault Code Example:</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If the fault E00 occurs, the ERROR LED is ON continuously.</p>

## 7.2 TROUBLESHOOTING

PROBLEM	POINT TO BE CHECKED	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Motor does not run	Incorrect Wiring	1. Check the power and control connections. For example the digital inputs DIX programmed for Start/Stop, General Enable and No External Fault must be connected to +24 V. For factory default programming, XC1:1 (DI1) must be connected to +24 V(XC1:9) and XC1:10 connected to XC1:8.
	Analog Reference (if used)	1. Check if the external signal is properly connected. 2. Check the status of the speed potentiometer (if used).
	Incorrect Programming	1. Check if the parameters are properly programmed for the application.
	Fault	1. Check if the inverter is not disabled due to a Fault condition (Refer to table 7.1). 2. Check if there is a short-circuit between terminals XC1:9 and XC1:10 (short-circuit at 24 Vdc power supply).
	Motor Stall	1. Reduce the motor load. 2. Increase P169/P170 or P136/P137.

**Table 7.2** - Troubleshooting

PROBLEM	POINT TO BE CHECKED	CORRECTIVE ACTION
Motor speed varies (oscillates)	Loose Connections	1. Disable the inverter, switch OFF the supply voltage and tighten all connections. 2. Check if all internal connection is tightened.
	Speed Potentiometer	1. Replace the speed potentiometer.
	Variation of the external analog reference	1. Identify the cause of the variation.
	Parameters not set correctly (for P202 = 3 or 4)	1. Refer to chapter 6, parameters P410, P412, P161, P162, P175 and P176.
Motor speed too high or too low	Programming error (reference limits)	1. Check if the contents of P133 (Min. Speed) and P134 (Max. Speed) are according to the motor and the application.
	Signal of the reference control	1. Check the control signal level of the reference. 2. Check the programming (gains and offset) in P234 to P247.
	Motor Nameplate Data	1. Check if the used motor meets the application requirements.
Motor does not reach rated speed or it starts to oscillate at rated speed for P202 = 3 or 4 - Vector		1. Reduce P180 (set to 90 to 99 %).
Display OFF	Connection of the Keypad	1. Check the Keypad connections to the inverter.
	Power Supply voltage	1. The power supply voltage must be within the following ranges: 220-230 V power supply: - Min: 187 V - Max: 253 V 380-480 V power supply: - Min: 323 V - Max: 528 V 500-600 V power supply: - Min: 425 V - Max: 660 V 660-690 V power supply: - Min: 561 V - Max: 759 V
	Blown Fuse(s)	1. Replace the fuse(s).
Motor does not enter the field weakening range (for P202 = 3 or 4)		1. Set P180, between 90 % and 99 %.
Motor speed too low and P009 = P169 or P170 (motor with torque limitation), for P202 = 4 - Vector with encoder	Encoder signals or power connections	Check the signals A - $\bar{A}$ , B - $\bar{B}$ according to figure 8.7. If this connections are correct invert two output phases, for instance U and V. Refer to figure 3.9.

**Table 7.2 (cont.) - Troubleshooting**

### 7.3 CONTACTING WEG



#### NOTE!

When contacting WEG for service or technical assistance, please have the following data on hand:

- ☑ Inverter Model;
- ☑ Serial number, manufacturing date and hardware revision, as indicated on the inverter nameplate (Refer to item 2.4);
- ☑ Software Version (Refer to item 2.2);
- ☑ Information about the application and inverter programming.

### 7.4 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE



#### DANGER!

Always disconnect the power supply voltage before touching any component of the inverter.

Even after switching OFF the inverter, high voltages may be present. Wait 10 minutes to allow complete discharge of the power capacitors.

Always connect the equipment frame to a suitable ground (PE) point.



#### ATTENTION!

Electronic boards have components sensitive to electrostatic discharges. Never touch the components or connectors directly. If this is unavoidable, first touch the metallic frame or use a suitable ground strap.

**Never apply a high voltage test on the inverter!  
If this is necessary, contact WEG.**

To avoid operation problems caused by harsh ambient conditions, such as high temperature, moisture, dirt, vibration or premature aging of the components, periodic inspections of the inverter and installations are recommended.

COMPONENT	PROBLEMS	CORRECTIVE ACTIONS
Terminal Blocks, Connectors	Loose screws	Tighten them
	Loose connectors	
Blowers <sup>(1)</sup> / Cooling System	Blowers are dirty	Clean them
	Abnormal acoustic noise	Replace the blower
	Blower is not running	
	Abnormal vibration	
	Dust in the air filters	Clean or replace them
Printed Circuit Boards	Dust, oil or moisture accumulation	Clean them
	Smell	Replace them
Power Module <sup>(3)</sup> / Power Connections	Dust, oil or moisture accumulation, etc.	Clean them
	Connection screws are loose	Tighten them
DC Bus Capacitors <sup>(2)</sup>	Discoloration / smell / electrolyte leakage	Replace them
	Safety valve is expanded or broken	
	Deformation	
Power Resistor	Discoloration	Replace it
	Smell	

**Table 7.3** - Periodic inspections after start-up

**Notes:**

- (1) It is recommended to replace the blowers after each 40.000 hours of operation.
- (2) Check the capacitors every six months. It is recommended to replace them after five years of operation.
- (3) If the inverter is stored for long periods, we recommend to power it up once a year during 1 hour. For 220-230 V and 380-480 V models apply supply voltage of approximately 220 Vac, three-phase or single-phase input, 50 or 60 Hz, without connecting motor at output. After this energization, wait 24 hours before installing it. For 500-600 V, 500-690 V and 660-690 V models use the same procedure applying a voltage between 300 V and 330 Vac to the inverter input.

### 7.4.1 Cleaning Instructions

When necessary clean the CFW-09 following the instructions below:

**Cooling system:**

- ☒ Remove AC power from the inverter and wait 10 minutes;
- ☒ Remove all dust from the ventilation openings by using a plastic bush or a soft cloth;
- ☒ Remove dust accumulated on the heat sink fins and from the blower blades with compressed air.

**Electronic Boards:**

- ☒ Remove AC power from the inverter and wait 10 minutes;
- ☒ Remove all dust from the printed circuit boards by using an anti-static soft brush or remove it with an ionized compressed air gun;
- ☒ If necessary, remove the PCBs from the inverter;
- ☒ Always use a ground strap.

## 7.5 SPARE PART LIST

Models 220-230 V

Name	Item N°	Specification	Types (Ampères)							
			6	7	10	13	16	24	28	45
			Units per Inverter							
Fan	5000.5275	Fan 0400.3681 Length 255 mm (60 x 60)	1	1	1	1				
	5000.5292	Fan 0400.3679 Length 165 mm (40 x 40)					1	1	1	
	5000.5267	Fan 0400.3682 Length 200 mm (80 x 80)								2
	5000.5364	Fan 0400.3679 Length 230 mm (40 x 40)								1
	5000.5305	Fan 2x04003680 (60 x 60)					1	1	1	
Fuse	0305.6716	Fuse 6.3X32 3.15 A 500 V								1
HMI-CFW09-LCD	S417102024	HMI-LCD	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CC9 - 00	S41509651	Control Board CC9.00	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CFI1.00	S41509929	Interface Board with the HMI	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DPS1.00	S41512431	Driver and Power Supply Board								1
CRP1.00	S41510960	Pulse Feedback Board	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
KML-CFW09	S417102035	Kit KML	1	1						1
P06 - 2.00	S41512296	Power Board P06-2.00	1							
P07 - 2.00	S41512300	Power Board P07-2.00		1						
P10 - 2.00	S41512318	Power Board P10-2.00			1					
P13 - 2.00	S41512326	Power Board P13-2.00				1				
P16 - 2.00	S41512334	Power Board P16-2.00					1			
P24 - 2.00	S41512342	Power Board P24-2.00						1		
P28 - 2.00	S41512350	Power Board P28-2.00							1	
P45 - 2.00	S41510587	Power Board P45-2.00								1
HMI-CFW09-LED	S417102023	HMI-LED (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
KMR-CFW09	S417102036	Kit KMR (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CFI1.01	S41510226	Interface Board with HMI (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.01	S41510110	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.02	S41511761	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.03	S41511770	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.01	S41510200	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.02	S41511788	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.03	S41511796	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.04	S41512671	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.05	S41512741	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.01	S41513174	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.02	S41513175	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.03	S41513176	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
SCI1.00	S41510846	RS-232 Module for PC (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1



**Models 220-230 V**

Name	Item N°	Specification	Types (Ampères)				
			54	70	86	105	130
			Units per Inverter				
Pre-charge	035502345	Cont.CWM32.10 220 V 50/60 Hz		1	1		
Contactors	035502394	Cont.CWM50.00 220 V 50/60 Hz				1	1
Pre-charge Resistor	0301.1852	Vitrified wire Resistor 20 R 75 W		1	1	1	1
Fan	5000.5267	Fan 0400.3682 Length 200 mm	2				
	5000.5127	Fan 0400.3682 Length 285 mm	1				
	5000.5208	Fan 0400.3683 Length 230 mm (120 x 120)		1	1		
	5000.5364	Fan 0400.3679 Length. 230 mm (40 x 40)	1	1	1	1	1
	5000.5216	Fan 0400.3683 Length 330 mm		1	1		
	0400.2547	Fan 220 V 50/60 Hz				1	1
Fuse	0305.6716	Fuse 6.3 x 32 3.15 A 500 V	1	1	1	1	1
	0305.5604	Ret Fuse 0.5 A 600 V FNQ-R1		2	2	2	2
HMI-CFW09-LCD	S417102024	HMI LCD	1	1	1	1	1
CC9.00	S41509651	Control Board CC9.00	1	1	1	1	1
LVS1.01	S41510927	Board LVS1.01		1	1	1	1
CFI1.00	S41509929	Interface Board with the HMI	1	1	1	1	1
DPS1.00	S41512431	Power Supplies and Firing Board	1				
KML-CFW09	S417102035	Kit KML	1	1	1	1	1
DPS1.01	S41512440	Driver and Power Supply Board		1	1	1	1
*P54 - 2.00	S41510552	Power Board P54-2.00	1				
P54 - 2.01	S41511443	Power Board P54-2.01	1				
*P70 - 2.00	S41511354	Power Board P70-2.00		1			
P70 - 2.01	S41511451	Power Board P70-2.01		1			
*P86 - 2.00	S41510501	Power Board P86-2.00			1		
P86 - 2.01	S41511460	Power Board P86-2.01			1		
*P105 - 2.00	S41511362	Power Board P105-2.00				1	
P105 - 2.01	S41511478	Power Board P105-2.01				1	
*P130 - 2.00	S41510439	Power Board P130-2.00					1
P130 - 2.01	S41511486	Power Board P130-2.01					1
HMI-CFW09-LED	S417102023	HMI LED (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
KMR-CFW09	S417102036	Kit KMR (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
CFI1.01	S41510226	Interface Board with HMI (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.01	S41510110	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.02	S41511761	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.03	S41511770	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.01	S41510200	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.02	S41511788	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.03	S41511796	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.04	S41512671	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.05	S41512741	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.01	S41513174	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.02	S41513175	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.03	S41513176	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
SCI1.00	S41510846	RS-232 module for PC (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1
Current Transformer	0307.2495	Current transformer 200 A/100 mA				2	2

\* Only the types specified with braking (DB)

Models 380-480 V

Name	Item N°	Specification	Type (Ampères)							
			3.6	4	5.5	9	13	16	24	30
			Units per Inverter							
Fan	5000.5275	Fan 0400.3284 Length 190 mm (60 x 60)	1	1	1	1				
	5000.5305	Fan 2 x 0400.2423 150/110 mm (60 x 60)					1	1		
	5000.5292	Fan 0400.3679 Length 165 mm (40 x 40)					1	1	1	
	5000.5283	Fan 2 x 0400.3681 (135/175) mm (60 x 60)							1	
	5000.5259	Fan 0400.3682 Length 140 mm (80 x 80)								2
	5000.5364	Fan 0400.3679 Length 230 mm (40 x 40)								1
Fuse	0305.6716	Fuse 6.3 x 32 3.15 A 500 V								1
CC9.00	S41509651	Control Board CC9.00	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
HMI-CFW09-LCD	S417102024	HMI LCD	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CFI1.00	S41509929	Interface Board with HMI	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DPS1.00	S41512431	Driver and Power Supply Board								1
CRP1.01	S41510820	Pulse Feedback Board	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
KML-CFW09	S417102035	Kit KML								1
P03 - 4.00	S41512369	Power Board P03-4.00	1							
P04 - 4.00	S41512377	Power Board P04-4.00		1						
P05 - 4.00	S41512385	Power Board P05-4.00			1					
P09 - 4.00	S41512393	Power Board P09-4.00				1				
P13 - 4.00	S41512407	Power Board P13-4.00					1			
P16 - 4.00	S41512415	Power Board P16-4.00						1		
P24 - 4.00	S41512423	Power Board P24-4.00							1	
P30 - 4.00	S41509759	Power Board P30-4.00								1
HMI-CFW09-LED	S417102023	HMI LED (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
KMR-CFW09	S417102036	Kit KMR (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CFI1.01	S41510226	Interface Board with HMI (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.01	S41510110	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.02	S41511761	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.03	S41511770	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.01	S41510200	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.02	S41511788	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.03	S41511796	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.04	S41512671	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.05	S41512741	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.01	S41513174	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.02	S41513175	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.03	S41513176	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
SCI1.00	S41510846	RS-232 Module for PC (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

## CHAPTER 7 - DIAGNOSTICS AND TROUBLESHOOTING

Models 380-480 V

Name	Item N°	Specification	Type (Ampères)						
			38	45	60	70	86	105	142
			Units per inverter						
Pre-charge Contactor	035502394	Contacteur CWM50.10 220 V 50/60 Hz					1	1	1
Pre-charge Transformer	0307.0034	Transformer 100 VA					1	1	
	0307.0042	Transformer 300 VA							1
Pre-charge Resistor	0301.1852	Vitrified wire Resistor 20 R 75 W					1	1	1
Fan	5000.5267	Fan 0400.3682 Length.200 mm (80 x 80)	3	3					
	5000.5208	Fan 0400.3683 Length 230 mm (120 x 120)			1	1			
	5000.5216	Fan 0400.3683 Length 330 mm (40 x 40)			1	1			
	5000.5364	Fan 0400.3679 Length230 mm (40 x 40)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	0400.2547	Fan 220 V 50/60 Hz					1	1	
Fuse	0305.5604	Ret. Fuse 0.5 A 600 V FNQ-R1					2	2	
	0305.5663	Ret. Fuse 1.6 A 600 V							2
	0305.6716	Fuse 6.3 x 32 3.15 A 500 V	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
HMI-CFW09-LCD	S417102024	HMI LCD	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CC9.00	S41509651	Control Board CC9.00	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CFI1.00	S41509929	HMI Interface Board	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DPS1.00	S41512431	Driver and Power Supply Board	1	1					
DPS1.01	S41512440	Driver and Power Supply Board			1	1	1	1	1
LVS1.00	S41510269	Voltage Selection Board					1	1	1
CB1.00	S41509996	Board CB1.00			2	2			
CB3.00	S41510285	Board CB3.00					2	2	2
KML-CFW09	S417102035	Kit KML	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
*P38-4.00	S41511753	Power Board P38-4.00	1						
P38-4.01	S41511370	Power Board P38-4.01	1						
*P45-4.00	S41509805	Power Board P45-4.00		1					
P45-4.01	S41511389	Power Board P45-4.01		1					
*P60-4A.00	S41513141	Power Board P60-4A.00			1				
P60-4A.01	S41513142	Power Board P60-4A.01			1				
*P70-4A.00	S41513118	Power Board P70-4A.00				1			
P70-4A.01	S41513140	Power Board P70-4A.01				1			
*P86-4A.00	S41513108	Power Board P86-4A.00					1		
P86-4A.01	S41513109	Power Board P86-4A.01					1		
*P105-4A.00	S41513110	Power Board P105-4A.00						1	
P105-4A.01	S41513111	Power Board P105-4A.01						1	
*P142-4A.00	S41513112	Power Board P142-4A.00							1
P142-4A.01	S41513113	Power Board P142-4A.01							1
HMI-CFW09-LED	S417102023	HMI LED (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
KMR-CFW09	S417102036	Kit KMR (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CFI1.01	S41510226	Interface Board with HMI (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.01	S41510110	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.02	S41511761	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.03	S41511770	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.01	S41510200	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.02	S41511788	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.03	S41511796	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.04	S41512671	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.05	S41512741	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Name	Item N°	Specification	Type (Ampères)						
			38	45	60	70	86	105	142
			Units per inverter						
EBC1.01	S41513174	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.02	S41513175	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.03	S41513176	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CB7D.00	S41513136	Board CB7D.00			1	1			
CB7E.00	S41513134	Board CB7E.00			1	1			
CB4D.00	S41513058	Board CB4D.00					1	1	1
CB4E.00	S41513107	Board CB4E.00					1	1	1
SCI1.00	S41510846	RS-232 Module for PC (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Current Trasformer	0307.2495	Current transformer 200 A/100 mA					2	2	2

\*Only for the types specified with braking (DB)

## Models 380-480 V

Name	Item N°	Specification	Type (Ampères)							
			180	211	240	312	361	450	515	600
			Units per inverter							
IGBT Module	0303.7118	IGBT Module 200 A 1200 V	6							
	0298.0001	IGBT Module 300 A 1200 V - (EUPEC)			6					
	0303.9315	IGBT Module 300 A 1200 V				6	6	9	12	12
Inverter Arm	417102497	Inverter Arm 361 A - EP				3	3			
	417102498	Inverter Arm 450 A - EP						3		
	417102499	Inverter Arm 600 A - EP							3	3
	417102496	InverterArm 600 A				6	6	9	12	12
Thyristor-Diode Module	0298.0016	Thyristor-Diode Module TD330N16				3	3			
	0303.9986	Thyristor-Diode Module TD425N16						3		
	0303.9994	Thyristor-Diode Module TD500N16							3	3
	0298.0003	Thyristor-Diode Module SKKH 250/16	3	3	3					
Pre-charge Transformer	0307.0204	Transformer of Fan and SCR Firing Pulse 250 VA	1	1	1					
	0307.0212	Transformer of Fan and SCR Firing Pulse 650 VA				1	1	1	1	1
Pre-charge Resistor	0301.9250	Vitrified Wire Resistor 35 R 75 W	6	6	6	8	8	10	10	10
Rectifier Bridge	0303.9544	Three-Phase Rectifier Bridge 35 A 1400 V	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Electrolytic Capacitor	0302.4873	Electrolytic Capacitor 4700 uF/400 V	8	12	12	18	18	24	30	30
Fan	6431.3207	Centrifugal Fan 230 V 50/60 Hz	1	1	1	3	3	3	3	3
Fuse	0305.5663	Ret. Fuse 1.6 A 600 V	2	2	2					
	0305.6112	Ret. Fuse 2.5 A 600 V				2	2	2	2	2
HMI-CFW09-LCD	S417102024	HMI LCD	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
KML-CFW09	S417102035	Kit KML	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CC9.00	S41509651	Control Board CC9.00	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DPS2.00	S41510897	Driver and Power Supply Board DPS2.00	1	1	1	1	1			
DPS2.01	S41511575	Driver and Power Supply Board DPS2.01						1	1	1
CRG2.00	S41512615	Gate Resistor Board CRG2X.00	3	3	3	3	3			
CRG3X.01	S41512618	Gate Resistor Board CRG3X.01						3		
CRG3X.00	S41512617	Gate Resistor Board CRG3X.00							3	3
CIP2.00	S41513217	CIP2A.00 Board	1							
CIP2.01	S41513218	CIP2A.01 Board			1					

## CHAPTER 7 - DIAGNOSTICS AND TROUBLESHOOTING

Name	Item N°	Specification	Type (Ampères)							
			180	211	240	312	361	450	515	600
			Units per inverter							
CIP2.02	S41513219	CIP2A.02 Board					1			
CIP2.03	S41513220	CIP2A.03 Board						1		
CIP2.04	S41513221	CIP2A.04 Board								1
CIP2.52	S41513228	CIP2A.52 Board		1						
CIP2.53	S41513229	CIP2A.53 Board				1				
CIP2.54	S41513230	CIP2A.54 Board							1	
SKHI23MEC8	S41511532	Board SKHI23/12 for MEC8	3	3	3					
SKHI23MEC10	S41511540	Board SKHI23/12 for MEC10				3	3	3		
HMI-CFW09-LED	S417102023	HMI LED (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
KMR-CFW09	S417102036	Kit KMR (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CFI1.01	S41510226	Interface Board with HMI (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.01	S41510110	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.02	S41511761	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.03	S41511770	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.01	S41510200	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.02	S41511788	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.03	S41511796	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.04	S41512671	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.05	S41512741	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.01	S41513174	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.02	S41513175	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.03	S41513176	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
SCI1.00	S41510846	RS-232 Module for PC (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Current Transducers	0307.2509	Current Transformer 500 A/250 mA	2	2	2					
	0307.2550	Current Transformer 5000 A/1 A LT SI							2	2
	0307.2070	Current Transformer 1000 A/200 mA LT 100SI				2	2	2		

### Models 500-600 V

Name	Item N°	Specification	Types (Ampères)					
			2.9	4.2	7	10	12	14
			Units per Inverter					
Fan	5000.5291	Fan 0400.3217 Comp. 145 mm (40 x 40)	1	1	1	1	1	1
	5000.5435	Fan 2 x 400.3284 290/200 mm (60 x 60)			1	1	1	1
CC9.00	S41509651	Control Board CC9.00	1	1	1	1	1	1
HMI-CFW09-LCD	S417102024	HMI LCD	1	1	1	1	1	1
CIF1.00	S41509929	Interface Board with HMI	1	1	1	1	1	1
CRP2.00	S41512862	Pulse Feedback Board	1	1	1	1	1	1
P02-6.00	S41512855	Power Board P02-6.00	1					
P04-6.00	S41512856	Power Board P04-6.00		1				
P07-6.00	S41512857	Power Board P04-6.00			1			
P10-6.00	S41512858	Power Board P10-6.00				1		
P12-6.00	S41512859	Power Board P12-6.00					1	
P14-6.00	S41512860	Power Board P14-6.00						1

Name	Item N°	Specification	Types (Ampères)					
			2.9	4.2	7	10	12	14
			Units per Inverter					
HMI-CFW09-LED	S417102023	HMI LED (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
KMR-CFW09	S417102036	Kit KMR (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
CIF1.01	S41510226	Interface Board with HMI (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.01	S41510110	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.02	S41511761	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.03	S41511770	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.01	S41510200	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.02	S41511788	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.03	S41511796	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.04	S41512671	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.05	S41512741	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.01	S41513174	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.02	S41513175	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.03	S41513176	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1
SCI1.00	S41510846	RS-232 Module for PC (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1

Models 500-600 V

Name	Item N°	Specification	Types (Ampères)		
			22	27	32
			Units per Inverter		
Fan	5000.5267	Fan 0400.2482 Comp. 150mm (80 x 80)	3	3	3
Fuse	0305.6716	Fuse 6.3 x 32 3.15 A 500 V	1	1	1
CC9.00	S41509651	Control Board CC9.00	1	1	1
HMI-CFW09-LCD	S417102024	HMI LCD	1	1	1
CIF1.00	S41509929	Interface Board with HMI	1	1	1
KML-CFW09	S417102035	Kit KML	1	1	1
DPS4.00	S41512864	Driver and Power Supply Board	1	1	1
P22-6.01	S41512867	Power Board P22-6.01	1		
P22-6.00	S41512866	Power Board P22-6.00	1		
P27-6.01	S41512869	Power Board P27-6.01		1	
*P27-6.00	S41512868	Power Board P27-6.00		1	
P32-6.01	S41512872	Power Board P32-6.01			1
*P32-6.00	S41512871	Power Board P32-6.00			1
HMI-CFW09-LED	S417102023	HMI LED (Optional)	1	1	1
KMR-CFW09	S417102036	Kit KMR (Optional)	1	1	1
CIF1.01	S41510226	Interface Board with HMI (Optional)	1	1	1
EBA1.01	S41510110	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1
EBA1.02	S41511761	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1
EBA1.03	S41511770	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1
EBB.01	S41510200	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1
EBB.02	S41511788	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1
EBB.03	S41511796	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1

### Models 500-600 V

Name	Item N°	Specification	Types (Ampères)		
			22	27	32
			Units per Inverter		
EBB.04	S41512671	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1
EBB.05	S41512741	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1
EBC1.01	S41513174	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1
EBC1.02	S41513175	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1
EBC1.03	S41513176	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1
SCI1.00	S41510846	RS-232 Module for PC (Optional)	1	1	1

\* Only for types specified with braking (DB).

### Models 500-600 V

Name	Item N°	Specification	Types (Ampères)			
			44	53	63	79
			Units per Inverter			
Pre-charge Contactor	035506138	Contactor CWM50.00 220 V 50/60 Hz	1	1	1	1
Pre-charge Transformer	0299.0160	Preload Transformer	1	1	1	1
Pre-charge Resistor	0301.1852	Vetrified Wire Resistor 20 R 75 W	1	1	1	1
Fan	0400.2547	Fan 220 V 50/60 Hz	1	1	1	1
Fuse	0305.6166	Fuse 14 x 51 mm 2 A 690 V	2	2	2	2
HMI-CFW09-LCD	S417102024	HMI LCD	1	1	1	1
CC9	S41509651	Control Board CC9	1	1	1	1
CFI1.00	S41509929	HMI Interface Board	1	1	1	1
DPS5.00	S41512966	Driver and Power Supply Board DPS5.00	1	1	1	1
LVS2.00	S41512990	Voltage Selection Board LVS2.00	1	1	1	1
CB5D.00	S41512986	Board CB5D.00				1
CB5E.00	S41413063	CB5E.00 Board		1	1	
CB5E.01	S41413081	CB5E.01 Board				1
KML-CFW09	S417102035	Kit KML	1	1	1	1
*P44-6.00	S41512968	Power Board P44-6.00	1			
P44-6.01	S41512969	Power Board P44-6.01	1			
*P53-6.00	S41512973	Power Board P53-6.00		1		
P53-6.01	S41512974	Power Board P53-6.01		1		
*P63-6.00	S41512975	Power Board P63-6.00			1	
P63-6.01	S41512976	Power Board P63-6.01			1	
*P79-6.00	S41512977	Power Board P79-6.00				1
P79-6.01	S41512978	Power Board P79-6.01				1
HMI-CFW09-LED	S417102023	HMI LED (Optional)	1	1	1	1
KMR-CFW09	S417102036	Kit KMR (Optional)	1	1	1	1
CFI1.01	S41510226	HMI Interface Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1
EBA1.01	S41510110	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1
EBA1.02	S41511761	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1
EBA1.03	S41511770	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1

Name	Item N°	Specification	Types (Ampères)			
			44	53	63	79
			Units per Inverter			
EBB.04	S41512671	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1
EBB.05	S41512741	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1
EBC1.01	S41513174	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1
EBC1.02	S41513175	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1
EBC1.03	S41513176	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1
SCI1.00	S41510846	RS-232 Module for PC (Optional)	1	1	1	1
DC Link Inductor	0299.0156	DC Link Inductor 749 µH	1			
DC Link Inductor	0299.0157	DC Link Inductor 562 µH		1		
DC Link Inductor	0299.0158	DC Link Inductor 481 µH			1	
DC Link Inductor	0299.0159	DC Link Inductor 321 µH				1

\* Only for types specified with braking (DB).

#### Models 500-690 V

Name	Item N°	Specification	Types (Ampères)							
			107	147	211	247	315	343	418	472
			Units per inverter							
IGBT Module	0298.0008	IGBT Module 200 A 1700 V		6						
	0298.0009	IGBT Module 300 A 1700 V	3		6	6	9	9	12	12
Inverter Arm	S417104460	Inverter Arm 247 A – EP				3				
	S417104461	Inverter Arm 315 A – EP					3			
	S417104462	Inverter Arm 343 A – EP						3		
	S417104463	Inverter Arm 418 A – EP							3	
	S417104464	Inverter Arm 472 A – EP								3
Thyristor-Diode Module	0303.9978	Thyristor-Diode Module TD250N16	3	3	3	3	3	3		
	0303.9986	Thyristor-Diode Module TD425N16							3	
	0303.9994	Thyristor-Diode Module TD500N16								3
Rectifier Bridge	0298.0026	Rectifier Bridge 36MT160	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Pre-charge Resistor	0301.9250	Vitrified Wire Resistor 35 R 75 W	6	6	6	8	8	8	8	10
Fan	64313207	Centrifugal Fan 230 V 50/60 Hz	1	1	1	3	3	3	3	3
Electrolytic Capacitor	0302.4873	Electrolytic Capacitor 4700 µF/400 V	9	12	12	18	18	18		
	0302.4801	Electrolytic Capacitor 4700 µF/400 V							18	27
Fuse	0305.6166	Fuse 2 A 690 V	2	2	2					
	0305.6171	Fuse 4 A 690 V				2	2	2	2	2
HMI-CFW09-LCD	S417102024	HMI LCD	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
KML-CFW09	S417102035	Kit KML	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CC9	S41509651	Control Board CC9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DPS3	S41512834	Driver and Power Supply Board DPS3.00	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CRG7	S41512951	Gate Resistor Board CRG7.00	3	3	3	3				
CRG6	S41512798	Gate Resistor Board CRG6.00					3	3	3	3
FCB1.00	S41512821	Board FCB1.00				3	3	3	3	3
FCB1.01	S41512999	Board FCB1.01				3	3	3	3	3
FCB2	S41513011	Board FCB2.00	1	1	1					
CIP3	S41512803	Board CIP3.00	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1



Name	Item N°	Specification	Types (Ampères)							
			107	147	211	247	315	343	418	472
			Units per inverter							
RCS3	S41512846	Rectifier Snubber Board RCS3.00							3	3
CIS1	S41512836	Signal Interface Board CIS1.00	1							
	S41512883	Signal Interface Board CIS1.01		1						
	S41512884	Signal Interface Board CIS1.02			1					
	S41512885	Signal Interface Board CIS1.03				1				
	S41512886	Signal Interface Board CIS1.04					1			
	S41512887	Signal Interface Board CIS1.05						1		
	S41512888	Signal Interface Board CIS1.06							1	
	S41512889	Signal Interface Board CIS1.07								1
GDB1.00	S41512963	Gate Driver Board GDB1.00	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
HMI-CFW09-LED	S417102023	HMI LED (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
KMR-CFW09	S417102036	Kit KMR (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CFI1.01	S41510226	Interface board with HMI (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.01	S41510110	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.02	S41511761	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.03	S41511770	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.01	S41510200	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.02	S41511788	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.03	S41511796	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.04	S41512671	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.05	S41512741	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.01	S41513174	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.02	S41513175	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.03	S41513176	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
SCI1.00	S41510846	RS-232 Module for PC (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

**Models 660-690 V**

Name	Item N°	Specification	Types (Ampères)							
			100	127	179	225	259	305	340	428
			Units per Inverter							
IGBT Module	0298.0008	IGBT Module 200 A 1700 V		6						
	0298.0009	IGBT Module 300 A 1700 V	3		6	6	9	9	12	12
Inverter Arm	S417104460	Inverter Arm 225 A – EP				3				
	S417104461	Inverter Arm 259 A – EP					3			
	S417104462	Inverter Arm 305 A – EP						3		
	S417104463	Inverter Arm 340 A – EP							3	
	S417104464	Inverter Arm 428 A – EP								3
Thyristor-Diode Module	0303.9978	Thyristor-Diode Module TD250N16	3	3	3	3	3	3		
	0303.9986	Thyristor-Diode Module TD425N16							3	
	0303.9994	Thyristor-Diode Module TD500N16								3
Rectifier Bridge	0298.0026	Rectifier Bridge 36MT160	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Pre-charge Resistor	0301.9250	Vitrified Wire Resistor 35 R 75 W	6	6	6	8	8	8	8	10

Name	Item N°	Specification	Types (Ampères)							
			100	127	179	225	259	305	340	428
			Units per Inverter							
Fan	6431.3207	Centrifugal Fan 230 V 50/60 Hz	1	1	1	3	3	3	3	3
Electrolytic Capacitor	0302.4873	Electrolytic Capacitor 4700 uF/400 V	9	12	12	18	18	18		
	0302.4801	Electrolytic Capacitor 4700 uF/400 V							18	27
Fuse	0305.6166	Fuse 2 A 690 V	2	2	2					
	0302.6171	Fuse 4 A 690 V				2	2	2	2	2
HMI-CFW09-LCD	S417102024	HMI LCD	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
KML-CFW09	S417102035	Kit KML	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CC9	S41509651	Control Board CC9	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
DPS3	S41512834	Driver and Power Supply Board DPS3.00	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CRG7	S41512951	Gate Resistor Board CRG7.00	3	3	3	3				
CRG6	S41512798	Gate Resistor Board CRG6.00					3	3	3	3
FCB1	S41512821	Board FCB1.00				3	3	3	3	3
	S41512999	Board FCB1.01				3	3	3	3	3
FCB2	S41513011	Board FCB2.00	1	1	1					
CIP3	S41512803	Board CIP3.00	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
RCS3	S41512846	Rectifier Snubber Board RCS3.00							3	3
CIS1	S41512890	Signal Interface Board CIS1.08	1							
	S41512891	Signal Interface Board CIS1.09		1						
	S41512892	Signal Interface Board CIS1.10			1					
	S41512893	Signal Interface Board CIS1.11				1				
	S41512894	Signal Interface Board CIS1.12					1			
	S41512895	Signal Interface Board CIS1.13						1		
	S41512896	Signal Interface Board CIS1.14							1	
	S41512897	Signal Interface Board CIS1.15								1
GDB1.00	S41512963	Gate Driver Board GDB1.00	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
HMI-CFW09-LED	S417102023	HMI LED (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
KMR-CFW09	S417102036	Kit KMR (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CFI1.01	S41510226	Interface board with HMI (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.01	S41510110	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.02	S41511761	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBA1.03	S41511770	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.01	S41510200	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.02	S41511788	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.03	S41511796	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.04	S41512671	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBB.05	S41512741	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.01	S41513174	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.02	S41513175	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
EBC1.03	S41513176	Function Expansion Board (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
SCI1.00	S41510846	RS-232 Module for PC (Optional)	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

## CFW-09 OPTIONS AND ACCESSORIES

This chapter describes the optional devices that are available for the CFW-09 and the accessories that may be necessary in specific applications. Options include the Expanded I/O Boards (EBA/EBB), LED-only Keypad, Remote Keypad and Cables, Blank Cover, RS-232 PC Communication kit, The accessories comprise: Encoder, Line Reactor, DC Bus Choke, Load Reactor and RFI filter, boards for Fieldbus communication, kit for extractable assembling, NEMA 4X/IP56 line, HD and RB and PLC board line.

### 8.1 I/O EXPANSION BOARDS

The I/O expansion boards expand the function of the CC9 control board. There are four different I/O expansion boards available and their selection depends on the application and extended functions that are required. The four boards **cannot** be used simultaneously. The difference between EBA and EBB option boards is in the analog inputs/outputs. The EBC1 board is used for the encoder connection. The EBE board is for RS-485 and motor PTC. A detailed description of each board is provided below.

#### 8.1.1 EBA (I/O Expansion Board A)

The EBA board can be supplied in different configurations, combining some specific features. The available configurations are show on table 8.1.

Included Features	EBA Board models - Code		
	EBA.01 A1	EBA.02 A2	EBA.03 A3
Differential input for incremental encoder with isolated internal 12 V power supply;	Available	Not available	Not available
Buffered encoder output signals: isolated input signal repeater, differential output, available to external 5 V to 15 V power supply;	Available	Not available	Not available
Analog differential input (AI4): 14 bits (0.006 % of the full scale range), bipolar: -10 V to +10 V, (0 to 20) mA/(4 to 20) mA programmable;	Available	Not available	Available
2 Analog outputs (AO3/AO4): 14 bits (0.006 % of the range $\pm 10$ V)), bipolar: -10 V to + 10 V, programmable;	Available	Not available	Available
Isolated RS-485 serial port;	Available	Available	Not available
Digital Input (DI7): isolated, programmable, 24 V;	Available	Available	Available
Digital Input (DI8) for special motor thermistor (PTC) function: actuation 3.9 k $\Omega$ , release 1.6 k $\Omega$ ;	Available	Available	Available
2 isolated Open Collector transistor outputs (DO1/DO2): 24 V, 50 mA, programmable.	Available	Available	Available

**Table 8.1** - EBA board versions and included features



#### NOTE!

The use of the RS-485 serial interface does not allow the use of the standard RS-232 input - they can not be used simultaneously.

Terminal XC4		Factory Default Function	Specifications
1	NC	Not connected	
2	DI8	Motor Thermistor Input 1 - PTC1 (P270 = 16 refer to figure 6.33). As DI normal refer to P270 - figure 6.34.	Actuation 3k9Ω Release: 1k6Ω Min. resistance: 100 Ω
3	DGND (DI8)	Motor Thermistor Input 2 - PTC2 (P270 = 16 refer to figure 6.33). As DI normal P270 - figure 6.34.	Reference to DGND (DI8) through a 249 Ω resistor.
4	DGND	0 V reference of the 24 Vdc source	Grounded via a 249 Ω resistor
5	DO1	Transistor output 1: Not Used	Isolated, open collector, 24 Vdc, 50 mA max., allowed load (RL) ≥ 500 Ω
6	COMMOM	Common point for Digital Input DI7 and Digital Outputs DO1 and DO2	
7	DO2	Transistor Output 2: Not Used	Isolated, open collector, 24 Vdc, 50 mA max., allowed load (RL) ≥ 500 Ω
8	24 Vdc	Power Supply for the digital inputs/ outputs	24 Vdc ± 8 %. Isolated, Capacity: 90 mA
9	DI7	Isolated Digital Input: Not used	Min. high level: 18 Vdc Max. low level: 3 Vdc Max. Voltage: 30 Vdc Input Current.: 11 mA @ 24 Vdc
10	SREF	Reference for RS-485	Isolated RS-485 serial Port
11	A-LINE	RS-485 A-LINE (-)	
12	B-LINE	RS-485 B-LINE (+)	
13	AI4 +	Analog input 4: Frequency Reference Program <b>P221 = 4 or P222 = 4</b>	Differential analog input programmable on P246: <b>-10 V to +10 V or (0 to 20) mA / (4 to 20) mA</b> lin.: 14 bits (0.006 % of full scale range) Impedance: 40 kΩ [-10 V to +10 V] 500 Ω [(0 to 20) mA / (4 to 20) mA]
14	AI4 -		
15	AGND	0 V Reference for Analog Output (internally grounded)	Analog outputs signals: <b>-10 V to +10 V</b> Scales: refer to P255 and P257. lin.: 14 bits (0.006 % of ± 10 V range) Allowed load (RL) ≥ 2 kΩ
16	AO3	Analog output 3: Speed	
17	AGND	0 V Reference for Analog Output (internally grounded)	
18	AO4	Analog Output 4: Motor Current	
19	+ V	Available to be connected to an external power supply to energise the encoder repeater output (XC8)	External power supply: 5 V to 15 V Consumption: 100 mA @ 5 V Outputs not included.
20	COM 1	0 V reference of the external power supply	

Figure 8.1 – XC4 terminal block description (EBA board complete)

## ENCODER CONNECTION: Refer to item 8.2.

### INSTALLATION

The EBA board is installed on the CC9 control board, secured with spacers and connected via terminal blocks XC11 (24 V) and XC3.



### NOTE!

For the CFW-09 Size 1 Models (6 A, 7 A, 10 A and 13 A/220-230 V and 3.6 A, 4 A, 5.5 A and 9 A/380-480 V) the plastic cover must be removed to install the EBA board.

### Mounting Instructions:

1. Set the board configuration via S2 and S3 dip switches (Refer to table 8.2);
2. Carefully insert terminal block XC3 (EBA) into the female connector XC3 of the CC9 control board. Check that all pins fit in the XC3 connector;

3. Press on the EBA board (near XC3) and on the left top edge until complete insertion of the connector and plastic spacer;
4. Secure the board to the metallic spacers with the screws provided;
5. Plug XC11 connector of the EBA board to the XC11 connector of the (CC9) control board.

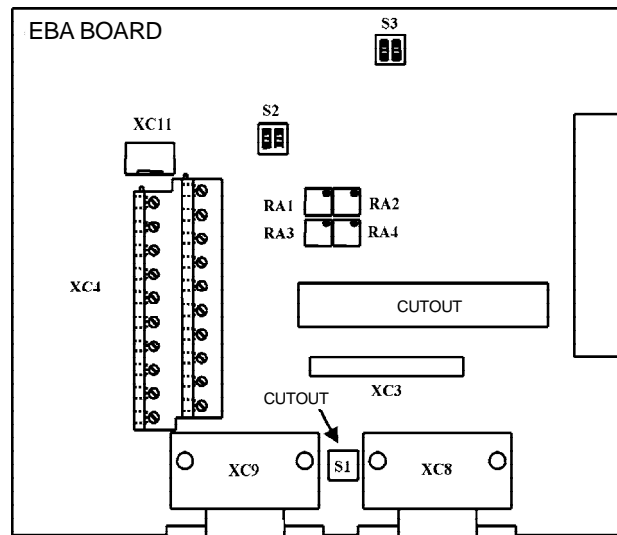


Figure 8.2 - EBA board layout

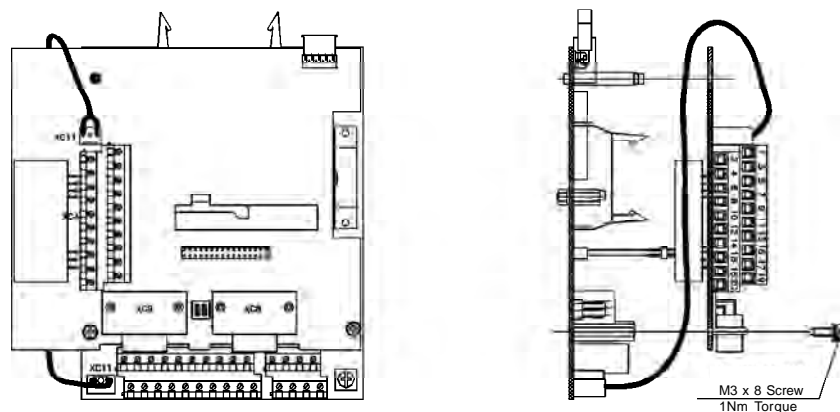
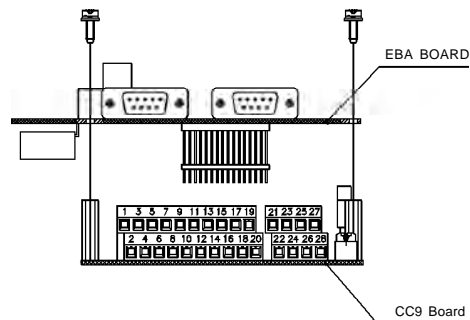


Figure 8.3 - EBA board installation procedure

Switch	Function	OFF (Standard)	ON
S2.1	AI4 – Speed reference	(0 to 10) V	(0 to 20) mA or (4 to 20) mA
S3.1	RS-485 B-LINE (+)	Without termination	With termination (120 $\Omega$ )
S3.2	RS-485 A-LINE (-)		

**Obs.:** Both S3.1 and S3.2 switches must be set for the same option (ON or OFF).

**Note:** For Size 1 models the CFI1 board (interface between the CC9 control board and the HMI) must be removed to clear access to these switches.

**Table 8.2 a) - EBA board selector switches configurations**

Trimpot	Function	Factory default function
RA1	AO3 – Offset	Motor Speed
RA2	AO3 – Gain	
RA3	AO4 – Offset	Motor Current
RA4	AO4 – Gain	

**Table 8.2 b) - Trimpots configurations EBA board**



### NOTE!

The external signal and control wiring must be connected to XC4 (EBA), following the same recommendations as for the wiring of the control board CC9 (refer to item 3.2.6).

## 8.1.2 EBB

(Expansion I/O Board B)

The EBB board can be supplied in different configurations, combining the features included. The available configurations are shown in table 8.3.

Included Features	EBA Board models - code				
	EBB.01 B1	EBB.02 B2	EBB.03 B3	EBB.04 B4*	EBB.05 B5
Differential input for incremental encoder with isolated internal 12 V power supply;	Available	Available	Not available	Available	Not available
Buffered encoder output signals: isolated input signal repeater, differential output, must use to external 5 V to 15 V power supply;	Available	Not available	Not available	Available	Not available
Analog input (AI3): 10 bits, isolated, unipolar, (0 to 10) V, (0 to 20) mA/(4 to 20) mA, programmable;	Available	Not available	Available	Available	Not available
2 Analog outputs (AO1'/AO2'): 11 bits (0.05 % of full scale), unipolar, isolated (0 to 20) mA/(4 to 20) mA, programmable;	Available	Not available	Available	Available	Available
Isolated RS-485 serial port;	Available	Not available	Not available	Available	Not available
Digital Input (DI7): isolated, programmable, 24 V;	Available	Available	Available	Available	Not available
Digital Input (DI8) for special motor thermistor function (PTC): actuation 3.9 k $\Omega$ , release 1.6 k $\Omega$ ;	Available	Available	Available	Available	Not available
2 isolated Open Collector transistor outputs (DO1/DO2): 24 V, 50 mA, programmable.	Available	Available	Available	Available	Not available

\* Board with 5 V power supply for the encoder.

**Table 8.3 – EBB board versions and included features**



### NOTE!

The use of the RS-485 serial interface does not allow the use of the standard RS-232 input - they can not be used simultaneously.

The functions analogic outputs AO1' and AO2' are identical to the AO1/AO2 outputs of the control board CC9.

	Terminal	XC5	Factory Default Function	Specifications
	1	NC	Not Connected	
	2	DI8	Motor Thermistor Input 1 - PTC1 (P270 = 16 refer to figure 6.33). As DI normal refer to P270 figure 6.34.	Actuation: 3.9 kΩ Release: 1.6 kΩ Min: resistance: 100 Ω
	3	DGND (DI8)	Motor Thermistor Input 2 - PTC2 (P270 = 16 refer to figure 6.33). As DI normal refer to P270 figure 6.34.	Referenced to DGND* through a 249 Ω resistor
	4	DGND	0 V reference of the 24 Vdc source	Grounded via a 249 Ω resistor
	5	DO1	Transistor Output 1: Not used	Isolated, open collector, 24 Vdc, 50 mA Max. allowed load (RL) ≥ 500 Ω
	6	COMMON	Common point for Digital Input DI7 and Digital Outputs DO1 and DO2	
	7	DO2	Transistor Output 2: Not Used	Isolated, open collector, 24 Vdc, 50 mA Max. allowed load (RL) ≥ 500 Ω
	8	24 Vdc	Power Supply for the digital inputs/ outputs	24 Vdc ± 8 %. Isolated, Capacity: 90 mA
	9	DI7	Isolated digital input: Not Used	Min. high level: 18 Vdc Max. low level: 3 Vdc Max. Voltage: 30 Vdc Input Current.: 11 mA @ 24 Vdc
	10	SREF	Reference for RS-485	Isolated RS-485 serial port
	11	A-LINE	RS-485 A-LINE (-)	
	12	B-LINE	RS-485 B-LINE (+)	
	13	AI3 +	Analog Input 3: Frequency Reference Program <b>P221 = 3 or P222 = 3</b>	Isolated analog input programmable on P243: <b>(0 to 10) V or (0 to 20) mA/(4 to 20) mA</b> lin.: 10 bits (0.1 % of full scale range) Impedance: 400 kΩ <b>(0 to 10) V</b> 500 Ω <b>[(0 to 20) mA/(4 to 20) mA]</b>
	14	AI3 -		
	15	AGNDI	0 V Reference for Analog Speed	Isolated analog Outputs signals: <b>(0 to 20) mA / (4 to 20) mA</b> Scales: refer to P251 and P253 lin.: 11 bits (0.5 % of full scale range) Allowed load (RL) ≥ 600 Ω
	16	AO1I	Analog Output 1: Speed	
	17	AGNDI	0 V Reference for analog Output	
	18	AO2I	Analog Output 2 : Motor Current	External power supply: 5 V to 15 V, consumption: 100 mA @ 5 V Outputs not included.
	19	+ V	Available to be connected to an external power supply to energise the encoder repeater output (XC8)	
	20	COM1	0 V reference of the external power supply	

Figure 8.4 - XC5 terminal block description (complete EBB board)



### ATTENTION!

The isolation of the analog input AI3 and the analog outputs AO1I and AO2I is designed only to interrupt the ground loops. Do not connect these inputs to high potentials.

### ENCODER CONNECTION: Refer to item 8.2. INSTALLATION

The EBB board is installed on the CC9 control board, secured with spacers and connected via Terminal blocks XC11 (24 V) and XC3.



### NOTE!

For the CFW-09 Size 1 Models (6 A, 7 A, 10 A and 13 A / 220-230 V and 3.6 A, 4 A, 5.5 A and 9 A / 380-480 V) the plastic cover must be removed to install the EBB board.

### Mounting Instructions:

1. Set the board configuration via S4, S5, S6 and S7 dip switches (refer to table 8.4 a) );
2. Carefully insert terminal block XC3 (EBB) into the female connector XC3 of the CC9 control board. Check that all pins fit in the XC3 connector;
3. Press on the EBB board (near XC3) and on the left top edge until complete insertion of the connector and plastic spacer;
4. Secure the board to the metallic spacers with the screws provided;
5. Plug XC11 connector of the EBB board to the XC11 connector of the (CC9) control board.

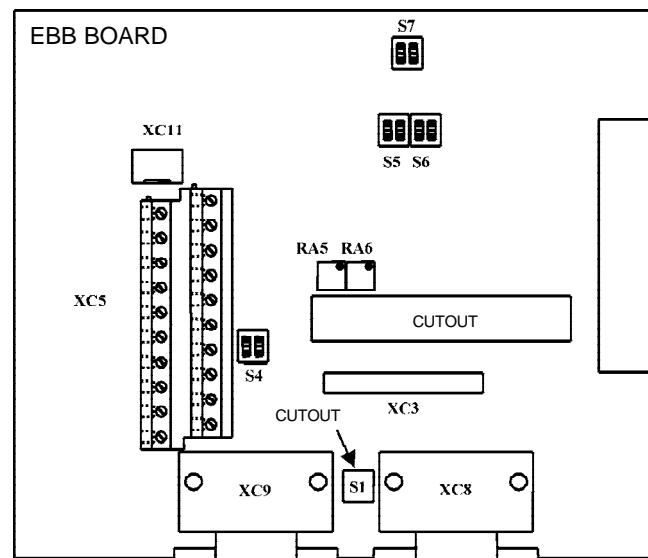


Figure 8.5 - EBB board layout

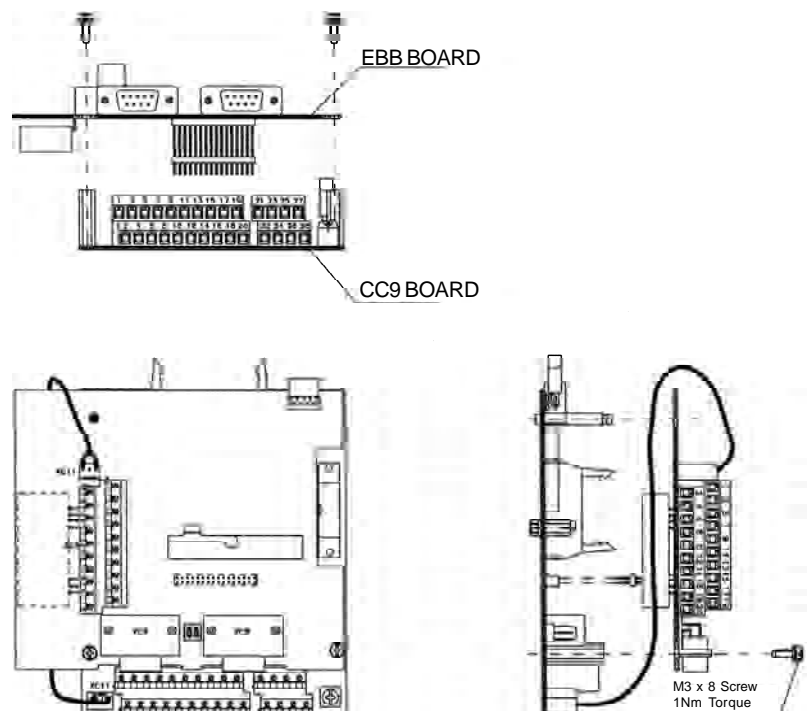


Figure 8.6 - EBB board installation procedure



Switch	Function	OFF	ON
S4.1	AI3 – Speed reference	(0 to 10) V*	(0 to 20) mA or (4 to 20) mA
S5.1 and S5.2	AO1 - Speed	(0 to 20) mA**	(4 to 20) mA*
S6.1 and S6.2	AO2 – Motor Current		
S7.1 and S7.2	RS-485 B-Line (+)	Without termination*	With termination (120 $\Omega$ )
	RS-485 A-Line (-)		

\*Factory default

**Obs.:** Each group of switches must be set for the same option (ON or OFF for both).

Ex.: S6.1 and 6.2 = ON.

\*\*Factory default

When the outputs are set to (0 to 20) mA, it may be necessary to readjust the full scale.

**Note:** For Size 1 models the CFI1 board (interface between the CC9 control board and the HMI) must be removed to clear access to these switches.

**Table 8.4 a) - EBB board selector switches configurations**

Trimpot	Function	Factory default function
RA5	AO1 – Full scale adjustment	Motor Speed
RA6	AO2 – Full scale adjustment	Motor Current

**Table 8.4 b) - Trimpots configurations EBB board**



#### NOTE!

The external signal and control wiring must be connected to XC (EBB), following the same recommendations as for the wiring of the control board CC9 (refer to item 3.2.6).

### 8.1.3 EBE

Please download from [www.weg.net](http://www.weg.net) the EBE Board Quick Guide.

## 8.2 INCREMENTAL ENCODER

For applications that require high-speed accuracy, the actual motor speed must be fed back via motor-mounted incremental encoder. The encoder is connected electrically to the inverter through the XC9 (DB9) connector of the Function Expansion Board - EBA or EBB and XC9 or XC10 to EBC.

### 8.2.1 EBA/EBB Boards

When the board EBA or EBB is used, the selected encoder should have the following characteristics:

- ☒ Power supply voltage: 12 Vdc, less than 200 mA current draw;
- ☒ 2 quadrature channels (90°) + zero pulse with complementary outputs (differential): signals A,  $\bar{A}$ , B,  $\bar{B}$ , Z and  $\bar{Z}$ ;
- ☒ "Linedriver" or "Push-Pull" output circuit type (level 12 V);
- ☒ Electronic circuit isolated from encoder frame;
- ☒ Recommended number of pulses per revolution: 1024 ppr.

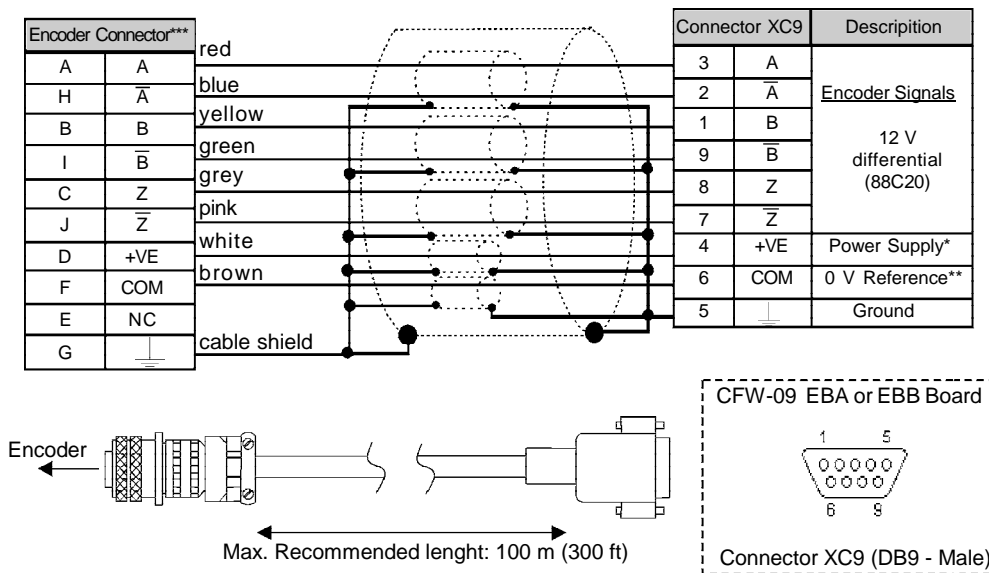
For mounting the encoder on the motor, follow the recommendations bellow:

- ☒ Couple the encoder directly to the motor shaft (use a flexible coupling without torsional flexibility);
- ☒ Both the shaft and the metallic frame of the encoder must be electrically isolated from the motor (min. Spacing: 3 mm (0.119 in));
- ☒ Use high quality flexible couplings to prevent mechanical oscillation or backlash.

The electrical connections must be made with shielded cable, maintaining a minimum distance of about 25 cm (10 in) from other wires (power, control cables, etc.). If possible, install the encoder cable in a metallic conduit.

At start-up, program Parameter **P202** – Type of Control = 4 (Vector with Encoder) to operate the motor with incremental encoder speed feedback. For more details about Vector Control operation refer to chapter 5.

The Expanded I/O Boards EBA and EBB are provided with externally powered, isolated encoder output signals.



- \* Power supply voltage 12 Vdc / 220 mA for encoder.
- \*\* Referenced to ground via 1  $\mu$ F in parallel with 1 k $\Omega$ .
- \*\*\* Valid pin position with encoder HS35B models from Dynapar. For other encoder modules, check the correct connection to meet the required sequence.

Figure 8.7 – Encoder cable



**NOTE!**  
The max. permitted encoder frequency is 100 kHz.

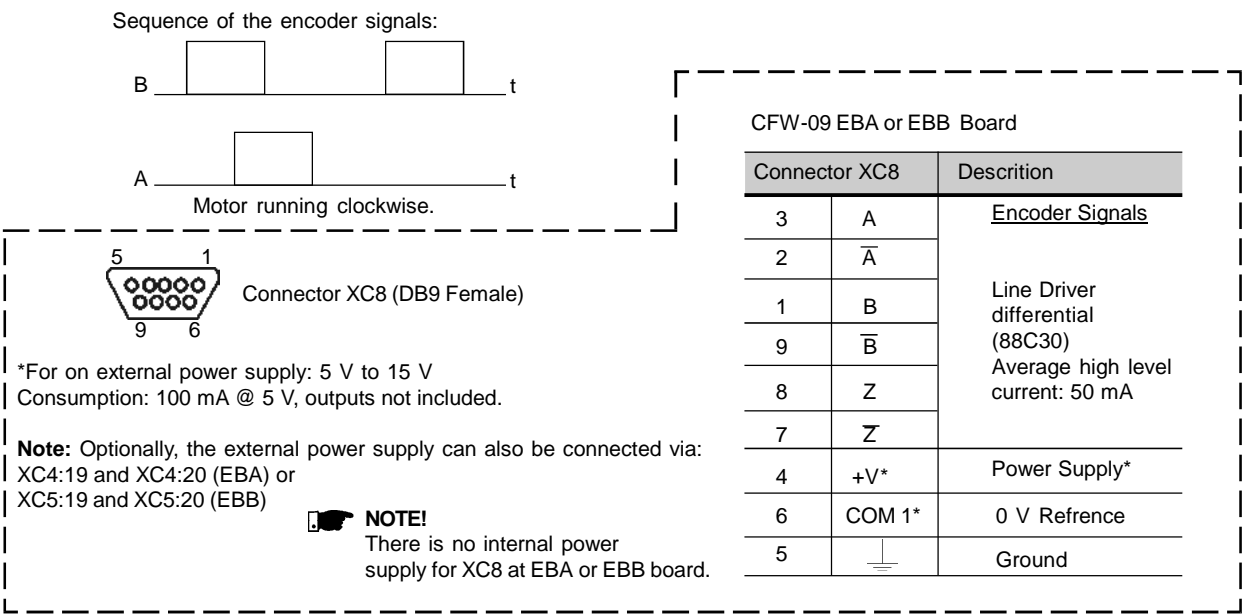


Figure 8.8 – Encoder signals repeater output

## 8.2.2 EBC1 Board

When the board EBC1 is used, the selected encoder should have the following characteristics:

- ☑ Power Supply Voltage: 5 V to 15 V;
- ☑ 2 quadrature channels (90°) with complementary outputs (differential):
  - Signals A, A, B and B;
  - “Linedriver” or “Push-Pull” output circuit type (with identical level as the power supply voltage).
- ☑ Electronic circuit isolated from the encoder frame;
- ☑ Recommended number of pulse per revolution: 1024 ppr.

### INSTALLATION OF THE EBC BOARD

The EBC board is installed directly on the control board CC9, fixed by means of spacers and connected through the XC3 connector.



#### NOTE!

For installation in the models of size 1, remove the lateral plastic cover of the product.

#### Mounting instructions:

1. Insert carefully the pins of the connector XC3 (EBC1) into the female connector XC3 of the control board CC9. Check if all pins of the connector XC3 fit exactly;
2. Press on the board center (near to XC3) until the connector is inserted completely;
3. Fix the board to the 2 metallic spacers by means of the 2 bolts.

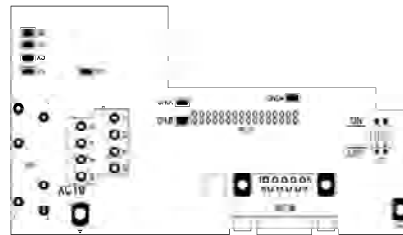


Figure 8.9 - EBC board layout

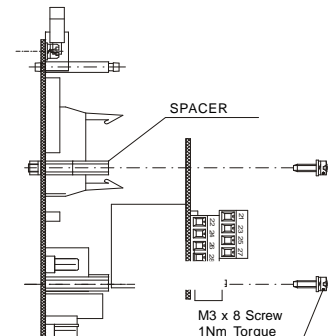
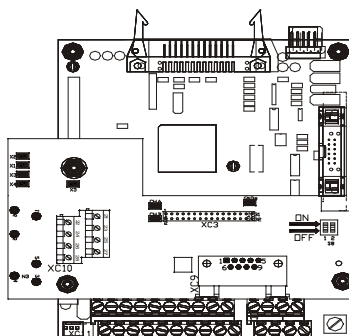
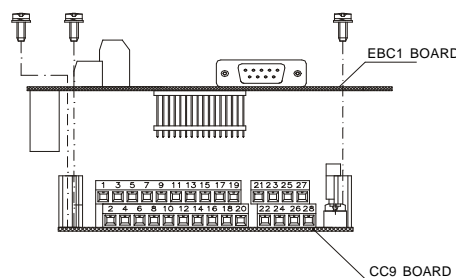


Figure 8.10 - EBC1 board installation procedures

## CONFIGURATIONS

Expansion Board	Power Supply	Encoder Voltage	Customer Action
EBC1.01	External 5 V	5 V	Commutate switch S8 to ON, refer to figure 8.9
	External 8 to 15 V	8 to 15 V	None
EBC1.02	Internal 5 V	5 V	None
EBC1.03	Internal 12 V	12 V	None

Table 8.5 - EBC1 board configuration



### NOTE!

The terminals XC10:22 and XC10:23 (refer to figure 8.9), should be used only for encoder supply, when encoder power supply is not coming from DB9 connection.

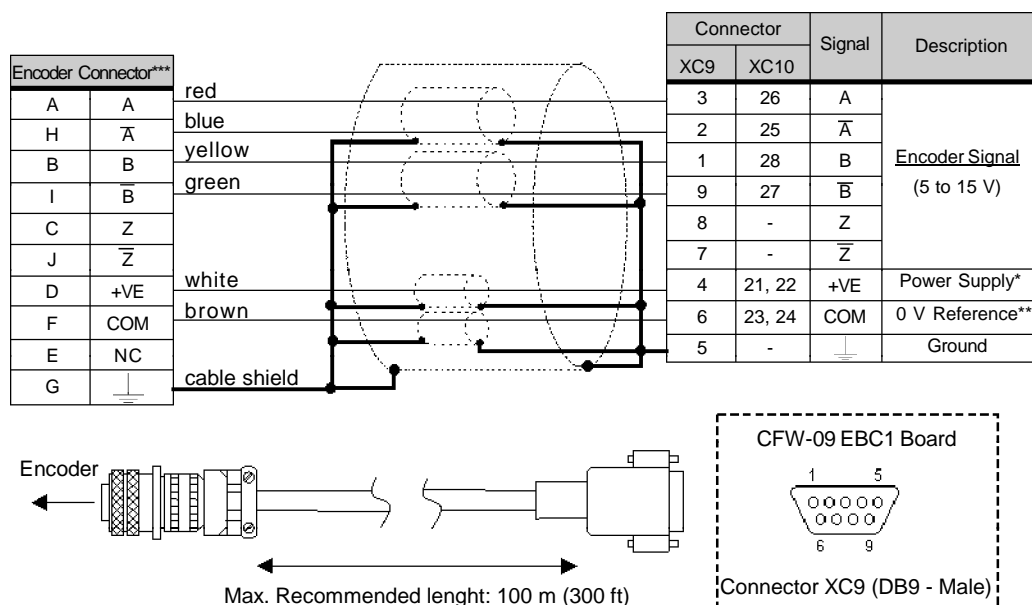
## MOUNTING OF THE ENCODER

For mounting the encoder on the motor, follow the recommendations below:

- ☑ Couple the encoder directly to the motor shaft (use a flexible coupling without torsional flexibility);
- ☑ Both the shaft and the metallic frame of the encoder must be electrically isolated from the motor. (min. spacing: 3 mm (0.119 in));
- ☑ Use high quality flexible couplings to prevent mechanical oscillation or backlash.

The electrical connection must be made with shielded cable, maintaining a minimum distance of about 254 mm (10 in) from other wiring (power, control cables, etc.). If possible, install the encoder cable in a metallic conduit.

At start-up, program Parameter **P202** - type of control - = 4 (vector with encoder) to operate the motor with speed feedback through incremental encoder. For more details about Vector Control operation, refer to chapter 5.



\* External Power Supply Voltage for encoder: 5 to 15 Vdc, consumption = 40 mA plus consumption of the encoder.

\*\* 0 V reference of the Power Supply Voltage.

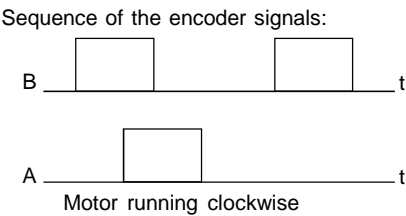
\*\*\* Valid pin position with encoder HS35B models from Dynapar. For other encoder models, check the correct connection to meet the required sequence.

Figure 8.11 – EBC1 encoder input



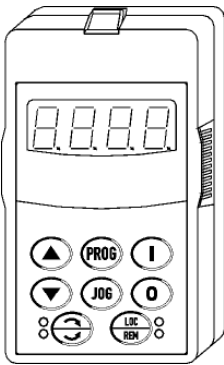
**NOTE!**

The maximum permitted encoder frequency is 100 kHz.



**8.3 KEYPAD WITH  
LEDs ONLY**

The CFW-09 standard Keypad (HMI) is provided with LEDs and LCD display. It can also be supplied with an LED Display only. In this case the keypad model number is: HMI-CFW-09-LED. It operates in the same way as the standard keypad, but it does not show the text messages of the LCD and does not provide the copy function. The dimensions and the electrical connections are the same as for the standard keypad. Refer to item 8.4.



**Figure 8.12** - Keypad with LED display only

**8.4 REMOTE KEYPAD  
AND CABLES**

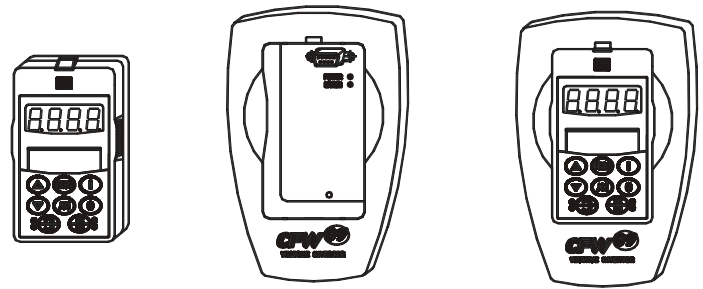
The CFW-09 keypad (both the standard or the LED display only) can be installed directly on the inverter cover or remotely. If the keypad is installed remotely, the HMI-09 Frame can be used. The use of this frame improves the visual aspect of the remote keypad, as well as provides a local power supply to eliminate voltage drop problems with long cables. It is necessary to use the frame when the keypad cable is longer than 5 m (15 ft). The table below shows the standard cable lengths and their part numbers:

Cable Length	WEG Part N°
1 m (3 ft)	0307.6890
2 m (6 ft )	0307.6881
3 m (10 ft)	0307.6873
5 m (15 ft)	0307.6865
7.5 m *(22 ft)	0307.6857
10 m * (30 ft )	0307.6849

\* These cables require the use of the remote HMI-09 frame

**Table 8.6** - CFW-09 keypad cables

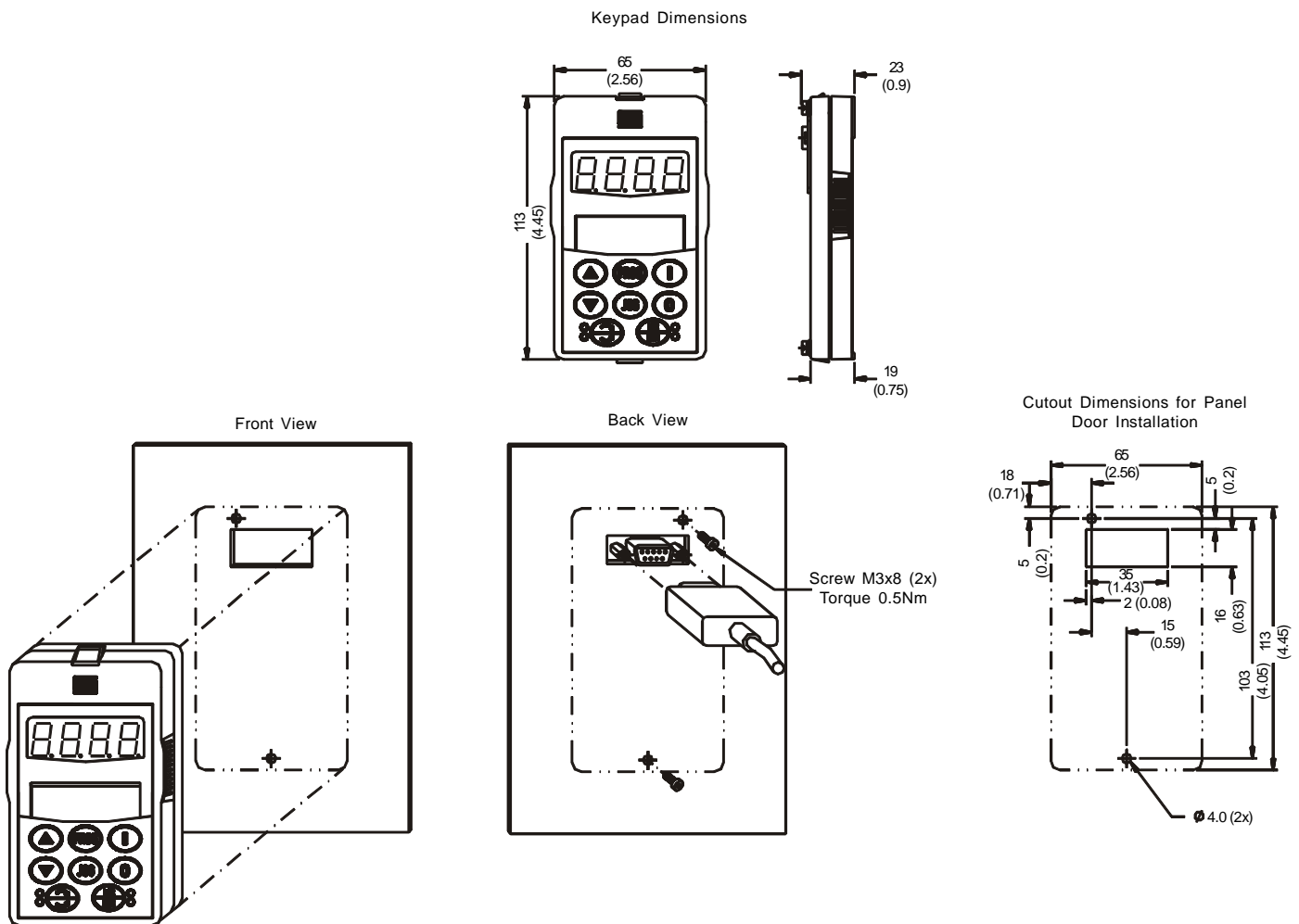
The keypad cable must be installed separately from the power cables, following the same recommendations as for the CC9 control board (refer to item 3.2.6). For assembling refer to details in figure 8.13 and 8.14.



**Figure 8.13** - Standard HMI, remote HMI frame kit and HMI CFW09 – LCD N4 for panel installation

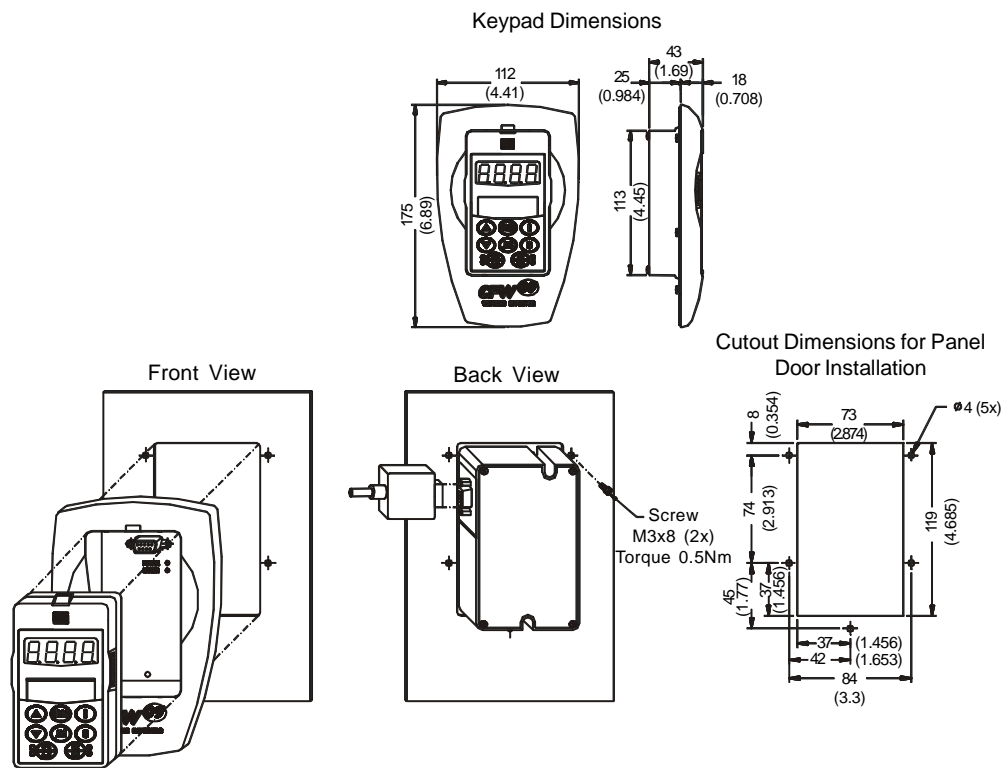
To meet NEMA 250 and IEC 60529 the HMI can be supplied with two specific degrees of protection:

- a) Dimensions of the HMI – CFW09 – LED/LCD with NEMA 5-IP51 degree of protection.



**Figure 8.14 a)** - Keypad dimensions in mm (inch) and mounting procedures

b) Dimensions of the HMI – CFW09 – LED/LCD + remote HMI frame kit with NEMA5-IP51 degree of protection.



c) Dimensions of the HMI – CFW09 – LED/LCD-N4 with NEMA 4-IP56 degree of protection.

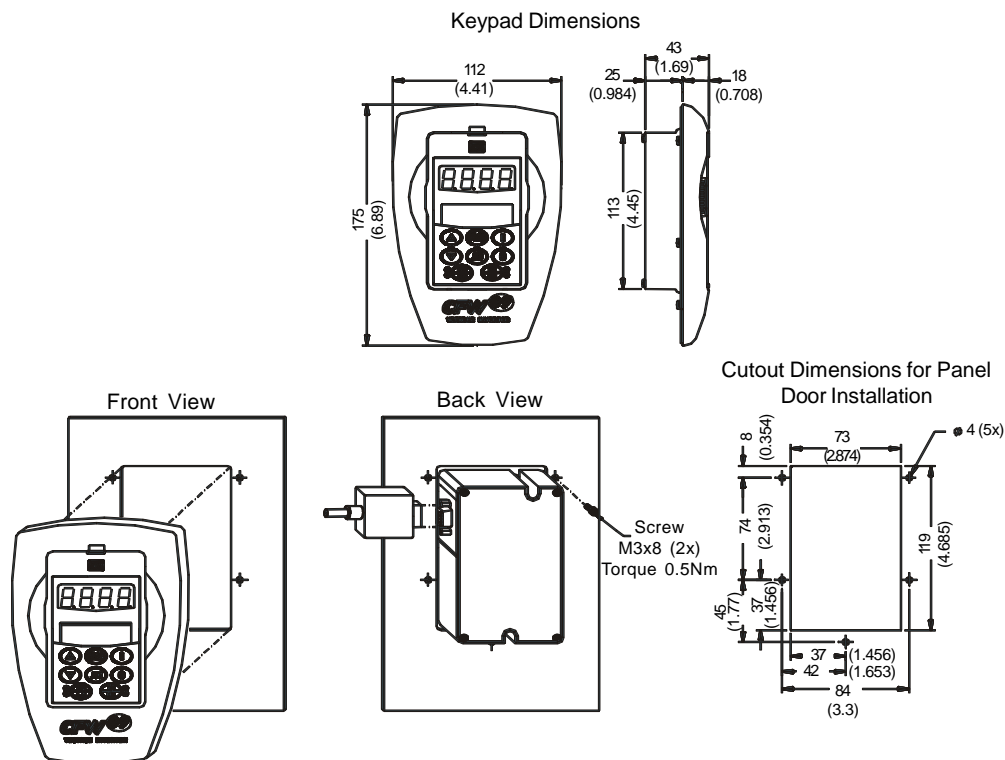
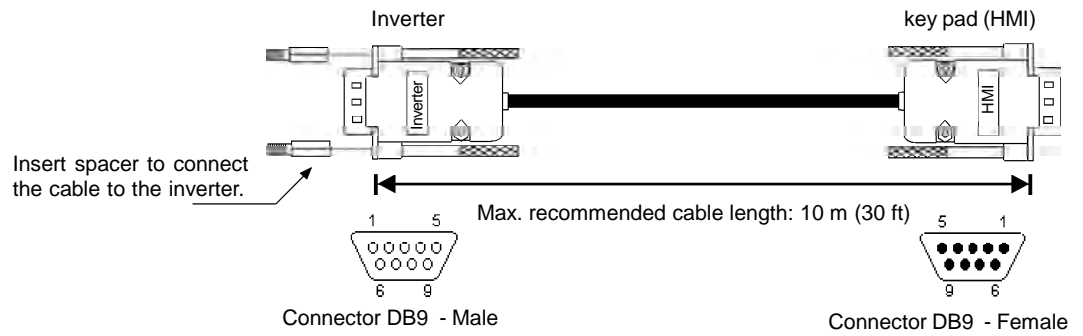


Figure 8.14 b) and c) - Keypad dimensions in mm (inch) and mounting procedures

**Remote HMI connection for distances lower than 10 m (30 ft):**



**Figure 8.15** - Cable for remote keypad connection  $\leq 10$  m

CABLE CONNECTION 5 m $\leq$ (15 ft)		
Connector Pin/ Inverter Side	Connector Pin/ HMI Side	Signal
1	1	+5 V
2	2	Rx
3	3	Tx
4	4	GND
8	8	+15 V
9	9	SHIELD

**Note:** The frame can be used or not.

**Table 8.7** - Connections for remote keypad cable up to 5 m (15 ft)

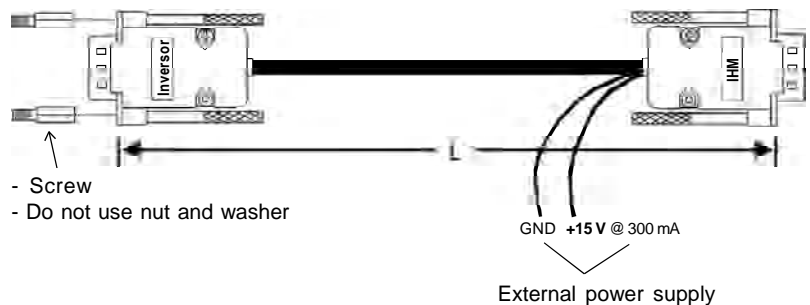
CABLE CONNECTION > 5 m (> 15 ft)		
Connector Pin/ Inverter Side	Connector Pin/ HMI Side	Signal
2	2	Rx
3	3	Tx
4	4	GND
8	8	+15 V
9	9	SHIELD

**Note:** The frame must be used.

**Table 8.8** - Connections for remote keypad cable from 7.5 m (22 ft) to 10 m (30 ft)

**Remote HMI connection for distances higher than 10 m (30 ft):**

The HMI can be connected to the inverter using a cable length up to 200 m (600 ft). It is necessary to use an external power supply of 15 Vdc, according to figure 8.16.



**Figure 8.16** - Cable for remote keypad connection > 10 m



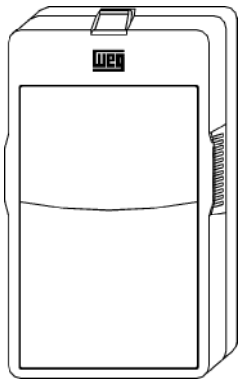
CABLE CONNECTION		
Connector Pin/ Inverter Side	Connector Pin/ HMI Side	Signal
2	2	Rx
3	3	Tx
-	4	GND
-	8 (Ext. power supply)	+15 V
9	9 (Ext. power supply)	Shield

**Table 8.9** - Pin connection (DB9) for  
cable > 10 m (32.80 ft ) and ≤ 200 m (656 ft)

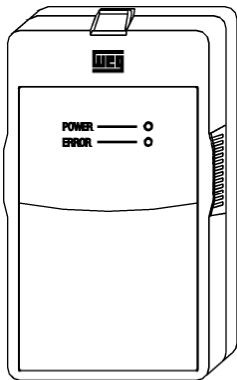
8.5 BLANK COVERS

As shown in figure 8.17, two types of blank covers are available to be used, in the inverter or in the frame, when the keypad is not in place.

a) CFW-09 Blank Cover  
(to be mounted in the frame)



b) CFW-09 Blank Cover with Power  
and Error LEDs  
(to be mounted in the inverter)



**Figure 8.17 a) and b)** - CFW-09 blank covers

8.6 RS-232 PC  
COMMUNICATION KIT

The CFW-09 can be controlled, programmed and monitored via an RS-232 Serial Interface. The communication protocol is based on question/response telegrams according to ISO 1745 and ISO 646 standards, with ASCII characters exchanged between the inverter and a master (network controller, which can be a PLC, PC, etc.). The maximum transfer rate is 9600 bps. The RS-232 serial interface is not galvanically isolated from the 0 V reference of the inverter electronics, therefore the maximum recommended serial cable length is 10 m (30 ft).

To implement the serial communication, an RS-232 SERIAL INTERFACE module has to be added to the CFW-09. This module is installed in place of the Keypad, making the RS-232 connection (RJ11 connector) available. If the use of the HMI is also required, the RS-232 module also provides its connection.

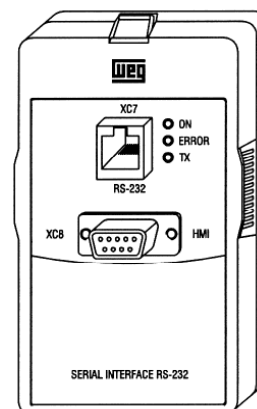


Figure 8.18 - RS-232 module

The RS-232 PC Communication Kit which allows the connection of the CFW-09 to a PC via the RS-232 interface is composed of:

- ☑ RS-232 Serial Interface Module;
- ☑ 3 m (10 ft) Cable for RJ-11 to DB9 connection;
- ☑ SuperDrive Software for Windows for CFW-09 programming, operation and monitoring. Refer to hardware and system needs for SuperDrive.

To install the RS-232 PC communication kit, proceed as follows:

- ☑ Remove the keypad (HMI) from the inverter;
- ☑ Install RS-232 Serial Interface Module in place of the keypad;
- ☑ Install the SuperDrive software in the PC. Consult the on-line help or installation guide;
- ☑ Use the cable to connect the inverter to the PC;
- ☑ Follow the SuperDrive software instructions. Consult the on-line help or installation guide.

## 8.7 LINE REACTOR / DC BUS CHOKE

Due to the input circuit characteristic, common to all passive front end inverters available in the market, which consists of a six diode rectifier and capacitor bank, the input current (drained from the power supply line) of inverters is non sinusoidal and contains harmonics of the fundamental frequency.

These harmonic currents circulate through the power supply line, causing harmonic voltage drops which distort the power supply voltage of the inverter and other loads connected to this line. These harmonic current and voltage distortions may increase the electrical losses in the installation, overheating components (cables, transformers, capacitor banks, motors, etc.), as well as a lowering power factor.

The harmonic input currents depend on the impedance values that are present in the rectifier input/output circuit. The addition of a line reactor and/or DC bus choke reduces the current harmonic content, providing the following advantages:

- ☑ Increased input power factor;
- ☑ Reduced RMS input current;
- ☑ Reduced power supply voltage distortion;
- ☑ Increased life of the DC Link capacitors.

The Line Reactor and the DC Bus Choke, when properly sized, have practically the same efficiency in reducing the harmonic currents. The DC Bus Choke has the advantage of not introducing a motor voltage drop, while the Line Reactor is more efficient to attenuate power supply voltage transients.

DC Link Inductor equivalent to the line reactor is:

$$L_{\text{DC-EQUIVALENT}} = L_{\text{AC}} \times \sqrt{3}$$



**NOTE!**

The 44 A to 79 A/500-600 V, 107 A to 472 A/500-690 V and 100 A to 428 A/660-690 V models have a DC Link inductor built in the standard version. It is not necessary to have minimum supply impedance or add external line inductors for protecting these models.

### 8.7.1 Application Criteria

The line reactor or the DC Link Inductor shall be applied when required impedance is insufficient for limiting the input current peaks, thus preventing damages to the CFW-09. The minimum required impedances, expressed as impedance drop in percent are following:

- For the model with rated current  $\leq 130$  A/220-230 V,  $\leq 142$  A/380-480 V or  $\leq 32$  A/500-600 V: drop of 1 % for the line voltage;
- For the model with rated current  $\geq 180$  A/380-480 V : drop of 2 % for the line voltage;
- For models with rated current  $\geq 44$  A/500-600 V or  $\geq 107$  A/500-690 V or  $\geq 100$  A/660-690 V: there is no requirement for the minimum required line impedance for the CFW-09 protection. These impedances are ensured by the internal existing DC choke. The same is applicable when DC Link inductor is incorporated into the product (Special Hardware - Code HC or HV), in the models with currents  $\geq 16$  A/220-230 V or  $\geq 13$  A/380-480 V and  $\leq 240$  A/380-480 V.

As an **alternative criteria**, a line reactor should be added when the inverter supply transformer has a rated power higher than indicated below:

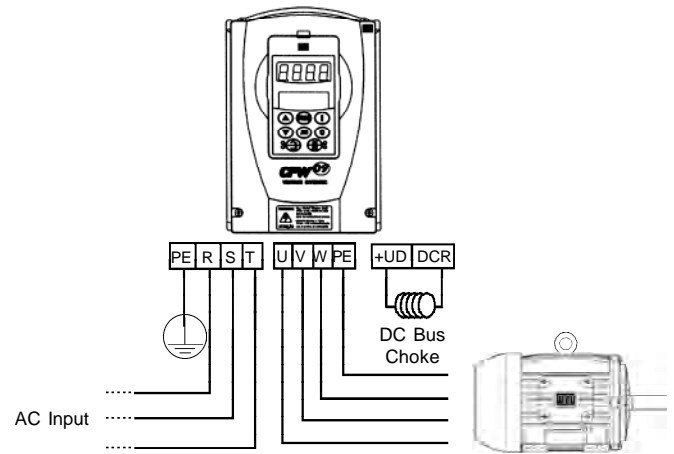
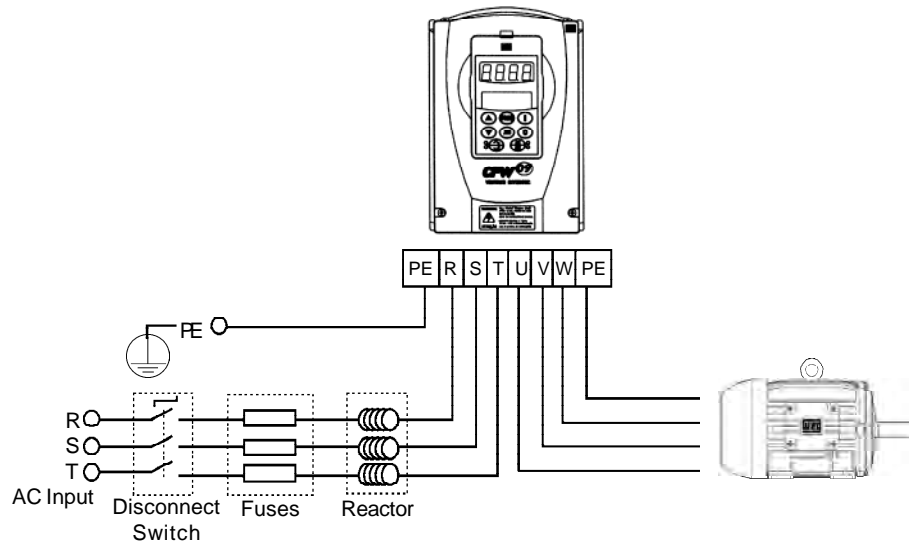
CFW-09 Rated Current/ volts	Transformer Power [kVA]
6 A to 28 A/220-230 V 3.6 A to 24 A/380-480 V 2.9 A to 14 A/500-600 V	125
45 A to 130 A/220-230 V 30 A to 142 A/380-480 V 22 A to 32 A/500-600 V	5 X Inverter Rated Power
180 A to 600 A/380-480 V	2 X Inverter Rated Power

**Table 8.10** - Line reactor usage criteria

- ☒ To determine the line reactor needed to obtain the desired voltage drop, use equation below:

$$L = \frac{\text{Voltage Drop [\%]} \times \text{Line Voltage [V]}}{\sqrt{3} \times 2\pi \text{ Line Freq [Hz]} \times \text{Rated Cur.[A]}} \text{ [H]}$$

The electrical installation of an input line reactor is shown on figure 8.19 a). For CFW-09 sizes above 16 A/220-230 V or 13 A/380-480 V, the connection of a DC Bus Choke is possible. The DC bus choke connection is also possible in all 2.9 A to 32 A/500-600 V models. Figure 8.19 b) shows this connection.



8.7.2 DC Link Inductor Built in

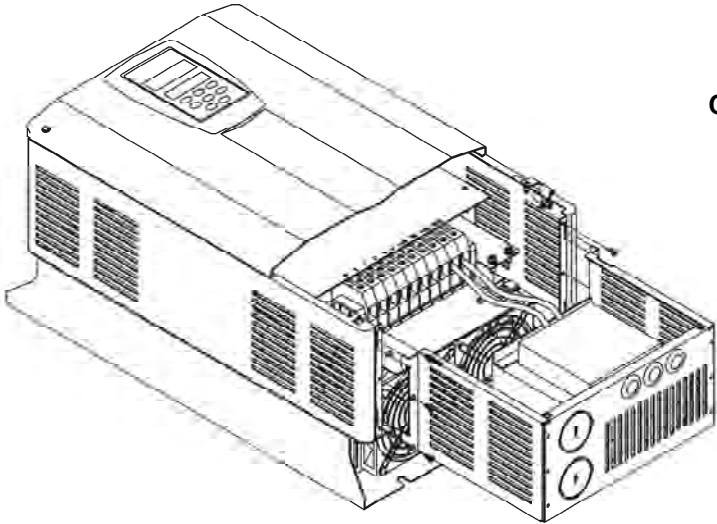
The following CFW-09 inverter models, can be fitted with an inductor at the DC Link already incorporated into the product:  
Models  $\geq 16$  A/220-230 V, Models  $\geq 13$  A/380-480 V and Models  $\leq 240$  A/380-480 V.

To request the inverter with an inductor already assembled, please add the code “HC” (for inverter operating at constant torque) or “HV” (for inverter operating with variable torque) in the model CFW-09, in the option field “Special Hardware” (refer to item 2.4).



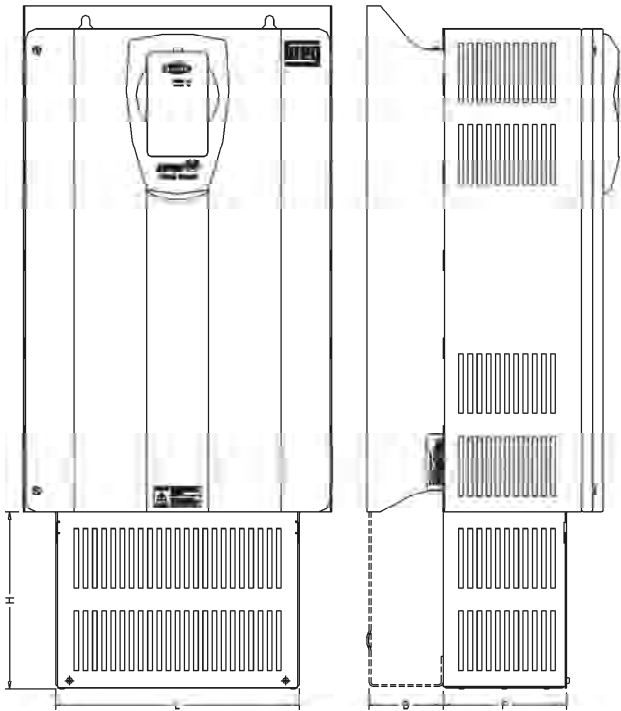
**NOTE!**

Remember that the operation at higher currents than the rated current in variable Torque mode is not possible with all inverter types (refer to items 9.1.2 and 9.1.3). Thus the HV option is only possible with the types that can be operated in that situation.



**CFW-09 with DC Link inductor**

Sizes 2 to 8



Dimensions mm (inch)

Model	L	H	P	B
Size 2	160 (6.30)	120 (4.72)	105.5 (4.15)	-
Size 3	153 (6.02)	137 (5.39)	134 (5.27)	-
Size 4	180 (7.08)	172 (6.77)	134 (5.27)	-
Size 5	265 (10.43)	193.5 (7.57)	134 (5.27)	-
Size 6-7	265 (10.43)	212.5 (8.36)	159 (6.25)	-
Size 8	325 (12.79)	240 (9.44)	221.5 (8.72)	80.5 (3.16)

**Table 8.11** - CFW-09 with DC Link inductor dimensions

## 8.8 LOAD REACTOR

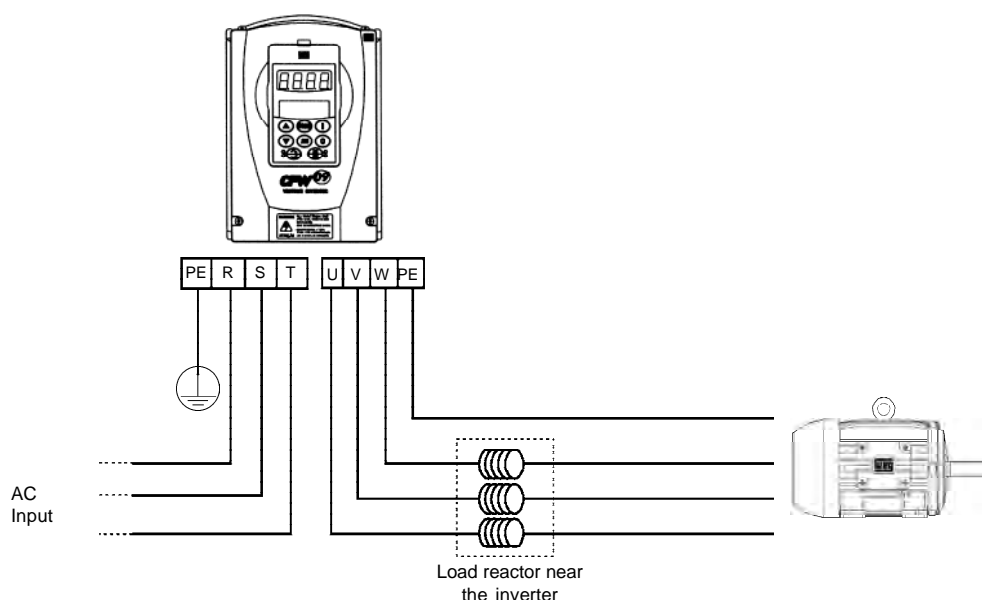
The use of a three-phase load reactor, with an approximate 2 % voltage drop decreases the  $dv/dt$  (voltage rising rate) of the PWM pulses commonly generated at the inverter output of any AC frequency converter.

This practice reduces the voltage spikes on the motor windings and leakage currents that may be generated when long distance cables between inverter and motor are used.

There are many factors that influence the peak level ( $V_p$ ) and rise time ( $t_r$ ) of voltage spikes: Cable type, cable length, motor size, switching frequency and other variables all affect  $V_p$  and  $dv/dt$ .

WEG, as specialists in both VSDs and motors are able to provide an integrated solution. The load reactor value is calculated in the same way as the line reactor (refer to item 8.7.1).

If the cables between inverter and motor are longer than 100 m (300 ft), the cable capacitance to ground may cause nuisance overcurrent (E00) or ground fault (E11) trips. In this case it is also recommended to use a load reactor.



**Figure 8.20** - Load reactor connection

## 8.9 RFI FILTER

The installation of frequency inverters requires certain care in order to prevent electromagnetic interference (EMI). This interference may disturb the operation of the inverter itself or other devices, such as, electronic sensors, PLCs, transducers, radio equipment, etc.

To avoid these problems, follow the installation instructions contained in this Manual. Never install electromagnetic noise generating circuits such as input power and motor cables near analog signal or control cables.

Care should also be taken with the radiated interference, by shielding the cables and circuits that tend to emit electromagnetic waves and cause interference.

The electromagnetic interference can also be transmitted through the power supply line. This type of interference is minimized in the most cases by capacitive Radio Frequency Filters (common and differential mode) which are already installed inside the CFW-09. However, when inverters are installed in residential areas, the installation of an external additional filter may be required. In this case contact WEG to select the most suitable filter type.

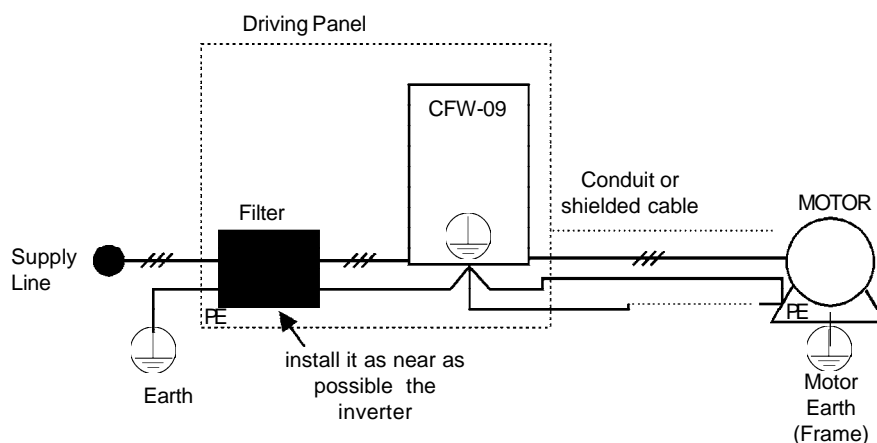


Figure 8.21 - RFI filter connection

**Instructions for the RFI filter installation:**

- ☑ Install the inverter and the filter on a metallic grounded plate as near to each other as possible and ensure a good electrical contact between the grounded plate and the inverter and filter frames;
- ☑ If the cable between inverter and filter is longer than 30 cm (12 in), use a shielded cable and ground each shield end on the grounded mounting plate.



**NOTE!**

Installations that must meet the European standards, refer to item 3.3.

## 8.10 DYNAMIC BRAKING

The amount of braking torque that can be generated when a motor is controlled by an inverter, without dynamic braking or any other braking schemes, varies from 10 % to 35 % of the motor rated torque.

During the deceleration process, the kinetic energy of the load is regenerated into the inverter's DC Link. This energy loads up the capacitors increasing the DC Link voltage. When this energy is not fully dissipated, it may generate a DC Link overvoltage trip (E01).

To obtain higher braking torque, the use of Dynamic Braking, where the excess regenerated energy is dissipated in an external resistor, is recommended. The Dynamic Braking is used in cases where short braking times are required or where high inertia loads are driven.

For Vector Control Modes the "Optimal Braking" feature can be used and in many cases eliminate the need for Dynamic Braking. Refer to chapter 6, Parameter **P151**.



**NOTE!**

If dynamic braking will be used, set **P151** to its maximum value.

### 8.10.1 DB Resistor Sizing

For a precise sizing of the dynamic braking resistor, application data, such as: deceleration time, load inertia and braking duty cycle must be considered.

The RMS current capacity of the inverter's dynamic braking transistor must also be taken into account, as well as its maximum peak current, which defines the minimum resistance value (ohms) of the braking resistor. Refer to table 8.12.

The DC Link voltage level at which dynamic braking is activated is defined by the Parameter **P153** – Dynamic Brake Level.

The braking resistor is defined according to the deceleration time, load inertia and resistive torque. In most cases a resistor with an ohmic value indicated on table 8.12 and a power rating of 20 % of the driven motor can be used.

Use Wire type resistors with suitable insulation to withstand the instantaneous current peaks.

For critical applications with very short braking times, high inertia loads (Ex: centrifuges) or with very short and frequent duty cycles, contact WEG, to define the most suitable resistor.

CFW-09 Model		Maximum Braking Current [A] <sup>(1)</sup>	P <sub>max</sub> [kW] <sup>(3)</sup>	RMS Braking Current [A] <sup>(2)</sup>	P <sub>rated</sub> [kW] <sup>(3)</sup>	Minimum recommended resistor [ohms]	Power Wiring (BR, -UD, +UD) mm <sup>2</sup> - AWG
Power Supply Voltage [V]	Rated Current [A]						
220-230	6	10	3.9	5	0.97	39	2.5 - 14
	7 and 10	15	6.1	7	1.3	27	2.5 - 14
	13 and 16	20	8.8	10	2.2	22	4.0 - 12
	24	26	10.1	13	2.5	15	6.0 - 10
	28	38	14.4	18	3.2	10	10 - 8
	45	45	17.4	22	4.2	8.6	10 - 8
	54	95	42.4	48	10.8	4.7	35 - 3
	70 and 86	120	47.5	60	11.9	3.3	50 - 1
	105 and 130	180	71.3	90	17.8	2.2	95 - 3/0
380 and 400-415	3.6 and 4	6	3.6	3.5	1.2	100	2.5 - 14
	5.5	8	5.5	4	1.4	86	2.5 - 14
	9 and 13	16	10.0	10	3.9	39	4.0 - 12
	16	24	15.6	14	5.3	27	6.0 - 10
	24	34	20.8	21	7.9	18	10 - 8
	30	48	34.6	27	10.9	15	10 - 8
	38 and 45	78	52.3	39	13.1	8.6	25 - 4
	60 and 70	120	80.6	60	20.1	5.6	50 - 1
	86 and 105	180	126.4	90	31.6	3.9	95 - 3/0
440-460 and 480	142	250	168.8	125	42.2	2.7	120 - 4/0
	3.6 and 4	6	4.3	3.5	1.5	120	2.5 - 14
	5.5	8	6.4	4	1.6	100	2.5 - 14
	9 and 13	16	12.0	10	4.7	47	4.0 - 12
	16	24	19.0	14	6.5	33	6.0 - 10
	24	34	25.4	21	9.7	22	10 - 8
	30	48	41.5	27	13.1	18	10 - 8
	38 and 45	78	60.8	39	15.2	10	25 - 4
	60 and 70	120	97.9	60	24.5	6.8	50 - 1
500-525 and 575-600	86 and 105	180	152.3	90	38.1	4.7	95 - 3/0
	142	250	206.3	125	51.6	3.3	120 - 4/0
	2.9 and 4.2	8.33	12	4.2	2.08	120	2.5 - 14
	7	10	10	5	2.5	100	2.5 - 14
	10	12.2	12.81	6.1	3.05	82	2.5 - 14
	12	14.71	20.83	7.4	3.68	68	4.0 - 12
	14	14.71	15.3	7.4	3.68	68	2.5 - 14
	22, 27 and 32	66.67	337.5	33.33	16.67	15	95 - 3/0
	44 and 53	100	225	50	25	10	95 - 3/0
	63 and 79	121.95	184.5	61	30.49	8.2	95 - 3/0

Table 8.12 - Recommended braking resistor



- (1) The maximum current can be determined by:  

$$I_{\max} = \text{Value set at P153 [V]} / \text{Resistor Ohms}$$
- (2) The RMS braking current can be calculated by  

$$I_{\text{rms}} = I_{\max} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{t_{\text{br}}^{[\text{min}]}}{5}}$$

Where  $t_{\text{br}}$  corresponds to the sum of the braking times during the most severe 5 minute cycle.
- (3)  $P_{\max}$  and  $P_{\text{rated}}$  are the maximum peak and rated powers that the braking chopper can deliver. The resistor power must be sized according to the application braking duty cycle.

### 8.10.2 Installation

- ☑ Connect the braking resistor between the +UD and BR power terminals (refer to item 3.2.1);
- ☑ Make this connection with a twisted pair. Run this cable separately from any signal or control wire;
- ☑ Size the cable cross section according to the application, considering the maximum and RMS current;
- ☑ If the braking resistor is installed inside the inverter panel, consider the heat dissipated by the resistor when defining the panel ventilation;
- ☑ Set Parameter **P154** to the Ohms value of the DB resistor and Parameter **P155** to the resistor power rating in kW.



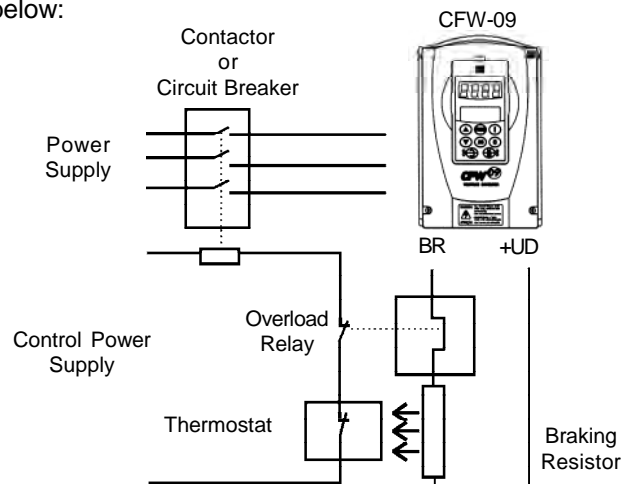
#### **DANGER!**

The CFW-09 provides an electronic thermal protection for the braking resistor to avoid overheating. The braking resistor and the transistor can be damaged if:

- ☑ They are not properly sized;
- ☑ Parameters P153, P154 and P155 are not properly set;
- ☑ The line voltage exceeds the maximum allowed value.

The electronic thermal protection provided by the inverter, if properly programmed, protects the DB resistor in case of overloads not expected during normal operation, but it does not ensure protection in case of a dynamic braking circuit failure.

In this case the only guaranteed method to avoid burning the resistor and eliminate risk of fire is the installation of a thermal overload relay in series with the resistor and/or the installation of a thermostat on the resistor body, wiring it in a way to disconnect the inverter power supply in case of overheating, as shown below:



**Figure 8.22 - Braking resistor connection**



#### **NOTE!**

Through the power contacts of the bimetallic overload relay circulates Direct Current during the DC-Braking process.

### 8.10.3 Dynamic Braking module - DBW-01 and DBW-02

In the CFW-09 220-230 V or 380-480 V types with currents higher or equal to 180 A, dynamic braking uses the DBW-01 external braking module. For 500-690 V and 660-690 V with currents higher or equal 100 A, dynamic braking uses the DBW-02 external braking module.

Supply Voltage [V]	Inverter Types	Braking Module	Max. Braking Current A <sup>(1)</sup>	RMS Braking Current A <sup>(2)</sup>	Minimum Resistor $\Omega$ <sup>(3)</sup>	Power Wiring (BR, -UD, +UD) mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG)
380-480 V	180 A	DBW010165D21802SZ	200	165	4	70 (2/0)
	211 A	DBW010240D21802SZ	320	240	2.5	120 (250 MCM)
	240 A	DBW010240D21802SZ	320	240	2.5	120 (250 MCM)
	312 A	DBW010300D21802SZ	400	300	2	2 x 50 (2 x 1/0)
	361 A	DBW010300D21802SZ	400	300	2	2 x 50 (2 x 1/0)
	450 A	DBW010300D21802SZ	400	300	2	2 x 50 (2 x 1/0)
	515 A	DBW010300D21802SZ	400	300	2	2 x 50 (2 x 1/0)
	600 A	DBW010300D21802SZ	400	300	2	2 x 50 (2 x 1/0)
500-690 V / 660-690 V	100 A/107 A	DBW020210D5069SZ	250	210	4.8	120( 250 MCM)
	127 A/147 A	DBW020210D5069SZ	250	210	4.8	120 (250 MCM)
	179 A/211 A	DBW020210D5069SZ	250	210	4.8	120 (250 MCM)
	225 A/247 A	DBW020210D5069SZ	250	210	4.8	120 (250 MCM)
	259 A/315 A	DBW020300D5069SZ	400	300	3	2 x 50 (2 x 1/0)
	305 A/343 A	DBW020300D5069SZ	400	300	3	2 x 50 (2 x 1/0)
	340 A/418 A	DBW020380D5069SZ	500	380	2.5	2 x 120 (2 x 250 MCM)
	428 A/472 A	DBW020380D5069SZ	500	380	2.5	2 x 120 (2 x 250 MCM)

**Table 8.13** - Inverter and corresponding DBW

(1)The maximum current can be calculated by:

$$I_{\max} = \text{set value at P153 [V]} / \text{value of the resistor [ohms]}.$$

(2)The rms braking current can be calculated by:

$$I_{\text{rms}} = I_{\max} \cdot \sqrt{\frac{t_{\text{br}} [\text{min}]}{5}} \quad \text{where } t_{\text{br}} \text{ corresponds to the sum of the braking}$$

actuation times during the most severe 5-minute cycle.

(3)The minimum resistor value of each shown model has been calculated so the braking current does not exceed the maximum current specified in table 8.13.

For this, following parameters have been considered

- DBW-01: rated line voltage = 480 V.
- DBW-02: rated line voltage = 690 V.
- Factory Standard Value of P153.

#### HOW TO SPECIFY THE DBW TYPE:

DBW-01	0165	D	2180	1	S	Z
WEG Braking Module: DBW-01	Rated Output Current: 220 to 480 V: 0165 = 165 A 0240 = 240 A 0300 = 300 A	DC Supply at Input	Input Supply Voltage: 2180 = 210 to 800 Vdc	Fan Supply Voltage: 1 = 110 Vrms 2 = 220 Vrms	Standard	Code End
DBW-02	0210 = 210 A 0380 = 380 A		5069 = 500 to 1200 Vdc			

### 8.10.3.1 DBW-01 and DBW-02 Identification Label

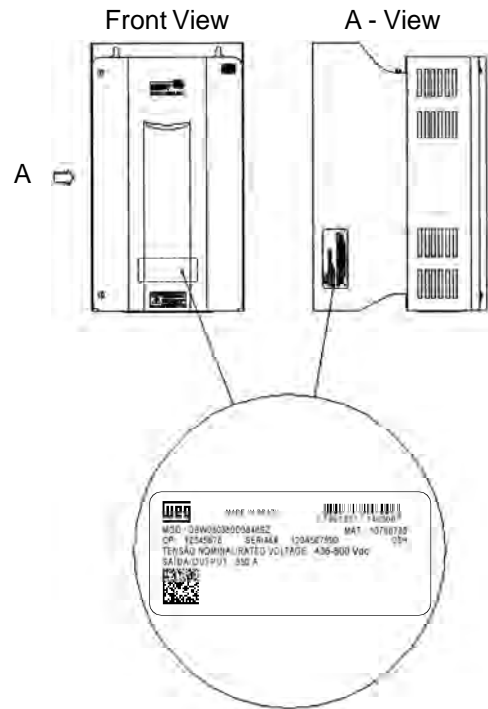
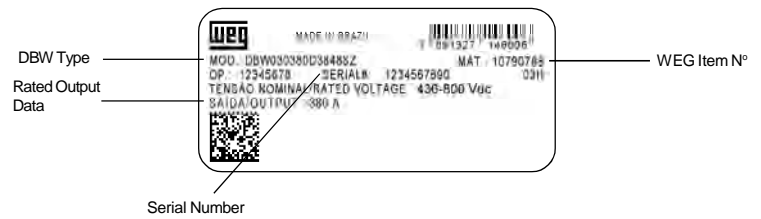


Figure 8.23 - Identification label

### 8.10.3.2 Mechanical Installation

The environmental operating conditions of the DBW are the same as of the CFW-09 inverter (refer to item 3.1.1).

For panel installation, provide an additional airflow of 120 CFM (57 L/s) for cooling of the braking module.

When installing module, provide free spaces around the module, as shown in figure 8.24, where A = 100 mm (4 in), B = 40 mm (1.57 in) and C = 130 mm (5.12 in).

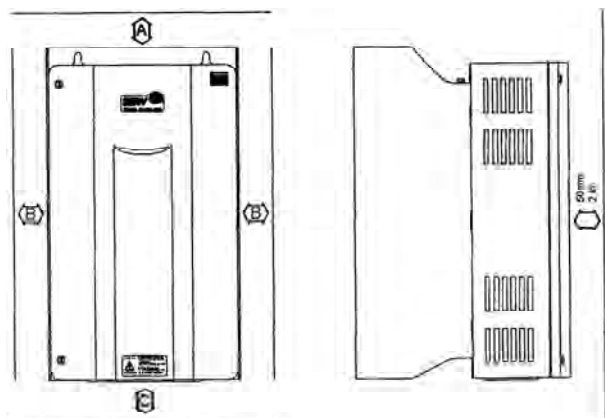
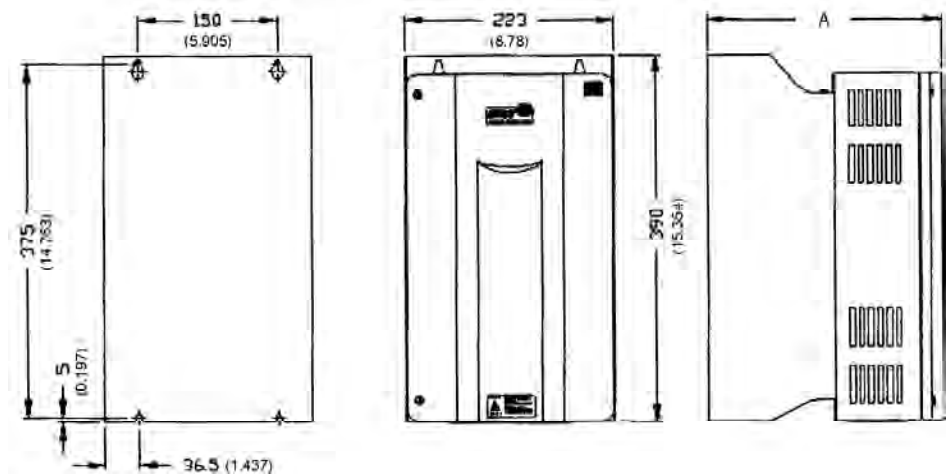


Figure 8.24 - Free spaces for cooling

Check the other recommendations for the CFW-09 inverter installation, since from the mechanical viewpoint, the module is compatible with CFW-09 frame size 3.

External dimensions and mounting holes are according to figure 8.25.



Dimension A	DBW-01	DBW-02
mm (in)	252 (9.92)	277 (10.91)

Figure 8.25 - Dimensional drawing of DBW-01 and DBW-02 - mm (inch)

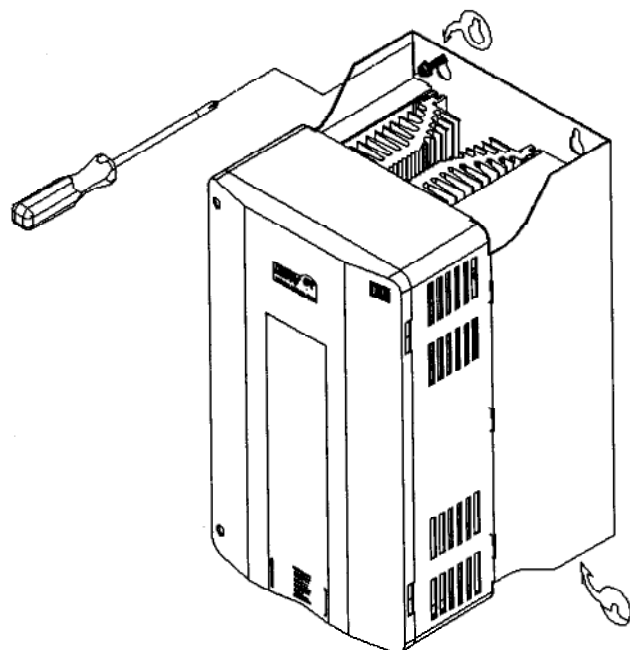


Figure 8.26 - Installation procedures for the DBW-01 and DBW-02 on surface

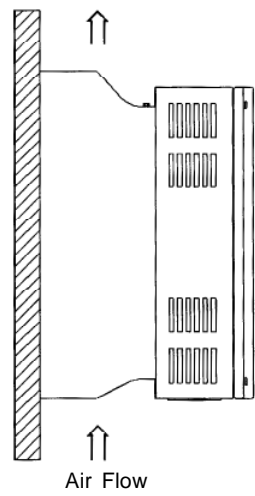


Figure 8.27 - DBW-01 and DBW-02 positioning

The DBW-01 and DBW-02 can also be installed with a through surface mounting kit as described in item 8.11. In this case, use the available installation kit, which contains the respective installation supports. Figure 8.28 shows the mounting cutouts.

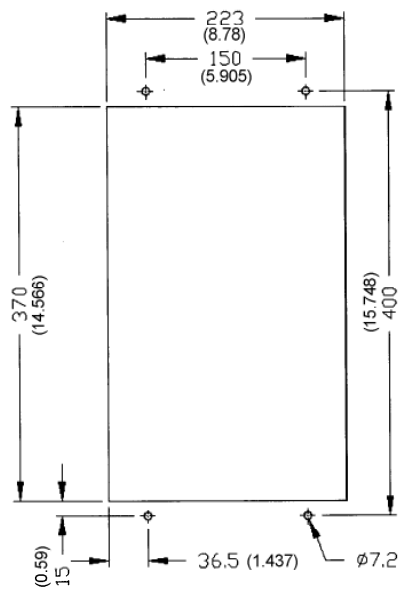


Figure 8.28 - Cutout dimensions in air duct - Dimensions mm (inch)

Table 8.14 shows the weights of the different DBW-01 types.

Type	Fastening Screw	Weight (Kg)	Degree of Protection
DBW-01 165	M6	14.2	IP20
DBW-01 240		13.8	
DBW-01 300		13.4	
DBW-02 210		14.2	
DBW-02 300		13.8	
DBW-02 380		13.4	

Table 8.14 - Mechanical data of the DBW-01 and DBW-02

### 8.10.3.3 Installation/Connection

Location of the power connections is shown in figures 8.29, 8.30 and 8.31.

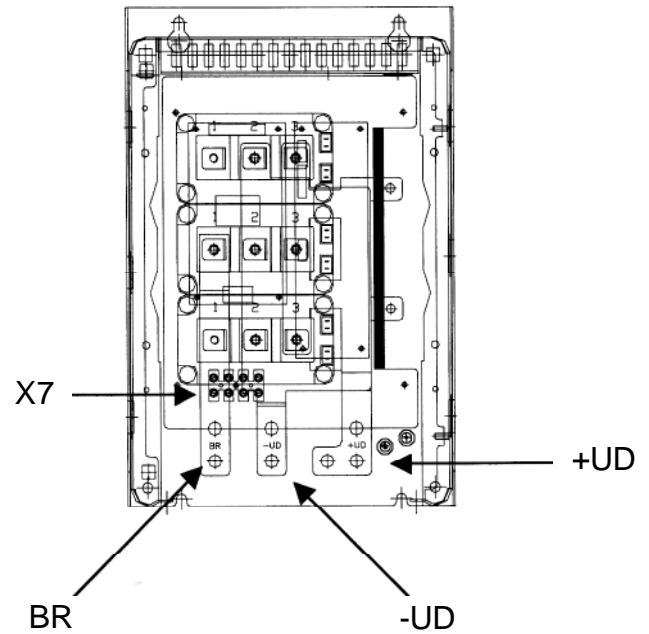


Figure 8.29 - Connection location

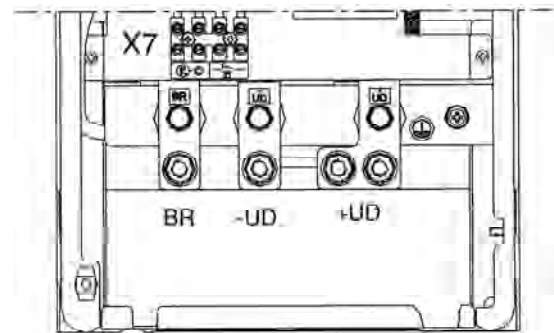


Figure 8.30 - Power terminals

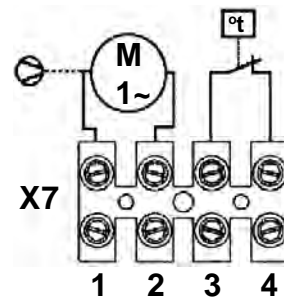


Figure 8.31 - X7 terminal block

Supply the fan of the braking module with the suitable supply voltage (110 Vrms or 220 Vrms) at X7:1 and X7:2, connector (refer to figure 8.32). The fan requires a current of about 0.14 A. The terminals 3 and 4 of the terminal block X7 are the NC-contact of a thermostat that must be installed for the thermal protection of the braking module. This protection must be installed external to the braking module (refer to figure 8.32); in this example, the relay is connected to DI3 (XC1:3,9 of the board CC9) and the parameter P265 is programmed as Without External Error (P265 = 4).

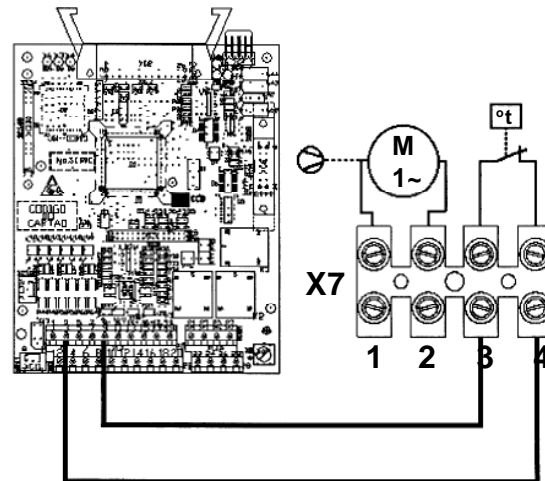


Figure 8.32 - Example of thermal protection

- ☑ Connect the +UD grounding of the braking module to the +UD terminal of the inverter;
- ☑ Connect the -UD grounding of the braking module to the -UD terminal of the inverter;
- ☑ The control connection between the CFW-09 and the braking module is made through a cable (0307.7560). One end of this cable is connected to the XC3 connector that can be found at the CRG4 board (refer to figure 8.33 ) in the braking module. The other end of this cable is connected to a DB9 connector that is fastened to a metallic support at the side of the control board in the CFW-09.

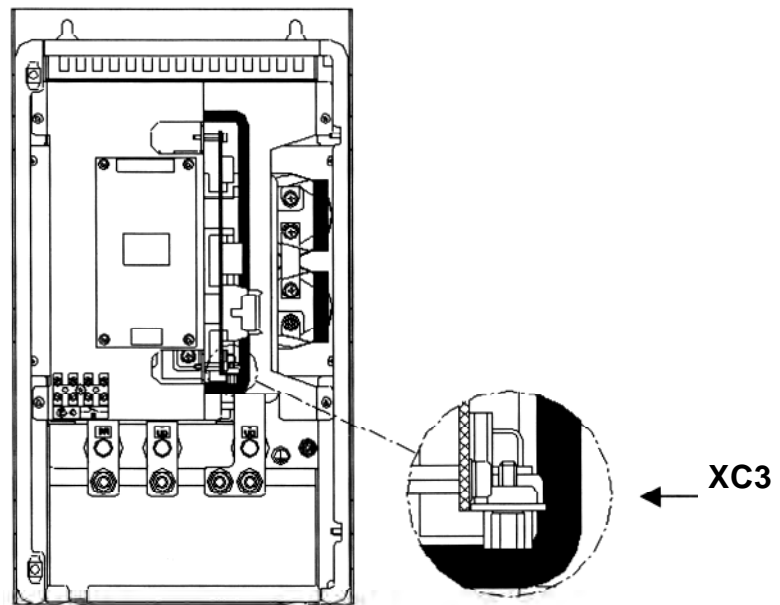


Figure 8.33 - Location of the XC3 connector

Figure 8.34 shows the connection of the braking module to the inverter, as well as the connections of the resistor to the braking module. It shows also the inclusion of a thermal relay and a thermostat in contact with the resistor body, thus ensuring its thermal protection. The connection cables between the inverter and the module and between the module and the braking resistor must be dimensioned according to the thermal braking cycle.

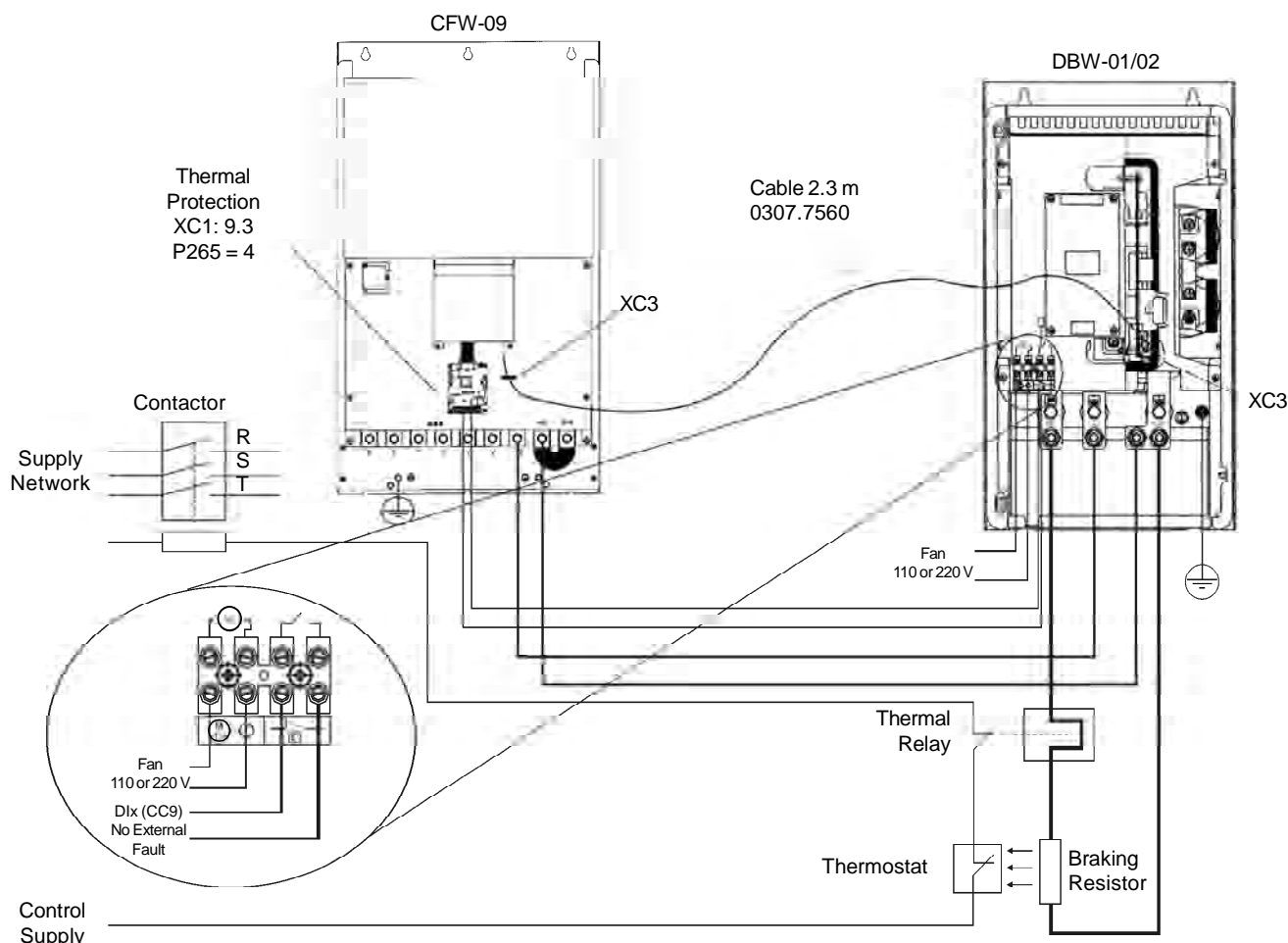


Figure 8.34 - Connections between the DBW, the CFW-09 and the braking resistor



#### NOTE!

- ☑ Through the power contacts of the bimetallic overload relay circulates Direct Current during the DC-Braking process.
- ☑ The DBW-02 has a duplicated XC3 connector (A and B). The XC3B is for connecting other DBW-02 module for parallel operation. It is possible to connect up to 3 DBW-02 modules in parallel. The interconnecting cable should be limited to 2 meters maximum cable length.

### 8.11 THROUGH SURFACE MOUNTING KIT

The kit for through surface mounting is composed of metallic supports that must be mounted on the rear of the CFW-09 frames 3 to 8 to allow through surface mounting. For further information refer to item 3.1.3.3, figure 3.4 and table 3.4. Degree of protection is NEMA 1/IP20.

### 8.12 FIELDBUS

CFW-09 can be connected to Fieldbus networks allowing its control and parameter setting. For this purpose you need to include an optional electronic board according to the desired Fieldbus standard: Profibus DP, DeviceNet or EtherNet/IP.





**NOTE!**

The chosen Fieldbus option can be specified in the suitable field of the CFW-09 coding.

In this case the CFW-09 will be supplied with all needed components already installed in the product. For later installation you must order and install the desired Fieldbus kit (KFB).

### 8.12.1 Installation of the Fieldbus kit

The communication board that forms the Fieldbus Kit is installed directly onto the CC control board, connected to the XC140 connector and fixed by spacers.



**NOTE!**

- ☑ Follow the Safety Notices in chapter 1.
  - ☑ If a Function Expansion Board (EBA/EBB) is already installed, it must be removed provisionally. For the frame size 1 you must remove the lateral plastic cover of the product.
1. Remove the bolt from the metallic spacer near to the XC140 (CC9) connector.
  2. Connect carefully the pin connector of the Fieldbus board to the female connector XC140 of the CC9 control board. Check the exact coincidence of all pins of the XC140 connector (refer to figure 8.35).

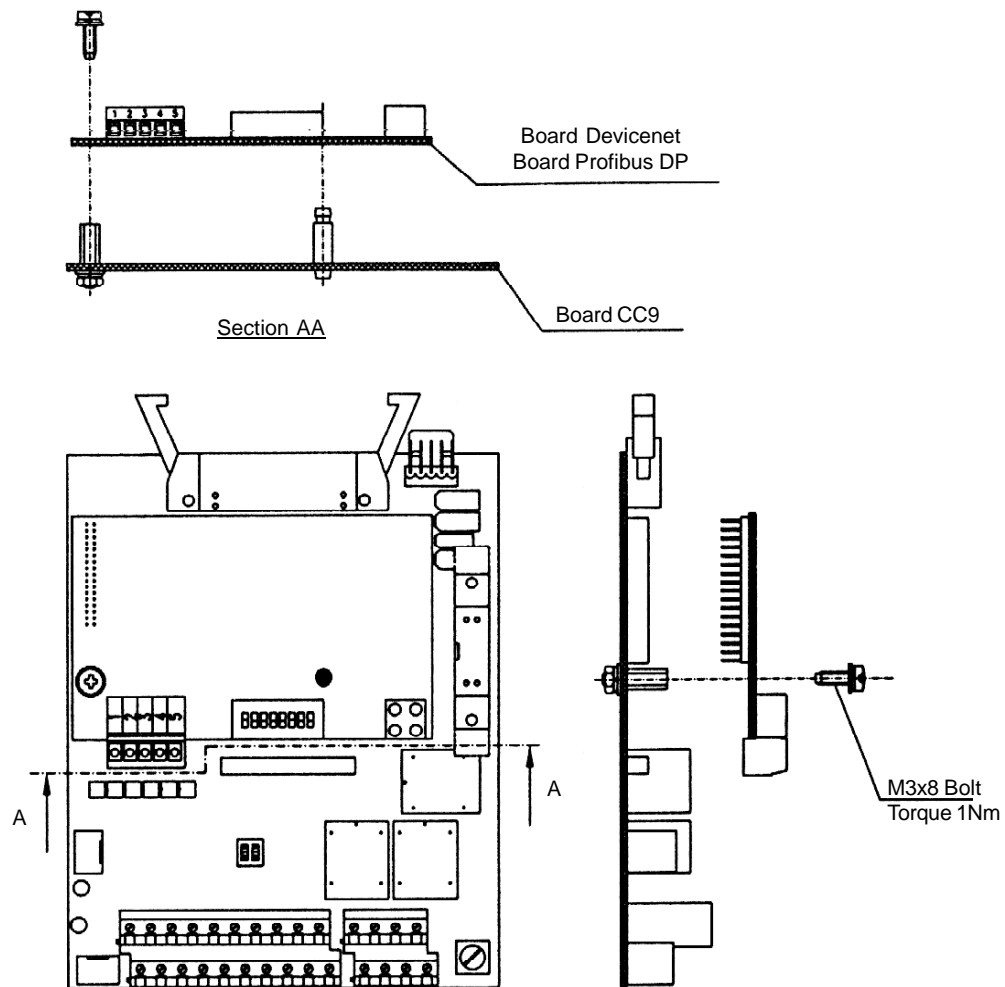
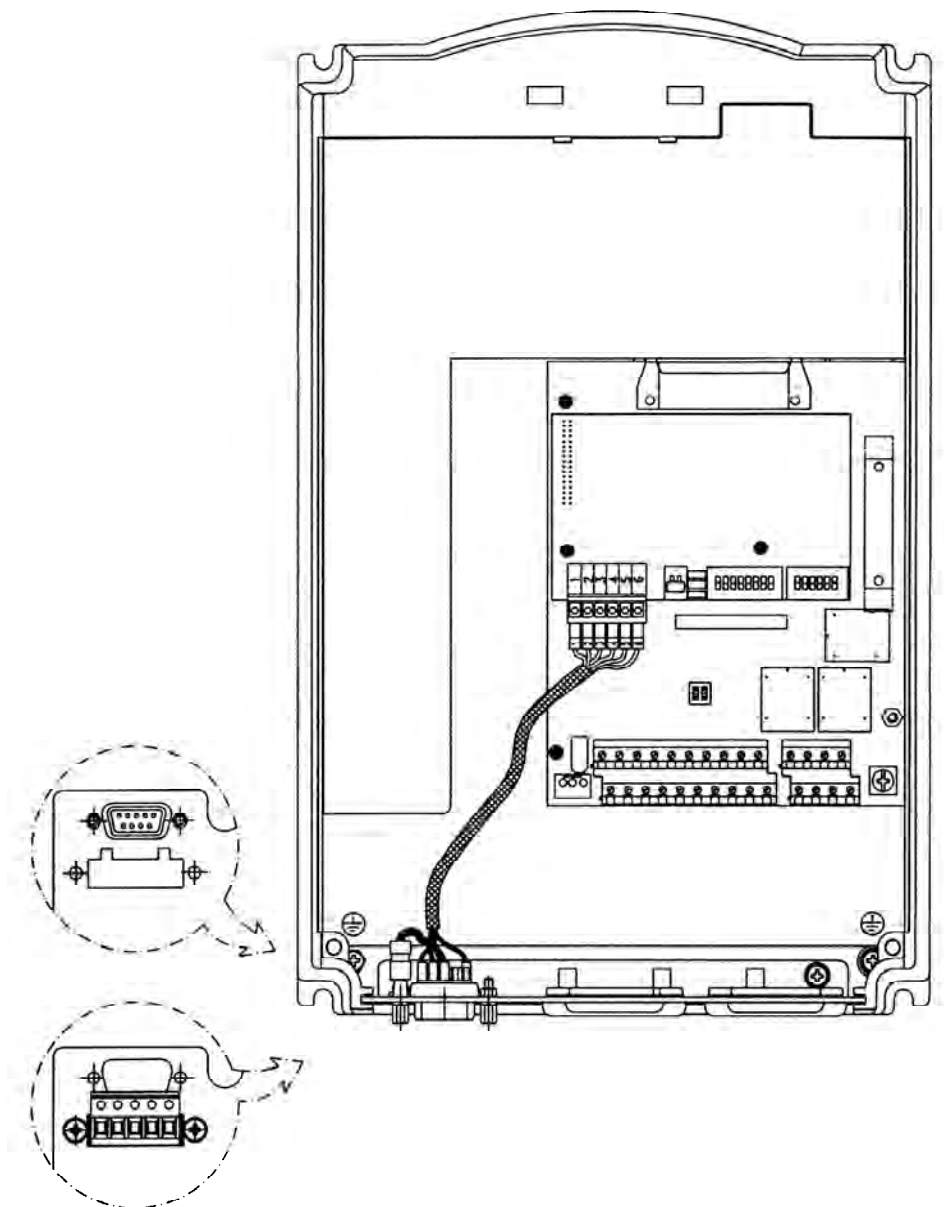


Figure 8.35 - Installation of the electronic board of the Fieldbus

3. Press the board near to XC140 and on the lower right edge until the connector and the plastic spacer is inserted completely.
4. Fix the board to the metallic spacer through the bolt (except ModBus RTU).
5. Fieldbus Connector:

**Sizes 1 and 2 (Models up to 28 A):**

- Fix the Fieldbus connector to the inverter frame by using the 150 mm (5.9 in) cable (refer to figure 8.36).



**Figure 8.36** - Fastening of the Fieldbus connector

**Sizes 3 to 10 - (models up to 30 A):**

- Connect the Fieldbus connector to the metallic “L” by using the 150 mm (5.9 in).
- Fasten the set to the metallic support plate of the control board (refer to figure 8.37).

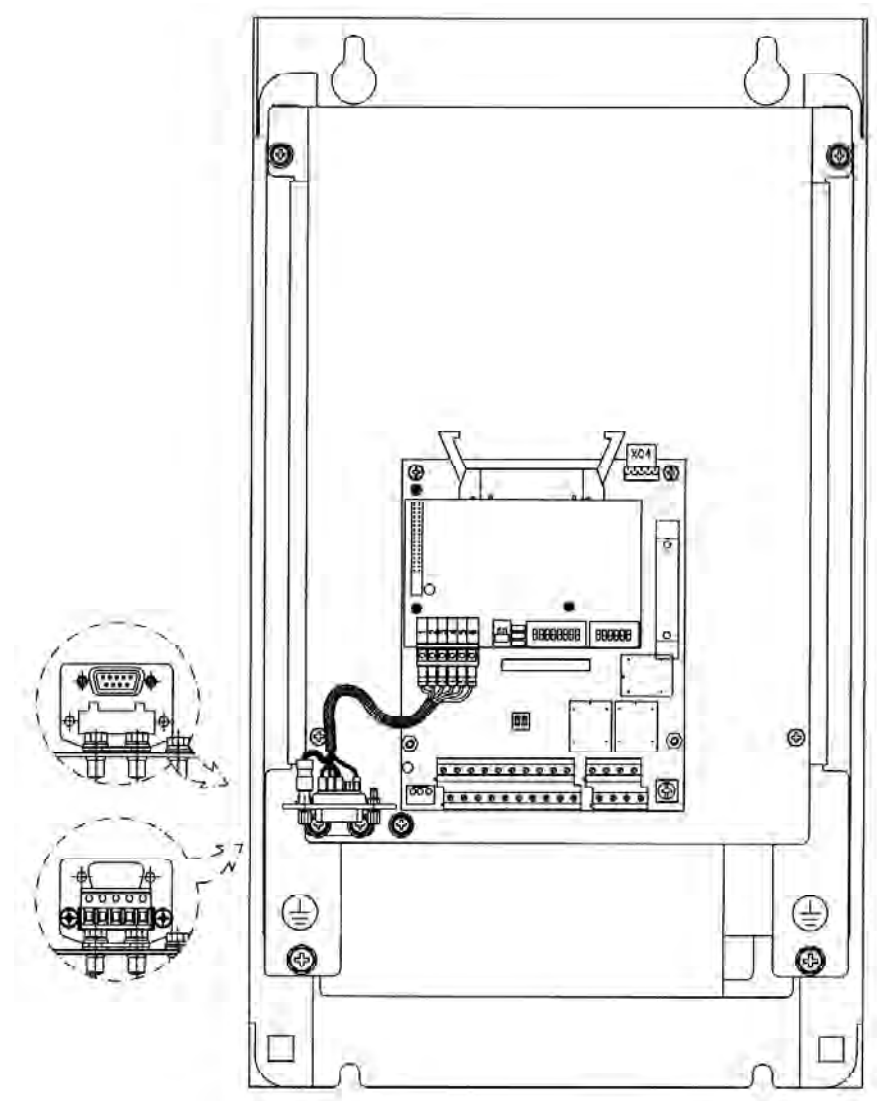


Figure 8.37 - Fastening of the Fieldbus connector

6. Connect the other cable end of the Fieldbus connector to the electronic Fieldbus board, as shown in figure 8.38.

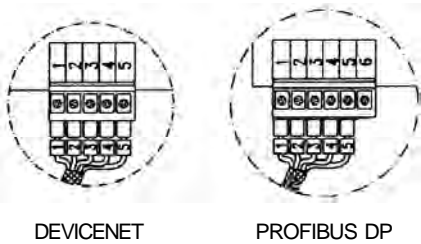


Figure 8.38 - Connection to the Fieldbus board

### 8.12.2 Profibus DP

#### Introduction

The inverter that is fitted with the Profibus DP Kit operates in slave mode, allowing the reading/writing of their parameters through a master. The inverter does not start the communication with other nodes, it only answers to the master controls. A twisted pair of copper cable realizes the connection of the Fieldbus (RS-485) allowing the data transmission at rates between 9.6 kbits/s and 12 Mbits/s. Figure 8.39 show a general view of a Profibus DP network.

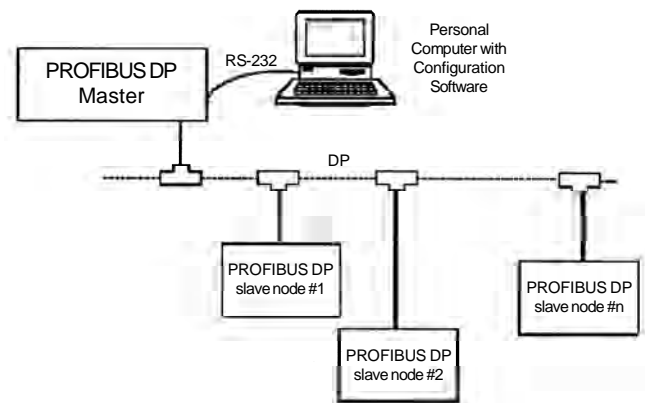


Figure 8.39 - Profibus DP network

- Fieldbus Type: PROFIBUS DP EN 50170 (DIN 19245)

#### Physical Interface

- Transmission means: Profibus bus bar line, type A or B as specified in EN50170.
- Topology: Master-Slave communication.
- Insulation: the bus is supplied by DC/DC inverter and isolated galvanically from remaining electronics and the signals A and B are isolated by means of optocouplers.
- It allows the connection/disconnection of only one node without affecting the network.

#### Fieldbus connector of the inverter user

- Connector D-sub 9 pins - female.
- Pins:

Pin	Name	Function
1	Not connected	-
2	Not connected	-
3	B-Line	RxD/TxD positive, according to specification RS-485
4	Not connected	-
5	GND	0 V isolated against RS-485 circuit
6	+ 5 V	5 V isolated against RS-485 circuit
7	Not connected	-
8	A-Line	RxD/TxD negative, according to specification RS-485
9	Not connected	-
Frame	Shield	Connected to the ground protection (PE)

Table 8.15 - Pin connection (DB9) to the Profibus DP

### Line Termination

The initial and the end points of the network must be terminated with the characteristic impedance in order to prevent reflections. The DB 9 cable male connector has the suitable termination. When the inverter is the first or the last of the network, the termination switch must be set to Pos. "ON". Otherwise set the switch to Pos. "OFF". The terminating switch of the PROFIBUS DP board must be set to 1 (OFF).

### Transfer Rate (baud rate)

The transfer rate of a Profibus DP network is defined during the master configuration and only one rate is permitted in the same network. The Profibus DP board has automatic baud rate detection and the user does not need to configure it on the board. The supported baud rates are: 9.6 kbits/s, 19.2 kbits/s, 45.45 kbits/s, 93.75 kbits/s, 187.5 kbits/s, 500 kbits/s, 1.5 Mbits/s, 3 Mbits/s, 6 Mbits/s and 12 Mbits/s.

### Node Address

The node address is established by means of two rotating switches on the electronic Profibus DP board, permitting the addressing from 1 to 99 addresses. Looking onto the front view of the board with the inverter in normal position, the switch at left sets the ten of the address, while the right switch sets the unit of the address:

$$\text{Address} = (\text{set left rotary switch} \times 10) + (\text{set right rotary switch} \times 1)$$



### NOTE!

The node address can not be changed during operation.

### Configuration File (GSD File)

Each element of a Profibus DP network is associated to a GSD file that has all information about the element. This file is used by program of the network configuration. Use the file with the extension .gsd stored on the floppy disk contained in the Fieldbus kit.

### Signaling

The electronic board has a bicolor LED at right underside indicating the status of the Fieldbus according to the table 8.16 and figure 8.40 below:

Color LED	Frequency	Status
Red	2 Hz	Fault during the test of the ASIC and Flash ROM
Green	2 Hz	Board has not been initialized
Green	1 Hz	Board has been initialized and is operating
Red	1 Hz	Fault during the RAM test
Red	4 Hz	Fault during the DPRAM test

**Table 8.16** - Signaling LED of the Fieldbus board status



### NOTE!

The red fault indications mean hardware problems of the electronic board. The reset is realized by switching OFF / ON the inverter. If the problem persists, replace the electronic board.

The electronic board is also fitted with four other bicolor LEDs placed at the right bottom side, indicating the Fieldbus status according to the figure below:

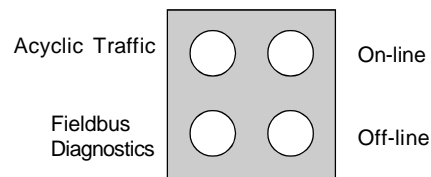


Figure 8.40 - LEDs indicating the status of the Profibus DP network

LED	Color	Function
Fieldbus Diagnostics	Red	Indicates certain faults at the Fieldbus: <b>Flashing at 1 Hz</b> - Configuration error: the IN/OUT area size programmed at the board initialization is different from the size programmed during the network configuration. <b>Flashing at 2 Hz</b> - User parameter data error: the size/contents of the user parameter data programmed at the board initialization are different from the size/contents programmed during the network configuration. <b>Flashing 4 Hz</b> - Enabling error of the Profibus Communication ASIC. <b>OFF</b> - no problems.
On-Line	Green	Indicates that the board is On-line at the Fieldbus. <b>ON</b> - the board is off-line and the data exchange is not possible. <b>OFF</b> - the board is not On-line.
Off-Line	Red	Indicates that the board is Off-line at the Fieldbus. <b>ON</b> - the board is off-line and the data exchange is not possible. <b>OFF</b> - the board is not Off-line.
Acyclic Traffic	Green	Valid only for the Profibus DP-V1 interface. It indicates that the board is processing a DP-V1 request: <b>ON</b> - The board is executing a DP-V1 request. <b>OFF</b> - There is no DP-V1 request being processed.

Table 8.17 - Signaling LEDs indicating the status of the Profibus DP network



**NOTE!**

When power is applied to the inverter and both on-line and off-line LEDs on the Profibus DP board keep flashing, then a network address configuration or installation problem may be present.  
Check the installation and the network node address.



**NOTE!**

Use of the Profibus DP/related CFW-09 Parameters. Refer to item 8.12.7.

### 8.12.3 Profibus DP-V1

By using the DP-V1 communication kit, besides the exchange of cyclic data, which is performed in a similar form to that of Profibus DP-V0, it is also possible to perform services of reading/writing parameters through DP-V1 acyclic functions, by the network master as well as by a commissioning tool. The parameter mapping is done based in the slot and index addressing, according to the equationing below:

- ☑ Slot: (parameter number - 1) / 255
- ☑ Index: (parameter number -1) MOD 255



**NOTE!**

MOD represents the remainder of the integer division.

For instance, the parameter P100 will be identified through the acyclic messages as being located at slot 0, index 99.

The value for the parameters is always communicated with a 2 byte (1 word) size. The value is also transmitted as an integer, without decimal point, and its representation depends on the used resolution.  
E.g.: P003 = 3.6 A; value read via the network = 36.



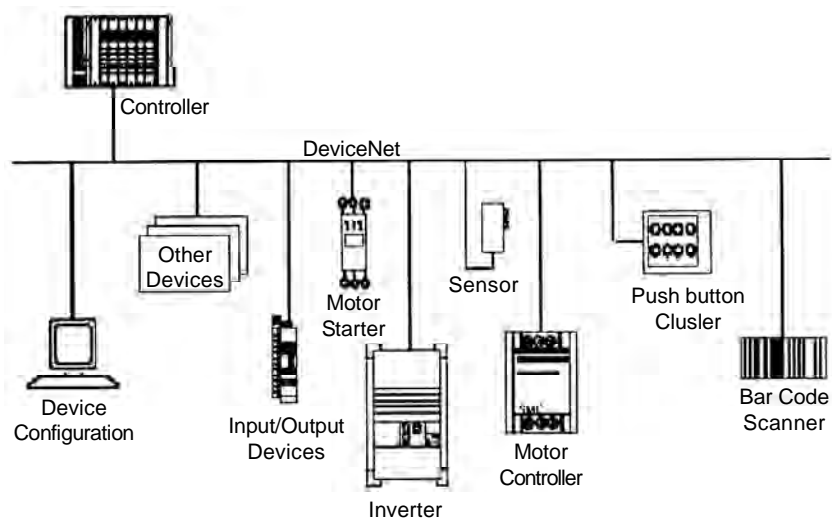
**NOTE!**

- ☑ The parameters P000, P001, P215 and P408 are not available for access via network.
- ☑ In order to be able to use the Profibus DP-V1 interface, one must select the option 1, 2 or 3 at P309. This programming is the same for the Profibus DP-V0 or DP-V1 interfaces.
- ☑ A specific GSD file for this interface is supplied with the Profibus DP-V1 communication kit.

8.12.4 DeviceNet

**Introduction**

The DeviceNet communication is used for industrial automation, mainly for the control of valves, sensors, input/output units and automation equipment. The DeviceNet communication Link is based on a communication protocol “broadcast oriented”, the Controller Area Network (CAN). The connection to the DeviceNet network is realized by means of a shielded cable comprising a twisted pair and two wires for the external power supply. The baud rate can be set to 125 kbits/s, 250 kbits/s or 500 kbits/s. Figure 8.41 gives a general view of a DeviceNet network.



**Figure 8.41** - DeviceNet network

**Fieldbus connector of user of the inverter**

- Connector: 5 ways-connector of type plug-in with screwed terminal (screw terminal).
- Pin:

Pin	Description	Color
1	V-	Black
2	CAN_L	Blue
3	Shield	-
4	CAN_H	White
5	V+	Red

**Table 8.18** - Connection of the pins to the DeviceNet

### Line Termination

To avoid reflection, the initial and the end points of the network must be terminated with the characteristic impedance. Thus a 120-ohms/0.5W resistor must be connected between the pins 2 and 4 of the Fieldbus connector.

### Baud Rate/ Node Address

There are three different baud rates for the DeviceNet: 125 kbits/s, 250 kbits/s or 500 kbits/s. Choose one of these baud rates by setting the DIP switches on the electronic board.

The node address is selected through the six DIP switches on the electronic board, permitting an addressing from 0 to 63 addresses.

Baud Rate [bits/s]	DIPs 1 and 2
125 k	00
250 k	01
500 k	10
Reserved	11

Address	DIP 3 to DIP 8
0	000000
1	000001
2	000010
⋮	⋮
61	111101
62	111110
63	111111

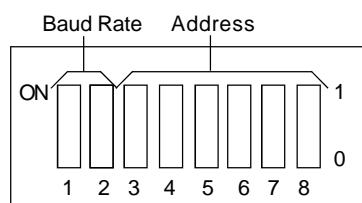


Figure 8.42 - Baud rate configuration an addressing to the DeviceNet

### Configuration File (EDS File)

Each element of a DeviceNet network is associated to an EDS file that has all information about the element. This file is used by program of the network configuration during its configuration. Use the file with the extension .eds stored on the floppy disk contained in the Fieldbus kit.

Setting parameter P309 to 4, 5 or 6 selects 2, 4 or 6 input/output words (refer to item 8.12.7).

With the assistance of the network configuration software define the number of words for the device according to the value set on parameter P309. The type of connection used for data exchange shall be set for "Polled I/O".



### NOTE!

The PLC (master) must be programmed for Polled I/O connection.

### Signaling

The electronic board has a bicolor LED at right topside indicating the status of the Fieldbus according to the table 8.16.





**NOTE!**

The red fault indications mean hardware problems of the electronic board. The reset is realized by switching OFF / ON the inverter. If the problem persists, replace the electronic board.

The electronic board is also fitted with other four bicolor LEDs placed at the right bottom side, indicating the DeviceNet status according to figure 8.43 and table 8.19:

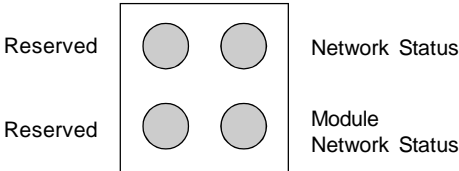


Figure 8.43 - LEDs for status indication of the DeviceNet network

LED	Color	Description
Module Network Status	ON	Without supply
Module Network Status	Red	Fault not recoverable
Module Network Status	Green	Board operating
Module Network Status	Red Flashing	Smaller fault
Network Status	Off	Without supply/off-line
Network Status	Green	Link operating, connected
Network Status	Red	Critical fault at Link
Network Status	Green Flashing	On-line not connected
Network Status	Red Flashing	Timeout of the connection

Table 8.19 - Signaling LEDs indicating the DeviceNet status



**NOTE!**

Use of the DeviceNet /related CFW-09 Parameters. Refer to item 8.12.7.

8.12.5 DeviceNet Drive Profile

The DeviceNet Drive Profile communication board has the purpose of making available at the product a communication interface for a DeviceNet network with the following characteristics:

- ☑ It makes it possible the parameterization of the inverter via the network, with direct access to the parameters through messages sent by the master.
- ☑ It follows the Device Profile standard for AC and DC Inverters specified by the ODVA (Open DeviceNet Vendor Association), which defines a common set of objects for inverters that operate in a DeviceNet network.

With the DeviceNet Drive Profile interface the I/O data exchanged with the DeviceNet network master present format and parameterization different from the data exchanged by using the normal DeviceNet board. For more information on the parameterization and operation of this interface, refer to the CFW-09 frequency inverter DeviceNet Drive Profile Communication Manual.

### 8.12.6 EtherNet/IP

EtherNet/IP (Industrial Ethernet Protocol) is a communication system proper for the industrial environment. This system allows application data exchange, time-restricted or critical, between industrial systems. The EtherNet/IP is available for simple devices such as sensors/actuators as well as for complex devices such as robots, PLCs, keypads and inverters.

The EtherNet/IP application layer protocol is based on the Control and Information Protocol (CIP) layer that is used in both DeviceNet™ and ControlNet™. The CIP organizes the devices as collection of objects and defines the methods and procedures for data access. Furthermore, the EtherNet/IP uses the standard IEEE 802.3 for the low level layers and the TCP/IP and UDP/IP protocols for the intermediary layers to transport the CIP packets.

Therefore, the infrastructure used by the EtherNet/IP is the same used by the corporate computer networks (Ethernet). This fact extends considerably the means of controlling and monitoring the devices connected to the network:

- ☑ Availability of application protocols (HTTP, FTP, etc.).
- ☑ Integration between the assembly line and the corporate.
- ☑ It is based on a widely used and accepted standard.
- ☑ Greater data flow than the standard protocols used for the industrial automation.

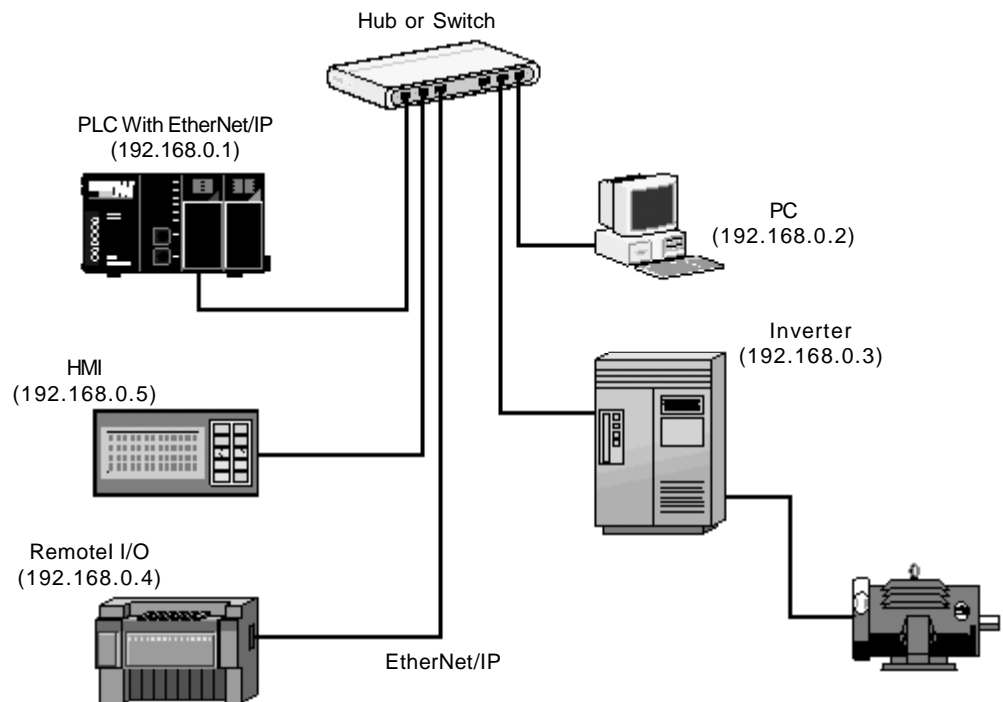


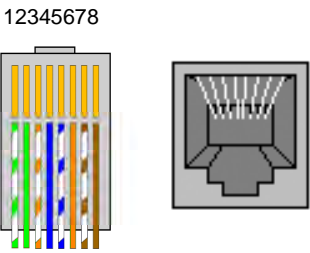
Figure 8.44 - Example of an EtherNet/IP network

**Fieldbus Connector**

- Connector: RJ-45 connector with 8-pin.
- Pinout: two standards for straight-through cables are available: EtherNet: T-568A and T-568B. The function of each pin is shown in figure 8.45 a) and b). The cable to be used with the CFW-09 shall follow one of these two standards. Furthermore, only one standard shall be used for the cables, i.e., the connectors of both cable ends shall be crimped according to standard T-568A or T-568B.

a) RJ-45 Plug - T-568A Standard

Pin	Cable Color	Signal
1	White/Green	TX+
2	Green	TX-
3	White/Orange	RX+
4	Blue	-
5	White/Blue	-
6	Orange	RX-
7	White/Brown	-
8	Brown	-



b) RJ-45 Plug - T-568B Standard

Pin	Cable Color	Signa
1	White/Orange	TX+
2	Orange	TX-
3	White/Green	RX+
4	Blue	-
5	White/Blue	-
6	Green	RX-
7	White/Brown	-
8	Brown	-

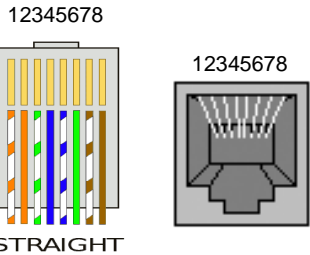


Figure 8.45 a) and b) - Straight-Through EtherNet cables

**Line Termination**

With the EtherNet 10BASE-T (10 Mbps) or 100BASE-TX (100 Mbps) the line termination is already on the communication board and also on any other device that uses a point-to-point twisted pair cable. Therefore, no additional setting is needed for the CFW-09.

**Communication Bit-rate**

The CFW-09 can operate in an EtherNet network at 10 Mbps or 100 Mbps and also in half-duplex or full-duplex modes. When operating at 100 Mbps in full-duplex mode, the effective rate doubles to 200 Mbps. These configurations are performed through the network configuration and programming software. No board setting is needed. It is recommended to use the auto-sensing resource.

**Configuration File (EDS file)**

Each device on an EtherNet/IP network is associated to an EDS file that contains information about the device operation. The EDS file provided along with the product is used by the network configuration software.

### Configuration of the Network Master Data

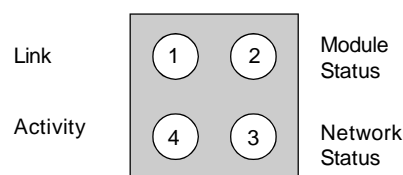
For the master configuration, besides the IP address used by the EtherNet/IP board, it is necessary to indicate the number of I/O instances and the quantity of data exchanged with the master in each instance. For the CFW-09 with Anybus-S EtherNet/IP board, the following values must be programmed:

- ☑ Input Instance: 100
- ☑ Output Instance: 150
- ☑ Data amount programmable through P309: it may be 2, 4 or 6 words with 16 bits (4, 8 or 12 bytes).

The EtherNet/IP board for the CFW-09 is described in the network as a Generic Ethernet Module. By using these configurations it is possible to program the network master so that it communicates with the inverter.

### Indication

The communication board has four two-color LEDs located on the right bottom corner to indicate the module and the network status.



**Figure 8.46** - Indication LEDs for the status of the EtherNet/IP network

LED	Color	Function
Link	Green	<b>On:</b> the module is connected to another device on the network (typically a hub or switch). <b>Off:</b> the module is not connected to another device.
Module Status	Green or Red	<b>Steady Off:</b> No power applied to the module.
		<b>Steady Green:</b> The module is operating correctly.
		<b>Flashing Green:</b> the module has not been configured.
		<b>Flashing Red:</b> A minor recoverable error has been detected.
		<b>Steady Red:</b> A major internal error has been detected.
		<b>Flashing Green/Red:</b> The module is performing a power on self-test.
Network Status	Green or Red	<b>Steady Off:</b> The module has no power or no IP address has been assigned.
		<b>Steady On:</b> the module has at least one established EtherNet/IP connection.
		<b>Flashing Green:</b> There are no EtherNet/IP connections established to the module.
		<b>Flashing Red:</b> One or more of the connections in which this module is the target has timed out.
		<b>Steady Red:</b> The module has detected that its IP address is already in use.
		<b>Flashing Green/Red:</b> The module is performing a power on self-test.
Activity	Green	<b>Flashing:</b> indicates that a packet has been received and/or transmitted.



### NOTE!

The communication board that comes with the product has been developed by the HMS Industrial Networks AB company. Therefore, the network configuration software will not recognize the product as the CFW-09 variable frequency inverter, but as the "Anybus-S EtherNet/IP" at the "Communication Adapter". The differentiation among several CFW-09 inverters will be based on the device address on the network.

### Related errors

The EtherNet/IP uses the same error codes as the other Fieldbus protocols, i.e., E29 and E30.

**E29:** Fieldbus communication is off.

**E30:** Communication board is off.

For detailed information refer to the item 8.12.7.3.



### NOTE!

The inverter will indicate E29 only when the connection with the master is lost. The inverter will not indicate this error while no connection has been established.

### Control and Monitoring Through the WEB

The EtherNet/IP communication board has an HTTP server internally. This means that the communication board can serve HTML pages. In such a way, it is possible to configure network parameters, control, and monitor the CFW-09 inverter through a WEB browser installed in a computer connected to the same network of the inverter. Use the same read/write variables of the inverter to perform these operations (refer to items 8.12.7.1 and 8.12.7.2).



### NOTE!

For the first WEB access use the factory default username and password.

Username: *web*

Password: *web*

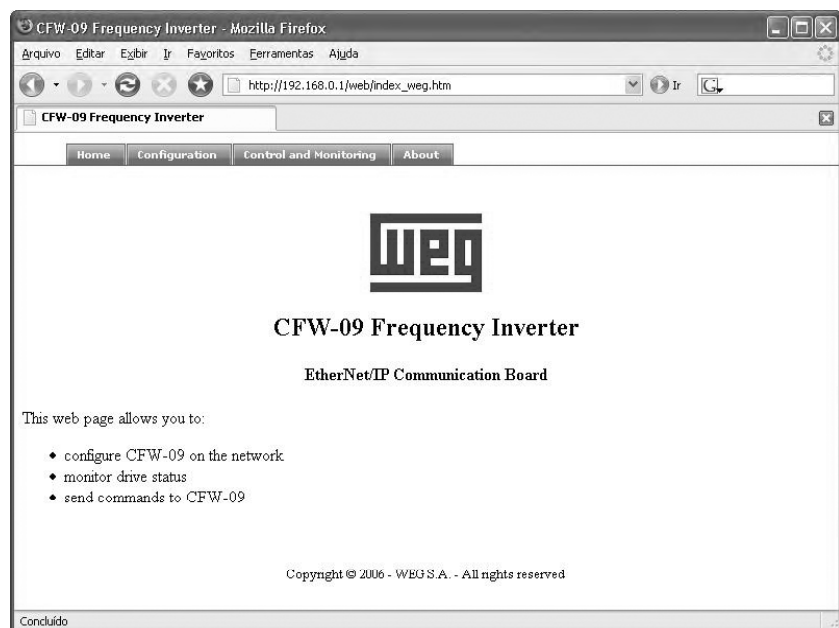
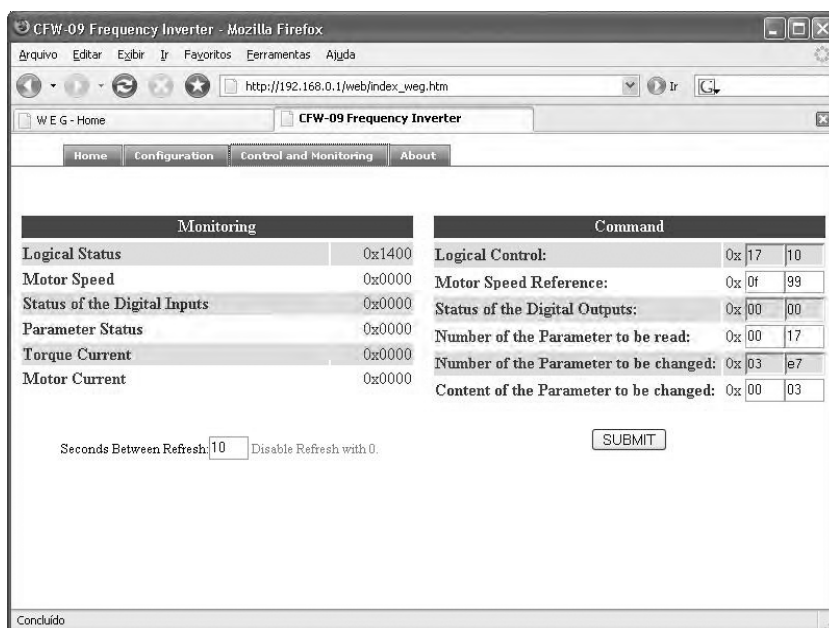


Figure 8.47 - Open window when accessing the CFW-09 through the WEB



**Figure 8.48** - Control and monitoring window when accessing the CFW-09 through the WEB



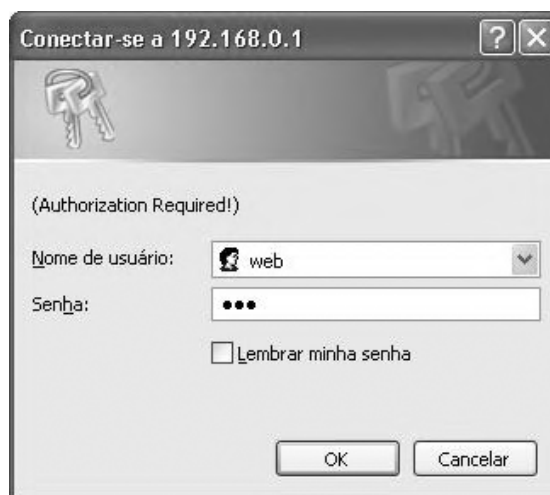
## NOTE!

It is necessary to have a PC with an EtherNet card connected to the same network of the CFW-09 and a WEB browser (MS Internet Explorer or Mozilla/Firefox).

## Configurations

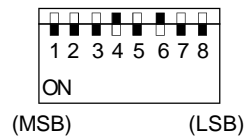
Follow the steps below to operate the CFW-09 in an EtherNet/IP network.

- 1) Install the KFB-EN kit into the CFW-09 variable frequency inverter.
- 2) At parameter P309 select the EtherNet/IP protocol and the number of input/output words, P309 = 7, 8 or 9.
- 3) Connect the RJ-45 plug of the EtherNet cable to the inverter and make sure that the Link LED is ON (LED 1).
- 4) Open your WEB browser and type the inverter address on the network. The factory default value is '<http://192.168.0.1>'. Make sure that JavaScript and cookies are enabled in the WEB browser.  
The data access is protected by username and password. The CFW-09 has the following factory default values: Username: web Password: web



- 5) At the 'Configuration' tab of the WEB page shown in figure X set, if needed, the 'Network Parameters'. Set also the value of parameter P309.
- 6.1) If the inverter address on the network belongs to the reserved range '192.168.0.X', it is possible to use the DIP-switches of the communication board for addressing purposes. In this case, the DIP-switch represents the binary value of the last byte in the IP address.

Example:



The DIP-switch is set to 00010100 (20 in decimal format).  
Thus, the inverter address on the network is 192.168.0.20.

- 6.2) If the inverter has an IP address out of the default range (192.168.0.X), deactivate the hardware addressing by setting the DIP-switches to zero (00000000).
- 6.3) If the network addressing is performed through a DHCP server, select the box 'DHCP enabled' and set the DIP-switches to zero (00000000).
- 7) Click on the button 'STORE CONFIGURATION' to save the new settings. Restart the CFW-09.

#### Access to the communication board

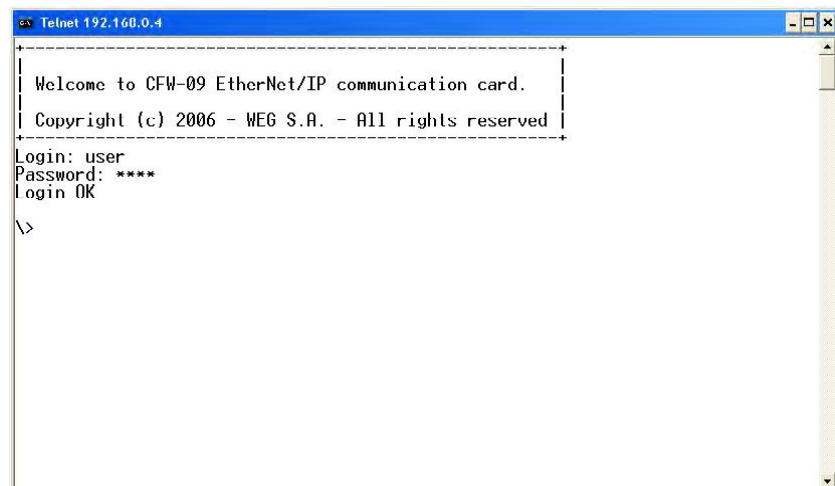
The communication board supports FTP and Telnet services. In such a way, it is possible to upload/download files to/from the board and also access the file system in an interactive way.

In order to use these services follow the instructions below:

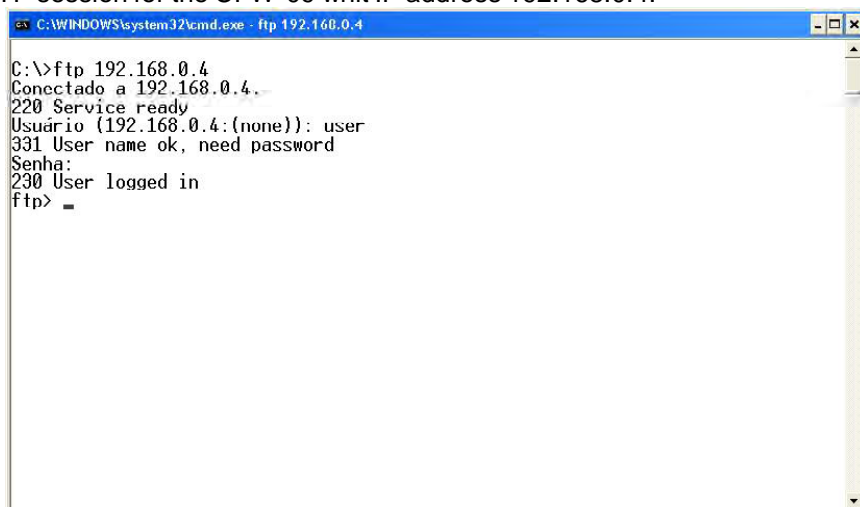
- Open a MS-DOS command window.
- Type the desired service (FTP or Telnet) followed by the IP address or hostname of the CFW-09 on the network.
- Enter with: Login: *user* Password: *user*

Examples:

Telnet session for the CFW-09 with IP address 192.168.0.4.



FTP session for the CFW-09 whit IP address 192.168.0.4.



```

C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe - ftp 192.168.0.4
C:\>ftp 192.168.0.4
Conectado a 192.168.0.4.
220 Service ready
Usuário (192.168.0.4:(none)): user
331 User name ok, need password
Senha:
230 User logged in
ftp> _

```

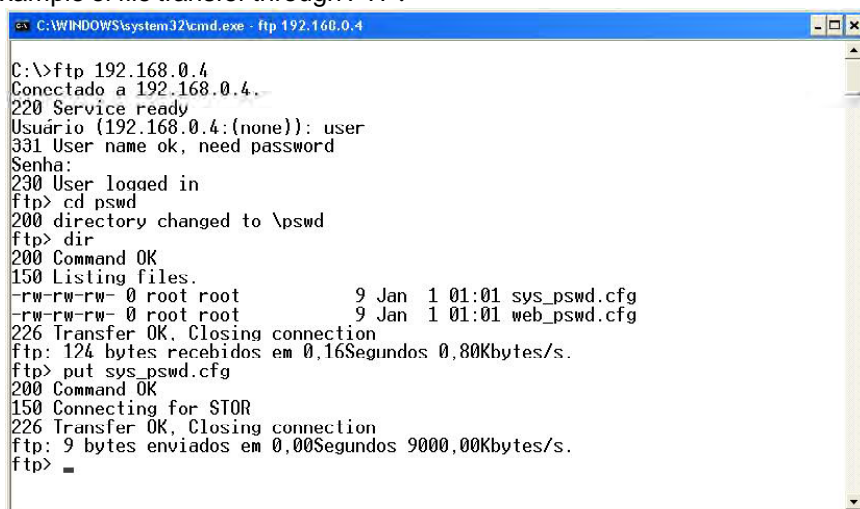
### Security and access passwords

The file system of the communication board has two security levels for the user: **admin** and **normal**.

It is only permitted to connect in the **normal** mode. In this case, the users are restricted to the directory 'user\'', where it is possible to create or delete files and/or folders. The accounts for normal users are defined in the file 'sys\_pswd.cfg' that is located under directory 'user\pswd\''. Each line of the file has a pair 'login:password' that corresponds to a user account.

In order to change the file containing the user accounts, create, with the assistance of a simple text editor, a file that contains in each line a pair 'login:password'. A colon shall separate the two words. Notice that no password cryptography is available, i.e., the login and the password are completely visible. After creating/modifying the user accounts, transfer via FTP the file 'sys\_pswd.cfg' to the directory 'user\pswd\'.

Example of file transfer through FTP:



```

C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe - ftp 192.168.0.4
C:\>ftp 192.168.0.4
Conectado a 192.168.0.4.
220 Service ready
Usuário (192.168.0.4:(none)): user
331 User name ok, need password
Senha:
230 User logged in
ftp> cd pswd
200 directory changed to \pswd
ftp> dir
200 Command OK
150 Listing files.
-rw-rw-rw- 0 root root          9 Jan  1 01:01 sys_pswd.cfg
-rw-rw-rw- 0 root root          9 Jan  1 01:01 web_pswd.cfg
226 Transfer OK, Closing connection
ftp: 124 bytes recebidos em 0,16Segundos 0,80Kbytes/s.
ftp> put sys_pswd.cfg
200 Command OK
150 Connecting for STOR
226 Transfer OK, Closing connection
ftp: 9 bytes enviados em 0,00Segundos 9000,00Kbytes/s.
ftp> _

```



### NOTE!

The CFW-09 that comes from the factory has a **normal** user account:

Username: *user*

Password: *user*

Users of the **normal** security level are restricted to the directory '**user**'.



In addition to the access control for the file system, there is also an access control for the HTML pages of the communication board. The file containing the access passwords is located under the directory 'user\pswd', and it is named 'web\_accs.cfg'. As in the previous case, each line of the 'web\_accs.cfg' file represents an access account. In order to change the user accounts for the HTML pages, create a text file with the same name ('web\_accs.cfg') and insert in each line of this file a pair 'login:password' for the users with access permission. After that, transfer this new file through FTP to the communication board, exactly as in the previous case.



**NOTE!**

It is strongly recommended to change all passwords of the EtherNet/IP communication board after the start-up of the device. The new passwords will be effective only after powering down and up the CFW-09.



**NOTE!**

When the inverter returns from the *off-line* state the output values are reset.

### 8.12.7 Use to the Fieldbus/ Related Parameters of the CFW-09

There are two main parameters: P309 and P313:

**P309** - defines the used standard Fieldbus (Profibus DP, DeviceNet or EtherNet/IP) and the number of variables (I/O) exchanged with the master (2, 4 or 6). The parameter P309 has the following options:

0 = Inactive,	4 = DeviceNet 2 I/O,	8 = EtherNet/IP 4 I/O,
1 = Profibus DP 2 I/O,	5 = DeviceNet 4 I/O,	9 = EtherNet/IP 6 I/O,
2 = Profibus DP 4 I/O,	6 = DeviceNet 6 I/O,	(for EtherNet/IP).
3 = Profibus DP 6 I/O,	(for DeviceNet),	10 = DeviceNet Drive
(for Profibus DP),	7 = EtherNet/IP 2 I/O,	Profile

**P313** - defines the inverter behavior when the physical connection with the master is interrupted and/or the Fieldbus board is inactive (E29/E30).

- The parameter P313 has the following options:

0 = Disables the inverter by using the Start/Stop controls via deceleration ramp.

1 = Disables the inverter by using the General Enabling, stop by inertia.

2 = The inverter status is not changed.

3 = The inverter goes to Local mode.

4 = The inverter changes to Local mode keeping the commands and the reference.

#### 8.12.7.1 Variables Read from the Inverter

1 - Logical Status of the inverter,

2 - Motor speed,

For the option P309 = 1 or 4 (2I/O) - read 1 and 2,

3 - Status of the Digital Inputs (P012),

4 - Parameter Status,

For the option P309 = 2 or 5 (4I/O) - it reads 1, 2, 3 and 4,

5 - Torque current (P009),

6 - Motor current (P003),

For the option P309 = 3 or 6 (6I/O) - it reads 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6.

#### 1. Logical Status (E.L.):

The word that defines the E.L. is formed by 16 bits, being 8 bits of high order and 8 bits of low order. It has the following construction:

**High-Order Bits** - they indicate the status of the associated function

**EL.15** - Active error: 0 = No, 1 = Yes;

**EL.14** - PID Regulator 0 = Manual, 1 = Automatic;

**EL.13** - Undervoltage : 0 = Without, 1 = With;

**EL.12** - Local/Remote Control: 0 = Local, 1 = Remote;

**EL.11** - JOG Control: 0 = Inactive, 1 = Active;

**EL.10** - Direction of rotation: 0 = Counter-Clockwise, 1 = Clockwise;

**EL.09** - General Enabling: 0 = Disabled, 1 = Enabled;

**EL.08** - Start/Stop: 0 = Stop, 1 = Start.

**Low-Order Bits** - they indicate the error code number, (i.e. 00, 01, ... ,09, 11(0Bh), 12(0Ch), 13(0Dh), 24(18h), 32(20h) and 41(29h) ). Refer to item 7.1- Faults and Possible Causes.

## 2. Motor Speed:

This variable is shown by using the 13-bit resolution plus signal. Thus the rated value will be equal to 8191(1FFFh) (clockwise rotation) or -8191(E001h) (counter-clock wise rotation) when the motor is running at synchronous speed (or base speed, for instance 1800 rpm for IV-pole motor, 60 Hz).

## 3. Status of the Digital Inputs:

Indicates the content of the Parameter P012, where the level 1 indicates active input (with +24 V), and the level 0 indicates the inactive input (with 0 V). Refer to item 6.1 - Access and Read Parameter. The digital inputs are so distributed in this byte:

Bit.7 - DI1 status	Bit.3 - DI5 status
Bit.6 - DI2 status	Bit.2 - DI6 status
Bit.5 - DI3 status	Bit.1 - DI7 status
Bit.4 - DI4 status	Bit.0 - DI8 status

## 4. Parameter Content:

This position permits to read the inverter parameter contents that are selected at Position 4. Number of parameter to be read from the "Variables Written in the Inverter". The read values will have the same order as described in the product Manual or shown on the HMI.

The values are read without decimal point, when it is the case. Examples:

a) HMI displays 12.3, the read via Fieldbus will be 123,

b) HMI displays 0.246, the read via Fieldbus will be 246.

There are some parameters which representation on the 5 segment display can suppress the decimal point when the values are higher than 99.9. These parameters are: P100, P101, P102, P103, P155, P156, P157, P158, P169 (for P202 = 0, 1, 2 and 5), P290 and P401.

Example: Indication on the 7 segment display: 130,  
Indication on the LCD display LCD: 130.0, the read value via Fieldbus is: 1300.

The read of the Parameter P006 via Fieldbus has the following meaning:

0 = ready;

1 = run;

2 = Undervoltage;

3 = with fault, except E24 to E27.

## 5. Torque Current:

This position indicates de P009 Parameter content, disregarding the decimal point. A lowpass filter with a time constant of 0.5s filters this variable.

### 8.12.7.2 Variables Written in the Inverter

#### 6. Motor Current:

This position indicates the P003 Parameter content, disregarding the decimal point. A lowpass filter with a time constant of 0.3 s filters this variable.

The variables are written in the following order:

- 1 - Logical Control;
- 2 - Motor speed reference,  
for option P309 = 1 or 4 (2I/O) - it writes in 1 and 2;
- 3 - Status of the Digital Outputs;
- 4 - Number of the Parameter to be read,  
for option P309 = 2 or 5 (4I/O) - it writes in 1, 2, 3 and 4;
- 5 - Number of the Parameter to be changed;
- 6 - Content of the Parameter to be changed, selected in the previous position,  
for option P309 = 3 or 6 (6I/O) - it writes in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6.

#### 1. Logical Control (C.L.):

The word that defines the C.L. is formed by 16 bits, being 8 bits of high orders and 8 bits of low orders and having the following construction:

**High-Order Bits** - they select the function that shall be driven when the bit is set to 1.

- CL.15** - Inverter fault reset;
- CL.14** - Without function;
- CL.13** - To save the changes of the parameter P169/P170 in the EEPROM;
- CL.12** - Local/Remote control;
- CL.11** - Jog control;
- CL.10** - Direction of rotation;
- CL.09** - General enabling;
- CL.08** - Start/Stop.

**Low-Order Bits** - they determine the status that is wanted for the function selected in the high-order bits.

- CL.7** - Inverter fault reset: always it varies from 0 → 1, an inverter reset is caused, with the presence of faults (except E24, E25, E26 e E27);
- CL.6** - No function / STOP detection. It is not necessary to activate the correspondent upper bit (refer to the description of parameter P310);
- CL.5** - To save P169/P170 in the EEPROM: 0 = to save, 1 = to not save;
- CL.4** - Local/Remote control: 0 = Local, 1 = Remote;
- CL.3** - Jog control: 0 = Inactive, 1 = Active;
- CL.2** - Direction of rotation: 0 = counter-clockwise, 1 = clockwise;
- CL.1** - General enabling: 0 = Disabled, 1 = Enabled;
- CL.0** - Start/Stop: 0 = Stop, 1 = Start.



#### NOTE!

The inverter will execute only the command indicated in the low-order bit, when the corresponding high-order bit has the value 1 (one). When the high-order bit has the value 0 (zero), the inverter will disregard the value of the corresponding low-order bit.



## NOTE!

### CL.13:

The function to save the changes of the parameters content in EEPROM occurs usually when the HMI is used. The EEPROM admits a limit number of writings (100 000). In the applications where the speed regulator is saturated, but the torque control is desired, you must change the current limitation value at P169/ P170 (valid for P202 = 3 and 4). In this torque control condition, check if P160 (control type) = 1 (Regulator for torque control). When the network Master is writing in P169/P170 continuously, avoid to save the changes in the EEPROM, by setting:

**CL.13 = 1 and CL.5 = 1**

To control the functions of the Logical Control, you must set the respective inverter parameters with the Fieldbus option.

- a) Local/Remote selection - P220;
- b) Speed reference - P221 and/or P222;
- c) Direction of rotation - P223 and/or P226;
- d) General Enabling, Start/Stop - P224 and/or P227;
- e) Jog Selection - P225 and/or P228.

## 2. Motor Speed Reference

This variable is shown by using 13-bit resolution. Hence, the reference value for the motor synchronous speed will be equal to 8191 (1FFFh).

This value shall be used just as a base speed to calculate the desired speed (reference speed).

For example:

- 1) 4-poles motor, 60 Hz, synchronous speed = 1800 rpm and reference speed = 650 rpm
 

1800 rpm - 8191	
650 rpm - X	X = 2958 = 0B8Eh

This value 0B8Eh shall be written in the second word which represents motor speed reference.

- 2) 6-poles motor, 60 Hz, synchronous speed = 1200 rpm and reference speed = 1000 rpm.
 

1200 rpm - 8191	
1000 rpm - X	X = 4096 = 1AAAh

This value 1AAAh shall be written in the second word which represents motor speed reference.



## NOTE!

It is possible to use values higher than 8191 (1FFFh) when it is desired to have values higher than the motor synchronous speed, since the maximum speed reference set for the inverter is respected.

## 3. Status of the Digital Outputs:

It allows changing the status of the Digital Outputs that are programmed for the Fieldbus in the Parameters P275 to P280.

The word that defines the status of the digital outputs is formed by 16 bits, having the following construction:

**High-order bits:** define the output that shall be controlled when set to 1:

**bit.08** - 1 = control of the output DO1;

**bit.09** - 1 = control of the output DO2;

**bit.10** - 1 = control of the output RL1;  
**bit.11** - 1 = control of the output RL2;  
**bit.12** - 1 = control of the output RL3.

**Low-order bits:** define the status desired for each output:

**bit.0** - output status DO1: 0 = output inactive, 1 = output active;  
**bit.1** - output status DO2: 0 = output inactive, 1 = output active;  
**bit.2** - output status RL1: 0 = output inactive, 1 = output active;  
**bit.3** - output status RL2: 0 = output inactive, 1 = output active;  
**bit.4** - output status RL3: 0 = output inactive, 1 = output active.

#### 4. Parameter Number to be Read:

Through this position you can read any inverter parameter.

You must enter the number corresponding to the desired parameter and its content will be displayed in Position 4 of the "Read Inverter Variables".

#### 5. Number of the Parameter to be changed:

(Parameter Content Changing)

This position works jointly with Position 6 below.

If no Parameter change is desired, you have to enter in this position the code **999**.

During the changing process you must:

- 1) Maintain in Position 5. the code 999;
- 2) Change the code 999 by the parameter number you want to change;
- 3) If no fault code (24 to 27) is displayed in the E.L., replace the code number by the code 999, to end the change.

The change can be checked through the HMI or by reading the parameter content.



#### NOTES!

- 1) The control change from Scalar Control to Vector Control will not be accepted if any of the parameters P409 to P413 is set to zero. This must be effected through the HMI.
- 2) Do not set P204 = 5, since P309 = Inactive in the factory setting.
- 3) The desired content must be maintained by the master during 15.0 ms. Only after this time you can send a new value or write another parameter.

#### 6. Content of the Parameter to be changed, selected at Position 5.

(Number of the Parameter to be changed)

The format of the values set at this position must be as described in the Manual, but the value must be written without the decimal point, when the case.

When Parameters P409 to P413 are changed, small content differences can occur, when the value sent via Fieldbus is compared with the value read at Position 4 ("Parameter Content"), or with the value read via HMI. This is due the truncation (rounding off) during the reading process.

### 8.12.7.3 Fault Indications

During the read/write process via Fieldbus the following variable indications in the Logical Status can occur:

#### Indications in the Logical Status variable:

**E24** - Parameter changing only permitted with disabled inverter.

- Parameter setting fault (refer to item 4.2.3).

**E25** - Caused by:

- Read Parameter inexistent, or
- Write Parameter inexistent, or
- Write in P408 and P204.

**E26** - The desired content value is out of permitted range.

**E27** - Caused by:

- a) The function selected in the Logical Control is not enabled for the Fieldbus, or
- b) The control of the Digital Output is not enabled for the Fieldbus, or
- c) The parameter write is read-only.

The fault indication described above will be removed from the Logical Status when the desired action is sent correctly. Except for E27 (case (b)), which reset is via write in the Logical Control.

**Example:** supposing that no digital output is programmed for Fieldbus, thus when in position 3, the word 11h is written, the inverter answer indicating E27 in E.L.. To remove this indication from E.L., you must:

- 1) Write zero in Pos. 3.(since no DO is programmed for Fieldbus);
- 2) Change the variable of the logical control, to remove from E.L. the E27 indication.

The removal of the fault indication from E.L. described above, can also be realized by writing the code 999 in Pos. 5 of the "Variables written in the Inverter". Except for the fault E27(in the cases (a) and (b)), which reset is realized only through the writing in the Logical Control, as above exemplified.



#### NOTE!

The faults E24, E25, E26 and E27 do not cause any change in the inverter operation status.

#### ☑ HMI displays:

**E29** - Fieldbus is inactive.

- This display appears when the physical connection of the inverter to the Master is interrupted.
- You can program in Parameter P313 the action that the inverter shall execute when the fault E29 is detected.
- When the PROG key of the HMI is pressed, the E29 Fault indication is removed from the display.

**E30** - Fieldbus Board is inactive.

This fault is displayed when:

- 1) P309 is programmed different than Inactive, without Fieldbus board in the XC140 connector of the CC9 control board; or
- 2) The Fieldbus board is inserted, but is defective; or
- 3) The Fieldbus board is inserted, but the standard programmed at P309 is not equal to the standard of the used board.

You can program in Parameter P313 which action the inverter will perform when E30 is detected.

When the PROG key of the HMI is pressed, the E30 Fault indication is removed from the display.

#### 8.12.7.4 Addressing of the CFW-09 Variables in the Fieldbus Devices

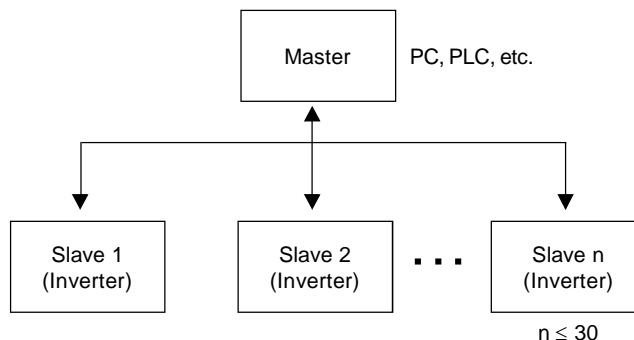
The variables are arranged in the memory of the Fieldbus device, starting at the address 00h, both for writing and reading. The address differences are corrected by the protocol and by communication board.

The way the variables are arranged at each address in the memory of the Fieldbus depends on the equipment that is used as Master. For instance: in the PLC A the variables are arranged as High and Low, and in the PLC B the variables are arranged as Low and High.

### 8.13 SERIAL COMMUNICATION

#### 8.13.1 Introduction

The basic objective of the serial communication is the physical connection of inverters in a configured equipment network, as shown below:



The inverters possess a control software for the transmission/reception of data through the serial interface, to facilitate the data reception sent by the master and the sending of data requested by the same.

The transfer rate is 9600 bits/s, following an exchange protocol, question/answer type by using ASCII characters.

The master is able to realize the following operations related to each inverter:

#### - IDENTIFICATION

- ☒ network number;
- ☒ inverter type;
- ☒ software version.

#### - CONTROL

- ☒ general enabling/disabling;
- ☒ enabling/disabling by ramp;
- ☒ direction of rotation;
- ☒ speed reference;
- ☒ local/remote;
- ☒ JOG;
- ☒ error RESET.

#### - STATUS RECOGNITION

- ☒ ready;
- ☒ Sub;
- ☒ run;
- ☒ local/remote;
- ☒ fault;
- ☒ JOG;
- ☒ direction of rotation;
- ☒ setting mode after Reset to Factory Setting;
- ☒ setting mode after changing the Scalar Control Mode to Vector Mode;
- ☒ self-tuning.

- PARAMETERS READING

- CHANGE OF PARAMETERS

Typical examples of network use:

- ☒ PC (master) for parameterization of one or several inverters at the same time;
- ☒ SDCD monitoring inverter variables;
- ☒ PLC controlling the operation of an inverter in an industrial process.

### 8.13.2 Interfaces Description

The physical connection between the inverters and the network master is performed according to one of the standards below:

- a. RS-232 (point-to-point, up to 10 m);
- b. RS-485 (multipoint, galvanic isolation, up to 1000 m).

#### 8.13.2.1 RS-485

This interface allows the connection of up to 30 inverters to a master (PC, PLC, etc), attributing to each inverter an address (1 to 30) that must be set. In addition to these 30 addresses, there are two other addresses to perform special tasks:

- ☒ **Address 0:** any network inverter is inquired, independently of its address. Only one inverter can be connected to the network (point-to-point) in order to prevent short-circuits in the line interface.
- ☒ **Address 31:** a control can be transmitted to all inverters in the network simultaneously, without acceptance recognition.

**List of addresses and corresponding ASCII characters**

ADDRESS (P308)	ASCII		
	CHAR	DEC	HEX
0	@	64	40
1	A	65	41
2	B	66	42
3	C	67	43
4	D	68	44
5	E	69	45
6	F	70	46
7	G	71	47
8	H	72	48
9	I	73	49
10	J	74	4A
11	K	75	4B
12	L	76	4C
13	M	77	4D
14	N	78	4E
15	O	79	4F
16	P	80	50
17	Q	81	51
18	R	82	52
19	S	83	53
20	T	84	54
21	U	85	55
22	V	86	56
23	W	87	57
24	X	88	58
25	Y	89	59
26	Z	90	5A
27	[	91	5B
28	\	92	5C
29	]	93	5D
30	^	94	5E
31	_	95	5F

**Table 8.20** - ASCII characters



### Other ASCII characters used in protocol

ASCII		
CODE	DEC	HEX
0	48	30
1	49	31
2	50	32
3	51	33
4	52	34
5	53	35
6	54	36
7	55	37
8	56	38
9	57	39
=	61	3D
STX	02	02
ETX	03	03
EOT	04	04
ENQ	05	05
ACK	06	06
NAK	21	15

**Table 8.21** - ASCII characters used in protocol

The connection between the network participants is performed through a pair of wires. The signal levels are according to STANDARD EIA RS-485 with differential receivers and transmitters. Expansion boards of the types EBA.01, EBA.02 or EBB.01 (refer to items 8.1.1 and 8.1.2).

When the master is fitted with only a serial interface - standard RS-232, you must apply a level conversion module from RS-232 to RS-485.

#### 8.13.2.2 RS-232

In this case we have the connection of a master to an inverter (point-to-point). Data can be changed in a bi-directional way, but not simultaneous (HALF DUPLEX).

The logical levels meet STANDARD EIA RS-232C that determines the use of balanced signals.

In this case, one wire is used for transmission (TX), one for reception (RX) and one for return (0 V) . This configuration is a three-wire economy model. (Refer to item 8.6)

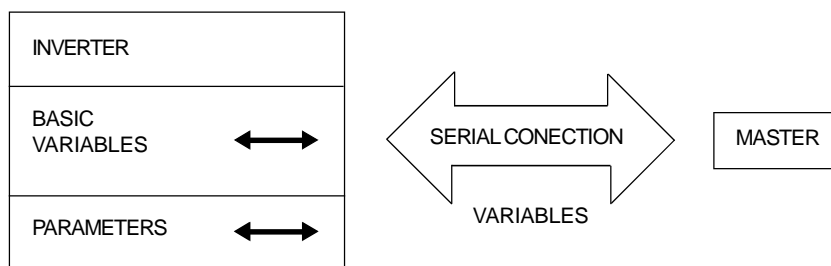
#### 8.13.3 Protocol Definitions

This item describes the protocol used for serial communication.

##### 8.13.3.1 Used Terms

- ☒ Parameters: are those existing in the inverters whose visualization or alteration is possible through the HMI interface.
- ☒ Variables: are values that have specific inverter functions and that can be read and, in some cases, modified by the master.
- ☒ Basic variables: are those that can be accessed only through the serial interface.

SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM:



### 8.13.3.2 Parameters/Variables Resolution

During the parameter reading/changing the decimal point is disregarded in the values received with the telegram, excepting the Basic Variables V04 (Reference via Serial) and V08 Motor Speed) that are standardized in 13 bits (0 to 8191). For instance:

- ☑ Writing: if the purpose is to change the content of P100 to 10.0 s, you must send 100 (disregarding the decimal point);
- ☑ Reading: If we read 1387 in P409, the value is 1.387 (the decimal point is disregarded);
- ☑ Writing: to change the content of V04 to 900 rpm, we must send:

$$V04 = 900 \times \frac{8191}{P208} = 4096$$

Supposing P208 = 1800 rpm

Reading: If we read 1242 in V08, this value is given by:

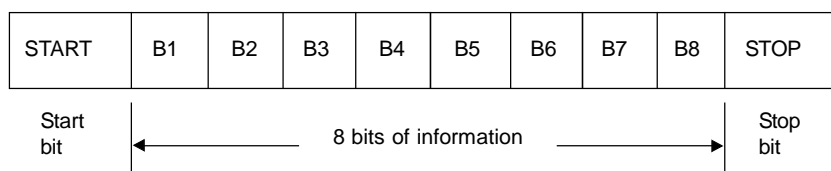
$$V08 = 1242 \times \frac{P208}{8191} = 273 \text{ rpm}$$

Supposing P208 = 1800 rpm

### 8.13.3.3 Characters Format

- ☑ 1 start bit;
- ☑ 8 information bits [they codify text characters and transmission characters, removed from the 7 bits code, according to ISO 646 and complemented for even parity (eighth bit)];
- ☑ 1 stop bit.

After the start bit, follows the less significant bit:



### 8.13.3.4 Protocol

The transmission protocol meets Standard ISO 1745 for data transmission in code. Only text characters sequences without header are used.

The errors monitoring is made through transmission related to the parity of the individual 7 bit characters, according to ISO 646. The parity monitoring is made according to DIN 66219 (even parity).

The master uses two types of messages:

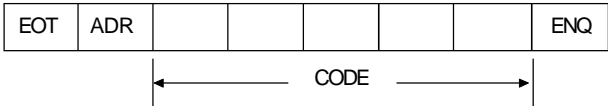
- ☑ **READING TELEGRAM:** for inquiring of the inverter variable content;
- ☑ **WRITING TELEGRAM:** to change inverter variable content or to send controls to the inverters.



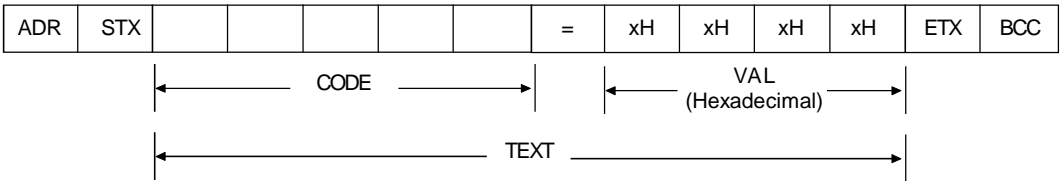
**NOTE!**  
No transmission between two inverters is possible. The master has the bus access control.

**Reading Telegram**  
This telegram allows the master receive from the inverter the content corresponding to the inquiry code. In the answer telegram the inverter transmits the data requested by the master.

1) Master:



2) Inverter:



Format of the reading telegram:

**EOT:** control character of End of Transmission;  
**ADR:** inverter address (ASCII @, A, B, C, to ) (ADdRess);  
**CODE:** address of the 5-digit variable coded in ASCII;  
**ENQ:** control character ENQuiry (enquiry).

Format of the inverter answer telegram:

**ADR:** 1 character - inverter address;  
**STX:** control character - Start of TeXt;  
**TEXT:** consists in:

- ☑ **CODE:** address of the variable;
- ☑ **"=":** separation of character;
- ☑ **VAL:** 4 digits value (HEXADECIMAL);

**ETX:** control character - End of TeXt;  
**BCC:** CheCksum Byte- EXCLUSIVE OR of all the bytes between STX (excluded) and ETX (included).



**NOTE!**  
In some cases there can be an inverter answer with:

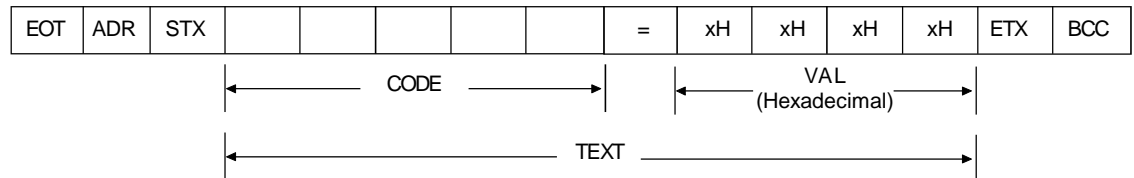
ADR	NAK
-----	-----

 refer to item 8.13.3.5

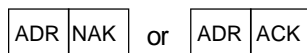
### Writing Telegram

This telegram sends data to the inverters variables. The inverter answers by indicating if the data have been accepted or not.

1) Master:



2) Inverter:



Format of the writing telegram:

**EOT:** control character of End Of Transmission;

**ADR:** inverter address;

**STX:** control character of Start of TeXt;

**TEXT:** consists in:

☒ **CODE:** variable address;

☒ **"=":** separation character;

☒ **VAL:** 4 HEXADECIMAL digit value;

**ETX:** control character of End of TeXt;

**BCC:** Byte of CheCksum - EXCLUSIVE OR of all the bytes between STX (excluded) and ETX (included).

Format of the inverter answer telegram:

**Acceptance:**

☒ **ADR:** inverter address;

☒ **ACK:** ACKnowledge control character;

**No acceptance:**

☒ **ADR:** inverter address;

☒ **NAK:** Not AcKnowledge control character.

That means that the data were not accepted and the addressed variable continues with its old value.

#### 8.13.3.5 Execution and Telegram Test

The inverters and the master test the telegram syntax.

The answers for the respective verified conditions are defined as follows:

**Reading telegram:**

☒ No answer: with wrong telegram structure, control characters received incorrectly or wrong inverter address;

☒ NAK: CODE corresponding to the variable does not exist or there is only writing variable;

☒ TEXT: with valid telegrams.

Writing telegram:

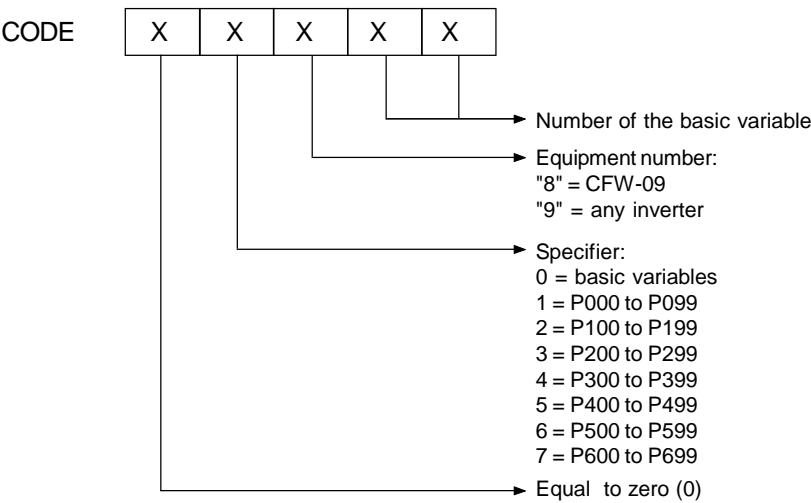
- ☑ No answer: with wrong telegram structure, control characters received incorrectly or wrong inverter address;
- ☑ NAK: code corresponding to the variable does not exist, wrong BCC (checksum byte), only reading variable, VAL out of the allowed range for the respective variable, operation parameter out of the alteration mode;
- ☑ ACK: with valid telegrams.  
The master should maintain, between two variable transmissions to the same inverter, a waiting time that is compatible with the used inverter.

8.13.3.6 Telegram Sequence

In the inverters, the telegrams are processed in determined time intervals. Therefore, a pause larger than the sum of the times  $T_{proc} + T_{di} + T_{tx}$  cit should be guaranteed, between two telegrams addressed to the same inverter (refer to item 8.13.6).

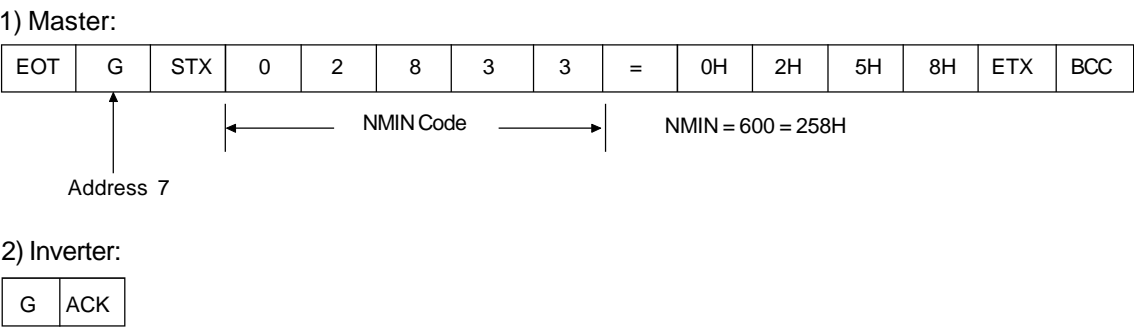
8.13.3.7 Variable Code

The field designated with CODE contains the parameter address and the basic variables formed by 5 digits (ASCII characters) as follows:



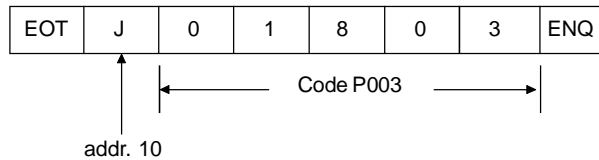
8.13.4 Telegram Examples

☑ Change of the minimum speed (P133) to 600 rpm in the inverter 7.

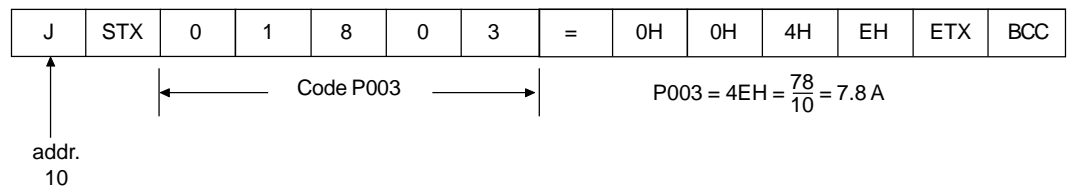


- ☑ Reading of output current from the inverter at address 10 (supposing that the same was at 7.8 A at the moment of the enquiry).

1) Master:



2) Inverter:



#### NOTE!

Values sent and received via serial interface are always integer values. It is necessary to know the parameter resolution in order to read the correct value. Ex. Real Current Value = 7.8 A ⇔ Received Value = 78.

### 8.13.5 Variables and Errors of the Serial Communication

#### 8.13.5.1 Basic Variables

##### V00 (code 00800):

- ☑ Indication of the inverter type (reading variable).  
The reading of this variable allows the inverter type identification. For the CFW-09 this value is 8, as defined in 8.13.3.7.

##### V02 (code 00802):

- ☑ Indication of the inverter state (reading variable).
  - Logical status (byte-high)
  - Error code (byte-low)

Where:

- ☑ Logical status:

EL15	EL14	EL13	EL12	EL11	EL10	EL9	EL8
------	------	------	------	------	------	-----	-----

EL8:	0 = ramp enabling (run/stop) inactive 1 = ramp enabling	}	Inverter enabled EL8 = EL9 = 1
EL9:	0 = general enabling inactive 1 = general enabling active		
EL10:	0 = reverse 1 = forward		
EL11:	0 = JOG inactive 1 = JOG active		
EL12:	0 = local 1 = remote		
EL13:	0 = without undervoltage 1 = with undervoltage		
EL14 :	not used		
EL15:	0 = without error 1 = with error		

☒ Error Code: hexadecimal error number

Ex.: E00 → 00H  
E01 → 01H  
E10 → 0AH

**V03 (code 00803):**

☒ Selection of the Logical Control

Writing variable, whose bits have the following meaning:

☒ BYTE HIGH: desired action mask. The corresponding bit should be set to 1, so the action happens.

CL15	CL14	CL13	CL12	CL11	CL10	CL9	CL8
MSB				LSB			

- CL8: 1 = enabling ramp (Start/Stop)
- CL9: 1 = general enabling
- CL10: 1 = Forward/Reverse rotation
- CL11: 1 = JOG
- CL12: 1 = Local/Remote
- CL13: not used
- CL14: not used
- CL15: 1 = inverter "RESET"

☒ BYTE LOW: logical level of the desired action.

CL7	CL6	CL5	CL4	CL3	CL2	CL1	CL0
MSB				LSB			

- CL0: 1 = enabling (Start)  
0 = disabling by ramp (Stop)
- CL1: 1 = enabling  
0 = general disabling (stops by inertia)
- CL2: 1 = forward  
0 = reverse
- CL3: 1 = JOG active  
0 = JOG inactive
- CL4: 1 = remote  
0 = local

- ☑ CL5: not used
- ☑ CL6: not used
- ☑ CL7: the transition in this bit from 0 to 1 causes the inverter "RESET", when any error condition is present.



**NOTE!**

- ☑ Disabling via Dix has priority over these disabling;
- ☑ To enable the inverter by the serial it is necessary that CL0 = CL1 = 1 and that the external disabling is inactive;
- ☑ If CL0 = CL1 = 0 simultaneously, a general disabling occurs.

**V04 (code 00804):**

- ☑ Reference of Frequency given by Serial (reading/writing variable).  
It permits sending reference to the inverter provided P221 = 9 for LOC or P222 = 9 for REM. This variable has a 13-bit resolution (refer to item 8.13.3.2).

**V06 (code 00806):**

- ☑ Status of the Operation Mode (read variable)

EL2 7	EL2 6	EL2 5	EL2 4	EL2 3	EL2 2	EL2 1	EL2 0
MSB				LSB			

- EL2.0:1 = in setting mode after Reset for Factory Setting/First Start-up.  
The inverter enter in this status as it is energized by the first time or when the factory setting for the parameters is loaded (P204 = 5 or 6). In this mode only the parameters P023, P295, P201, P296, P400, P401, P403, P402, P404 and P406 can be accessed. If any other parameter is accessed, the inverter displays E25. For more details, refer to item 5.2 - Initial Start-up.
- EL2.1:1 = in setting mode after changing the Scalar Control to Vector Control  
The inverter enters in this operation mode, when the Control Mode is changed from Scalar Control (P202 = 0, 1) or VVW (P202 = 5) to Vector Control (P202 = 3 or 4). In this mode only the parameters P023, P202, P295, P296, P400, P401, P403, P402, P404, P405, P406, P408, P409, P410, P411, P412 and P413 can be accessed. If any other parameter is accessed, the inverter displays E25. For more details, refer to item 5.3.2 - Start-up Operation - Type of Control: Vector Sensorless or with Encoder.
- EL2.2:1 = Self-Tuning execution  
The inverter enters in this operation mode when P202 = 3 or 4 and P408 ≠ 0. For more details about Self-tuning, refer to chapter 6 - Detailed Parameter Description, Parameter 408.
- EL2.3: 1 = in the setting mode after changing the Control Mode from V/Hz or Vector Controls to VVW.  
The inverter will enter in this operation mode when the control is changed from V/Hz (P202 = 0, 1 or 2) or Vector (P202 = 3 or 4) to VVW (P202 = 5). In this mode only parameters P023, P202, P295, P296, P400, P401, P403, P402, P404, P406, P407, P399, P408, P409 are accessible. In case of accessing any other parameter, the inverter will trip with an error code E25. For additional information refer to item 5.3.3 - Start-up - Type of Control: VVW.
- EL2.4: not used



- EL2.5: not used
- EL2.6: not used
- EL2.7: not used

**V07 (code 00807):**

☒ Status of the Operation Mode (read/write variable)

CL2 7	CL2 6	CL2 5	CL2 4	CL2 3	CL2 2	CL2 1	CL2 0
MSB				LSB			

- CL2.0: 1 - It exit after reset from the setting mode to factory setting
- CL2.1: 1 - After changing it exit from Scalar or VVW Control to Vector Control
- CL2.2: 1 - Aborts self-tuning
- CL2.3: 1 - Exits the setting mode after changing the Control Mode from V/Hz or Vector to VVW
- CL2.4: 1 - Not used
- CL2.5: 1 - Not used
- CL2.6: 1 - Not used
- CL2.7: 1 - Not used

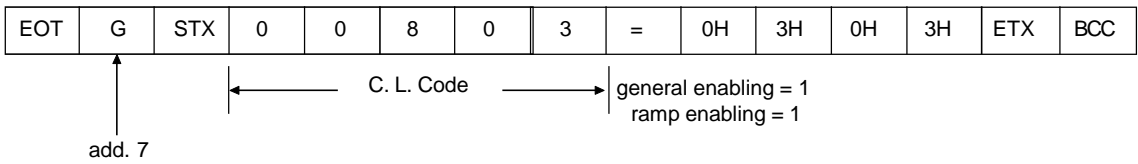
**V08 (code 00808):**

☒ Motor speed in 13 bits (read variable). It permits the reading of the motor speed with a 13-bit resolution (refer to item 8.13.3.2).

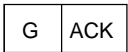
8.13.5.2 Examples of Telegrams with Basic Variables

☒ Inverter enabling (provided P224 = 2 to LOC or P227 = 2 to REM)

1) Master:

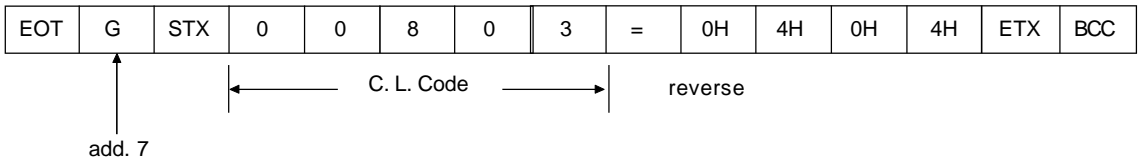


2) Inverter:



☒ Change of the direction of rotation to reverse (provided P223 = 5 or 6 to LOC or P226 = 5 or 6 to REM)

1) Master:



2) Inverter:

G	ACK
---	-----

☒ JOG enabling (provided P225 = 3 to LOC or P228 = 3 to REM)

1) Master:

EOT	G	STX	0	0	8	0	3	=	0H	8H	0H	8H	ETX	BCC
			C. L. Code					JOG active = 1						
add. 7														

2) Inverter:

G	ACK
---	-----

☒ Fault Reset

1) Master:

EOT	G	STX	0	0	8	0	3	=	8H	0H	8H	0H	ETX	BCC
			C. L. Code					RESET = 1						
			add. 7											

2) Inverter:

G	ACK
---	-----

### 8.13.5.3 Parameters Related to the Serial Communication

Parameter number	Parameter description
P220	Local/Remote selection
P221	Local reference selection
P222	Remote reference selection
P223	Local forward/reverse selection
P224	Local Start/Stop selection
P225	Local JOG selection
P226	Remote forward/reverse selection
P227	Remote Start/Stop selection
P228	Remote JOG selection
P308	Inverter address on the Serial communication network (range values from 1 to 30)

**Table 8.22** - Parameters related to the serial communication

For further information about the parameters above, refer to chapter 6 - Detailed Parameter Description.

8.13.5.4 Errors Related to the Serial Communication

- They act as follows:
- ☑ They do not disable the inverter;
  - ☑ They do not disable defective relays;
  - ☑ They are informed in the word the logical status.
- ☑ Fault Types
- E22: longitudinal parity fault;
  - E24: parameterization fault (when some situation occurs as indicated in table 4.2. (parameter incompatibility), - chapter 4 - Keypad (HMI) Operation, or when there is a parameter change attempt that cannot be changed with running motor;
  - E25: variable or parameter not existing;
  - E26: expected value out of the allowed limits;
  - E27: writing attempt in a read only variable or logical control disabled;
  - E28: Serial communication is inactive. If the time programmed at P314 has elapsed without the inverter receiving a valid Modbus telegram, this is displayed by the HMI and the inverter adopts the action programmed at P313.



**NOTE!**

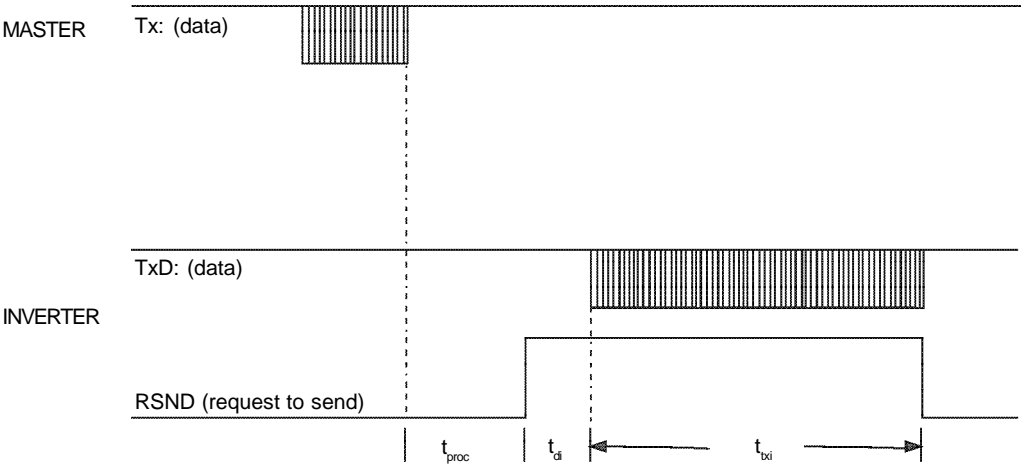
If a parity fault is detected during inverter data reception, the telegram will be ignored.

The same happens when syntax errors occur.

Ex.:

- Code values different from the numbers 0 to 9;
- Separation character different from “=”, etc.

8.13.6 Times for Read/Write of Telegrams



Time (ms)		Typical
$T_{proc}$		10
$T_{di}$		5
$T_{bxi}$	reading	15
	writing	3

### 8.13.7 Physical Connection of the RS-232 and RS-485 Interface

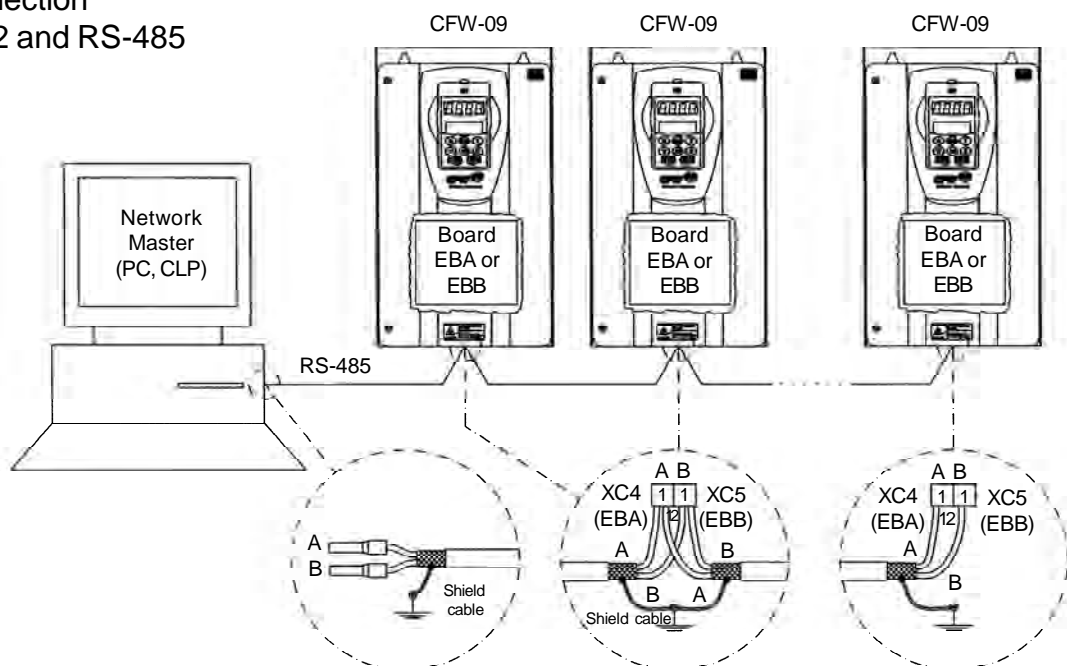


Figure 8.49 - CFW-09 network connection through RS-485 Serial Interface

#### Notes:

- ☑ **LINE TERMINATION:** include line termination ( $120\ \Omega$ ) at the ends. So set S3.1/S3.2 (EBA) and S7.1/S7.2 (EBB) to "ON" (refer to items 8.1.1 and 8.1.2);
- ☑ **GROUNDING OF THE CABLE SHIELD:** connect the shielding to the equipment frame (suitable grounding);
- ☑ **RECOMMENDED CABLE:** for balanced shielding.  
Ex: AFS series from KMP;
- ☑ The RS-485 wiring must be laid separately from the power and control cables in 110/220 V.
- ☑ The reference signal for the RS-485 interface (SREF) shall be used when the network master is not connected to the system/installation ground. For instance, if the master is powered from an isolated power supply it is necessary to ground the power supply reference or carry this reference signal to the whole system.  
In general, it is possible to connect only signals A (-) and B (+), without connecting the signal SREF.

#### RS-232 Serial Interface Module

The RS-232 interface is available for the CFW-09 through the module presented in item 8.6.

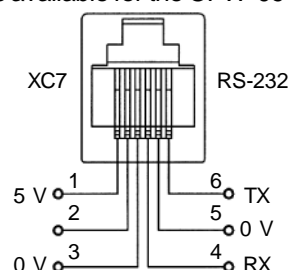


Figure 8.50 - Description of the XC7 (RJ12) connector

**Note:**  
The RS-232 wiring must be laid separately from the power and control cables in 110/220 V.



**NOTE!**  
You cannot use simultaneously the RS-232 and the RS-485 interface.

8.14 MODBUS-RTU

8.14.1 Introduction in the Modbus-RTU Protocol

The Modbus protocol has been already developed 1979 firstly. Currently it is a wide diffused open protocol, used by several manufacturers in different equipment. The Modbus-RTU communication of the do CFW-09 has been developed by considering two documents:

- 1. MODBUS Protocol Reference Guide Rev. J, MODICON, June 1996.
- 2. MODBUS Application Protocol Specification, MODBUS.ORG, may 8<sup>th</sup> 2002.

In these documents are defined the format of the messages used by these elements that are part of the Modbus network, the services (or functions) that can be made available via network, and also how these elements exchange the data on the network.

8.14.1.1 Transmission Modes

Two transmission modes are defined in the protocol definition: ASCII and RTU. The transmission modes define the form how the message bytes are transmitted. It is not permitted to use the two transmission modes on the same network.

In the RTU mode each transmitted word has one start bit, eight data bits, 1 parity bit (optional) and 1 stop bit (2 stop bits, if no parity bit is used). Thus the bit sequence for the transmission of 1 byte is as follows:

Start	B0	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7	Parity or Stop	Stop
-------	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----------------	------

In the RTU mode each transmitted word has 1 start bit, eight data bits, 1 parity bit (optional) and 1 stop bit (2 stop bits, if parity bit is not used). Thus the bit sequence for the transmission is as follows:

8.14.1.2 Message Structure in RTU Mode

The Modbus RTU network operates in Master-Slave system and it can consist of up to 247 slaves but only one Master. The master always initiates the communication with a question to a slave and the slave answers the question. Both messages (question and answer) have the same structure: Address, Function Code and CRC. Depending on what is being requested, only the data field has variable length.

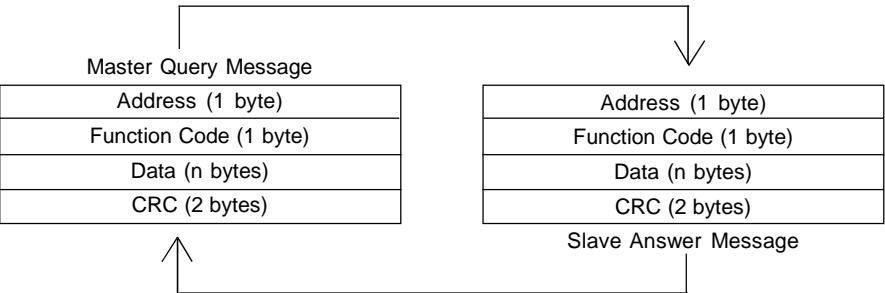


Figure 8.51 - Message structure

#### Address:

The master initiates the communication by sending one byte with the address of the slave to which the message is addressed. The slave with the right slave address initiates the message with its own address. The master can also send a message destined to address 0 (zero), which means that the message is destined to all network slaves (broadcast). In this case no slave will answer to the master.

#### Function Code:

This field contains an only byte, where the master specifies the type of service or the function requested to the slave (read, write, etc.). According to the protocol, each function is used to access a specific data type. In the CFW-09 all data are available as holding type registers (referenced from the address 40000 or '4x'). Besides these registers, the inverter status (enabled/disabled, with error/no error and the command for the inverter (Start/Stop, Run CW/CCW, etc.) can be also accessed through the coils read/write functions or the internal bits (referenced from the address 00000 or '0x' on).

#### Data Field:

This field has variable length. The format and the content of this field depend on the used function and transmitted values. This field and the respective functions are described in item 8.14.3.

#### CRC:

The last part of the message is the field for checking the transmission errors. The used method is the CRC-16 (Cycling Redundancy Check). This field is formed by two bytes, where the least significant byte (CRC-) is transmitted first and only then the most significant byte is transmitted (CRC+). CRC calculation is started by loading a 16-bit variable (mentioned from now on as CRC variable) with FFFFh value. Then following steps are executed with the following routine:

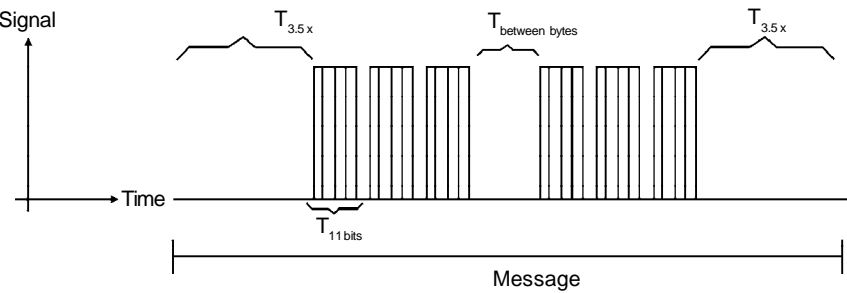
1. The first message byte (only the data bits - the start bit, parity bit and stop bit are not used) is submitted to the XOR logic (OR exclusive) with the 8 least significant bits of the CRC variable, returning the result to the CRC variable.
2. Then the CRC variable is displaced one position to the right, in the direction of the least significant bit and the position of the most significant bit is filled out with zero 0 (zero).
3. After this displacement, the flag bit (bit that has been displaced out the CRC variable) is analyzed, by considering the following:
  - ☒ If the bit value is 0 (zero), no change is made.
  - ☒ If the bit value is 1, the CRC variable content is submitted to XOR logic with a constant A001h value and the value is returned to the CRC variable.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 until the eight displacements have been realized.
5. Repeat the steps 1 to 4, by using the next byte message until the whole message have been processed. The end content of the CRC variable is the value of the CRC field that is transmitted at the end of the message. The least significant part is transmitted first (CRC-), only then the most significant part (CRC+) is transmitted.

**Times between Messages:**

In the RTU mode there is no specific character that indicates the beginning or the end of a message. Thus the only indication for the beginning or the end of a new message is the data transmission absence in the network by 3.5 times the time required for transmission of one data word (11 bits). Thus if a message is initiated after elapsing of the minimum time required without transmission, the network elements assume that the received character represents the beginning of a new message. In similar mode, after this time has elapsed, the network elements will assume that the message has been ended.

If during the transmission of a message, the time between the bytes is longer than this minimum required time, the message will be considered invalid, since the inverter will discard the already received bytes and will mount a new message with the bytes that are being transmitted.

The table below shows the time for three different communication rates.



**Figure 8.52** - Times required during the communication of a message

Communication Rate	$T_{11\ bits}$	$T_{3.5x}$
9600 kbits/sec	1.146 ms	4.010 ms
19200 kbits/sec	573 $\mu$ s	2.005 ms
38400 kbits/sec	285 $\mu$ s	1.003 ms

$T_{11\ bits}$  = Time to transmit one word of the message.  
 $T_{entre\ bytes}$  = Time between bytes (can not be longer than  $T_{3.5x}$ ).  
 $T_{3.5x}$  = Minimum interval to indicate the begin and the end of the message ( $3.5 \times T_{11\ bits}$ ).

**8.14.2 Operation of the CFW-09 in the Modbus-RTU Network**

The CFW-09 frequency inverters operate as slaves of the Modbus-RTU network. The communication initiates with the master of the Modbus-RTU network requesting a service for a network address. When the inverter is configured to the corresponding address, it processes the question and answers to the master as requested.

**8.14.2.1 Interface RS-232 and RS-485 Description**

The CFW-09 frequency inverters use a serial interface for the communication with the Modbus-RTU network. There are two ways to perform the connection between the network master and the CFW-09:

#### RS-232:

- ☑ The interface is used for the point-to-point connection (between a single slave and the master).
- ☑ Maximum distance: 10 meters.
- ☑ Signal levels according to EIA STANDARD RS-232C.
- ☑ Three wires: transmission (TX), reception (RX) and return (0 V).
- ☑ The serial interface RS-232 must be used.

#### RS-485:

- ☑ This interface is used for multipoint connection (several slaves and the master).
- ☑ Maximum distance: 1000 meters (use of shielded cables).
- ☑ Signal levels according to EIA STANDARD RS-485.
- ☑ You must use the EBA or EBB expansion board that has interface for the RS-485 communication.

**Note:** for connection, refer to item 8.13.7.

#### 8.14.2.2 Inverter Configuration in the Modbus-RTU Network

To ensure a correct communication in the network, you must configure the inverter address in the network as well as the transfer rate and the existing parity type, besides the correct physical connection.

##### Inverter Address in the Network:

- ☑ The inverter address is defined through the parameter P308.
- ☑ If the serial communication type (P312) has been configured to Modbus-RTU, you may select the addresses from 1 to 247.
- ☑ Each slave shall have a different address.
- ☑ The master does not have address.
- ☑ The slave address must be known, even when connection is made point-to-point.

##### Transmission Rate and Parity:

- ☑ Both configurations are defined by parameter P312.
- ☑ Baud rates: 9600, 19200 or 38400 kbits/sec.
- ☑ Parity: None, odd or even.
- ☑ All slaves and even the network master must use the same baud rate and parity.

#### 8.14.2.3 Access to the Inverter Data

All parameters and available basic variables for the CFW-09 can be accessed through the network:

- ☑ Parameters: are those set in the inverter and that can be displayed and changed through the HMI (Human-Machine Interface) (refer to item I - Parameters).
- ☑ Basic Variables: are the internal inverter variables that can be accessed only through serial interface. For instance, through these basic variables you can change the speed reference, read the inverter status, enable or disable the inverter, etc. (refer to item 8.13.5.1 - Basic Variables).
- ☑ Register: nomenclature used to represent both parameters and basic variables during data transfer.
- ☑ Internal Bits: bits that are accessed only through the serial interface and that are used for inverter status controlling and monitoring. item 8.13.3.2 defines the resolution of the parameters and variables transmitted via serial interface.



### Available Functions and Response Times:

In the Modbus RTU protocol specification is defined the functions used for accessing different types of registers described in the specification. In the CFW-09 both parameters and basic variables are defined as being holding type registers (referenced as 4x). In addition to these registers, it is also possible to access the internal controlling and monitoring bits directly (referenced as 0x).

Following services (or functions) are available in the CFW-09 frequency inverter for accessing these registers:

- ☑ **Read Coils**  
Description: reading of internal register blocks or coils.  
Function code: 01.  
Broadcast: not supported.  
Response time: 5 to 10 ms.
- ☑ **Read Holding Registers**  
Description: reading of register blocks of holding type.  
Function code: 03.  
Broadcast: not supported.  
Response time: 5 to 10 ms.
- ☑ **Write Single Coil**  
Description: writing in a single internal bit or coil.  
Function code: 05.  
Broadcast: supported.  
Response time: 5 to 10 ms.
- ☑ **Write Single Register**  
Description: writing in a single register of holding type.  
Function code: 06.  
Broadcast: supported.  
Response time: 5 to 10 ms.
- ☑ **Write Multiple Coils**  
Description: writing in internal bit blocks or coils.  
Function code: 15.  
Broadcast: supported.  
Response time: 5 to 10 ms.
- ☑ **Write Multiple Registers**  
Description: writing in register blocks of holding type.  
Function code: 16.  
Broadcast: supported.  
Response time: 10 to 20 ms for each written register.
- ☑ **Read Device Identification**  
Description: Identification of the inverter model.  
Function code: 43.  
Broadcast: not supported.  
Response time: 5 a 10 ms.

**Note:** The Modbus RTU network slaves are addressed from 1 to 247. Master uses address 0 to send messages that are common to all slaves (broadcast).

### Data Addressing and Offset:

The CFW-09 data addressing is realized with an offset equal to zero that means that the address number is equal to the register number. The parameters are available from address 0 (zero) on, whilst the basic variables are available from address 5000 on. In same way, the status bits are made available from

address 0 (zero) on and the control bits are made available from address 100 on.

Table below shows the addressing of bits, parameters and basic variables:

Parameters		
Parameter Number	Modbus Address	
	Decimal	Hexadecimal
P000	0	00h
P001	1	01h
⋮	⋮	⋮
P100	100	64h
⋮	⋮	⋮

Basic Variables		
Number of the Basic Variable	Modbus Address	
	Decimal	Hexadecimal
V00	5000	1388h
V01	5001	1389h
⋮	⋮	⋮
V08	5008	1390h

Status Bits		
Bit Number	Modbus Address	
	Decimal	Hexadecimal
Bit 0	00	00h
Bit 1	01	01h
⋮	⋮	⋮
Bit 7	07	07h

Commands Bits		
Bit Number	Modbus Address	
	Decimal	Hexadecimal
Bit 100	100	64h
Bit 101	101	65h
⋮	⋮	⋮
Bit 107	107	6Bh

**Note:** All registers (parameters and basic variables) are considered as *holding* type registers, referenced from 40000 or 4x, whilst the bits are referenced from 0000 or 0x.

The status bits have the same functions of the bits 8 to 15 of the logic status (basic variable 2). These bits are available only for read, thus any attempt to write command returns error status to the master.

Status Bits	
Bit Number	Function
Bit 0	0 = Ramp enabling inactive 1 = Ramp enabling active
Bit 1	0 = General enabling inactive 1 = General enabling active
Bit 2	0 = Counter-clockwise direction of rotation 1 = Clockwise direction of rotation
Bit 3	0 = JOG inactive 1 = JOG active
Bit 4	0 = Local Mode 1 = Remote Mode
Bit 5	0 = No undervoltage 1 = With undervoltage
Bit 6	Not used
Bit 7	0 = No fault 1 = With fault

The command bits are available to read and write and they have the same function of the logic command bits 0 to 7 (basic variable 3), however no requiring the use of the mask. The basic variable 3 write influences the status of these bits.

Command Bits	
Bit Number	Function
Bit 100	0 = Ramp disable (Stop) 1 = Ramp enable (Start)
Bit 101	0 = General disable 1 = General enable
Bit 102	0 = Counter-clockwise direction of rotation 1 = Clockwise direction of rotation
Bit 103	0 = JOG disable 1 = JOG enable
Bit 104	0 = Goes to local mode 1 = Goes to remote mode
Bit 105	Not used
Bit 106	Not used
Bit 107	0 = It does not reset inverter 1 = It resets inverter

### 8.14.3 Detailed Function Description

This Item describes in details the functions that are available in the CFW-09 for the Modbus RTU communication. Please note the following during the message preparation:

- ☑ Values are always transmitted as hexadecimal values.
- ☑ The address of one data, the data number and the value of the registers are always represented through 16 bits. Thus these fields are transmitted by using two bytes (high and low). To access the bits, and the form to represent one bit depend on the used function.
- ☑ The messages, both for enquiry and response, cannot be longer than 128 bytes.
- ☑ The resolution of each parameter or basic variable is as described in item 8.13.3.2.

### 8.14.3.1 Function 01 - Read Coils

It reads the content of an internal group of bits that must compulsorily in a numerical sequence. This function has the following structure for the read and response messages (the values are always hexadecimal, and each field represents one byte):

Query (Master)		Response (Slave)	
Slave address		Slave address	
Function		Function	
Initial bit address (byte high)		Byte Count Field (number of data bytes)	
Initial bit address (byte low)		Byte 1	
Number of bits (byte high)		Byte 2	
Number of bits (byte low)		Byte 3	
CRC-		etc to	
CRC+		CRC-	
-		CRC+	

Each response bit is placed at a position of the data bytes sent by the slave. The first byte, from the bits 0 to 7, receives the first 8 bits from the initial address indicated by the master. The other bytes (if the number of the read bits is higher than 8) remain in the same sequence. If the number of the read bits is not a multiple of 8, the remaining bits of the last byte should be filled out with 0 (zero).

- ☒ Example: reading of the status bits for general enable (bit 1) and direction of rotation (bit 2) of then CFW-09 at the address 1:

Query (Master)		Response (Slave)	
Field	Value	Field	Value
Slave address	01h	Slave address	01h
Function	01h	Function	01h
Initial bit address (byte high)	00h	Byte Count	01h
Initial bit address (byte low)	01h	Status of the bits 1 and 2	02h
Number of bits (byte high)	00h	CRC-	D0h
Number of bits (byte low)	02h	CRC+	49h
CRC-	ECh	-	-
CRC+	0Bh	-	-

As the number of read bits in the example is smaller than 8, the slave required only 1 byte for the response. The value of the byte was 02h, that as binary value will have the form 0000 0010. As the number of read bits is equal to 2, only the two less significant bits, that have the value 0 = general disable and 1 = direction of rotation, are of interest. The other bits, as they did not be requested, are filled out with 0 (zero).

### 8.14.3.2 Function 03 - Read Holding Register

It reads the content of a group of registers that must be compulsorily in a numerical sequence. This function has following structure for the read and response messages (the values are always hexadecimal values, and each field represents one byte):

Query (Master)	Response (Slave)
Slave address	Slave address
Function	Function
Initial register address (byte high)	Byte Count Field
Initial register address (byte low)	Data 1 (high)
Number of registers (byte high)	Data 1 (low)
Number of registers (byte low)	Data 2 (high)
CRC-	Data 2 (low)
CRC+	etc to
-	CRC-
-	CRC+

- ☑ Example: Read of the value proportional to the frequency value (P002) and motor current (P003) of the CFW-09 at address 1:

Query (Master)		Response (Slave)	
Field	Value	Field	Value
Slave address	01h	Slave address	01h
Function	03h	Function	03h
Initial register (byte high)	00h	Byte Count	04h
Initial register (byte low)	02h	P002 (high)	03h
Number of registers (byte high)	00h	P002 (low)	84h
Number of registers (byte low)	02h	P003 (high)	00h
CRC-	65h	P003 (low)	35h
CRC+	CBh	CRC-	7Ah
-	-	CRC+	49h

Each register is always formed by two bytes (high e low). For the example, we have P002 = 0384h, that in decimal number is equal to 900.

As these parameters do not have a decimal place indication, the real read value is 900 rpm. In the same way we will have a current value P003 = 0035h, that is equal to a 53 decimal. As the current has a decimal resolution, the read value is 5.3 A.

#### 8.14.3.3 Function 05 - Write Single Coil

This function is used to write a value to a single bit. The bit value is represented by using two bytes, where FF00h represents the bit that is equal to 1, and 0000h represents the bit that is equal to 0 (zero). It has the following structure (the values are always hexadecimal, and each field represents one byte):

Query (Master)	Response (Slave)
Slave address	Slave address
Function	Function
Bit address (byte high)	Bit address (byte high)
Bit address (byte low)	Bit address (byte low)
Bit value (byte high)	Bit value (byte high)
Bit value (byte low)	Bit value (byte low)
CRC-	CRC-
CRC+	CRC+

- ☑ Example: to drive a ramp enable command (bit 100 = 1) of a CFW-09 at the address 1:

Query (Master)		Response (Slave)	
Field	Value	Field	Value
Slave address	01h	Slave address	01h
Function	05h	Function	05h
Bit number (high)	00h	Bit number (high)	00h
Bit number (low)	64h	Bit number (low)	64h
Bit value (high)	FFh	Bit value (high)	FFh
Bit value (low)	00h	Bit value (low)	00h
CRC-	CDh	CRC-	CDh
CRC+	E5h	CRC+	E5h

For this function, the slave response is an identical copy of the query sent by the master.

#### 8.14.3.4 Function 06 - Write Single Register

This function is used to write a value to a single register. This function has following structure (values are always hexadecimal values, and each field represents one byte):

Query (Master)		Response (Slave)	
Slave address		Slave address	
Function		Function	
Register address (byte high)		Register address (byte high)	
Register address (byte low)		Register address (byte low)	
Value for the register (byte high)		Value for the register (byte high)	
Value for the register (byte low)		Value for the register (byte low)	
CRC-		CRC-	
CRC+		CRC+	

Example: write of the speed reference (basic variable 4) equal to 900 rpm, of a CFW-09 at address 1. Please, remember that the value for the basic variable 4 depends on the used motor type and that the value 8191 is equal to the rated motor speed. In this case, we suppose that the used motor has a rated speed of 1800 rpm, thus the value to be written into the basic variable 4 for a speed of 900 rpm is the halve of 8191, i.e., 4096 (1000h).

Query (Master)		Response (Slave)	
Field	Value	Field	Value
Slave address	01h	Slave address	01h
Function	06h	Function	06h
Register (high)	13h	Register (high)	13h
Register (low)	8Ch	Register (low)	8Ch
Value (high)	10h	Value (high)	10h
Value (low)	00h	Value (low)	00h
CRC-	41h	CRC-	41h
CRC+	65h	CRC+	65h

For this function, the slave response will be again a copy identical to the request made by the master. As already informed above, the basic variables are addressed from 5000, thus the basic variable 4 will be addressed at 5004 (138Ch).

### 8.14.3.5 Function 15 - Write Multiple Coils

This function allows writing values for a bit group that must be in numerical sequence. This function can be also used to write a single bit (the values are always hexadecimal, and each field represents one byte).

Query (Master)	Response (Slave)
Slave address	Slave address
Function	Function
Initial bit address (byte high)	Initial bit address (byte high)
Initial bit address (byte low)	Initial bit address (byte low)
Number of bits (byte high)	Number of bits (byte high)
Number of bits (byte low)	Number of bits (byte low)
Byte Count Field (number of data bytes)	CRC-
Byte 1	CRC+
Byte 2	-
Byte 3	-
etc to	-
CRC-	-
CRC+	-

The value of each bit that is being sent is placed at a position of the data bytes sent by the master. The first byte, in the bits 0 to 7, receives the 8 first bits by starting from the initial address indicated by the master. The other bytes (if the number of inscribed bits is higher than 8) remain in sequence. If the number of inscribed bits is not a multiple of 8, the remaining bits of the last byte should be filled in with 0 (zero).

☑ Example: command writing for general enabling (bit 100 = 1), general enabling (bit 101 = 1) and CWW-direction of rotation (bit 102 = 0), for a CFW-09 at address 1:

Query (Master)		Response (Slave)	
Field	Value	Field	Value
Slave address	01h	Slave address	01h
Function	0Fh	Function	0Fh
Initial bit (byte high)	00h	Initial bit (byte high)	00h
Initial bit (byte low)	64h	Initial bit (byte low)	64h
Number of bits (byte high)	00h	Number of bits (byte high)	00h
Number of bits (byte low)	03h	Number of bits (byte low)	03h
Byte Count	01h	CRC-	54h
Bits Value	03h	CRC+	15h
CRC-	BEh	-	-
CRC+	9Eh	-	-

As only three bits are written, the master needed only one byte to transmit the data. The transmitted values are in the three less significant bits of the byte that contains the value for the bits. The other bits of this byte remained with the value 0 (zero).

### 8.14.3.6 Function 16 - Write Multiple Registers

This function allows writing values to a register group that must be in numerical sequence. This function can also be used to write a single register (the values are always hexadecimal values and each field represents one byte).

Query (Master)	Response (Slave)
Slave address	Slave Address
Function	Function
Initial register address (byte high)	Initial register address (byte high)
Initial register address (byte low)	Initial register address (byte low)
Number of registers (byte high)	Number of registers (byte high)
Number of registers (byte low)	Number of registers (byte low)
Byte Count Field (number of data bytes)	CRC-
Data 1 (high)	CRC+
Data 1 (low)	-
Data 2 (high)	-
Data 2 (low)	-
etc to	-
CRC-	-
CRC+	-

- ☒ Example: writing of the acceleration time P100 = 1.0 s and deceleration time P101 = 2.0 s, of a CFW-09 at the address 20:

Query (Master)		Response (Slave)	
Field	Value	Field	Value
Slave address	14h	Slave address	14h
Function	10h	Function	10h
Initial register (byte high)	00h	Initial register (byte high)	00h
Initial register (byte low)	64h	Initial register (byte low)	64h
Number of registers (byte high)	00h	Number of registers (byte high)	00h
Number of registers (byte low)	02h	Number of registers (byte low)	02h
Byte Count	04h	CRC-	02h
P100 (high)	00h	CRC+	D2h
P100 (low)	0Ah	-	-
P101 (high)	00h	-	-
P101 (low)	14h	-	-
CRC-	91h	-	-
CRC+	75h	-	-

As the two parameters have a resolution of a decimal place for writing of 1.0 and 2.0 seconds, thus the values 10 (000Ah) and 20 (0014h) should be transmitted.



### 8.14.3.7 Function 43 - Read Device Identification

Auxiliary function that permits reading of the manufacturer, model and version of the product firmware. It has following structure.

Query (Master)	Response (Slave)
Slave address	Slave Address
Function	Function
MEI Type	MEI Type
Read Code	Conformity Level
Object Number	More Follows
CRC-	Next Object
CRC+	Number of Objects
-	Object Code*
-	Object Length*
-	Object Value*
-	CRC-
-	CRC+

\*The fields are repeated according to the number of objects.

This function permits reading of three information categories:

Basic, Regular and Extended and each category are formed by a group of objects. Each object is formed by a sequence of ASCII characters For the CFW-09 are only available basic information formed by three objects:

- ☒ Object 00 - VendorName: always 'WEG'.
- ☒ Object 01 - ProductCode: formed by the product code (CFW-09), plus the rated inverter current.
- ☒ Object 02 - MajorMinorRevision: it indicates the inverter firmware version, in 'VX.XX' format.

The read code indicates which information categories are being read and if the objects are accessed individually or by sequence.

In the example, the inverter supports 01 (basic information in sequence), and 04 (individual access to the objects).

The other fields for the CFW-09 have fixed values.

Example: read o basic information in sequence, starting from object 00, of a CFW-09 at address 1:

Query (Master)		Response (Slave)	
Field	Value	Field	Value
Slave address	01h	Slave address	01h
Function	2Bh	Function	2Bh
MEI Type	0Eh	MEI Type	0Eh
Read Code	01h	Read Code	01h
Object Number	00h	Conformity Level	51h
CRC-	70h	More Follows	00h
CRC+	77h	Next Object	00h
-	-	Number of Objects	03h
-	-	Object Code	00h
-	-	Object Length	03h
-	-	Object Value	'WEG'
-	-	Object Code	01h
-	-	Object Length	0Eh
-	-	Object Value	'CFW-09 7.0A'
-	-	Object Code	02h
-	-	Object Length	05h
-	-	Object Value	'V2.09'
-	-	CRC-	B8h
-	-	CRC+	39h

In the example the Object Value has not been represented as hexadecimal value, but with corresponding ASCII characters.

For instance, for the object 00, the 'WEG' value has been transmitted as being three ASCII characters, that as hexadecimal have the values 57h (W), 45h (E) and 47h (G).

#### 8.14.4 Communication Errors

Errors can occur during the message transmission on network, or in the content of the received messages. Depending on the error type, inverter may answer or not to the master:

When the master sends a message to an inverter configured at determined network address, the inverter will not response if:

- ☒ Error in the parity bit.
- ☒ Error the CRC.
- ☒ Timeout between transmitted bytes (3.5 times the time required for the transmission of an 11-bit word).

In the case of a successful reception of the message, the inverter can detect problems and send an error message to the master indicating the problem that has been verified:

- ☒ Invalid function (error code = 1): the requested function has not been implemented for the inverter.
- ☒ Invalid data address (error code = 2): the data address (register or bit) does not exist.
- ☒ Data value invalid (error code = 3): this error occurs in the following conditions:
  - Value is out of permitted range.
  - Writing in data that cannot be changed (only read register, or register that does not allow changing with enabled inverter or bits of logic status).
  - Writing in function of the logic command that has not been enabled via serial interface.

##### 8.14.4.1 Error Messages

When any error occurs in the message content (not during the data transfer), the slave must return a message indicating the error type that occurred. The errors that may occur in the CFW-08 during the message processing are errors relating to invalid function (code 01), invalid data address (code 02) and invalid data value (code 03).

The messages sent by the slave have following structure:

Response (Slave)
Slave address
Function Code
(with most significant bit to 1)
Error code
CRC-
CRC+

- ☒ Master requests from the slave at address 1 to write parameter 89 (inexistent parameter):

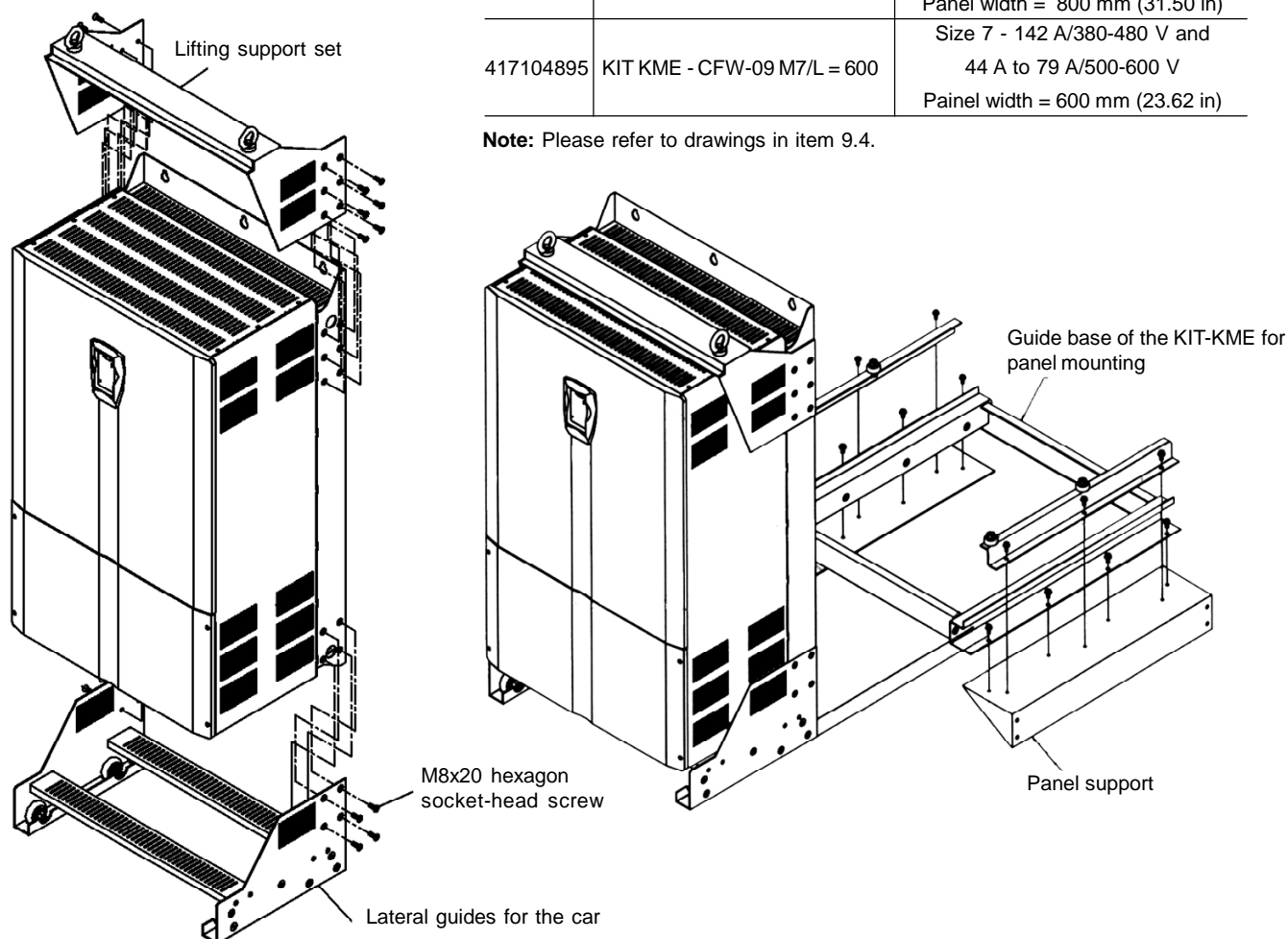
Query (Master)		Response (Slave)	
Field	Value	Field	Value
Slave address	01h	Slave address	01h
Function	06h	Function	86h
Register (high)	00h	Error Code	02h
Register (low)	59h	CRC-	C3h
Value (high)	00h	CRC+	A1h
Value (low)	00h	-	-
CRC-	59h	-	-
CRC+	D9h	-	-

### 8.15 KIT KME (for Extractable Mounting)

The kit KME enables the mounting of CFW-09 inverter in the sizes 7, 8, 8E, 9, 10 and 10E (models 361 A to 600 A/380-480 V, 107 A to 472 A/500-690 V and 100 A to 428 A/660-690 V) in the panel in an extractable form. The inverter is mounted in the panel like a sliding drawer, thus making easier the assembling and maintenance works. When requesting this kit, please specify the following:

Item	Description	Notes
417104899	KIT KME - CFW-09 M10/L = 1000	Size 10 - 450 A to 600 A/380-480 V and Size 10E - 247 A to 472 A/500-690 V and 255 A to 428 A/660-690 V Panel width = 1000 mm (39.37 in)
417104467	KIT KME - CFW-09 M10/L = 800	Size 10 - 450 A to 600 A/380-480 V and Size 10E - 247 A to 472 A/500-690 V and 255 A to 428 A/660-690 V Panel width = 800 mm (31.50 in)
417104898	KIT KME - CFW-09 M9/L = 800	Size 9 - 312 A to 361 A/380-480 V Panel width = 800 mm (31.50 in)
417104896	KIT KME - CFW-09 M8/L = 600	Size 8 - 211 A to 240 A/380-480 V and Size 8E - 107 A to 211 A/500-690 V and 100 A to 179 A/660-690 V Panel width = 600 mm (23.62 in)
417104897	KIT KME - CFW-09 M8/L = 800	Size 8 - 211 A to 240 A/380-480 V Size 8E - 107 A to 211 A/500-690 V and 100 A to 179 A/660-690 V Panel width = 800 mm (31.50 in)
417104895	KIT KME - CFW-09 M7/L = 600	Size 7 - 142 A/380-480 V and 44 A to 79 A/500-600 V Panel width = 600 mm (23.62 in)

**Note:** Please refer to drawings in item 9.4.



**Figure 8.53** - Mounting of the KIT-KME on the inverter

8.16 CFW-09 SHARK  
NEMA 4X

In applications that need a inverter with a higher protection enclosure, the CFW-09 SHARK NEMA 4X is indicated. The NEMA 4X provides protection against dust, dirt and splashing or hose-directed water.

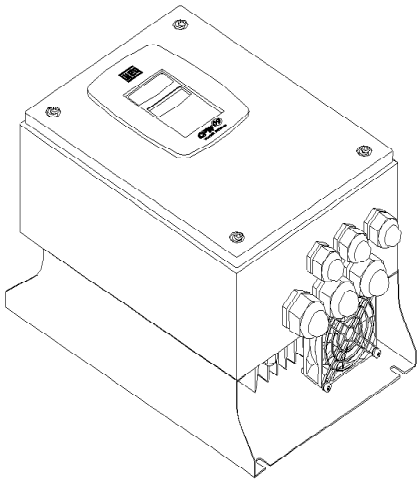


Figure 8.54 - CFW-09 Shark Nema 4X

The SHARK NEMA 4X is the CFW-09 standard with a stainless steel enclosure. The models are:

CFW 09 0006 T 2223	Size 1 (*)
CFW 09 0007 T 2223	
CFW 09 0010 T 2223	
CFW 09 0016 T 2223	Size 2 (*)
CFW 09 0003 T 3848	Size 1 (*)
CFW 09 0004 T 3848	
CFW 09 0005 T 3848	
CFW 09 0009 T 3848	Size 2 (*)
CFW 09 0013 T 3848	
CFW 09 0016 T 3848	

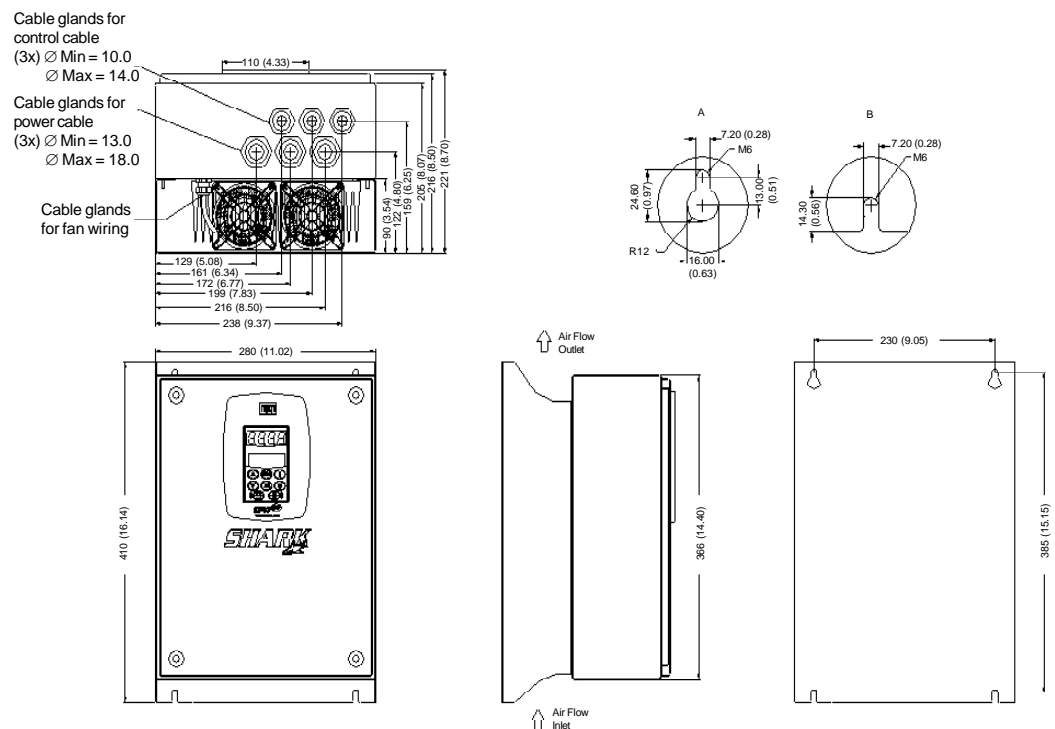
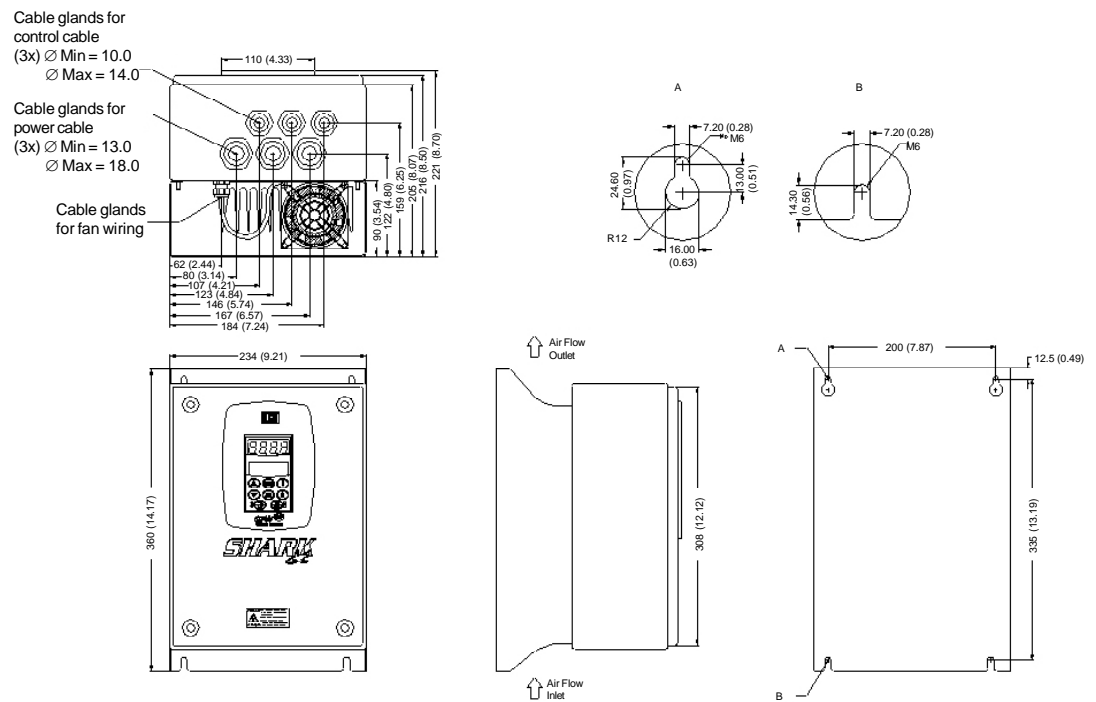
(\*) The Shark inverter dimensions are distinct from the standard CFW-09 inverter, so, the Sizes 1 and 2 from the Shark inverter are different from the Sizes 1 and 2 of the standard CFW-09.

8.16.1 Enclosure  
Specifications

NEMA Type 4X indoors;  
NEMA Type 12 indoors;  
IP 56;  
Other specifications are same to the standard CFW-09 and are explained along this manual.

8.16.2 Mechanical  
Installation

The inverter comes covered by a plastic film. Remove this sheet before starting the installation.  
Install the inverter in an environment that does not exceed Type 4 / 4X / 12 limitations.  
Install the inverter on a flat surface, in the vertical position.  
External dimensions and mounting holes are according to figures 8.55 and 8.56.



### 8.16.3 Electrical Installation

The electrical installation is the same as CFW-09 standard. Refer to chapter 3, item 3.2 to make a correct electrical installation.



#### NOTE!

To assure the NEMA 4X total protection, it is necessary to use correct cables. It is recommended to use armored multi-core cables. For example, one tetra-polar armored cable for Power supply (R, S, T) plus grounding, and another tetra-polar armored cable for output (motor) connection.

The wire sizing and fuses are presented in table 3.5, chapter 3.



**Figure 8.57** - Tetra-polar armored cable

The control and power wiring access to the inverter is through the cable glands. All the cable glands come with a gasket inside. To make the electrical installation it is necessary to remove the gasket from the cable gland and then pass the armored multi-core cable in the cable gland.

After doing the electrical connection and arrange the cables properly, tight the cable glands to assure that the cable is very strongly fastened. The recommended torque is 2 N.m (0.2 kgf.m).

The control wiring has to be made by armored multi-core cables too. It is necessary to use this type of cables to guarantee total closing after cable glands tightening. Check the maximum and minimum diameter of the cables supported by the Cable Glands in figures 8.55 and 8.56.

### 8.16.4 Closing the Inverter

To guarantee NEMA 4X degree of protection, it is very important to close correctly the inverter after doing the electrical installation. Please, follow these instructions:

After the electrical installation is completed and the cable glands tightened, close the frontal cover (certify that the flat cable that interconnects the HMI to the control card is correctly connected) by tightening each screw a little at a time, until total tightening.

The gaskets provide the protection of the electronic parts of the SHARK inverter. Any problem with them can cause problems with the protection degree. Opening and closing the inverter many times reduces the gaskets lifetime. It is recommended to do this no more than 20 times. If problems are detected on the gaskets, we recommend changing the failed gasket immediately. Certify that the door gasket is on its correct position at the moment you will close the inverter.

Certify that the door screw gaskets are perfect on the moment you are ready to close the inverter.

All these recommendations are very important to become a successful installation.



### NOTE!

Do not remove the gaskets inside the cable glands, which were not used. They are necessary to guarantee NEMA 4X protection.

#### 8.16.5 How to Specify

To specify a NEMA 4X inverter, it is necessary to include the term "N4" in the field "Enclosure Degree of Protection" according to the CFW-09 specification in chapter 2, item 2.4 (CFW-09 Identification). Remember that the NEMA 4X line is only up to 10 hp.

#### 8.17 CFW-09 SUPPLIED BY THE DC LINK – LINE HD

- ☑ The CFW-09HD inverter line, supplied by DC Link, has the same installation, mechanical, programming and performance characteristics as the Standard CFW-09 line;
- ☑ Up to size 5, an HD inverter is required to make the supply through the DC Link. In this case is sufficient to supply a standard inverter through the DC Link with an external pre-charge circuit;
- ☑ The models of size 6 and larger are fitted with an internal pre-charge circuit and have internal changes;
- ☑ For more detail, refer please to the Addendum of the CFW-09 Frequency Inverter Manual of the CFW-09HD line – supplied by DC Link. (Refer to [www.weg.net](http://www.weg.net)).

#### 8.18 CFW-09 RB REGENERATIVE CONVERTER

There are two problems associated to a conventional inverter with diode bridge at the input: harmonics injection to the network and braking of loads with high inertia, or that run at high speeds and require short braking times. The harmonic injection to the network happens with any type of load. The braking problems appear with loads such as sugar centrifuges, dynamometers, cranes and winders. The CFW-09 converter with RB option (Regenerative Braking) is WEG solution for these problems (refer to figure 8.58).

Shows the main components of a inverter with CFW-09 RB.

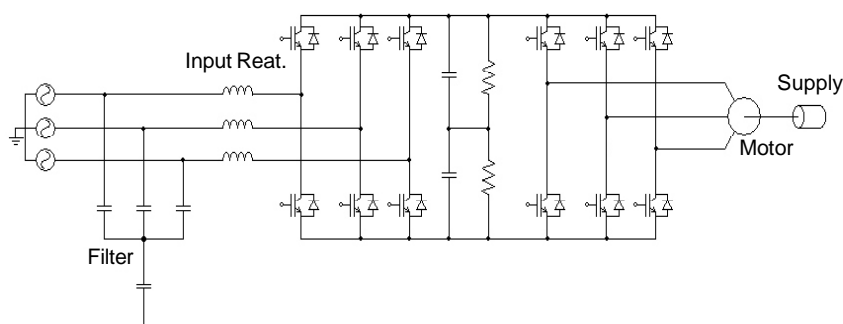


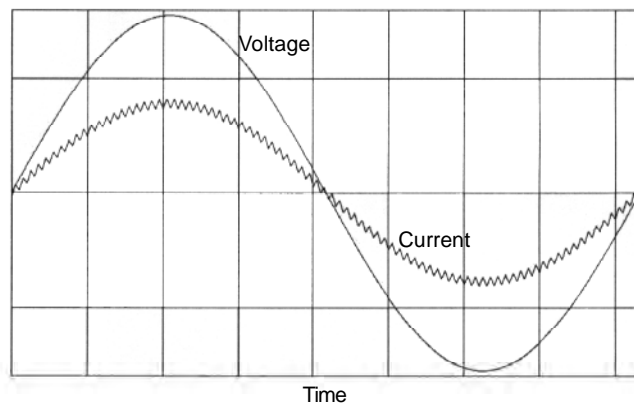
Figure 8.58 - Simplified diagram of a driving with CFW-09 RB



As shown in the figure 8.58, CFW-09RB unit is fitted with a capacitor bank and an IGBTs bridge.

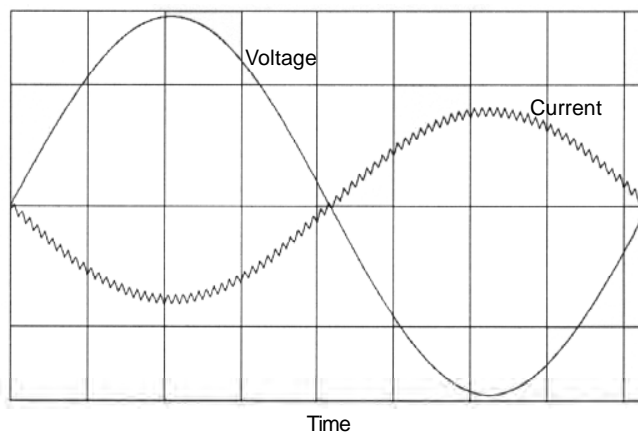
Externally is mounted a network reactance and a capacitive filter.

By switching the IGBTs bridge, the energy can be transferred in a controlled way from the network to the capacitor bank. One can say that by means of the switching process, the CFW-09RB emulates a resistive load. There is also a capacitive filter to prevent the bridge switching interferes in other network loads. To complete this drive, the use of a CFW-09HD is required that drives the motor and its load. This drive is shown in figure 8.58 by the second de IGBTs bridge. Figure 8.59 a) shows wave shapes of the CFW-09 RB input voltage and current, when the motor at the drive output is operating normally.



**Figure 8.59 a)** - Functioning during operation as motor

Figure 8.59 b) shows the wave shapes of the CFW-09 RB input voltage and current, when the motor at the drive output is submitted to a braking process.



**Figure 8.59 b)** - Functioning during the braking process

For more details, refer to the CFW-09 RB Regenerative Converter Manual. (Refer to [www.weg.net](http://www.weg.net)).

## 8.19 PLC BOARD

The PLC1 and PLC2 boards allow the CFW-09 inverter to have PLC function, speed reference and positioning modules. This board is optional and is incorporated internally into the CFW-09.

Both boards cannot be used simultaneously with the EBA, EBB, EBC, EBE boards.

The PLC1 cannot be used with Fieldbus boards.

The PLC2 can have Fieldbus board mounted.

### Technical Characteristics

- ☑ Positioning with trapezoidal and "S" profile (absolute and relative);
- ☑ Homing (machine zero search);
- ☑ Programming in *Ladder language through the WLP Software*, Timers, Contactors, Coils and Contacts;
- ☑ RS-232 with Modbus RTU protocol;
- ☑ Availability of 100 parameters that may be set by the user through the Software or via HMI;
- ☑ CAN interface with CANopen and DeviceNet protocols;
- ☑ Master/Slave function (Electronic Gear Box);
- ☑ It has own 32 bits CPU with flash memory.

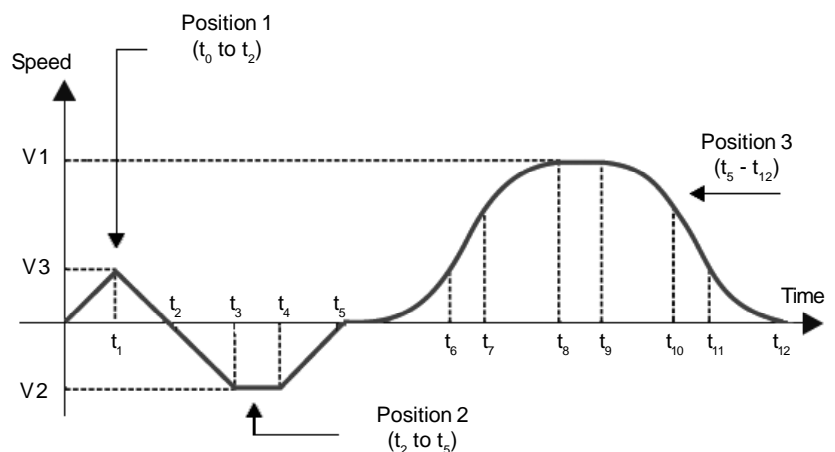


Figure 8.60 - Trajectory example by using the PLC board

Technical Specification				
Input/Output	PLC 1		PLC 2	
	Quantities	Description	Quantities	Description
Digital inputs	9	24 Vdc bipolar	9	24 Vdc bipolar
Relay outputs	3	250 Vac/3 A ou 250 Vdc/3 A	3	250 Vac/3 A or 250 Vdc/3 A
Transistorized outputs	3	24 Vdc/500 mA	3	24 Vdc/500 mA
Encoder power supply	1	15 V	2	5 to 24 V
Analog output	-	-	2	12 bits (-10 V to +10 V or (0 to 20) mA)
Analog input	-	-	1	14 bits (-10 V to +10 V or (-20 to 20) mA)
Motor PTC isolated input	-	-	1	Motor PTC isolated input

**Note:** For more details, refer to the PLC Board Manual. The manual is available in the site: [www.weg.net](http://www.weg.net).

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

This chapter describes the technical specifications (electrical and mechanical) of the CFW-09 inverter series.

### 9.1 POWER DATA

#### 9.1.1 Power Supply Specifications

##### Operating voltage range:

- ☑ 220-230 V, 380-480 V and 660-690 V models: -15 % to +10 %.
- ☑ 500-600 V models up to 32 A: -15 % of rated input voltage up to 690 V.
- ☑ 500-600 V models higher or equal to 44 A:
  - 500 V = -15 % to +15 %;
  - 525 V = -15 % to +15 %;
  - 550 V = -15 % to +20 %;
  - 575 V = -15 % to +15 %;
  - 600 V = -15 % to +10 %.
- ☑ 500-690 V models:
  - 500 V = -15 % to +15 %;
  - 525 V = -15 % to +15 %;
  - 550 V = -15 % to +20 %;
  - 575 V = -15 % to +15 %;
  - 600 V = -15 % to +10 %;
  - 660 V = -15 % to +10 % <sup>(1)</sup>;
  - 690 V = -15 % to +10 % <sup>(1)</sup>.

(1) When a line voltage higher than 600 V (rated value) supplies the 500-690 V models, it is necessary to derate the output current as stated in item 9.1.5.



##### NOTE!

- ☑ For models that have rated voltage selection jumper (as described in item 3.2.3) the rated input voltage is defined by its position.
- ☑ In all models, P296 parameter shall be set to the rated input voltage.
- ☑ When input voltage is lower than motor rated voltage the motor power will be reduced.

##### Other AC input specifications:

- ☑ Frequency: 50/60 Hz ( $\pm 2$  Hz).
- ☑ Phase Unbalance  $\leq 3$  % of rated phase to phase input voltage.
- ☑ Overvoltage Category III (EN 61010/UL 508C).
- ☑ Transient voltages according to Category III.

##### Minimum line impedance:

- ☑ 1 % voltage drop for models with rated current up to 130 A/220-230 V, up to 142 A/380-480 V and up to 32 A/500-600 V.
- ☑ 2 % voltage drop for 380-480 V models with rated current 180 A and above. 500-600 V models with current higher or equal to 44 A/500-600 V and all 500-690 V and 660-690 V models do not require minimum line impedance, because they have an internal DC Link inductance.
- ☑ Refer to item 8.7.1 guidelines.

##### Power-up:

10 ON/OFF cycles per hour maximum (1 every 6 minutes).

### 9.1.2 220-230 V Power Supply

Model: Current / Voltage	6/ 220-230	7/ 220-230	10/ 220-230	13/ 220-230	16/ 220-230	24/ 220-230	28/ 220-230
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	2.3	2.7	3.8	5	6.1	9.1	10.7
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	6	7	10	13	16	24	28
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	9	10.5	15	19.5	24	36	42
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	7.2/15 <sup>(6)</sup>	8.4/18 <sup>(6)</sup>	12/25 <sup>(6)</sup>	15.6	19.2	28.8	33.6
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	1.5/1.1	2/1.5	3/2.2	4/3.0	5/3.7	7.5/5.5	10/7.5
Watts Loss (W) <sup>(8)</sup>	69	80	114	149	183	274	320
Frame Size	1	1	1	1	2	2	2

Model: Current / Voltage	45/ 220-230	54/ 220-230	70/ 220-230	86/ 220-230	105/ 220-230	130/ 220-230
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT/VT	CT VT	CT VT	CT VT	CT VT	CT VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	18	21 27	28 34	34 42	42 52	52 60
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	45	54 68	70 86	86 105	105 130	130 150
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	68	81	105	129	158	195
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	54	65 82	84 103	103 126	126 156	156 180
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	5	5 2.5	5 2.5	5 2.5	5 2.5	5 2.5
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	15/11	20/ 15 25/ 18.5	25/ 18.5 30/ 22	30/ 22 40/ 30	40/ 30 50/ 37	50/ 37 60/ 45
Watts Loss (kW) <sup>(8)</sup>	0.5	0.6 0.8	0.8 1.0	1.0 1.2	1.2 1.5	1.5 1.7
Frame Size	3	4	5	5	6	6

### 9.1.3 380-480 V Power Supply

Model: Current / Voltage	3.6/ 380-480	4/ 380-480	5.5/ 380-480	9/ 380-480	13/ 380-480	16/ 380-480	24/ 380-480
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	2.7	3.0	4.2	6.9	9.9	12.2	18.3
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	3.6	4	5.5	9	13	16	24
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	5.4	6	8.3	13.5	19.5	24	36
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	4.3	4.8	6.6	10.8	15.6	19.2	28.8
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	1.5/1.1	2/1.5	3/2.2	5/3.7	7.5/5.5	10/7.5	15/11
Watts Loss (W) <sup>(8)</sup>	60	66	92	152	218	268	403
Frame Size	1	1	1	1	2	2	2

**Note:** CT = Constant Torque

VT = Variable Torque

 Factory Default

## CHAPTER 9 - TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Model: Current / Voltage	30/ 380-480		38/ 380-480		45/ 380-480		60/ 380-480		70/ 380-480		86/ 380-480		105/ 380-480	
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	24	29	30	36	36	43	48	56	56	68	68	84	84	100
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	30	36	38	45	45	54	60	70	70	86	86	105	105	130
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	45		57		68		90		105		129		158	
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	36	43.2	45.6	54	54	64.8	72	84	84	103	103	126	126	156
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	5	2.5	5	2.5	5	2.5	5	2.5	5	2.5	5	2.5	5	2.5
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	20/ 15	25/ 18.5	25/ 18.5	30/ 22	30/ 22	40/ 30	40/ 30	50/ 37	50/ 37	60/ 45	60/ 45	75/ 55	75/ 55	100/ 75
Watts Loss (kW) <sup>(8)</sup>	0.50	0.60	0.70	0.80	0.80	0.90	1.00	1.20	1.20	1.50	1.50	1.80	1.80	2.20
Frame Size	3		4		4		5		5		6		6	

Model: Current / Voltage	142/ 380-480		180/ 380-480		211/ 380-480		240/ 380-480		312/ 380-480		361/ 380-480		450/ 380-480		515/ 380-480		600/ 380-480	
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT	VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT	CT/VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	113	138	143		161		191		238		287		358		392.5		478	
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	142	174	180		211		240		312		361		450		515		600	
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	213		270		317		360		468		542		675		773		900	
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	170	209	191		223		254		331		383		477		546		636	
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	5	2.5	2.5		2.5		2.5		2.5		2.5		2.5		2.5		2.5	
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	100/ 75	125/ 90	150/ 110		175/ 130.5		200/ 150		250/ 186.5		300/ 220		350/ 250		450/ 335.7		500/ 375	
Watts Loss (kW) <sup>(8)</sup>	2.4	2.9	3		3.5		4		5.2		6		7.6		8.5		10	
Frame Size	7		8		8		8		9		9		10		10		10	

### 9.1.4 500-600 V Power Supply

Model: Current / Voltage	2.9/ 500-600		4.2/ 500-600		7/ 500-600		10/ 500-600		12/ 500-600		14/ 500-600	
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT/VT	CT/VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	2.9	4.2	4.2	7	7	10	10	12	12	13.9	13.9	
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	2.9	4.2	4.2	7	7	10	10	12	12	14	14	
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	4.4	4.6	6.3	7.7	10.5	11	15	15	18	18	21	
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	3.6	5.2	5.2	8.8	8.8	12.5	12.5	15	15	17.5	17.5	
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	2/1.5	3/2.2	3/2.2	5/3.7	5/3.7	7.5/5.5	7.5/5.5	10/7.5	10/7.5	12.5/9.2	12.5/9.2	
Watts Loss (W) <sup>(8)</sup>	70	100	100	160	160	230	230	280	280	330	330	
Frame Size	2		2		2		2		2		2	

**Note:** CT = Constant Torque

VT = Variable Torque

 Factory Default

Model: Current / Voltage	22/ 500-600		27/ 500-600		32/ 500-600
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT/VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	21.9	26.9	26.9	31.9	31.9
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	22	27	27	32	32
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	33	33	40.5	40.5	48
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	27.5	33.8	33.8	40	40
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	5	5	5	5	5
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	20/15	25/18.5	25/18.5	30/22	30/22
Watts Loss (W) <sup>(8)</sup>	500	620	620	750	750
Frame Size	4		4		4

Model: Current / Voltage	44/ 500-600		53/ 500-600		63/ 500-600		79/ 500-600	
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	43.8	52.8	52.8	62.7	62.7	78.7	78.7	98.6
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	44	53	53	63	63	79	79	99
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	66	66	79.5	79.5	94.5	94.5	118.5	118.5
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	46	56	56	66	66	83	83	104
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	2.5	2.5	5	5	5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	40/30	50/37	50/37	60/45	60/45	75/55	75/55	100/75
Watts Loss (kW) <sup>(8)</sup>	1	1.2	1.2	1.5	1.5	1.8	1.8	2.5
Frame Size	7		7		7		7	

Model: Current / Voltage	107/ 500-690		147/ 500-690		211/ 500-690	247/ 500-690	
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT/VT	CT	VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	107	147	147	195	210	210	314
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	107	147	147	196	211	247	315
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	160	160	220.5	220.5	316.5	370.5	370.5
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	107	147	147	196	211	247	315
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	100/75	150/110	150/110	200/150	200/150	250/185	300/220
Watts Loss (kW) <sup>(8)</sup>	2.5	3	3	4.1	4.1	5.1	6
Frame Size	8E		8E		8E	10E	

Model: Current / Voltage	315/ 500-690		343/ 500-690		418/ 500-690		472/ 500-690	
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	314	342	342	416	416	470	470	553
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	315	343	343	418	418	472	472	555
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	472.5	472.5	514.5	514.5	627	627	708	708
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	315	343	343	418	418	472	472	555
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	300/220	350/250	350/250	400/300	400/300	500/370	500/370	600/450
Watts Loss (kW) <sup>(8)</sup>	6	6.8	6.8	8.2	8.2	11	11	12.3
Frame Size	10E		10E		10E		10E	

**Note:** CT = Constant Torque  
VT = Variable Torque

 Factory Default

### 9.1.5 660-690 V Power Supply

Model: Current / Voltage	100/ 660-690		127/ 660-690		179/ 660-690	225/ 660-690	
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT/VT	CT	VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	120	152	152	214	214	269	310
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	100	127	127	179	179	225	259
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	150	150	190.5	197	268.5	337.5	337.5
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	100	127	127	179	179	225	259
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	100/75	150/110	150/110	200/150	200/150	250/185	300/220
Watts Loss (kW) <sup>(8)</sup>	2.5	3	3	4.1	4.1	5.1	6
Frame Size	8E		8E		8E	10E	

Model: Current / Voltage	259/ 660-690		305/ 660-690		340/ 660-690		428/ 660-690
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT/VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	310	365	365	406	406	512	512
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	259	305	305	340	340	428	428
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	388.5	388.5	457.5	457.5	510	510	642
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	259	305	305	340	340	428	428
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	300/220	350/250	350/250	400/300	400/300	500/370	500/370
Watts Loss (kW) <sup>(8)</sup>	6	6.8	6.8	8.2	8.2	11	11
Frame Size	10E		10E		10E		10E

Model: Current / Voltage	107/ 500-690		147/ 500-690		211/ 500-690	247/ 500-690	
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT/VT	CT	VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	120	152	152	214	214	269	310
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	100	127	127	179	179	225	259
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	150	150	190.5	197	268.5	337.5	337.5
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	100	127	127	179	179	225	259
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	100/75	150/110	150/110	200/150	200/150	250/185	300/220
Watts Loss (kW) <sup>(8)</sup>	2.5	3	3	4.1	4.1	5.1	6
Frame Size	8E		8E		8E	10E	

Model: Current / Voltage	315/ 500-690		343/ 500-690		418/ 500-690		472/ 500-690
Load <sup>(1)</sup>	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT	VT	CT/VT
Power (kVA) <sup>(2)</sup>	310	365	365	406	406	512	512
Rated Output Current (A) <sup>(3)</sup>	259	305	305	340	340	428	428
Maximum Output Current (A) <sup>(4)</sup>	388.5	388.5	457.5	457.5	510	510	642
Rated Input Current (A) <sup>(7)</sup>	259	305	305	340	340	428	428
Rated Switching Frequency (kHz)	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Maximum Motor (hp)/(kW) <sup>(5)</sup>	300/220	350/250	350/250	400/300	400/300	500/370	500/370
Watts Loss (kW) <sup>(8)</sup>	6	6.8	6.8	8.2	8.2	11	11
Frame Size	10E		10E		10E		10E

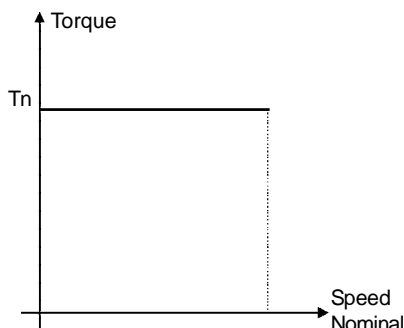
**Note:** CT = Constant Torque  
VT = Variable Torque

 Factory Default



## NOTES:

(1) CT - Constant Torque



VT - Variable Torque

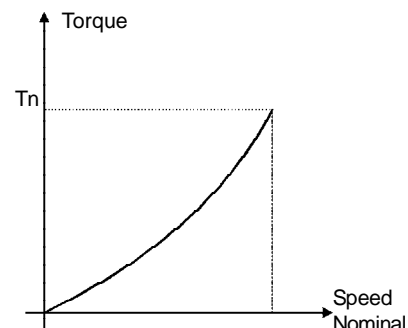


Figure 9.1 - Load characteristics

(2)

The power rating in kVA is determined by the following equation:

$$P(\text{kVA}) = \frac{\sqrt{3} \cdot \text{Input Voltage (V)} \times \text{Current Rating (A)}}{1000}$$

The values shown on the tables 9.1.2 to 9.1.5 were calculated considering the inverter rated current rating and an input voltage of 230 V for 220-230 V models, 460 V for 380-480 V models, 575 V for 500-600 V models and 690 V for 660-690 V models.

(3)

Rated Output Current is valid for the following conditions:

- ☑ Relative Air Humidity: 5 % to 90 %, non condensing.
- ☑ Altitude: 1000 m (3.300 ft) – nominal conditions.  
From 1000 m to 4000 m (3.300 ft to 13.200 ft) – with 1 % current reduction for each 100 m (330 ft) above 1000 m (3.300 ft).
- ☑ Ambient Temperature: 0 °C to 40 °C (32 °F to 104 °F) - nominal conditions.  
From 0 °C to 55 °C (32 °F to 131 °F) - with 2 % current derating for each 1 °C (1.8 °F) degree above 40 °C (104 °F).
- ☑ The rated current values are valid for the indicated switching frequencies.
- ☑ The 10 kHz switching frequency is not possible for the 2.9 A to 79 A/500-600 V, 107 A to 472 A/500-690 V and 100 A to 428 A/660-690 V models.
- ☑ The operation at 10 kHz is possible for V/F Control Mode and Vector Control with Encoder Mode. In this case it's necessary to derate the output current according to table 9.1.



Models	Load Type	Switching Frequency	Output Current Derating - %
6 A to 45 A / 220-230 V	CT/VT	10 kHz	0.8
	CT		
54 A to 130 A/220-230 V	VT	5 kHz	Contact WEG
		10 kHz	
3.6 A to 24 A / 380-480 V	CT/VT	10 kHz	0.7
	CT		
30 A to 142 A / 380-480 V	VT	5 kHz	Contact WEG
		10 kHz	
180 A to 600 A / 380-480 V	CT/VT	5 kHz	
		10 kHz	
63 A / 500-600 V	VT	5 kHz	0.8
79 A / 500-600 V	CT		Contact WEG
	VT		
107 A to 472 A / 500-690 V	CT		
	VT		
100 A to 428 A / 660-690 V	CT		
	VT		

**Table 9.1** - Output current derating for switching frequency  $\geq$  rated switching frequency

(4)

- ☒ Maximum Current:  $1.5 \times I_{\text{Nominal}}$  (for 60 seconds every 10 minutes).  
 $I_{\text{Nominal}}$  = Rated Current for CT applications considering the applicable derating (depending on altitude or ambient temperature as specified in note (3)).
- ☒ The maximum output current is the same for CT and VT. This way the inverter has a lower overload capacity when VT current is used.

(5)

The indicated maximum motor hp/kW ratings are based on WEG 230 V/ 460 V/575 V 4 pole motors and normal duty loads. A precise inverter sizing must consider the actual motor nameplate and application data.

(6)

Rated input current for single-phase operation.

**Note:** The 6 A, 7 A and 10 A / 220-230 V models can be operated with 2 input phases only (single-phase operation) without output current derating.

(7)

Rated input current for three-phase operation:

This is a conservative value. In practice the value of this current depends on the line impedance. Please refer to table 9.2:

X (%)	$I_{\text{input (rms)}} (%)$
0.5	131
1.0	121
2.0	106
3.0	99
4.0	96
5.0	96

**Table 9.2** - X = Line impedance drop @ rated inverter output current;  
 $I_{\text{input (rms)}}$  = % of the rated output current

(8)

Loss considering rated work conditions (rated output current and rated switching frequency).

## 9.2 ELECTRONICS/GENERAL DATA

CONTROL	METHOD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Voltage Source V/F (Scalar), or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vector Control with Encoder Feedback, or <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sensorless Vector Control (without Encoder) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PWM SVM (Space Vector Modulation) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Current, Flux and Speed Digital Regulators <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Scan Time: - Current Regulators: 0.2 ms (5 kHz) - Flux Regulator: 0.4 ms (2.5 kHz) - Speed Regulator / Speed Measurement: 1.2 ms
	OUTPUT FREQUENCY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 0 to 3.4 x motor rated frequency (P403). This rated frequency can be set from 0 Hz to 300 Hz in Scalar and VVW Mode from 30 Hz to 120 Hz in Vector Mode.
PERFORMANCE (Vector Mode)	SPEED CONTROL	<u>VVW:</u> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Regulation: 1 % of Base Speed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Speed Range: 1:30 <u>Sensorless:</u> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Regulation: 0.5 % of Base Speed <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Speed Range: 1:100 <u>With Encoder:</u> (with EBA or EBB Board) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Regulation: +/- 0.01 % of Base Speed with 14 bit Analog Input (EBA Board); +/- 0.01 % of Base Speed with Digital Reference (Keypad, Serial Port, Fieldbus, Electronic Potentiometer, Multispeed); +/- 0.1 % of Base Speed with 10 bit Analog Input (CC9 Board).
	TORQUE CONTROL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Range: 10 to 180 %, Regulation: +/-10 % of Rated Torque (with encoder) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Range: 20 to 180 %, Regulation: +/-10 % of Rated Torque (sensorless above 3 Hz)
INPUTS (CC9 Board)	ANALOG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 Non Isolated Differential Inputs: (0 to 10) V, (0 to 20) mA or (4 to 20) mA; Impedance: 400 k $\Omega$ [(0 to 10) V], 500 $\Omega$ [(0 to 20) mA or (4 to 20) mA]; Resolution: 10 bit, Programmable Functions.
	DIGITAL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 6 Isolated Inputs: 24 Vdc; Programmable Functions.
OUTPUTS (CC9 Board)	ANALOG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 Non Isolated Outputs: (0 to 10) V; RL $\geq$ 10 k $\Omega$ (1 mA Maximum); Resolution: 11 bits; Programmable Functions.
	RELAY	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 Relays: NO/NC contacts available; 240 Vac, 1 A; Programmable Functions. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 Relay: NO contact available; 240 Vac, 1 A; Programmable Functions.
SAFETY	PROTECTION	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Overcurrent/Output Short-circuit (Trip Point: > 2 x Rated Current for CT application) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DC Link Under/Overvoltage <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Power Supply Undervoltage/Phase Fault <sup>(1)</sup> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inverter Overtemperature <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dynamic Braking Resistor Overload <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Motor/Inverter Overload (I x t) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> External Fault <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CPU/EPROM Error <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Output Ground Fault <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Programming Error

KEYPAD (HMI)	STANDARD (HMI-CFW09-LCD)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 8 Keys: Start, Stop, Increase, Decrease, FWD/REV, JOG, Local/Remote and Program <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LCD display: 2 lines x 16 characters <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LED display: 4 digits with 7 segments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LEDs for FWD/REV and LOC/REM indication <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Display Accuracy: - Current: 5 % of Rated Current - Speed Resolution: 1 rpm <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Remote mounting possibility, cables available up to 10 m (30 ft)
DEGREE OF PROTECTION	NEMA1/IP20	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NEMA 1/ IP20: 3.6 A to 240 A/380-480 V models and all 220-230 V and 500-600 V models and 107 A to 211 A/500-690 V and 100 A to 179 A/660-690 V.
	PROTECTED CHASSIS/ IP20	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protected chassis/IP20: 361 A to 600 A/380-480 V models, 247 A to 472 A/500-690 V and 225 A to 428 A/660-690 V.

(1) Available in models  $\geq 30$  A / 220-230 V or  $\geq 30$  A / 380-480 V or  $\geq 22$  A / 500-600 V or for all 500-690 V and 660-690 V models.

### 9.2.1 Applicable Standards

GENERAL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>UL508C</b> - Power conversion equipment. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>UL840</b> - Insulation coordination including clearances and creepage distances for electrical equipment. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>EN50178</b> - Electronic equipment for use in power installations. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>EN60204-1</b> - Safety of machinery. Electrical equipment of machines. Part 1: General requirements. <i>Provisions for compliance:</i> the final assembler of the machine is responsible for installing: - an emergency-stop device. - a supply disconnecting device. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>EN60146 (IEC 146)</b> - Semiconductor convertors. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>EN61800-2</b> - Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 2: General requirements - Rating specifications for low voltage adjustable frequency AC power drive systems.
EMC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>EN 61800-3</b> - Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 3: EMC product standard including specific test methods. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>EN55011</b> - Limits and methods of measurement of radio disturbance characteristics of industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>CISPR11</b> - Industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) radio-frequency equipment - Electromagnetic disturbance characteristics - Limits and methods of measurement. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>EN61000-4-2</b> - Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 4: Testing and measurement techniques - Section 2: Electrostatic discharge immunity test. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>EN61000-4-3</b> - Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 4: Testing and measurement techniques - Section 3: Radiated, radio-frequency, electromagnetic field immunity test. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>EN61000-4-4</b> - Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 4: Testing and measurement techniques - Section 4: Electrical fast transient/burst immunity test. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>EN61000-4-5</b> - Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 4: Testing and measurement techniques - Section 5: Surge immunity test. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>EN61000-4-6</b> - Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)- Part 4: Testing and measurement techniques - Section 6: Immunity to conducted disturbances, induced by radio-frequency fields.
MECHANICAL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>EN60529</b> - Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code). <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>UL50</b> - Enclosures for electrical equipment.

## 9.3 OPTIONAL DEVICES

### 9.3.1 I/O Expansion Board EBA

COMMUNICATION	SERIAL INTERFACE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Isolated RS-485 Serial Interface (the RS-485 and RS-232 serial interfaces cannot be used simultaneously).
INPUTS	ANALOG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 Bipolar Analog Input (AI4): -10 V to +10 V; (0 to 20) mA or (4 to 20) mA; Linearity: 14 bits (0.006 % of 10 V range). Programmable Functions.
	INCREMENTAL ENCODER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Incremental Encoder Feedback Input: Internal 12 Vdc, 200 mA max isolated power supply. Differential inputs A, $\bar{A}$ , B, $\bar{B}$ , Z and $\bar{Z}$ signals (100 kHz max) 14 bits resolution. Used as speed feedback for the speed regulator and digital speed measurement.
	DIGITAL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 Programmable Isolated 24 Vdc Digital Input (DI7). <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 Programmable Digital Input (DI8). For motor PTC - thermistor: Actuation: 3.9 k $\Omega$ Release: 1.6 k $\Omega$
OUTPUTS	ANALOG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 Bipolar Analog Outputs (AO3/AO4): -10 V to +10 V. Linearity: 14 bits (0.006 % of +/- 10 V range). Programmable Functions.
	ENCODER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffered Encoder Output: Input signal repeater; Isolated differential outputs.
	DIGITAL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 Isolated Transistor Outputs (DO1/DO2): Open collector, 24 Vdc, 50 mA. Programmable Functions.

### 9.3.2 I/O Expansion Board EBB

COMMUNICATION	SERIAL INTERFACE	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Isolated RS-485 Serial Interface (the RS-485 and RS-232 serial interfaces cannot be used simultaneously).
INPUTS	ANALOG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 Isolated Analog Input (AI3): 0 V to 10 V or (0 to 20) mA or (4 to 20) mA. Resolution: 10 bits. Programmable Functions.
	INCREMENTAL ENCODER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Incremental Encoder Feedback Input: Internal 12 Vdc, 200 mA max isolated power supply. Differential inputs signals A, $\bar{A}$ , B, $\bar{B}$ , Z and $\bar{Z}$ (100 kHz max) 14 bits resolution. Used as speed feedback for the speed regulator and digital speed measurement.
	DIGITAL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 Programmable Isolated 24 Vdc Digital Input (DI7). <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1 Programmable Digital Input (DI8): For motor PTC - thermistor: Actuation: 3.9 k $\Omega$ Release: 1.6 k $\Omega$
OUTPUTS	ANALOG	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 Isolated Analog Outputs (AO1'/AO2'): (0 to 20) mA or (4 to 20) mA. Linearity: 11 bits (0.05 % of full scale). Programmable Functions (same as AO1 and AO2 of CC9 control board).
	ENCODER	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffered Encoder Output: Input signal repeater; Isolated differential outputs.
	DIGITAL	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 2 Isolated Transistor Outputs (DO1/DO2): Open collector 24 Vdc, 50 mA. Programmable Functions.

9.4 MECHANICAL DATA

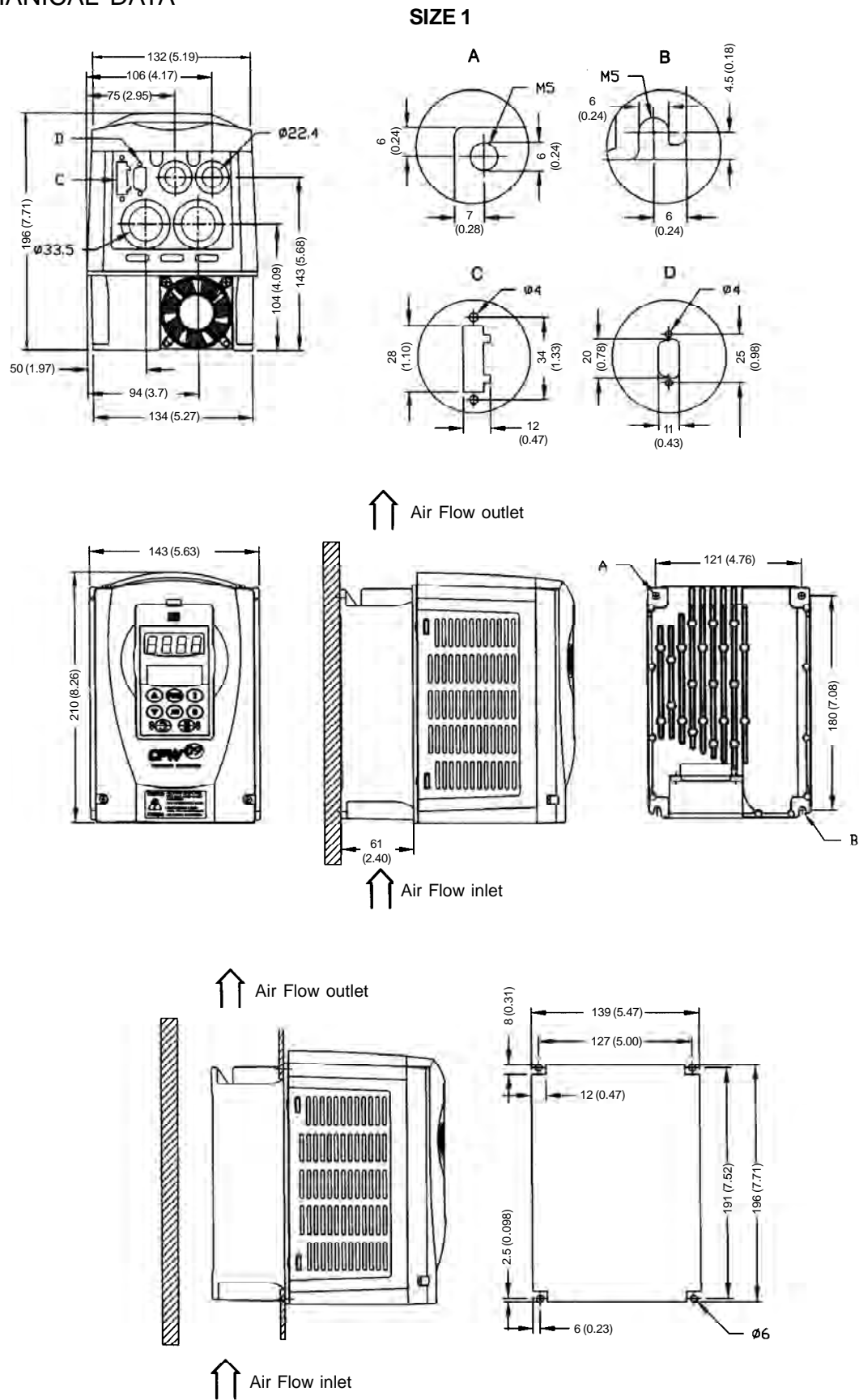
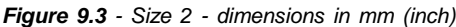


Figure 9.2 - Size 1 - dimensions in mm (inch)



SIZE 3

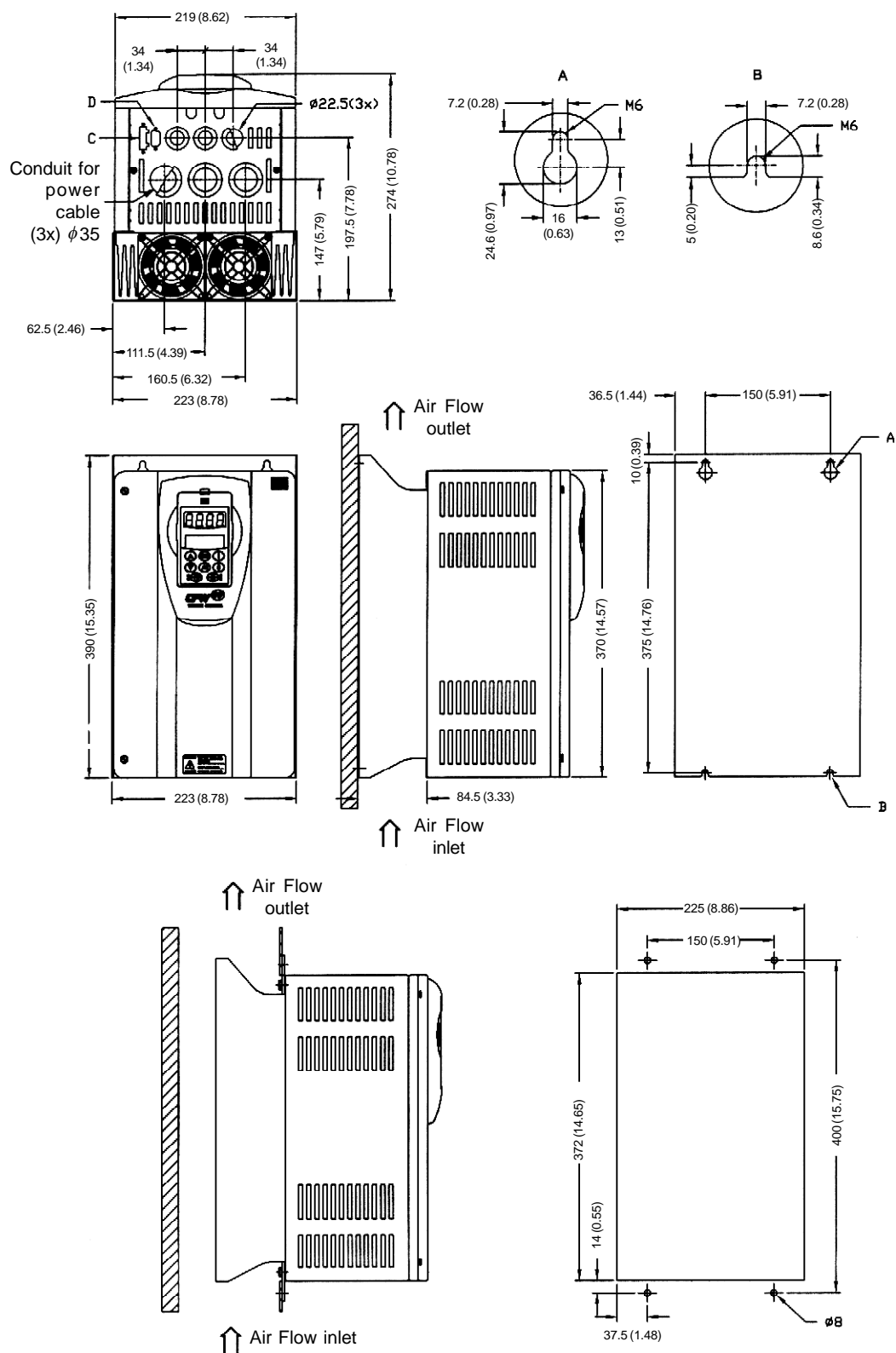


Figure 9.4 - Size 3 - dimensions in mm (inch)

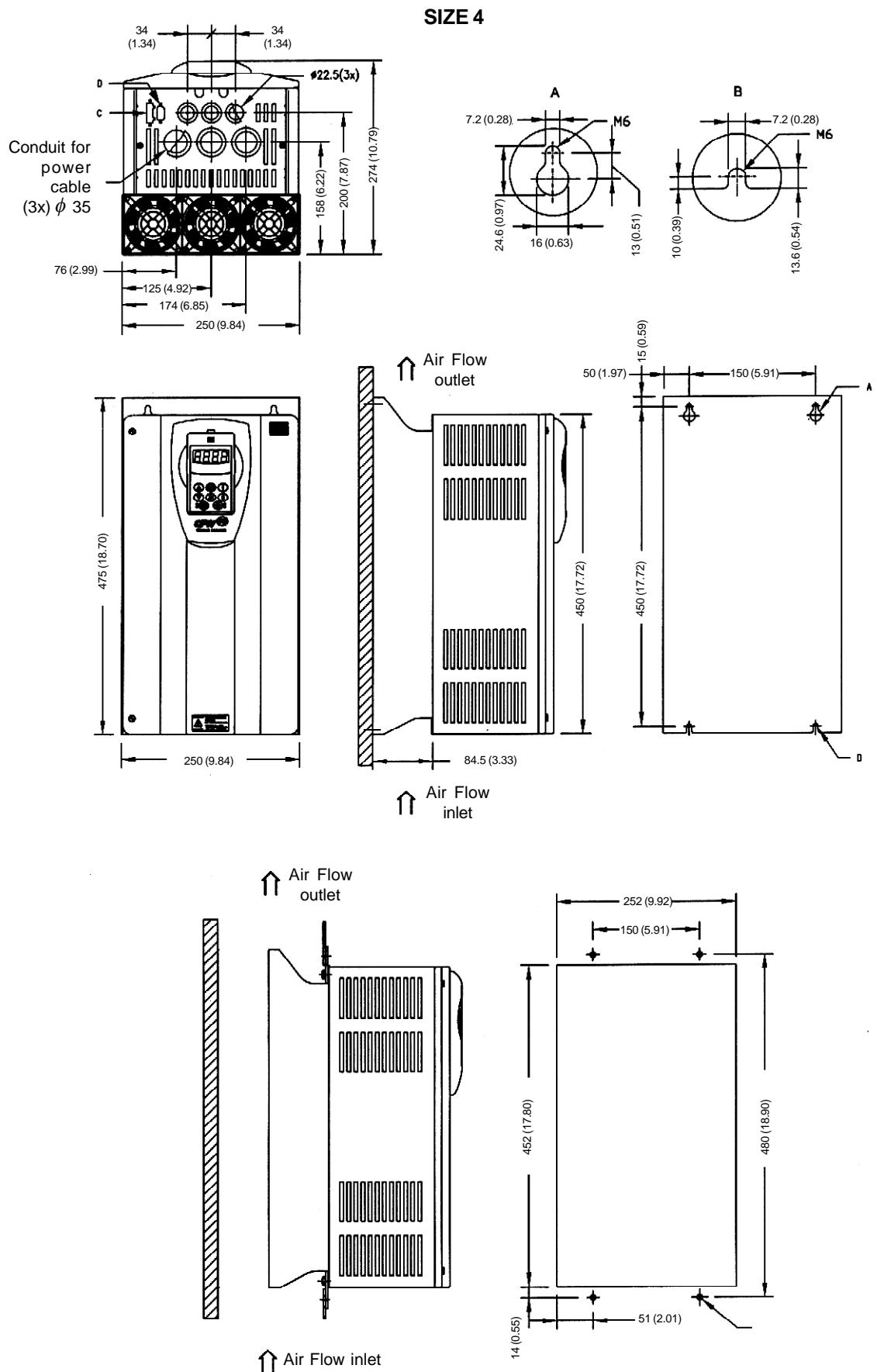


Figure 9.5 - Size 4 - dimensions in mm (inch)



SIZE 5

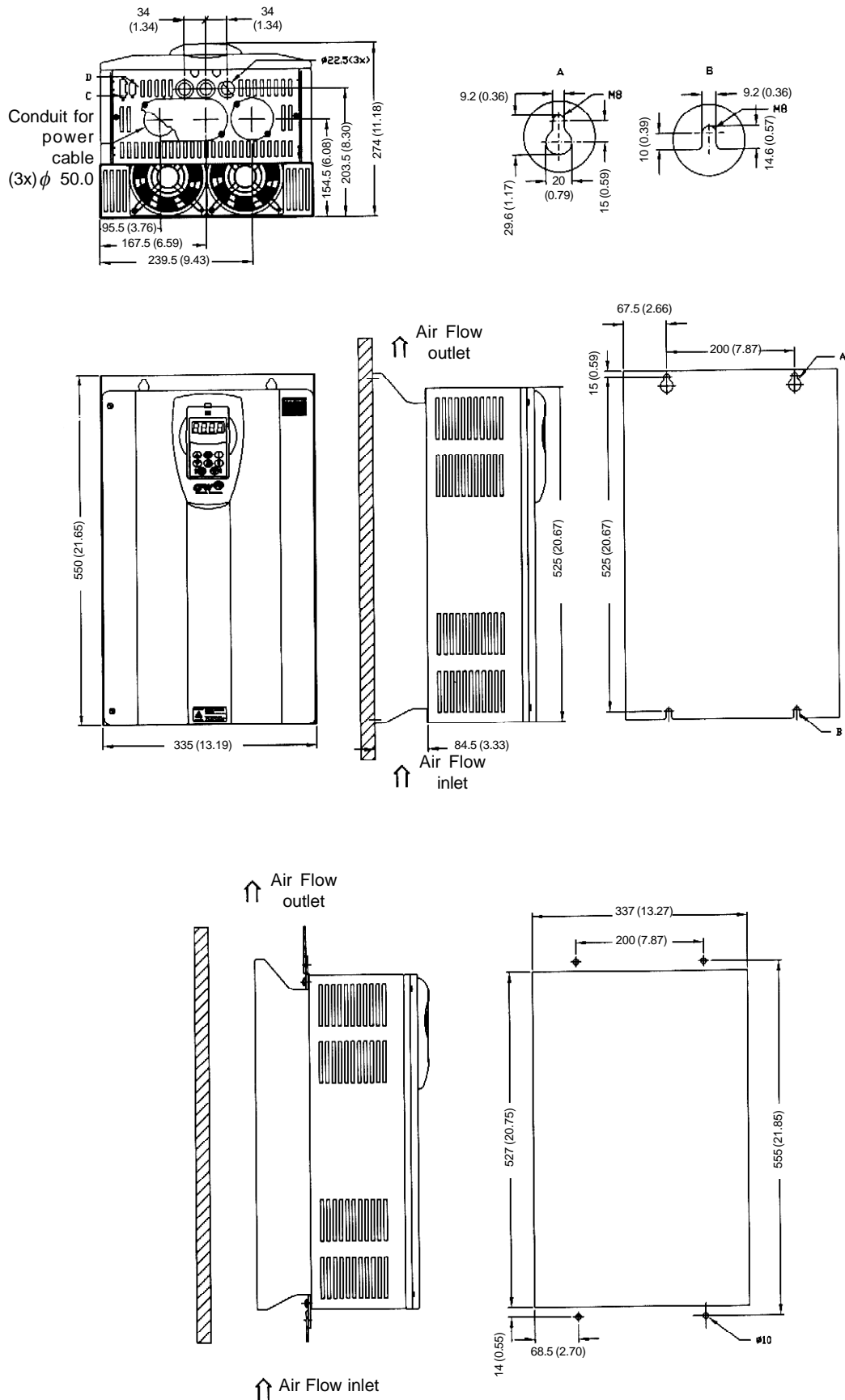


Figure 9.6 - Size 5 - dimensions in mm (inch)

SIZE 6

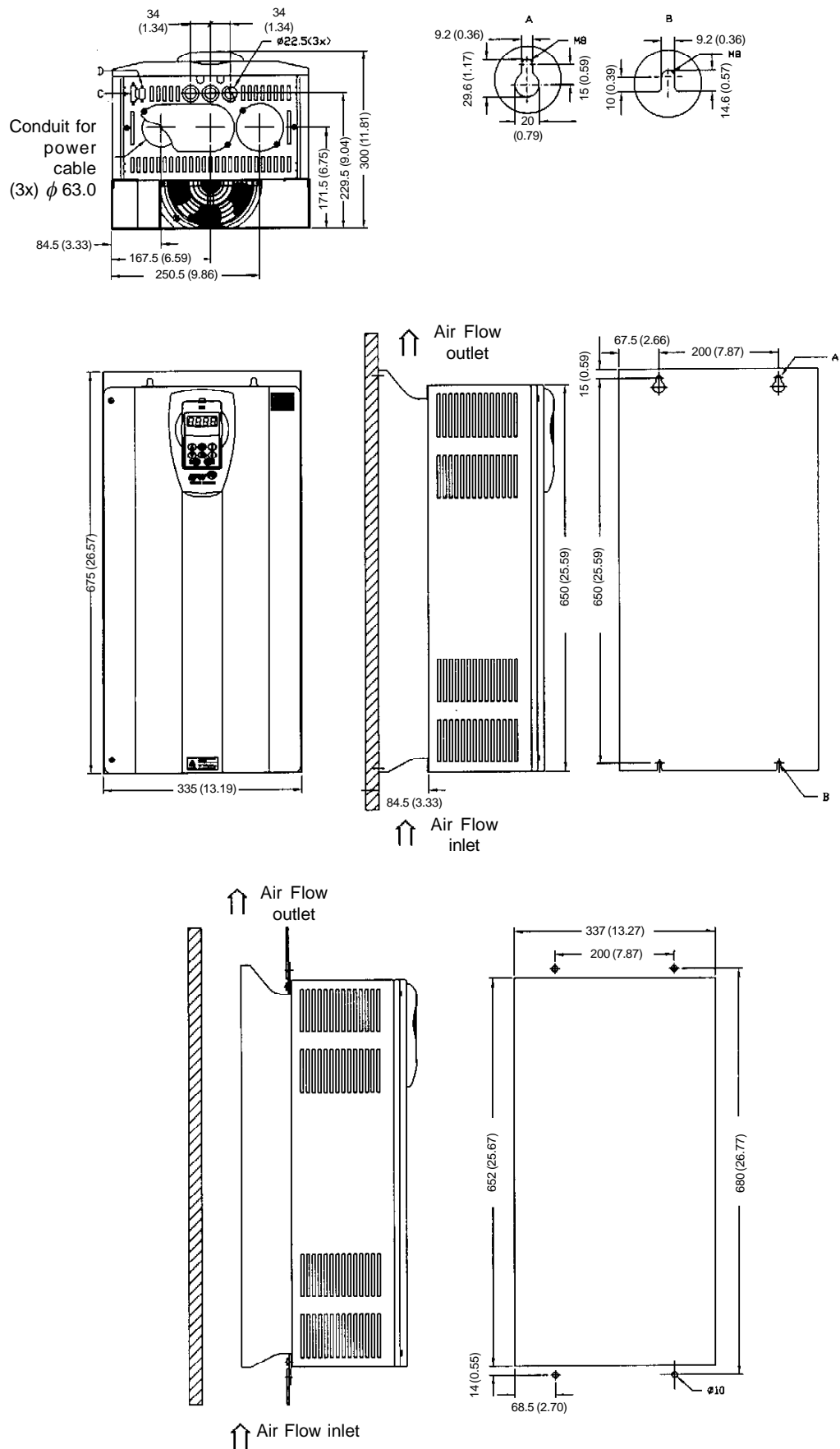


Figure 9.7 - Size 6 - dimensions in mm (inch)

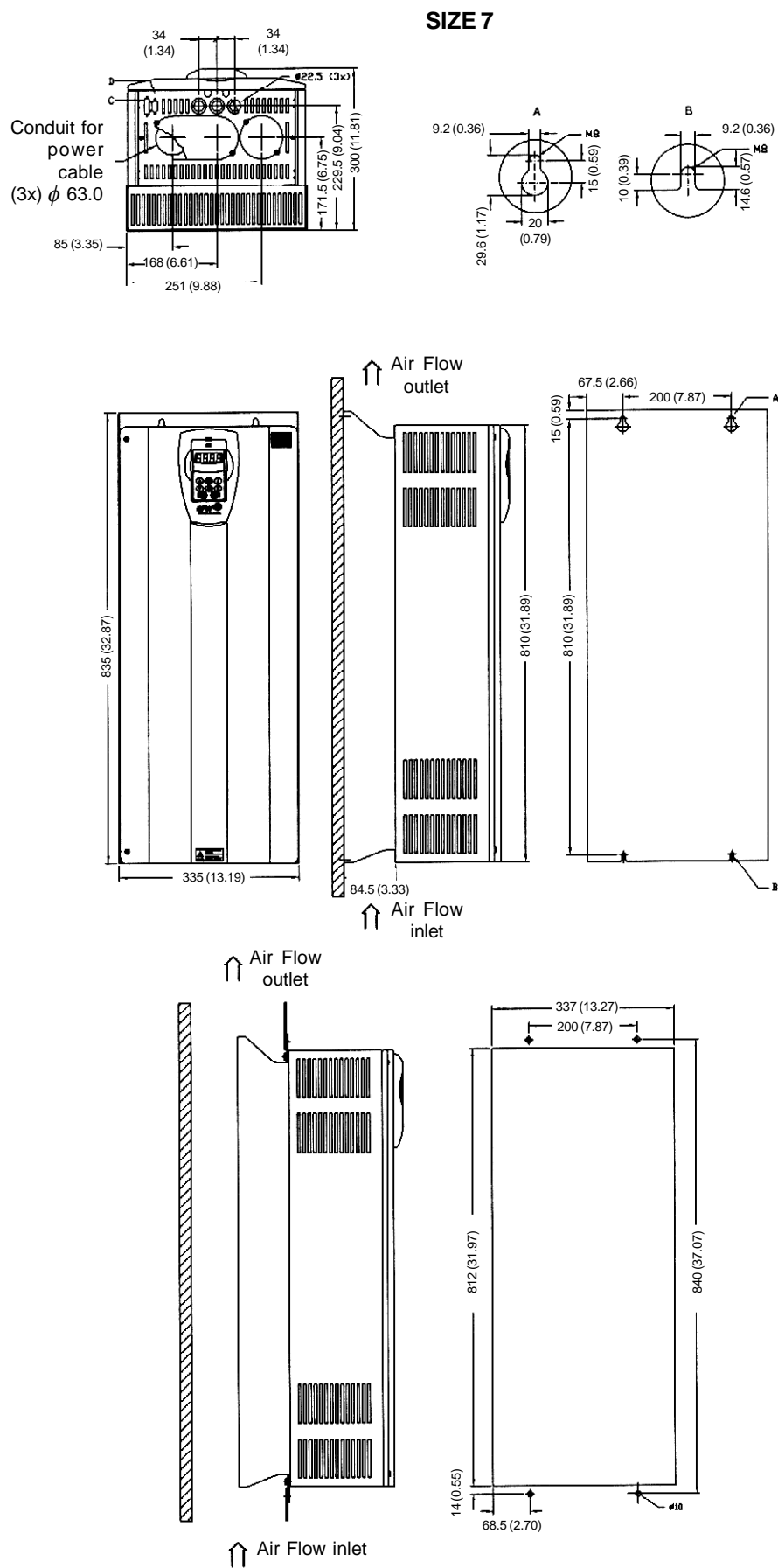


Figure 9.8 - Size 7 - dimensions in mm (inch)

SIZE 8 AND 8E

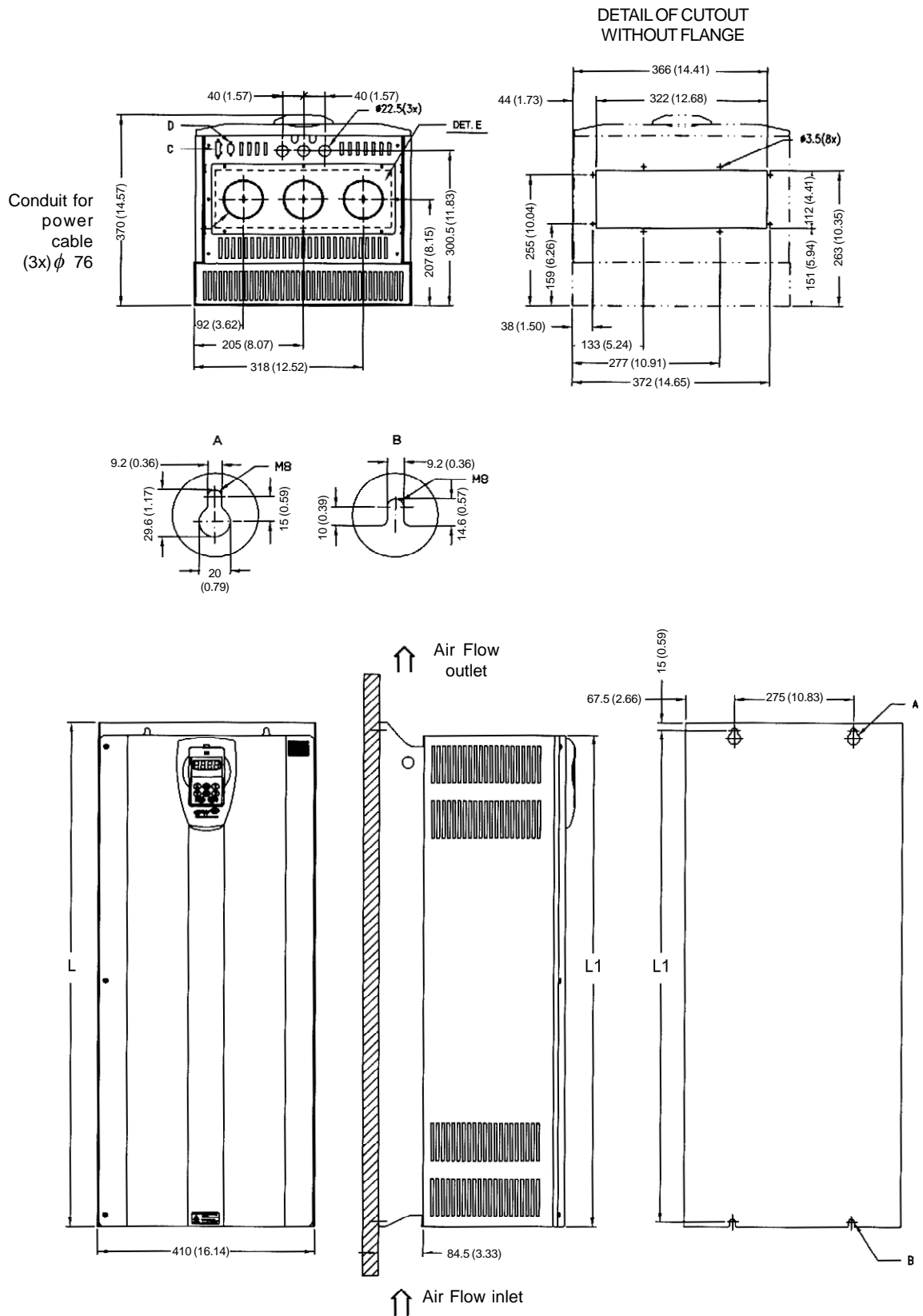
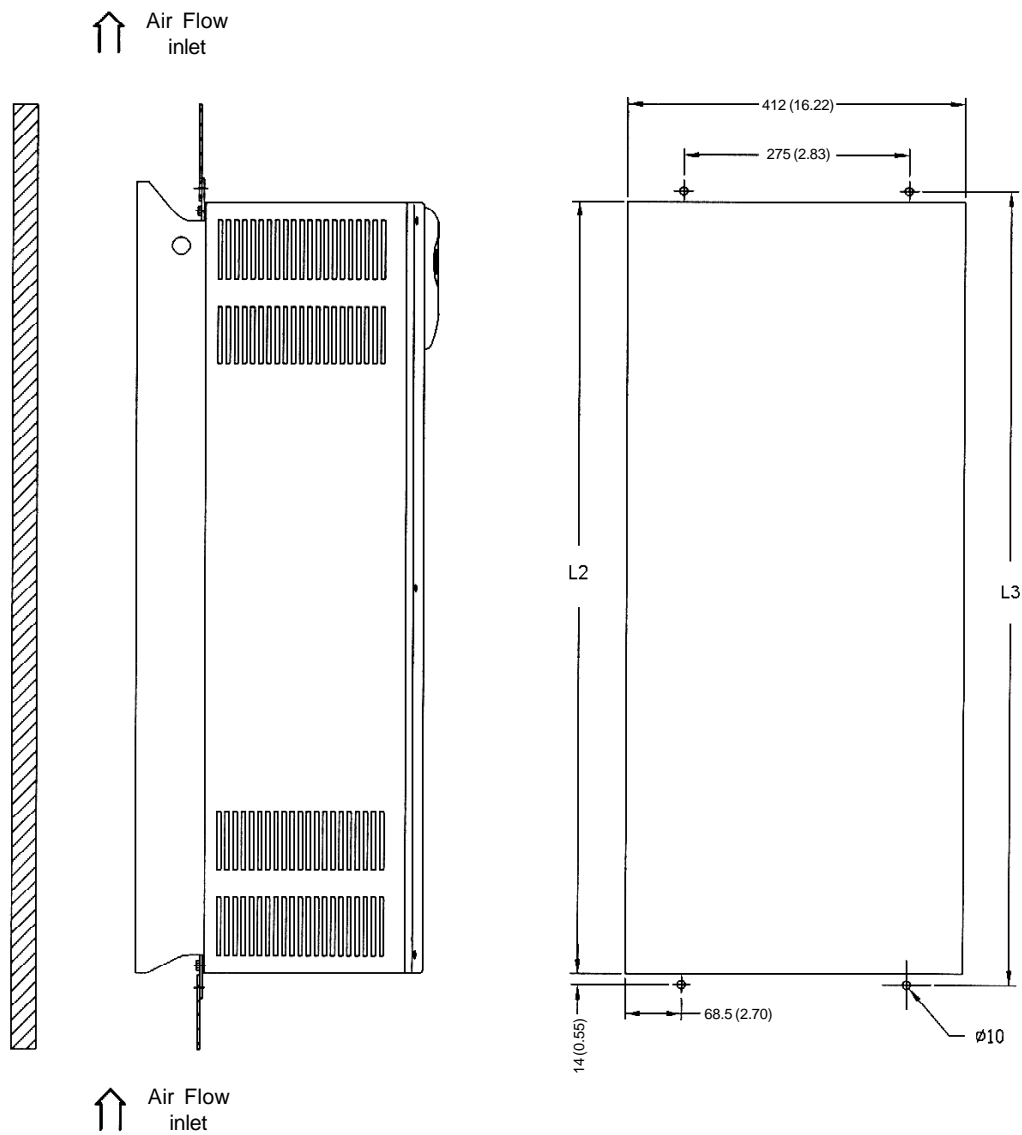


Figure 9.9 - Size 8 and 8E - dimensions in mm (inch)



Length	L		L1		L2		L3	
Dimensions	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
Size 8	975	38.38	950	37.4	952	37.48	980	38.58
Size 8E		1145	1122.5	44.19	1124.5	44.27	1152.5	45.37

45.08

Figure 9.9 (cont.) - Size 8 and 8E - dimensions in mm (inch)

SIZE 9

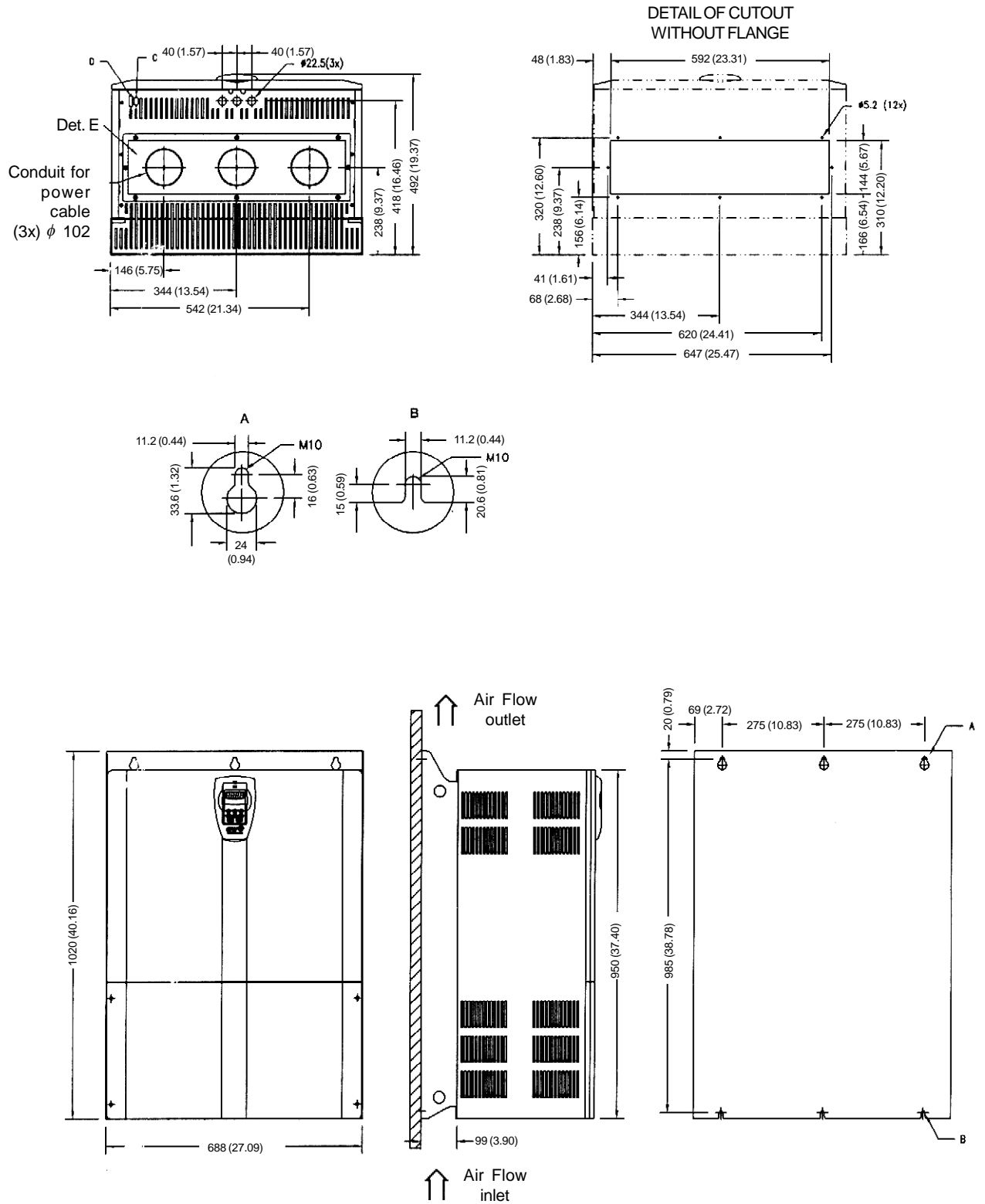
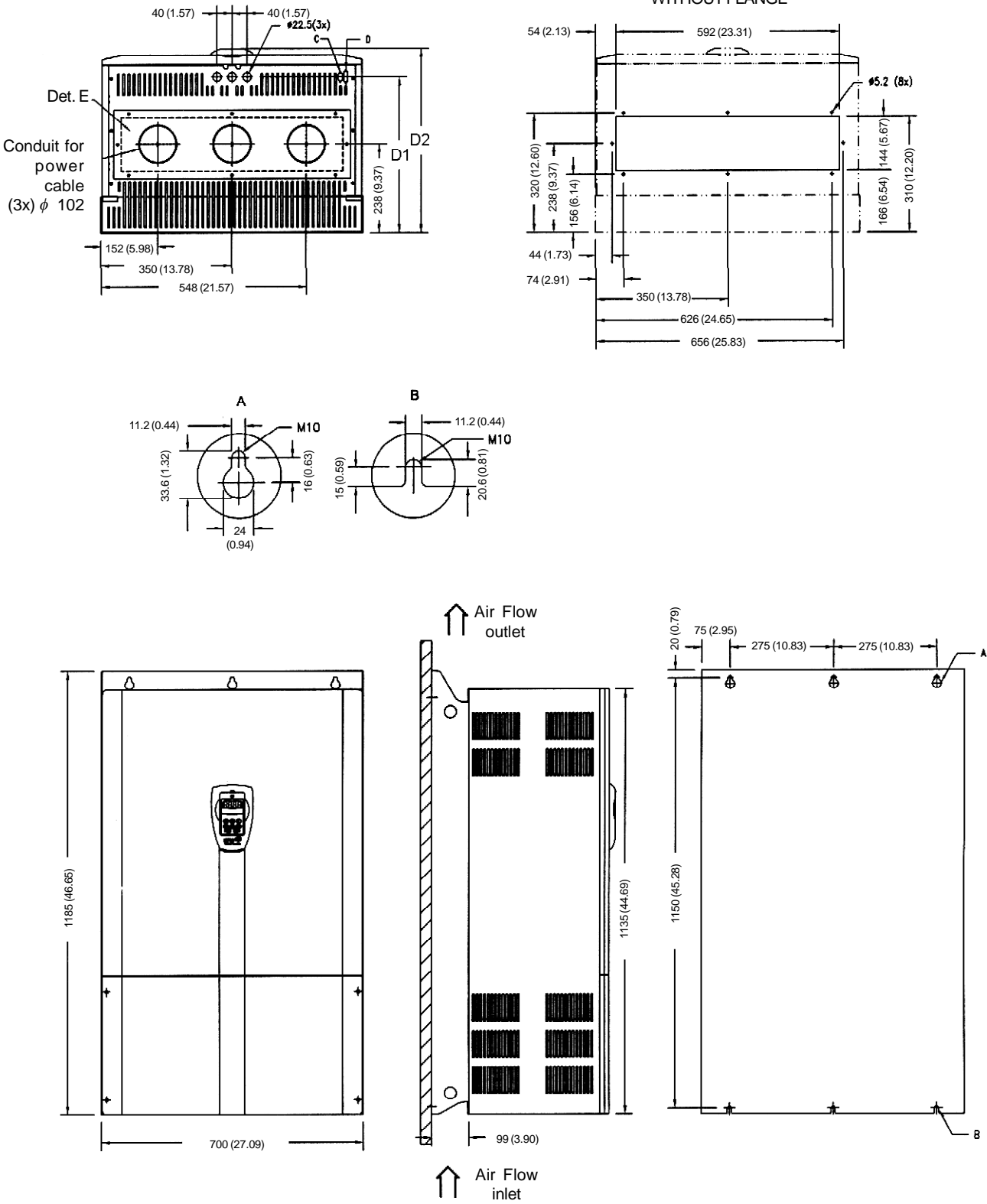


Figure 9.10 - Size 9 - dimensions in mm (inch)

SIZE 10 AND 10E

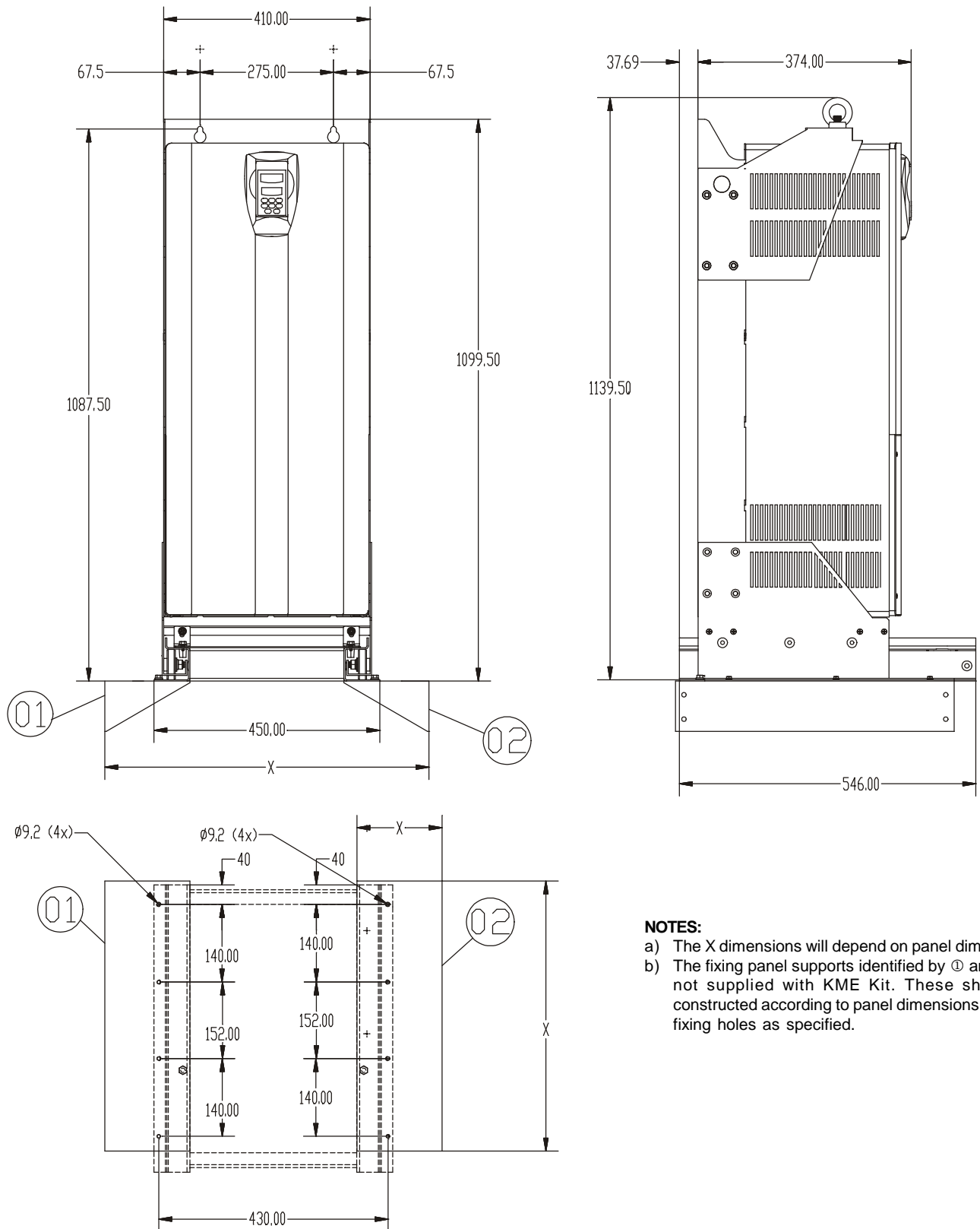
DETAIL OF CUTOUT  
WITHOUT FLANGE



Length	D1		D2	
Dimensions	mm	in	mm	in
Size 10	418	16.45	492	19.37
Size 10E	508	20	582	22.91

Figure 9.11 - Size 10 and 10E - dimensions in mm (inch)

180 A-240 A/380-480 V Models (size 8)



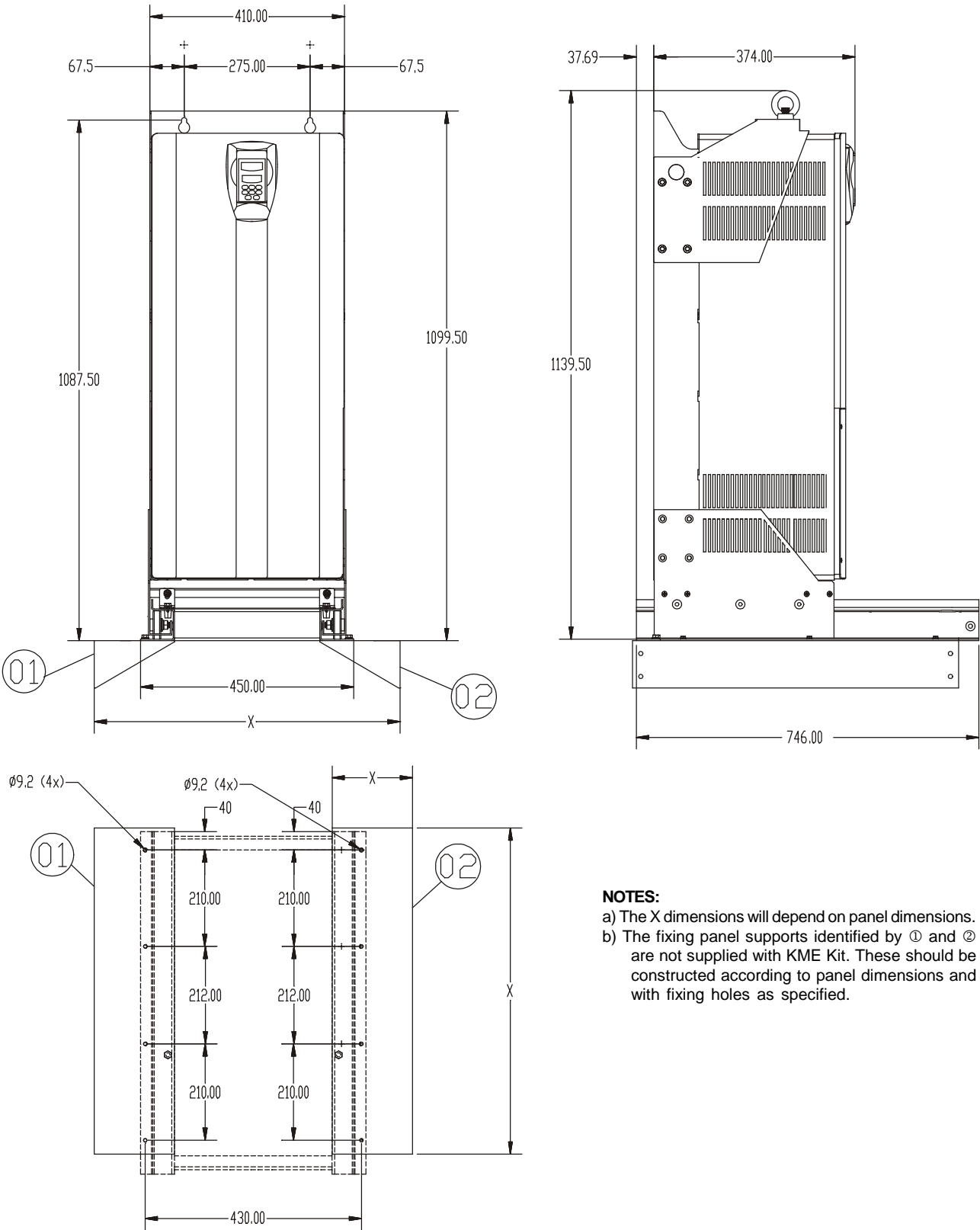
**NOTES:**

- The X dimensions will depend on panel dimensions.
- The fixing panel supports identified by ① and ② are not supplied with KME Kit. These should be constructed according to panel dimensions and with fixing holes as specified.

Figure 9.12 a) - KIT-KME for Size 8 - Panel Width = 600 mm (23.62 in)



180 A-240 A/380-480 V Models (size 8)



- NOTES:**
- a) The X dimensions will depend on panel dimensions.
  - b) The fixing panel supports identified by ① and ② are not supplied with KME Kit. These should be constructed according to panel dimensions and with fixing holes as specified.

Figure 9.12 b) - KIT-KME for Size 8 - Panel Width = 800 mm (31.50 in)

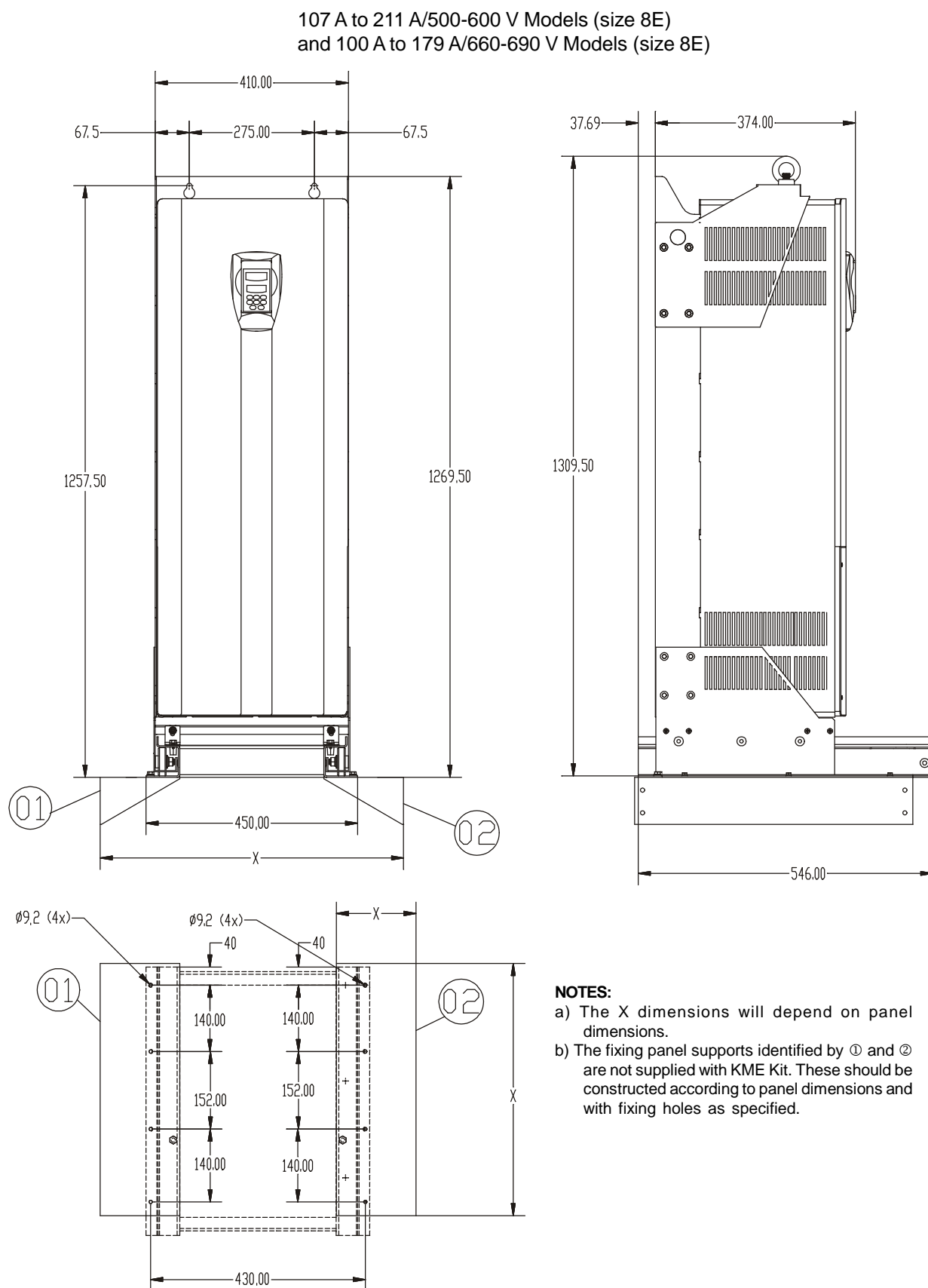


Figure 9.12 c) - KIT-KME for Size 8E - Panel Width = 600 mm (23.62 in)

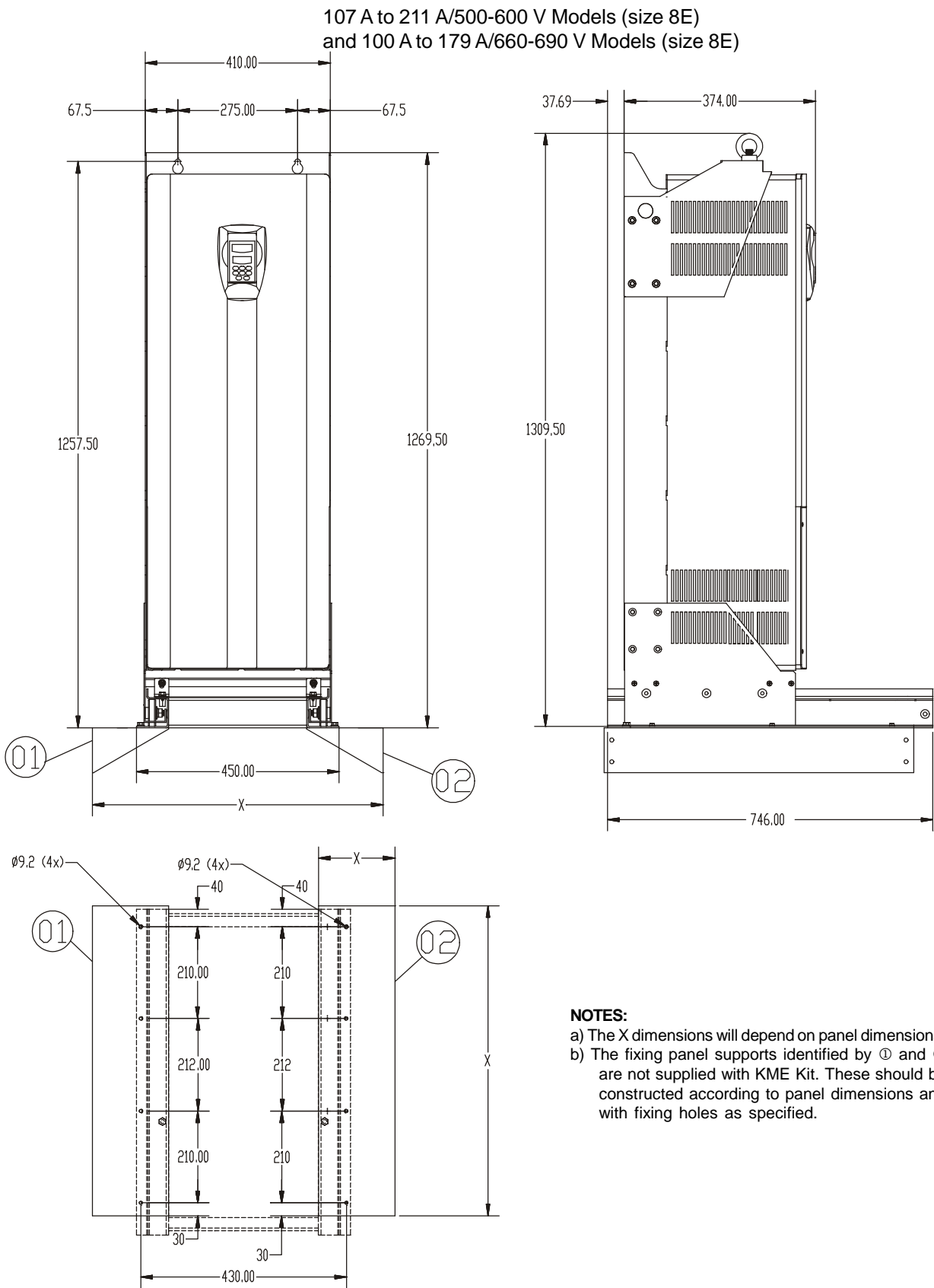
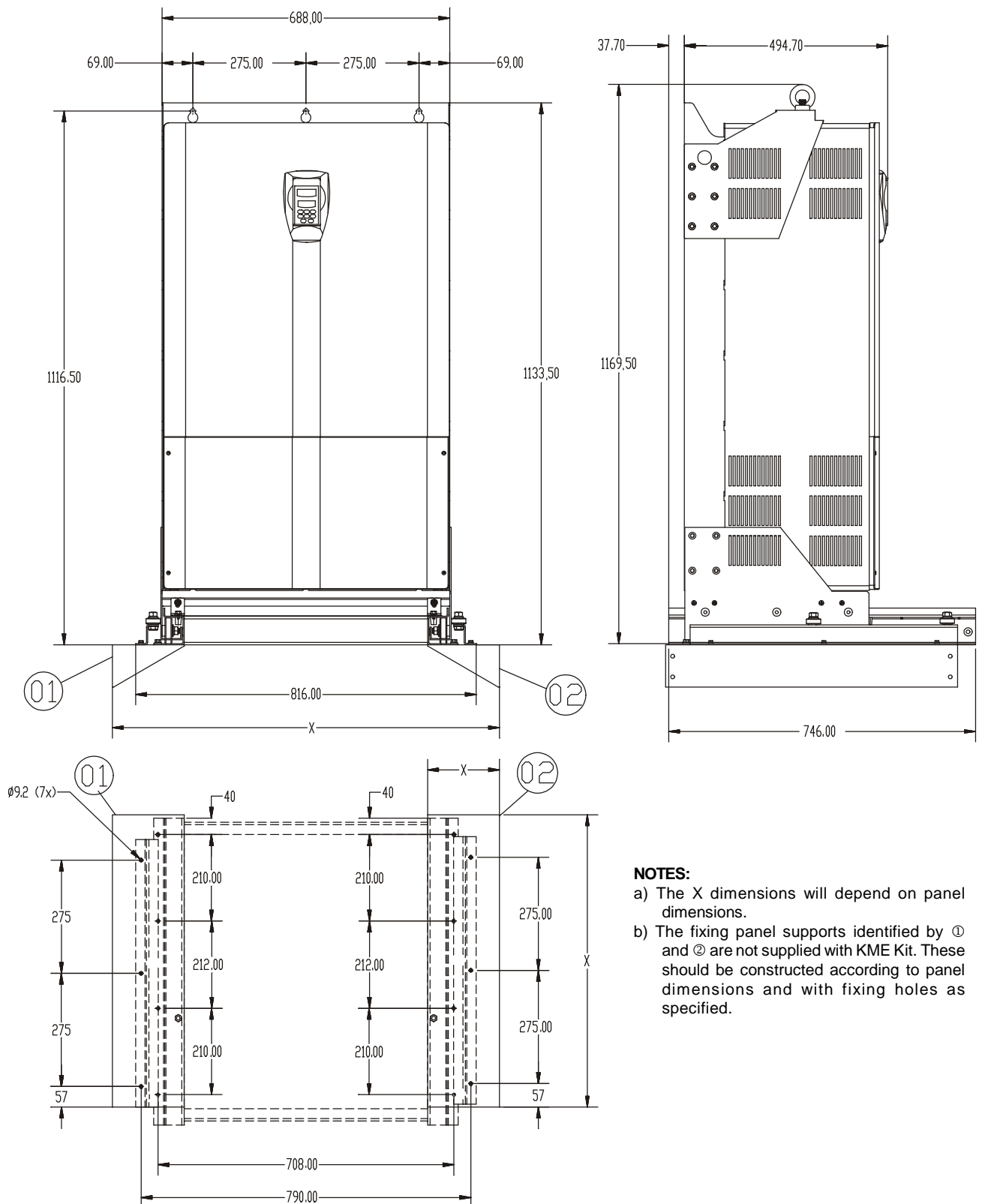


Figure 9.12 d) - KIT-KME for Size 8E - Panel Width = 800 mm (31.50 in)

312 A to 361 A/380-480 V (size 9) Models



**NOTES:**

- The X dimensions will depend on panel dimensions.
- The fixing panel supports identified by ① and ② are not supplied with KME Kit. These should be constructed according to panel dimensions and with fixing holes as specified.

Figure 9.13 - KIT-KME for Size 9 - Panel Width = 800 mm (31.50 in) and 1000 mm (39.37 in)

450 A to 600 A/380-480 V Models (size 10)

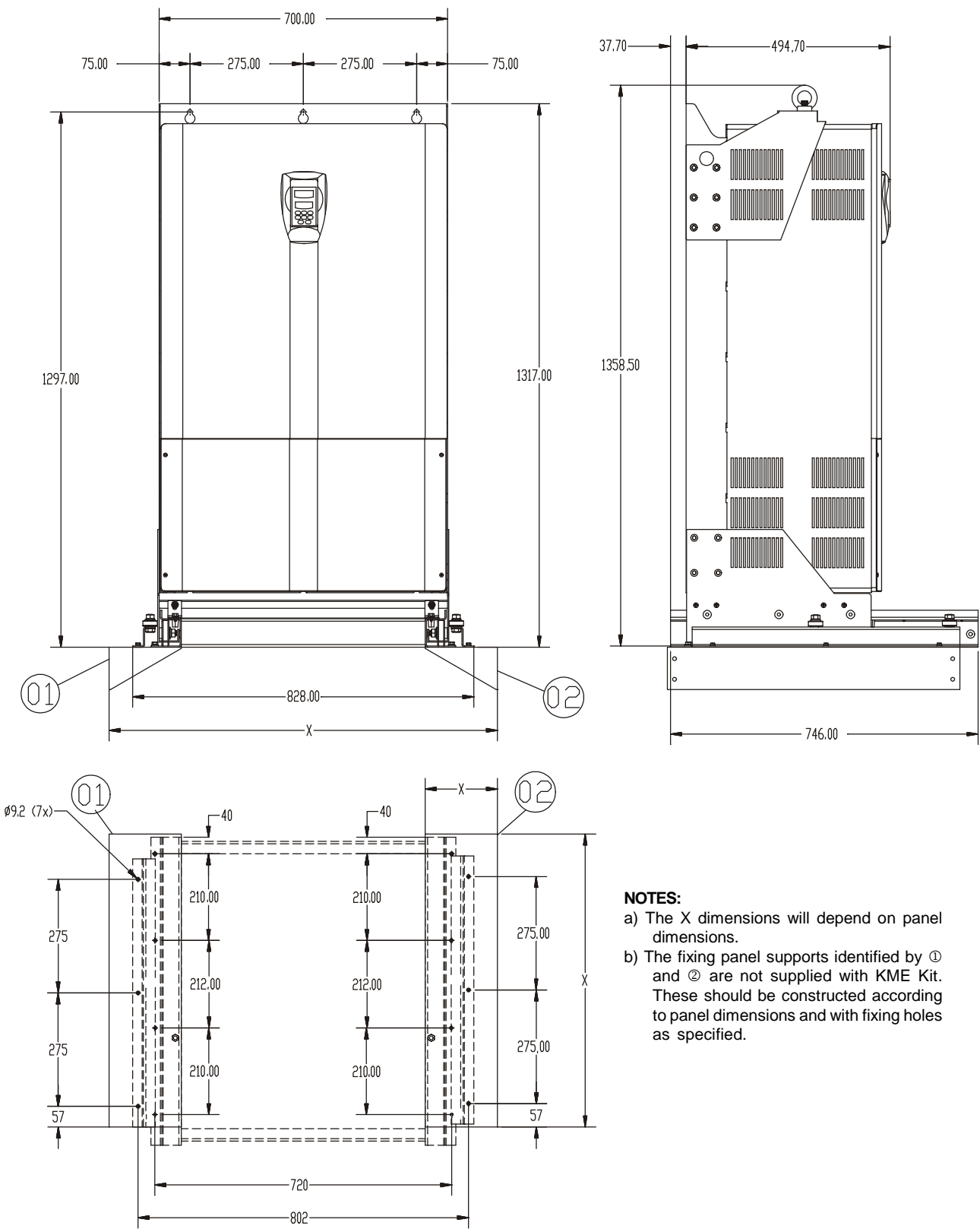
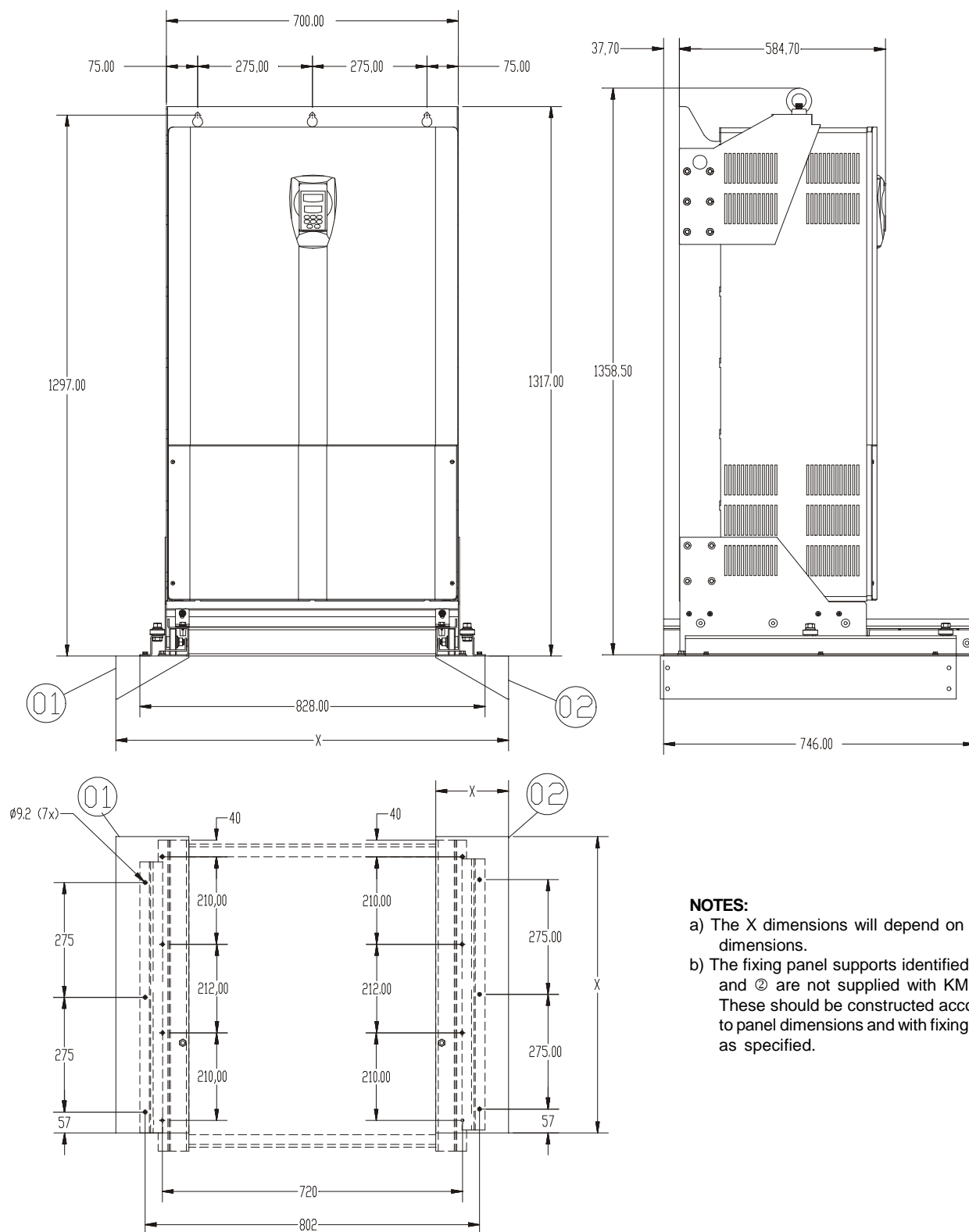


Figure 9.14 a) - KIT-KME for Size 10 - Panel Width = 800 mm (31.50 in) and 1000 mm (39.37 in)

247 A to 472 A/500-690 V Models (size 10E) and  
225 A to 428 A/660-690 V Models (size 10E)



**NOTES:**

- The X dimensions will depend on panel dimensions.
- The fixing panel supports identified by ① and ② are not supplied with KME Kit. These should be constructed according to panel dimensions and with fixing holes as specified.

Figure 9.14 b) - KIT-KME for Size 10E - Panel Width = 800 mm (31.50 in) and 1000 mm (39.37 in)